BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 41

The Histories of Agathias

Agathias

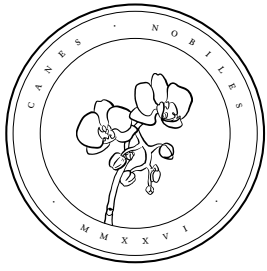
ΑΓΑΘΙΟΥ ΣΧΟΛΑΣΤΙΚΟΥ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ΤΟΜΟΙ Ε΄

The Histories of Agathias

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

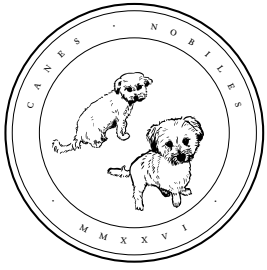


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 41 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows B. G. Niebuhr's text,
Agathiae Myrinaei historiarum libri quinque (Bonn, 1828)

Set from the First Thousand Years of Greek, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text is Niebuhr's, with his capitals, punctuation, and square brackets around words he doubts. The margins give his chapter numbers.

CONTENTS

BOOK I

I · The Use of History 7
II · The Alamannic Brothers 29
III · Cumae, Luca, and Fulcaris 51
IV · Luca Taken and the Winter 75

BOOK II

V · The Two Invaders 95
VI · The Battle of the Casulinus 117
VII · Ragnaris, the Frankish Kings, and the Earthquakes 138
VIII · Mermeroes and the Persians 158
IX · Persian Kings and a Syrian Charlatan 179

BOOK III

X · The Murder of Gubazes 205
XI · The Debate of the Lazi 229
XII · The Lazi Stay Loyal 254
XIII · The Siege of Phasis 278

BOOK IV

XIV · The Trial of Rusticus and John 307
XV · The Verdict and the Misimians 331
XVI · The Fort of the Misimians 351
XVII · Justinus in Command and the Sasanian Kings 375
XVIII · From Vararanes to Chosroes 398

BOOK V

XIX · The Earthquake at Constantinople 413
XX · Anthemius, the Plague, and the Kotrigurs 434
XXI · Belisarius Saves the City 456
XXII · The Chersonese and the Huns' Ruin 479

BOOK I

I · THE USE OF HISTORY

Agathias explains why he turned from poetry to history: deeds die with their doers unless they are recorded, and history teaches as well as it pleases. He lists what Procopius has already told, leaves it aside, and takes up the story where Procopius left it. Teias, the last Gothic king, has fallen to Narses, and the surviving Goths look to the Franks for help. Agathias describes the Franks, their Christianity, and their custom of settling quarrels between their kings without a battle.

Καλὸν μέν τι χρῆμα καὶ εὔδαιμον νῖκαι πολέμων καὶ
fine indeed some thing and happy victories of-wars and
τρόπαια, πόλεών τε ἀνοικισμοὶ καὶ ἀγλαΐσματα, καὶ
trophies of-cities both resettlements and adornments and
ἅπαντα ὁπόσα μεγάλα τε καὶ ἀξιάγαστα ἔργα. ταῦτα
all as-many-as great both and admirable deeds these(-things)
δὲ καὶ τὰ τοιάδε δόξαν μέν τινα καὶ ἡδονὴν τοῖς
and also the such(-things) glory indeed some and pleasure to-the(-ones)
κτησαμένοις ἐπάγει, ἀποβιοῦσι δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐκεῖσε
having-acquired(-them) bring having-died and to-them and thither
οἰχομένοις οὔτι μάλα ἐθέλουσιν ἕπεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ λήθη
departing not-at-all very wish to-follow but also oblivion
παρεμπεσοῦσα ἐπικαλύπτει καὶ παρατρέπει τὰς ἀληθεῖς
having-fallen-in covers and turns-aside the true
τῶν πράξεων ἀποβάσεις· ἤδη δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπισταμένων
of-the deeds outcomes already and also of-the(-ones) knowing(-them)
ἀποβιούντων, οἴχεται καὶ διαδιδράσκει ἡ γνῶσις σὺν
having-died departs and runs-away the knowledge with
αὐτοῖς σβεννυμένη. οὕτως ἄρα μνήμη γυμνὴ ἀνόνητόν
them being-quenched thus then memory bare useless
τι καὶ οὐ μόνιμον, οὐδὲ τῷ μακρῷ συνεκτείνεσθαι
something and not lasting nor with-the long to-be-extended

πέφυκεν χρόνῳ. καὶ οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι ἢ πατρίδος
is-wont time and not — I-think either for-fatherland
προκινδυνεύειν ἔνιοι ἔγνωσαν, ἢ ἄλλους ἀναδέχεσθαι
to-run-risks some would-have-resolved or other to-undertake
πόνους, εὖ εἰδότες, ὡς, εἰ καὶ σφόδρα μέγιστα δράσαιεν,
toils well knowing that if even very greatest(-things) they-should-do
συναπολεῖται τὸ κλέος αὐτοῖς καὶ διαῤῥύήσεται, μόνῳ
will-perish-with the fame them and will-flow-away alone
τῷ βίῳ αὐτῶν ἐκμεμετρημένον· εἰ μή τις, ὡς ἔοικε,
by-the life their measured-out if not some as it-seems
θεία προμήθεια τὸ ἀσθενὲς τῆς φύσεως ἀναῤῥωννῦσα
divine providence the weakness of-the nature strengthening
τὰ ἐκ τῆς ἱστορίας ἐπεισήγαγεν ἀγαθὰ καὶ τὰς ἐνθένδε
the from the history introduced goods and the from-there
ἐλπίδας. οὐ γὰρ οἶμαι κοτίνου γε ἕνεκα καὶ σελίνου
hopes not for I-think of-wild-olive at-least for-the-sake and of-celery
οἱ Ὀλυμπιονῖκαι ἐν ταῖς κονίστραις ἐναπεδύοντο, οὐδ' αὖ
the Olympic-victors in the wrestling-grounds stripped nor again
οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν πολέμων ἀγωνισταὶ λαφύρων γε μόνον
the good of-the wars contenders of-spoils at-least only
καὶ τοῦ παραυτίκα κερδαλέου ἐφιέμενοι, ἐς προὐπτόν τε
and of-the moment gain aiming-at into foreseen both
καὶ διαφανῆ κίνδυνον σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἀφιᾶσιν· ἀλλὰ δόξης
and manifest danger them themselves throw but of-glory
ἀμφότεροι ἕκατι βεβαίας τε καὶ ἀκηράτου, ἣν οὐχ
both for-the-sake secure both and pure which not
οἷόν τε ἄλλως καρπώσασθαι, ἢ τῆς ἱστορίας αὐτοὺς
able — otherwise to-reap than the history them
ἀπαθανατιζούσης· οὐχ οἷα τὰ Ζαμόλξιδος νόμιμα καὶ ἡ
immortalizing not such-as the of-Zamolxis customs and the
Γετικὴ παραφροσύνη, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀληθῶς τρόπῳ τινὶ θείῳ
Getic madness but as truly in-manner some divine

τε καὶ ἀθανάτῳ, καὶ ᾧ μόνῳ δύναται τὰ θνητὰ ἐς
both and immortal and by-which alone is-able the mortal(-things) for
ἀεὶ διαβιώσκειν. ῥᾴδιον μὲν οὖν ἥκιστα ἂν εἴη ἅπαντα
ever to-live-through easy indeed then least — would-be all
διεξιέναι καὶ ἀπαριθμεῖσθαι, ὁπόσων ἀγαθῶν ἡ ἱστορία
to-go-through and to-enumerate how-many goods the history
τὸν βίον ἐμπίπλησι τὸν ἀνθρώπειον· ὡς δὲ συλλήβδην
the life fills the human so-to and in-sum
εἰπεῖν, οἶμαί γε αὐτὴν φιλοσοφίας τῆς πολιτικῆς οὐ
to-speak I-think at-least it than-philosophy the political not
μάλα μειονεκτεῖσθαι, εἰ μή τι καὶ μᾶλλον ὀνίνησιν.
very to-fall-short if not something even more it-benefits
ἡ μὲν γάρ, οἵα τις ἀστεμφὴς δέσποινα καὶ ἀθώπευτος,
the indeed for as some unbending mistress and unflattering
κελεύει καὶ διατάττει, ὁποίων τε ἔχεσθαι καὶ ὁποῖα
commands and orders which both to-hold-to and which
διαφεύγειν προσήκει, ὥσπερ τῷ πείθοντι καταμιγνῦσα
to-flee is-fitting as with-the persuading mixing-in
τὸ ἀναγκάζον· ἡ δὲ τῷ θέλγοντι πλείστῳ χρωμένη
the compelling the(-other) and with-the charming most using
καὶ οἷον καρυκεύουσα τὰς ἀπαγγελίας τῇ ποικιλίᾳ
and as-it-were seasoning the reports with-the variety
τῶν παραδειγμάτων, καὶ παριστῶσα τῷ λόγῳ, ἐν οἷς
of-the examples and setting-beside to-the account in which
τε εὐδοκιμήκασιν ἄνθρωποι εὐβουλίᾳ χρησάμενοι καὶ
both have-won-repute men good-counsel having-used and
δικαιοσύνῃ, καὶ ἔνθα διήμαρτον τοῦ προσήκοντος, ἢ
justice and where they-missed the fitting either
γνώμης τινὸς ἐναντίας ἢ τύχης ἡγησαμένης, λανθάνει
judgment some contrary or fortune having-led escapes-notice-of
ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἠρέμα τὰς ἀρετὰς ἐσοικίζουσα.
in-the souls quietly the virtues settling-in

τὸ γὰρ προσηνὲς αὐταῖς καὶ αὐθαίρετον μᾶλλόν τι
the for agreeable to-them and self-chosen more somewhat
ἐμφύεται καὶ προσιζάνει. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα ἐκ
grows-in and settles-in I indeed then these(-things) for
πλείστου σκοπῶν τε καὶ διαλογιζόμενος, ὑπεράγασθαι μὲν
most considering both and reckoning to-admire indeed
χρῆναι ἡγούμην καὶ κοινοὺς ἀνυμνεῖν εὐεργέτας τοὺς
to-be-needful I-thought and common to-hymn benefactors the(-ones)
ὁπόσοις ἤδη αἱ τοιαίδε πραγματεῖαι διαπεπόνηνται. οὐ
by-whom already the such works have-been-wrought not
μὴν ἐγχειρητέα ἐμοὶ τῷδε τῷ πόνῳ ἐδόκει, οὐδὲ τὴν
however one-must-undertake by-me this the toil seemed nor the
ἀρχὴν ἀποπειρατέα. ἐτύγχανον γὰρ μᾶλλον δή τι
beginning one-must-attempt I-happened for rather indeed somewhat
ἐκ παίδων τῷ ἡρῴῳ ῥυθμῷ ἀνειμένος, καί με ἤρεσκεν
from childhood to-the heroic rhythm devoted and me pleased
τὰ ἡδύσματα τῶν τῆς ποιητικῆς κομψευμάτων. καὶ τοίνυν
the sweetmeats of-the of-the poetic refinements and therefore
πεποίηταί μοι ἐν ἑξαμέτροις βραχέα ἄττα ποιήματα, ἃ
have-been-made by-me in hexameters short certain poems which
δὴ Δαφνιακὰ ἐπωνόμασται, μύθοις τισὶ πεποικιλμένα
indeed Daphniaca have-been-named with-tales some embroidered
ἐρωτικοῖς, τῶν τοιούτων ἀνάπλεα γοητευμάτων. ἔδοξε
erotic of-the such full charms it-seemed
δέ μοι πρότερον κἀκεῖνο ἀξιέπαινόν τι εἶναι καὶ οὐκ
and to-me earlier that-too praiseworthy something to-be and not
ἄχαρι, εἴγε τῶν ἐπιγραμμάτων τὰ ἀρτιγενῆ καὶ νεώτερα,
graceless if-indeed of-the epigrams the newborn and newer
διαλανθάνοντα ἔτι καὶ χύδην οὑτωσὶ παρ᾽ ἐνίοις
escaping-notice still and promiscuously so among some
ὑποψιθυριζόμενα, ἀγείραιμί τε ὡς οἷόν τε εἰς ταὐτὸν καὶ
being-whispered I-should-gather both as able — into the-same and

ἀναγράψαιμι ἕκαστα ἐν κόσμῳ ἀποκεκριμένα. καὶ οὖν δὴ
should-write-up each in order separated and then indeed
καὶ τόδε μοι ἐκτετέλεσται ἕτερά τε πολλὰ ἀγωνίσματα,
also this by-me has-been-accomplished other both many exercises
τοῦ μὲν ἀναγκαίου χάριν οὐ μάλα πεποιημένα, ἄλλως
of-the indeed necessary for-the-sake not very made otherwise
δὲ ἴσως προσαγωγὰ καὶ θελκτήρια. καὶ γὰρ δῆτα ἡ
and perhaps attractive and charming and for indeed the
ποίησις ἱερόν τι χρῆμα καὶ θεσπέσιον. ἐνθουσιῶσι γοῦν
poetry holy some thing and divine are-inspired at-any-rate
ἐν αὐτῇ αἱ ψυχαί, εἴποι ἂν ὁ σοφὸς ὁ Ἀρίστωνος, καὶ
in it the souls would-say — the wise the of-Ariston and
λίαν ὠδίνουσιν ἐπαφρόδιτα, ὅσαι δὴ ὡς ἀληθῶς
very are-in-labor-with lovely(-things) as-many-as indeed as truly
μουσόληπτοι γίνονται, καὶ τῇδε κάτοχοι τῇ βακχείᾳ.
Muse-seized become and this possessed by-the Bacchic-frenzy
ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν τοῖσδε θαμίζειν ἐδόκει, καὶ οὐ μήποτε
to-me indeed then in-these to-linger seemed(-good) and not ever
ἑκόντι εἶναι τὰ νεανικὰ ταῦτα καὶ ἐπιτερπῆ σπουδάσματα
willing being the youthful these and delightful pursuits
μεθιέναι, ἀλλ᾽ ἕπεσθαι τῷ Δελφικῷ ἐκείνῳ προγράμματι
to-let-go but to-follow the Delphic that precept
καὶ τὰ οἰκεῖα γιγνώσκειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν τῷ κατ᾽ ἐμὲ
and the own(-things) to-know since and in the in my
χρόνῳ ξυνέβη μεγάλους μὲν πολέμους πολλαχοῦ τῆς
time it-befell great indeed wars in-many-places of-the
οἰκουμένης ἀπροσδόκητα ξυῤῥαγῆναι, ἐθνῶν τε πολλῶν
inhabited-world unexpectedly to-break-out of-nations both many
βαρβαρικῶν μεταναστάσεις γενέσθαι, καὶ πράξεων ἀδήλων
barbarian migrations to-take-place and of-deeds obscure
τε καὶ ἀπίστων παραλόγους ἀποβάσεις, καὶ τύχης
both and incredible unaccountable outcomes and of-fortune

ἀτάκτους ἀντιῤῥοπίας, γενῶν τε καταλύσεις, καὶ πόλεων
disorderly turns of-races both overthrows and of-cities
ἀνδραποδισμοὺς καὶ μεταβολὰς οἰκητόρων, καὶ οἷον
enslavements and changes of-inhabitants and as-it-were
ἅπαντα τὰ ἀνθρώπεια κεκινῆσθαι· ἐπειδὴ οὖν ταῦτα καὶ
all the human(-things) to-have-been-moved since then these(-things) and
τὰ τοιάδε ξυνέβη, δεδιέναι μοί πως ἐπῆλθε, μή τι ἄρα
the such(-things) befell to-fear to-me somehow came lest — perhaps
οὐχ ὅσιον εἴη, ἔργα οὕτω μέγιστά τε καὶ θαύματος
not holy it-might-be deeds so greatest both and of-wonder
ἄξια καὶ τοῖς μετὰ ταῦτα χρήσιμα ἐσόμενα καὶ
worthy and for-the(-ones) after these(-things) useful going-to-be and
ὀνησιφόρα καταλιπεῖν ἄμνηστα τὸ μέρος, καὶ σεσιγημένα.
profitable to-leave unrecorded for-the part and silenced
τοιγάρτοι ἔδοξέ μοι οὐκ ἄπο τρόπου εἶναι, καὶ τοῦ
therefore it-seemed to-me not out-of place to-be also the
συγγράφειν ἁμωσγέπως ἀποπειρᾶσθαι, ὡς ἄν μοι
to-write-history somehow to-attempt so-that — for-me
μὴ ἅπας ὁ βίος ἐν μυθολογίᾳ τε καὶ περιττῷ πόνῳ
not all the life in mythmaking both and superfluous toil
ἀναλωθείη, ἀλλά τι φέροιτο καὶ ἀναγκαῖον. πολλοὶ
might-be-spent but something might-bring also necessary many
δέ με καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐπείγοντες καὶ ἐγκελευόμενοι
and me also of-the friends urging and exhorting
ἐξηρέθισαν τὴν ὁρμὴν καὶ ἐπέῤῥωσαν, ἐν τοῖς Εὐτυχιανὸς
roused the impulse and strengthened(-it) among whom Eutychianus
ὁ νέος· ἀρχηγός τε ἦν τῆς παραινέσεως ἀνὴρ τὰ
the young leader both was of-the exhortation (a)-man the
πρῶτα τελῶν ἐν τοῖς τῶν βασιλέων ὑπογραφεῦσι, καὶ
first(-rank) holding among the of-the emperors secretaries and
τὰ ἄλλα ἀγαθὸς καὶ ἀγχινούστατος, παιδείας τε
in-the other(-things) good and most-sagacious of-learning both

ἀποχρώντως ἔχων, καὶ τοῦ τῶν Φλωριδῶν γένους ἄριστον
sufficiently having and of-the of-the Floridi family (the)-best
ἐγκαλλώπισμα γεγενημένον. οὗτος δὴ οὖν ὁ ἀνήρ, περὶ
ornament having-become this indeed then the man about
πλείστου γὰρ τἀμὰ ἐποιεῖτο, καὶ ὡς ἄν μοι ἄμεινόν
most for my(-affairs) made and so-that — for-me better
τι ἔσται εὐκλείας τε πέρι καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ὠφελείας
something will-be of-good-fame both about and of-the other benefit
σφόδρα οἱ ἐπεφρόντιστο, οὐκ ἀνίει ἐπείγων καὶ χρηστὰς
very for-him had-been-a-care not ceased urging and good
ἐμφαίνων τὰς ἐλπίδας. δεῖν γὰρ οὐκ ἔφασκεν οὕτω
displaying the hopes to-be-needful for not he-said so
χαλεπὸν ἡγεῖσθαί μοι καὶ ἀνήνυτον τὸ ἐγχείρημα, οὐδὲ
hard to-think for-me and unachievable the attempt nor
τῷ μήπω ἐς πεῖραν ἐλθεῖν, ὥσπερ ναυτιλίαν οἱ
because-of-the not-yet into trial to-come as seafaring the(-ones)
ἀθαλάττωτοι, καταπεπλῆχθαι· οἴεσθαι δὲ μᾶλλον οὐ
unused-to-the-sea to-be-dismayed to-think and rather not
πόῤῥω τετάχθαι ἱστορίαν ποιητικῆς, ἀλλὰ ἄμφω ταῦτα
far to-have-been-set history from-poetry but both these(-things)
εἶναι ἀδελφὰ καὶ ὁμόφυλα, καὶ μόνῳ ἴσως τῷ μέτρῳ
to-be sisters and kindred and alone perhaps by-the meter
ἀλλήλων ἀποκεκριμένα. ὡς δὴ οὖν οἴκοθεν οἴκαδε
from-one-another separated as indeed then from-home to-home
οὔσης τῆς μεταστάσεως θαῤῥοῦντά τε ἰέναι ἐκέλευεν
being the change taking-courage both to-go he-bade
καὶ σθένει παντὶ ἔχεσθαι ἔργου. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τοιαῦτα
and with-strength all to-hold to-the-work but for such(-things)
ἐπᾴδων, ἤδη μοι καὶ αὐτῷ βουλομένῳ, κατεκήλησέ γε
charming already me also myself willing he-enchanted at-least
ῥᾳδίως καὶ ἔπεισε. καὶ τοίνυν ἐς τάδε ἀφῖγμαι. ἀλλά
easily and persuaded and therefore to these(-things) I-have-come but

μοι εἴη ἄξιόν τι δρᾶσαι τῆς προθυμίας, καὶ τοῦ
for-me may-it-be worthy something to-do of-the zeal and of-the
μεγέθους τῶν ἔργων ὡς ἐγγυτάτω ἱκέσθαι. Δηλωτέον
greatness of-the deeds as nearest to-reach must-be-shown
δὲ πρότερον ὅστις τέ εἰμι καὶ ὅθεν, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ
and first who both I-am and whence this indeed the(-thing)
τοῖς ξυγγραφεῦσιν εἰθισμένον. ἐμοὶ Ἀγαθίας μὲν ὄνομα,
for-the historians customary to-me Agathias indeed (the)-name
Μύρινα δὲ πατρίς, Μεμνόνιος δὲ πατήρ, τέχνη δὲ
Myrina and fatherland Memnonius and father (the)-craft and
τὰ Ῥωμαίων νόμιμα καὶ οἱ τῶν δικαστηρίων ἀγῶνες.
the of-Romans laws and the of-the law-courts contests
Μύριναν δέ φημι οὐ τὸ Θρᾴκιον πόλισμα, οὐδὲ εἴ τις
Myrina and I-mean not the Thracian town nor if any
ἑτέρα κατὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην τυχὸν ἢ Λιβύην τῷδε κέκληται
other in — Europe perhaps or Libya by-this is-called
τῷ ὀνόματι, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πάλαι ὑπὸ Αἰολέων
the name but the(-one) in — Asia of-old by Aeolians
ἀπῳκισμένην, ἀμφὶ τὰς ἐκβολὰς τοῦ Πυθικοῦ ποταμοῦ,
colonized about the outlets of-the Pythicus river
ὃς δὴ ῥέων ἐκ Λυδίας τῆς χώρας ἐς τὸν ἔσχατον
which indeed flowing from Lydia the land into the farthest
αὐλῶνα τοῦ κόλπου τοῦ Ἐλαΐτου ἐμβάλλει.
channel of-the gulf the Elaitic empties
γένοιτο μὲν οὖν ἐμοί γε τελεώτατα τῇδε τροφεῖα ὡς
may-it-be indeed then for-me at-least most-perfectly to-her nurture-fees as
οἷόν τε ἀποτίσαι, καὶ ἅπαντα τὰ κλεινὰ καὶ πάτρια ἔργα
able — to-repay and all the famous and ancestral deeds
ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἀναγράψαι. νῦν δὲ ἡ μὲν εὐμενὴς καὶ ἵλαος
to the exact to-record now and she indeed kindly and gracious
καὶ τῆς προθυμίας ἡμᾶς ἀποδεχέσθω. ἐμοὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ κοινὰ
and for-the zeal us let-accept for-me and to the common

καὶ μέγιστα τῶν πραγμάτων ἰτέον. Ποιήσομαι δὲ τὴν
and greatest of-the affairs one-must-go I-will-make and the
ξυγγραφήν, οὐχ ᾗπερ καὶ ἑτέροις ἐν τῷ παρόντι πεποίηται.
history not as-very also by-others in the present has-been-made
ἤδη γάρ που καὶ ἄλλοι τὰ νῦν ἐς τόδε πόνου ἀφίκοντο,
already for somewhere also others the now to this toil came
ἀληθείας μέν, ὡς τὰ πολλά, ἥκιστα μέλον αὐτοῖς
of-truth indeed as the most(-part) least being-a-care to-them
καὶ τοῦ τὰ γεγενημένα ὡς ἔχουσι τύχης διεξιέναι,
and of-the the(-things) having-happened as they-are of-fortune to-relate
οὕτω δὲ διαφανῶς κολακεύειν πολλοὺς τῶν δυνατῶν
so and openly to-flatter many of-the powerful
καὶ ὑποθωπεύειν ἑλόμενοι, ὡς εἴποτε ἄρα καὶ ἀληθῆ
and to-fawn-on having-chosen that if-ever — even true(-things)
φήσαιεν, ἀπιστεῖσθαι. καίτοι ἐγκωμίῳ μόνῳ προσήκειν
they-should-say to-be-disbelieved and-yet to-encomium alone to-belong
οἱ ταῦτα δεινοί φασι, τὰ προσόντα ὁτῳοῦν ἀγαθὰ
the(-ones) in-these(-things) clever say the belonging to-anyone goods
κατὰ τὸ μᾶλλον ἐξαιρεῖν· ἱστορία δὲ ἐπαινεῖν μὲν καὶ
according-to the more to-extol history and to-praise indeed also
ἥδε τοὺς εὖ τι δράσαντας οὐ πάμπαν ἀναίνεται, οὐ
she the(-ones) well something having-done not altogether refuses not
μὴν τοῦτό γε σκοπὸν οἶμαι καὶ γνώρισμα ἔχειν ἐθέλει·
however this at-least (as)-aim I-think and (a)-mark to-have wishes
ἀλλ᾽ εἴ που ἡ τῶν πράξεων ἀπεργασία ἔπαινον ἢ ψόγον
but if somewhere the of-the deeds achievement praise or blame
ἐπάγοι, οὐ βιάζεσθαι αὐτὴν θέμις, οὐδὲ μεταποικίλλειν
should-bring not to-force it (it-is)-right nor to-embroider
τὰ γεγενημένα. οἱ δὲ ἱστορίαν μὲν ποιεῖσθαι
the(-things) having-happened they and history indeed to-make
ὁμολογοῦσι, καὶ τὸ τῆς ἐπιγραφῆς ἐπάγγελμα τοῦτο αὐτοῖς
agree and the of-the title promise this for-them

ὑποφαίνει, πεφώρανται δὲ ὅμως τῇ πείρᾳ κομψευόμενοι
suggests have-been-caught and nevertheless by-the trial adorning
τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἔτι περιόντας, εἴτε
the name the(-ones) indeed for still surviving whether
βασιλεῖς εἶεν, εἴτε καὶ ἄλλως ἐπίσημοι, οὐ μόνον τῇ
kings they-were or also otherwise notable not only with-the
ἀφηγήσει τῶν ἐξειργασμένων ἐγκωμιάζουσιν, (ἦ γὰρ
narration of-the(-things) accomplished they-eulogize truly for
ἂν ὀλίγα ἡμάρτανον,) ἔνδηλοι δὲ ἅπασι γίνονται, ὅτι δὴ
— little they-would-err evident and to-all become that indeed
αὐτοῖς οὐδέν τι ἄλλο διεσπούδασται, ἢ μόνον ἐπαινεῖν
to-them nothing at-all other has-been-pursued than only to-praise
τε καὶ ἄγασθαι καὶ πέρα τοῦ ἀναγκαίου· τοὺς δὲ
both and to-admire and beyond the necessary the(-ones) and
ἤδη τεθνηκότας, ὁποῖοί τινες καὶ ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, ἢ
already dead of-what-sort some also they-happened being either
κακίστους ἀποκαλοῦσι καὶ τὰ κοινὰ λυμηναμένους,
most-wicked they-call and the common(-good) having-harmed
ἤ, τὸ γοῦν ἔλαττον δεινόν, κατολιγωροῦσιν αὐτῶν, ὡς
or the at-any-rate less terrible they-neglect them so-as
μηδὲ μνήμης τινὸς μεταδιδόναι. ταύτῃ τε οἴονται τὰ
not-even of-memory any to-give-a-share in-this-way both they-think the
παρόντα εὖ τιθέναι καὶ τὸ ἀεὶ κρατοῦν ἐκθεραπεύοντες
present(-things) well to-set and the always prevailing courting
ὠφέλειαν σφίσι πορίζεσθαι, κακῶς ἐπιστάμενοι ὡς
advantage for-themselves to-procure badly knowing that
καὶ αὐτοὺς δήπου τοὺς πρὸς αὐτῶν ἐπαινουμένους οὐ
also them surely the(-ones) by them praised not
μάλα τὰ τοιάδε ἀρέσκει, λογιζομένους, ὡς οὐχ ἱκανὸν
very the such(-things) please reckoning that not sufficient
ἔσται τὸ τῆς κολακείας ἀρίδηλον τὴν περὶ αὐτῶν δόξαν
will-be the of-the flattery conspicuous the about them opinion

βεβαιῶσαι. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν ξυγγραφόντων, ὥς πη
to-confirm these indeed then let-them-write as somehow
φίλον αὐτοῖς καὶ εἰθισμένον, ἐμοὶ δὲ τὸ ἀληθίζεσθαι περὶ
dear to-them and customary to-me and the to-tell-the-truth for
πλείστου ἑκτέον, ἐς ὅ, τι χωρήσει.
most must-be-held to what ever it-will-lead
μεμνήσομαι δὲ τῶν ὅσα παρά τε Ῥωμαίοις καὶ
I-will-mention and of-the(-things) as-many-as among both Romans and
τῶν βαρβάρων τοῖς πλείστοις ἐς τόδε τοῦ καιροῦ ἐπράχθη
of-the barbarians the most to this of-the time were-done
ἀξιαφήγητα, οὐ μόνον ὑπὸ ἀνδρῶν ἔτι βιούντων τυχόν,
worth-telling not only by men still living perhaps
μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ τῶν ἤδη ἀποιχομένων, καὶ
rather indeed then also of-the(-ones) already departed and
οὐδενότι παρήσω τῶν λόγου ἀξίων. Τοιγάρτοι εἰ
nothing-whatever I-will-pass-over of-the(-things) of-account worthy therefore if
καὶ μὴ πρότερον ἐς τὸ ξυγγράφειν προῆγμαι, ἢ μόνον
even not earlier to the writing-history I-was-led than only
ἐξ ὅτου Ἰουστῖνος ὁ νέος τὴν αὐτοκράτορα μετῆλθεν
from when Justin the young the autocratic took-up
ἀρχήν, Ἰουστινιανοῦ τεθνηκότος, ἀλλ᾽ ἔγωγε καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς
rule Justinian having-died but I-myself also to the
ἀνωτέρω χρόνους ἀναδραμοῦμαι, καὶ ὁπόσα οὔπω ἑτέρῳ
higher times will-run-back and as-many-as not-yet by-other
τῳ ἐκπεπόνηται, ταῦτα δὲ οἰκεῖον ποιήσομαι ἔργον.
any have-been-worked-out these(-things) and own I-will-make (my)-work
τὰ μὲν γὰρ πλεῖστα τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἰουστινιανοῦ
the(-things) indeed for most of-the(-things) in the of-Justinian
χρόνους γεγενημένων, ἐπειδὴ Προκοπίῳ τῷ ῥήτορι τῷ
times having-happened since by-Procopius the rhetor the
Καισαρείαθεν ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἀναγέγραπται, παριτέον
from-Caesarea to the exact have-been-recorded one-must-pass-over

ἐκεῖνα ἔμοιγε, ἅτε δὴ ἀποχρώντως εἰρημένα· τὰ
those(-things) by-me as indeed sufficiently said the(-things)
δὲ μετ᾽ ἐκεῖνον, ὡς οἷόν τε, διεξιτέον. προοίμια μὲν γὰρ
and after him as able — must-be-related prefaces indeed for
αὐτῷ τῆς ἱστορίας Ἀρκάδιος ἀποβιοὺς ἐποιήθη, καὶ τῷ
to-him of-the history Arcadius dying was-made and to-the
ἐκείνου παιδὶ Θεοδοσίῳ Ἰσδιγέρδης ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς
his son Theodosius Isdigerdes the of-Persians king
κηδεμὼν γεγενημένος, τά τε Οὐαραράνῃ καὶ Περόζῃ
guardian having-become the(-things) both to-Vararanes and to-Perozes
ξυνενεκθέντα, καὶ ὅπως Καβάδης βασιλεὺς καταστὰς
having-befallen and how Cabades king having-been-set-up
ἀφῄρηται τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ εἶτα θᾶττον αὐτὴν ἀνεκομίσατο,
is-deprived-of the rule and then quickly it recovered
ὅπως τε Ἄμιδα ἥλω πρὸς αὐτοῦ, Ἀναστασίου Ῥωμαίων
how both Amida was-taken by him Anastasius of-Romans
βασιλεύοντος, καὶ ὅσους αὖθις μετ᾽ ἐκεῖνον Ἰουστῖνος
reigning and how-many again after him Justin
ὁ πρεσβύτης ἐν τῷδε τῷ ἔργῳ διεδέξατο πόνους. ἑξῆς
the elder in this the work took-up toils next
δὲ τοὺς Περσικοὺς πολέμους ὁπόσοι δὴ πρός τε
and the Persian wars as-many-as indeed against both
Καβάδην καὶ Χοσρόην ἀμφὶ Συρίαν καὶ Ἀρμενίαν, καὶ
Cabades and Chosroes about Syria and Armenia and
μὲν δὴ καὶ τὰ Λαζῶν ὅρια Ἰουστινιανῷ τῷ Ῥωμαίων
indeed indeed also the of-Lazi borders by-Justinian the of-Romans
αὐτοκράτορι διαπεπολέμηνται, τούτους δὲ ἅπαντας ἐκ
autocrat were-fought-out these and all from
τῶν Προκοπίου λόγων ἄριστα ἂν διαγνοίης, Γελίμερά
the of-Procopius accounts best — you-would-learn Gelimer
τε τὸν Βανδίλον, καὶ Καρχηδόνα τὴν πόλιν, καὶ τὴν
both the Vandal and Carthage the city and the

ξύμπασαν χώραν τῶν Ἄφρων ἀπὸ Βονιφατίου τε καὶ
whole land of-the Afri from Boniface both and
Γεζερίχου καὶ τῆς ἐν τῷ τότε ἀποστάσεως πολλοῖς
Gizeric and of-the in the then revolt by-many
ὕστερον χρόνοις Ἰουστινιανῷ δουλωθεῖσαν, καὶ πάλιν τῆς
later times by-Justinian enslaved and again of-the
Ῥωμαίων ἐπικρατείας μέρος γεγενημένην. μετὰ δὲ τὴν
of-Romans dominion part having-become after and the
τῶν Βανδίλων κατάλυσιν, καὶ ὅσα οἱ Μαυρούσιοι τὸ
of-the Vandals overthrow and as-many-as the Moors the
ἔθνος ἔδρασάν τε καὶ πεπόνθασι πολλαχοῦ τῆς Λιβύης
nation did both and suffered in-many-places — of-Libya
κατὰ Ῥωμαίων παραταττόμενοι· ὅτι τε Στότζας καὶ
against Romans arrayed that both Stotzas and
Γόνθαρις Ῥωμαίων μὲν ἦστην, τυράννω δὲ καταστάντε,
Gontharis of-Romans indeed were tyrants and having-become
μεγίστων συμφορῶν τε καὶ στάσεων αἰτιωτάτω τῇ
of-greatest misfortunes both and seditions most-responsible —
Λιβύῃ γεγόνατον, καὶ ὡς οὐ πρότερον ἐλώφησε τὰ δεινά,
to-Libya have-become and how not earlier abated the terrors
πρὶν ἐκείνω τὼ ἄνδρε διαφθαρῆναι· ἀλλὰ καὶ τάδε
before those the two-men to-be-destroyed but also these(-things)
ἀμέλει ἅπαντα εὕροις γε ἂν ἐν ἐκείνοις· ὅπως τε
certainly all you-would-find at-least — in those(-works) how both
ἡ στάσις ἡ ἐμφύλιος ἐν Βυζαντίῳ κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως
the sedition the civil in Byzantium against the emperor
ἀρθεῖσα, καὶ ἐπὶ μέγα κακοῦ ἀφιγμένη τὰ κοινὰ
raised and to great evil having-come the common(-weal)
ἐδηλήσατο· τάς τε τῶν Οὔννων ἐπιδρομάς, ὡς δὴ ἐν
harmed the both of-the Huns invasions how indeed in
τῷ τότε τὸν Ἴστρον ποταμὸν περαιωθέντες, μέγιστα
the then the Ister river having-crossed greatest(-harms)

οἷα τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν ἐλυμήναντο, Ἰλλυρίους τε καὶ
as the of-Romans empire they-harmed Illyrians both and
Θετταλοὺς καὶ τὰ πλεῖστα τῆς Εὐρώπης ληϊσάμενοι,
Thessalians and the most — of-Europe having-plundered
μέρος δέ τι καὶ τῆς Ἀσίας, τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον διαβάντες.
part and some also — of-Asia the Hellespont having-crossed
Σουρὼν δὲ ἡ πόλις ἡ ἐν Συρίᾳ, καὶ Βέρροια, καὶ
of-Sura and the city the in Syria and Beroea and
Ἀντιόχεια ἡ πρὸς Ὀρόντῃ ποταμῷ, ὅπως οἰκτρότατα
Antioch the(-one) on (the)-Orontes river how most-piteously
ὑπὸ Χοσρόου πεπόρθηται, τήν τε Ἐδέσσης πολιορκίαν, καὶ
by Chosroes have-been-sacked the both of-Edessa siege and
ὅπως ἐνθένδε ἀποκρουσθεὶς ἔπειτα ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο, πάρεστι
how from-there beaten-back then departing went-off it-is-possible
καὶ ταῦτα ἐν τοῖσδε θεάσασθαι· τάς τε τῶν Αἰθιόπων
also these(-things) in these to-see the both of-the Ethiopians
καὶ Ὁμηριτῶν παρατάξεις, καὶ ὅτου δὴ χάριν ἄμφω
and Homerites battles and for-what indeed reason both
ἐκείνω τὼ φύλω ἐς τόδε δυσμενείας ἠλθέτην. εἴρηται
those the tribes to this enmity came has-been-said
δὲ αὐτῷ πολλὰ καὶ τοῦ μεγίστου λοιμοῦ πέρι, ὅπως
and by-him much also of-the greatest plague about how
τε τὴν ἀρχὴν κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο τοῦ καιροῦ ἐς τὸ ἀνθρώπειον
both the beginning at that of-the time into the human
γένος εἰσήρρησε, καὶ ὁποῖα ἄττα παράλογα ἐν
race it-burst-in and what-sort certain unaccountable(-things) in
αὐτῷ ξυνηνέχθη. ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ ὁπόσα ὕστερον τῷ
it befell but for also as-many-as later by-the
Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ ἀνὰ τὰ Λαζῶν πολίσματα καὶ Πέτρας
of-Romans army among the of-Lazi towns and of-Petra
τὸ φρούριον, πρός τε Χοριάνην καὶ Μερμερόην καὶ
the fortress against both Chorianes and Mermeroes and

τὰ Περσικὰ ἐξείργασται πλήθη, καὶ ταῦτα ἐκεῖθεν
the Persian have-been-wrought multitudes also these(-things) from-there
ἀναλεκτέον· μεταβάντι δέ οἱ ἐπὶ τῆς Ἑσπέρας, ὅπως
must-be-gathered having-passed and for-him to the West how
τε Θευδέριχος ὁ τῶν Γότθων βασιλεὺς ἀπεβίω, καὶ
both Theoderic the of-the Goths king died and
Ἀμαλασοῦνθα ἡ τοῦδε παῖς ὑπὸ Θευδάτου ἀνῄρηται,
Amalasuntha the his daughter by Theodatus was-killed
καὶ ἅπαντα ὧν δὴ ἕνεκα ὁ Γοτθικὸς πόλεμος
and all which indeed for-the-sake the Gothic war
ἀνερράγη, οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἐκείνῳ παρεῖται· οὐμενοῦν
broke-out not-even these(-things) by-him have-been-passed-over not-at-all
ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ ὅπως Οὐΐττιγις ὁ μετὰ Θεύδατον τοῦ
but nor how Vittigis the(-one) after Theodatus of-the
Γοτθικοῦ γένους κρατήσας ὑπὸ Βελισαρίου τοῦ στρατηγοῦ
Gothic race having-ruled by Belisarius the general
μετά γε πλείστους ὅσους ἀγῶνας δορυάλωτος εἰς
after at-least most as-many-as contests spear-captive to
τὸ Βυζάντιον ἦκται· οὐδέ γε ὅπως Σικελία τε καὶ
— Byzantium was-brought nor at-least how Sicily both and
Ῥώμη καὶ Ἰταλία τοὺς ἐπήλυδας ἀποβαλοῦσα βαρβάρους
Rome and Italy the immigrant having-thrown-off barbarians
πάλιν ἤθεσι πατρίοις μετεκοσμεῖτο. λάβοι δὲ ἄν τις
again with-customs ancestral was-reordered might-take and — anyone
ἐνθένδε, καὶ ὅτι Ναρσῆς ὁ τομίας ἐς Ἰταλίαν ἐστάλη,
from-there also that Narses the eunuch to Italy was-sent
στρατηγὸς αὐτοκράτωρ πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως γεγενημένος,
general autocrat by the emperor having-been-made
τούς τε κλεινοὺς ἐκείνους πολέμους, οἳ δὴ αὐτῷ
the both famous those wars which indeed by-him
πρὸς Τώτιλαν ἄριστα διαπεπόνηνται· ὅτι τε αὖθις μετ᾽
against Totila best were-fought-out that both again after

ἐκεῖνον Τεΐας ὁ Φρεδιγέρνου τὴν Γοτθικὴν ἡγεμονίαν
him Teias the of-Fredigern the Gothic leadership
διαδεξάμενος, οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν καὶ αὐτὸς ἀνῃρέθη. ταῦτα
having-succeeded-to not at long also he-himself was-killed these(-things)
δὲ πάντα ἐς ἕκτον τε καὶ εἰκοστὸν ἔτος τῆς Ἰουστινιανοῦ
and all to sixth both and twentieth year of-the of-Justinian
βασιλείας γεγένηνται, καὶ Προκοπίῳ μὲν τῷ ῥήτορι ἐν
reign have-taken-place and for-Procopius indeed the rhetor in
τοῖσδε οἶμαι αὐτῷ τὰ τῆς ξυγγραφῆς διήνυσται
these I-think for-him the(-things) of-the history have-been-completed
καὶ ξυνετελέσθη· ἐγὼ δὲ ἐς τὰ ἐχόμενα τούτων,
and were-concluded I and to the(-things) following these
ἐφ' ἅπερ καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ὡρμήθην ἰέναι, καὶ δὴ ἐπὶ
on which-very also the beginning I-set-out to-go and indeed to
ταῦτα εἶμι. καὶ δὴ ἔχομαι τῶν πραγμάτων.
these(-things) I-go and indeed I-take-hold of-the affairs
1 Ἐπειδὴ Τεΐας ὁ μετὰ Τώτιλαν τῶν Γότθων
when Teias the(-one) after Totila of-the Goths
ἡγεμὼν καταστάς, ἀνακαλεσάμενος τὰς δυνάμεις καὶ
leader having-been-set-up having-summoned the forces and
πόλεμον, πανσυδεὶ πρός τε Ναρσῆν καὶ Ῥωμαίους
war in-full-force against both Narses and Romans
παραταξάμενος ἡσσήθη τε κατὰ κράτος καὶ αὐτοῦ
having-waged was-defeated both by force and there
πολεμῶν διεφθάρη, οἵ τε περισωθέντες τῶν Γότθων,
fighting perished the(-ones) both having-survived of-the Goths
ἐγκειμένων σφίσι Ῥωμαίων καὶ οὐκ ἀνιέντων, πιεζόμενοι
pressing them Romans and not letting-up being-hard-pressed
ταῖς τε ἐπιδρομαῖς καὶ ὅτι ἐν χώρῳ ἀνύδρῳ ἐτύγχανον
by-the both incursions and that in (a)-place waterless they-happened
ξυνειλεγμένοι, σπονδὰς τίθενται πρὸς Ναρσῆν, ἐφ' ᾧ

τὴν μὲν οἰκείαν ἀδεῶς νέμοιντο χώραν, βασιλεῖ
the indeed own fearlessly they-might-occupy land to-(the)-emperor
δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων κατήκοοι τολοιπὸν ὄντες διατελοῖεν·
and of-the Romans subjects the-rest being they-might-continue
ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα τῇδε ἐχώρει, ἐδόκει μὲν ἅπασι πέρας
when these(-things) in-this-way went it-seemed indeed to-all end
ἔχειν τὰ τῶν ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ πολέμων· τὰ δὲ ἦν ἄρα
to-have the(-things) of-the in Italy wars they and were then
προοίμια. οἶμαι γὰρ οὐδὲ ἐπιλείψειν ποτὲ τὸν αἰῶνα
preludes I-think for not-even to-fail ever the age
ἡμῶν τὰ τοιάδε, μένειν δὲ ἐς ἀεὶ καὶ ἀκμάζειν, ἔς τ᾽
our the such(-things) to-remain and for ever and to-flourish until —
ἂν ἡ αὐτὴ φύσις ἀνθρώπων ᾖ, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἄνωθεν ἡμῖν,
— the same nature of-men be since also from-above for-us
ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, συνεισῆλθε τῷ βίῳ. καὶ οὖν μεστὴ
so (a)-word to-speak it-entered-with the life and then full
μὲν ἡ ποίησις, πλήρης δὲ ξύμπασα ἱστορία πολέμων
indeed the poetry full and all history of-wars
τε καὶ παρατάξεων, καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἄλλο τι εὕροις
both and of-battles and not — other anything you-would-find
ἐν τῇδε κατὰ τὸ μᾶλλον ἀναγεγραμμένον· αἴτιον δὲ
in it in the more recorded (the)-cause and
οἶμαι τούτων οὐχ, ὅπερ οἱ πολλοί φασιν, ἀστέρων
I-think of-these not what-very the many say of-stars
τε πορείας καὶ τὸ μεμαρμένον καί τινας παραλόγους
both courses and the fated and some unaccountable
ἀνάγκας. εἰ γὰρ τὰ τῆς πεπρωμένης ἐν πᾶσι
necessities if for the(-things) of-the destiny in all
νικῴη, ἀφαιρεθείη δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων τὸ προαιρετὸν
should-prevail should-be-taken-away and from-the men the free-choice
καὶ ἑκούσιον, παραινέσεις μὲν ἁπάσας καὶ τέχνας καὶ
and voluntary exhortations indeed all and arts and

διδασκαλίας κενὰ καὶ ἄχρηστα νομιοῦμεν, οἰχήσονται
teachings empty and useless we-will-deem will-depart
δὲ φροῦδοι καὶ ἄκαρποι αἱ τῶν ἄριστα βιούντων
and vanished and fruitless the of-the(-ones) best living
ἐλπίδες. οὐ μέντοι ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ τὸ θεῖον αἴτιον, ὥς γε
hopes not however but not-even the divine (as)-cause as at-least
ἐμὲ γιγνώσκειν, φόνων τε καὶ συμπλοκῶν ἡγεῖσθαι
me to-judge of-slaughters both and fights to-think
προσήκει. τὸ γὰρ ἀγαθὸν ἐκεῖνο καὶ ἀλεξίκακον φόνιόν
is-fitting the for good that and averting-evil murderous
τε καὶ φιλοπόλεμον οὔτ᾽ ἂν ἔγωγε φήσαιμι, οὔτε εἰπόντι
both and war-loving neither — I-myself would-say nor one-saying
πιστεύσαιμι. ἐς δὲ πλεονεξίαν τε καὶ ἀδικίαν αἱ τῶν
would-believe to and greed both and injustice the of-the
ἀνθρώπων ψυχαὶ αὐθαίρετα κατολισθαίνουσαι, πολέμων
men souls willingly slipping of-wars
τε καὶ ταραχῶν ἅπαντα ἐμφοροῦσιν, ἐνθένδε τε ὅλεθροι
both and of-troubles all fill from-there both destructions
ξυμβαίνουσι πολλοί, καὶ γένη ἀνθρώπων ἀνάρπαστα
befall many and races of-men snatched-away
γίγνεται, καὶ μυρίαι ἄλλαι ὠδίνονται κῆρες. οὕτω γὰρ
become and countless other are-brought-forth dooms so for
δὴ καὶ τότε οἱ Γότθοι ἐπειδὴ τὰς σπονδὰς θέμενοι καὶ
indeed also then the Goths when the truce having-made and
διακριθέντες οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν εἴσω τοῦ Πάδου πρότερον
having-separated some indeed of-them within the Po earlier
διαιτώμενοι ποταμοῦ, ἔς τε Τουσκίαν καὶ Λιγουρίαν, καὶ
living river to both Tuscany and Liguria and
ὅθι ἑκάστῳ θυμῆρές τε ἦν καὶ εἰθισμένον, ἐχώρουν· οἱ
where to-each pleasing both it-was and customary went others
δὲ ἐκτός, διαβάντες, ἀμφὶ Βενετίαν καὶ τὰ τῇδε φρούρια
and outside having-crossed about Venetia and the there fortresses

καὶ πολίσματα, ἥπερ καὶ ἐν τῷ πρὸ τοῦ, ἐσκεδάννυντο·
and towns as-very also in the before the(-time) were-scattered
ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἐν τοῖσδε ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, προσῆκον αὐτοὺς
since then in these they-happened being being-fitting them
τὰ μὲν ὠμοσμένα τοῖς ἔργοις αὐτοῖς ἐμπεδῶσαι,
the(-things) indeed sworn by-the deeds themselves to-confirm
τὰ δὲ σφέτερα ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ κατέχοντας κινδύνων
the(-things) and their-own in the safety holding of-dangers
ἀπηλλάχθαι χρονίων, καὶ μόλις γοῦν τῶν δεινῶν
to-be-rid long-lasting and scarcely at-any-rate from-the terrors
ἀναπνεῦσαι· οἱ δέ, ἐλάχιστον ἐπισχόντες, νεωτέρων αὖθις
to-take-breath they and least having-waited for-new again
ἐφίεντο πραγμάτων, καὶ ἐς ἀρχὴν ἑτέρου πολέμου
aimed-at affairs and into (the)-beginning of-another war
καθίσταντο. ἐπεί τε αὐτοὶ κατὰ σφᾶς οὐκέτι πρὸς
set-themselves since both they-themselves by themselves no-longer against
Ῥωμαίους ἀξιόμαχοι ᾤοντο εἶναι, αὐτίκα παρὰ τοὺς
Romans a-match thought to-be at-once to the
Φράγγους ἐτράποντο, ἄμεινον σφίσιν αὐτοῖς τὰ παρόντα
Franks turned better for-them selves the present(-things)
ἔσεσθαι κρίνοντες, καὶ τὴν ὠφέλειαν ἐς ὅ, τι μάλιστα
to-be judging and the help to what ever most
διαρκεστάτην, εἴγε ἐξ ὁμόρων τε καὶ ἀστυγειτόνων
most-lasting if-indeed from neighbors both and border-dwellers
ξυμμαχίαν ἐπαγόμενοι εἶτα θᾶττον ἀναμαχέσοιντο.
(an)-alliance bringing-in then quickly they-would-renew-the-fight
Πρόσοικοί τε γάρ εἰσι τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ καὶ ἀγχιτέρμονες τὸ 2
neighbors both for are — to-Italy and bordering the
γένος τῶν Φράγγων. εἶεν δ' ἂν οὗτοι οἱ πάλαι
race of-the Franks would-be and — these the(-ones) of-old
ὀνομαζόμενοι Γερμανοί. δῆλον δέ· ἀμφὶ Ῥῆνον γὰρ
named Germans (it-is)-clear and about (the)-Rhine for

ποταμὸν οἰκοῦσι καὶ τὴν ταύτῃ ἤπειρον, ἔχουσι δὲ καὶ
river they-dwell and the there mainland they-hold and also
Γαλλιῶν τὰ πλεῖστα, οὐ πρότερον πρὸς αὐτῶν κατεχόμενα,
of-the-Gauls the most not earlier by them held
ἀλλ' ὕστερον ἐπικτηθέντα, καὶ τὴν Μασσαλίαν πόλιν, τοὺς
but later acquired and — Massalia city the
Ἰώνων ἀποίκους. ταύτην γὰρ δὴ πάλαι Φωκαεῖς ἐξ
of-Ionians colonists this for indeed of-old Phocaeans from
Ἀσίας ὑπὸ Μηδῶν ἀναστάντες κατῴκισαν, Δαρείου τοῦ
Asia by Medes driven-out settled Darius the
Ὑστάσπεω Περσῶν βασιλεύοντος, καὶ νῦν ἐξ Ἑλληνίδος
of-Hystaspes over-Persians reigning and now from Greek
ἐστὶ βαρβαρική· τὴν γὰρ πάτριον ἀποβεβληκυῖα πολιτείαν,
it-is barbarian the for ancestral having-cast-off polity
τοῖς τῶν κρατούντων χρῆται νομίμοις. φαίνεται δὲ
the of-the(-ones) ruling uses customs it-appears and
καὶ νῦν οὐ μάλα τῆς ἀξίας τῶν παλαιῶν οἰκητόρων
also now not very than-the worth of-the ancient inhabitants
καταδεεστέρα. εἰσὶ γὰρ οἱ Φράγγοι οὐ νομάδες, ὥσπερ
inferior are for the Franks not nomads as
ἀμέλει ἔνιοι τῶν βαρβάρων, ἀλλὰ καὶ πολιτείᾳ ὡς τὰ
certainly some of-the barbarians but also (a)-polity as the
πολλὰ χρῶνται Ῥωμαϊκῇ, καὶ νόμοις τοῖς αὐτοῖς, καὶ
most(-part) use Roman and laws the same and
τὰ ἄλλα ὁμοίως ἀμφί τε τὰ συμβόλαια καὶ γάμους,
the(-things) other likewise about both the contracts and marriages
καὶ τὴν τοῦ θείου θεραπείαν νομίζουσιν. Χριστιανοὶ γὰρ
and the of-the divine worship they-observe Christians for
ἅπαντες τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες καὶ τῇ ὀρθοτάτῃ χρώμενοι
all happen being and the most-orthodox using
δόξῃ· ἔχουσι δὲ καὶ ἄρχοντας ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι καὶ ἱερεῖς,
belief they-have and also magistrates in the cities and priests

καὶ τὰς ἑορτὰς ὁμοίως ἡμῖν ἐπιτελοῦσι, καί, ὡς ἐν
and the feasts likewise to-us celebrate and as in
βαρβάρῳ γένει, ἔμοιγε δοκοῦσι σφόδρα εἶναι κόσμιοί τε
(a)-barbarian race to-me they-seem very to-be orderly both
καὶ ἀστειότατοι καὶ οὐδέν τι ἔχειν τὸ διαλλάττον, ἢ
and most-urbane and nothing at-all to-have the differing than
μόνον τὸ βαρβαρικὸν τῆς στολῆς καὶ τὸ τῆς φωνῆς
only the barbaric of-the dress and the of-the speech
ἰδιάζον. ἄγαμαι γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐς τὰ μάλιστα ἔγωγε τῶν
peculiar I-admire for them in the most I-myself of-the
τε ἄλλων ὧν ἔχουσιν ἀγαθῶν καὶ τῆς ἐς ἀλλήλους
both other which they-have goods and of-the toward one-another
δικαιοσύνης τε καὶ ὁμονοίας. πολλάκις γὰρ ἤδη καὶ
justice both and concord often for already also
πρότερον, καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ τῷ κατ᾽ ἐμὲ χρόνῳ, τυχὸν
earlier and indeed indeed also in-the in my time perhaps
μὲν ἐς τρεῖς, τυχὸν δὲ καὶ ἐς πλείους ἡγεμόνας τῆς
indeed into three perhaps and also into more leaders the
ἀρχῆς αὐτοῖς μεμερισμένης, οὐπώποτε πόλεμον ἤραντο
rule for-them having-been-divided never war they-raised
κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων, οὐδὲ αἵματι ἐμφυλίῳ τὴν πατρίδα ἔγνωσαν
against one-another nor with-blood civil the fatherland resolved
μιαίνειν. καίτοι ἔνθα ἂν μεγάλαι δυνάμεις ἰσόῤῥοποί τε
to-pollute and-yet where — great powers evenly-balanced both
καὶ ἀμφήριστοι ἀναφανεῖεν, ἐνταῦθα ἀνάγκη φρονήματα
and contending should-appear there (it-is)-necessity spirits
φύεσθαι σκληρὰ καὶ ὀγκώδη, φιλοτιμίαι τε, ὥσπερ εἰκός,
to-grow harsh and swollen ambitions both as likely
ὠδίνονται καὶ φιλοπρωτεῖαι, καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα μυρία
are-brought-forth and loves-of-first-place and other certain countless
ταραχῶν τε καὶ στάσεων γονιμώτατα πάθη. ὅμως παρ᾽
of-troubles both and of-seditions most-fertile passions nevertheless among

ἐκείνοις εἰ καὶ ἐς πλείστας ὅσας ἀρχὰς τύχοιεν
those if even into very-many as-many-as rules they-should-happen
διῃρημένοι, οὐδὲν ὅ, τι τοιόνδε ξυμφέρεται.
divided nothing what ever such happens
ἀλλ᾽ εἴπερ ἄρα καί τινα ἔριν τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἐγγενέσθαι
but if-indeed then also some strife for-the kings to-arise
ξυνενεχθείη, παρατάττονται μὲν ἅπαντες ὡς πολεμήσοντες
it-should-happen are-arrayed indeed all as going-to-fight
καὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις διακριθησόμενοι, καὶ εἶτα ὁμόσε
and with-the arms going-to-be-decided and then to-close
χωροῦσιν· ἰδόντες δὲ ἀλλήλους ἑκατέρωθεν ἡ πληθύς,
advance having-seen and one-another on-each-side the multitude
αὐτίκα τὸ χαλεπαῖνον ἀποβαλόντες ἐς ὁμοφροσύνην
straightway the anger having-cast-off to concord
μεταχωροῦσι, καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας κελεύουσι δίκῃ μᾶλλον
change and the leaders bid by-justice rather
τὰ ἀμφίβολα διευκρινήσασθαι· εἰ δὲ μή, μόνους ἐκείνους
the disputed(-things) to-settle if and not alone those
ἀγωνίζεσθαι, καὶ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς διακινδυνεύειν, ὡς οὐχ
to-contend and among them selves to-run-the-risk as not
ὅσιον ὂν οὐδὲ πάτριον, ἰδίας αὐτῶν ἕνεκα δυσμενείας
holy being nor ancestral private their for-the-sake enmity
τὰ κοινὰ πημαίνεσθαι καὶ ἀνατετράφθαι· εὐθὺς δὴ
the common(-weal) to-be-harmed and to-be-overturned at-once indeed
οὖν τάς τε φάλαγγας διαλύουσι, καὶ τὰ ὅπλα τίθενται,
then the both phalanxes they-dissolve and the arms put-down
καὶ τολοιπὸν εἰρήνη αὖθις καὶ ἡμερότης, φοιτήσεις τε
and the-rest peace again and gentleness visits both
παρ᾽ ἀλλήλους ἀφύλακτοι καὶ ἐπιμιξίαι, καὶ φροῦδα
to one-another unguarded and intercourse and vanished
οἴχεται τὰ δεινά. οὕτως ἄρα αὐτοῖς τὸ μὲν ὑπήκοον
go-off the terrors thus then for-them the indeed subject

δίκαιον καὶ φιλόπατρι, τὸ δέ γε ἄρχον εὐμενὲς ἐν
just and patriotic the and at-least ruling kindly in
δέοντι καὶ πειθήνιον· ταῦτά τοι καὶ διατελοῦσι δύναμιν
need and obedient these(-things) surely also they-continue power
βεβαίαν ἔχοντες, καὶ νόμοις χρώμενοι τοῖς αὐτοῖς· καὶ
secure having and laws using the same and
τῶν μὲν οἰκείων οὐδὲν ὅ, τι ἀποβεβληκότες, πλεῖστα
of-the indeed own(-things) nothing what ever having-lost very-many
δὲ ὅσα ἐπικτησάμενοι. δικαιοσύνη γὰρ καὶ φιλότης
and as-many-as having-acquired justice for and friendship
οἷς ἂν ἐντραφείη, εὐδαίμονα τίθησι πολιτείαν καὶ
in-whom — it-be-bred happy makes (a)-polity and
μόνιμον, καὶ ἥκιστα πολεμίοις ἁλώσιμον.
lasting and least by-enemies to-be-taken

II · THE ALAMANNIC BROTHERS

The Frankish kingship is traced from the sons of Chlodovaeus to Theudebert and the young and sickly Theudebald, who declines the Goths' appeal. Two Alamannic brothers, Leutharis and Butilinus, take it up and muster an army to invade Italy. Agathias describes the Alamanni, their customs, and their worship of trees and rivers, and pauses to defend the historian's duty to judge. Narses, meaning to take the Tuscan towns still held by the Goths, first attacks Cumae, where Aligern holds the Gothic treasure.

Οὕτω μὲν οὖν οἱ Φράγγοι ἄριστα βιοῦντες, σφῶν τε 3
thus indeed then the Franks best living of-them both
αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν προσοίκων κρατοῦσι, παῖδες ἐκ πατέρων
selves and of-the neighbors rule sons from fathers
τὴν βασιλείαν διαδεχόμενοι. ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ ἐς ἐκεῖνο τοῦ
the kingship succeeding-to but for also to that of-the

καιροῦ, ὅτε δὴ οἱ Γότθοι ὡς αὐτοὺς ἐπρεσβεύοντο,
time when indeed the Goths to them sent-embassies
τρεῖς αὐτοῖς ἡγεμόνες ἐτύγχανον ὄντες. οὐκ ἄπο τρόπου
three for-them leaders happened being not out-of place
δέ μοι εἶναι δοκεῖ βραχύ τι ἄνωθεν ἀρξαμένῳ
and to-me to-be it-seems briefly something from-above having-begun
τοῦ γένους καὶ τῶν ξυνενεχθέντων τῷ πρὸ τοῦ
of-the race and of-the(-things) having-befallen in-the before the(-time)
ἐλάχιστα διεξελθόντι, ἔπειτα ἐς ἐκείνους οἳ δὴ ἐν
very-briefly having-gone-through then to those who indeed in
τῷ τότε ἐκράτουν, τὴν ἐκδρομὴν καταπαῦσαι τοῦ λόγου.
the then ruled the digression to-end of-the account
Χιλδίβερτος μὲν γὰρ καὶ Χλωθάριος, ἔτι δὲ Θευδέριχος
Childebert indeed for and Chlothar further and Theoderic
καὶ Χλωθομῆρος ἀδελφοὶ ἐγεγένηντο. οὗτοι δὲ ἐπειδὴ
and Chlodomer brothers had-been these and when
αὐτοῖς Χλωθοαῖος ὁ πατὴρ ἐτεθνήκει, διενείμαντο τέτραχα
for-them Chlodovaeus the father had-died divided fourfold
τὴν βασιλείαν, κατά τε πόλεις καὶ ἔθνη ἐς ὅσον οἶμαι
the kingdom by both cities and nations as much-as I-think
τῶν ἴσων ἑκάστῳ μετεῖναι. οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὕστερον
of-the equal(-shares) to-each to-belong not much and later
Χλωθομῆρος κατὰ Βουργουζιώνων ἐπιστρατεύσας, (γένος
Chlodomer against Burgundians having-campaigned (a)-race
δὲ τοῦτο Γοτθικόν, αὐτουργόν τε περιφανῶς τὰ
and this Gothic self-working both conspicuously in-the(-things)
πολέμια,) ἐν αὐτῷ δὴ τῷ πολέμῳ ἀκοντίῳ τὰ στέρνα
of-war in the-very indeed the war by-(a)-javelin in-the chest
τυπείς, ἀνῃρέθη. πεσόντος δὲ αὐτοῦ, ἐπειδὴ τὴν κόμην
struck was-killed having-fallen and him when the hair
οἱ Βουργουζίωνες καθειμένην καὶ ἄφετον ἐθεάσαντο καὶ
the Burgundians let-down and loose they-saw and

μέχρι τοῦ μεταφρένου κεχαλασμένην, αὐτίκα ἔγνωσαν
as-far-as to-the back flowing straightway they-knew
τὸν ἡγεμόνα τῶν πολεμίων ἀποκτανόντες. θεμιτὸν γὰρ
the leader of-the enemies having-killed lawful for
τοῖς βασιλεῦσι τῶν Φράγγων οὐπώποτε κείρεσθαι, ἀλλ᾽
for-the kings of-the Franks never to-be-shorn but
ἀκειρεκόμαι τέ εἰσιν ἐκ παίδων ἀεί, καὶ παρῃώρηνται
unshorn both they-are from childhood always and hang-down
αὐτοῖς ἅπαντες εὖ μάλα ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων οἱ πλόκαμοι·
for-them all very much on the shoulders the locks
ἐπεὶ καὶ οἱ ἐμπρόσθιοι ἐκ τοῦ μετώπου σχιζόμενοι, ἐφ᾽
since also the front(-ones) from the forehead parted to
ἑκάτερα φέρονται. οὐ μὴν ὥσπερ οἱ τῶν Τούρκων
each-side are-borne not however as the(-locks) of-the Turks
τε καὶ Ἀβαρῶν ἀπέκτητοι καὶ αὐχμηροὶ καὶ ῥυπῶντες,
both and Avars uncombed and squalid and filthy
καὶ ἐνέρσει ἀπρεπῶς ἀναπεπλεγμένοι, ἀλλὰ ῥύμματα γὰρ
and in-braiding unseemly entwined but soaps for
ἐπιβάλλουσιν αὐτοῖς ποικίλα, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς διαξαίνουσι.
they-put-on them various and to the exact comb-out
τοῦτο δὲ ὥσπερ τι γνώρισμα καὶ γέρας ἐξαίρετον τῷ
this and as some token and privilege special to-the
βασιλείῳ γένει ἀνεῖσθαι νενόμισται· ἐπεὶ τό γε ὑπήκοον
royal race to-be-reserved has-been-customary since the at-least subject
περίτροχα κείρονται, καὶ κομᾷν αὐτοῖς περαιτέρω οὐ
round are-shorn and to-wear-long-hair for-them further not
μάλα ἐφεῖται. τότε δὴ οὖν τοῦ Χλωθομήρου τὴν κεφαλὴν
very is-permitted then indeed then — of-Chlodomer the head
οἱ Βουργουζίωνες ἀποτεμόντες, καὶ τοῖς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν
the Burgundians having-cut-off and to-the about him
στρατεύμασιν ἀναδείξαντες, ψοφοδεεῖς αὐτίκα πεποίηνται
armies having-displayed fearful straightway made

ἅπαντας καὶ δυσέλπιδας, καὶ κατεάγη αὐτοῖς ἀγεννῶς τὰ
all and despondent and were-broken for-them ignobly the
φρονήματα, κατεπτηχότες τε ἦσαν, καὶ οἷοι οὐκ ἔτι
spirits cowering both they-were and such-as not longer
ἐθέλειν ἀναμαχέσασθαι. καὶ δὴ τοῖς μὲν νενικηκόσιν, ἥπερ
to-wish to-renew-the-fight and indeed for-the indeed victors as-very
ἄριστα αὐτοῖς ἔχειν ἐδόκει, καὶ ἐφ᾽ αἷς ᾤοντο χρῆναι
best for-them to-have it-seemed and on which they-thought to-be-needful
συνθήκαις, ὁ πόλεμος διελέλυτο. τοῦ δὲ Φραγγικοῦ ὁμίλου
terms the war was-dissolved of-the and Frankish throng
ὅ, τι ἐσέσωστο, ἄσμενοι ἐς τὰ σφέτερα ἐπανήεσαν.
what ever had-been-saved gladly to the(-places) their-own returned
οὕτω δὲ τοῦ Χλωθομήρου διαφθαρέντος, αὐτίκα ἐς τοὺς
thus and — Chlodomer having-perished straightway to the
ἀδελφοὺς (οὐ γὰρ δὴ παῖς αὐτῷ ἐγεγόνει) ἡ ἐκείνου
brothers not for indeed (a)-child to-him had-been-born the his
ἀρχὴ ἐμερίζετο. οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν δὲ καὶ Θευδέριχος νόσῳ
rule was-divided not at long and also Theoderic by-disease
ἁλοὺς ἀπεβίω, καταλιπὼν Θευδιβέρτῳ τῷ υἱῷ τά τε
seized died having-left to-Theudebert the son the both
ἄλλα ἀγαθὰ καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ τὸ τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἀξίωμα.
other goods and indeed indeed also the of-the leadership dignity
4 Παραλαβὼν δὲ τὴν πατρῴαν ἀρχὴν ὁ Θευδίβερτος τούς
having-taken-over and the paternal rule — Theudebert the
τε Ἀλαμανοὺς κατεστρέψατο καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα πρόσοικα
both Alamanni subdued and other certain neighboring
ἔθνη. τολμητίας τε γὰρ ἦν ἐς τὰ μάλιστα καὶ
nations daring both for he-was in the most and
ταραχώδης, καὶ πέρα τοῦ ἀναγκαίου τὸ φιλοκίνδυνον
turbulent and beyond the necessary the love-of-danger
κεκτημένος. ἡνίκα γοῦν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ὁ πρὸς Τώτιλαν
having-acquired when at-any-rate for-the Romans the against Totila

τὸν ἡγεμόνα τῶν Γότθων ὠδίνετο πόλεμος, τούτῳ δὴ
the leader of-the Goths was-in-labor war to-this indeed
τότε τῷ Θευδιβέρτῳ ἐβεβούλευτό οἱ καὶ διεσπούδαστο,
then — to-Theudebert it-had-been-planned by-him and pursued
ἕως ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ Ναρσῆς τε καὶ τὰ στρατεύματα ἐμόχθει
while in Italy Narses both and the armies toiled
καὶ ἐνησχόλητο, αὐτὸς πλήθη ἀγείρας ἄλκιμά τε
and were-occupied he-himself multitudes having-gathered valiant both
καὶ μαχιμώτατα, ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης ἀφικέσθαι χωρία,
and most-warlike to the in Thrace to-come places
ἅπαντά τε τὰ τῇδε καταστρεψάμενος, ἀμφὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον
all both the there having-subdued about — Byzantium
τὴν πόλιν τὴν βασιλίδα τὸν πόλεμον μεταστῆσαι. οὕτω
the city the imperial the war to-shift so
δὲ ἐνεργὸν τὸ βούλευμα ἐποιεῖτο καὶ τὴν παρασκευὴν
and active the plan he-made and the preparation
ἐμβριθεστάτην, ὡς καὶ πρεσβεύεσθαι πρός τε Γήπαιδας
weightiest that also to-send-embassies to both Gepids
καὶ Λογγιβάρδους καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα πρόσοικα ἔθνη, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ
and Langobards and other certain neighboring nations on which
καὶ οἵδε ξυλλάβοιντο τοῦ πολέμου. οὐ γὰρ ᾤετο ἀνεκτὰ
also these might-take-part-in the war not for he-thought bearable
εἶναι, ὅτι δὴ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἐν τοῖς προγράμμασι
to-be that indeed emperor Justinian in the proclamations
τοῖς βασιλείοις, Φραγγικός τε καὶ Ἀλαμανικός, ἔτι δὲ
the imperial Francicus both and Alamannicus further and
Γηπαιδικός τε καὶ Λογγιβαρδικός, καὶ ἑτέροις τοιοῖσδε
Gepidicus both and Langobardicus and by-other such
ὀνόμασιν ἀνεκηρύττετο, ὡς δὴ τούτων αὐτῷ τῶν ἐθνῶν
names was-proclaimed as indeed these to-him the nations
ἁπάντων δεδουλωμένων. αὐτός τε δὴ οὖν χαλεπῶς
all having-been-enslaved he-himself both indeed then hardly

ἔφερε τὴν ὕβριν, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ξυγχαλεπαίνειν ἠξίου,
bore the insult and the others to-share-the-anger thought-fit
ἅτε δὴ καὶ ξυνυβρισμένους. οἶμαι μὲν οὖν εἰ καὶ τήνδε
as indeed also insulted-together I-think indeed then if even this
τὴν ἐκστρατείαν ἐποιήσατο, ἀπώνατο ἂν οὐκ ἐν
the expedition he-had-made he-would-have-reaped — not in
καλῷ τῆς προπετείας, ἀλλὰ τυχὸν μὲν ἐν Θρᾴκῃ,
good(-measure) of-the rashness but perhaps indeed in Thrace
τυχὸν δὲ ἐν Ἰλλυρίοις τάγμασι περιπεσὼν Ῥωμαϊκοῖς
perhaps and in Illyrians units having-fallen-in-with Roman
ἀκλεῶς ἂν διεφθάρη. τό γε μὴν ἐς ἔννοιαν
ingloriously — he-would-have-perished the at-least however into thought
ταῦτα βαλέσθαι, καὶ εἶτα θελῆσαί τε καὶ ἐφίεσθαι, καὶ
these(-things) to-cast and then to-wish both and to-aim and
τό γ' ἐκείνου μέρος ἅπαντα ἤδη πεπρᾶχθαι, κράτιστον
the at-least his part all already to-have-been-done strongest
ἂν εἴη τὸν ἄνδρα τεκμηριῶσαι, ὡς δεινός τε ἦν καὶ
— would-be the man to-prove that terrible both he-was and
αὐθάδης καὶ οἷος τὸ μανιῶδες καὶ ἔμπληκτον ἀνδρείαν
self-willed and such-as the frenzied and impulsive courage
ἡγεῖσθαι. εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἔφθασεν ἡ τοῦ βίου τελευτὴ τὸ
to-think if for not had-anticipated the of-the life end the
ἐγχείρημα, ἴσως ἂν καὶ ἐνήρξατο τῆς πορείας· νῦν δὲ
attempt perhaps — even would-have-begun the march now and
ἐπὶ θήραν ἰὼν ταῦρος αὐτῷ ὑπαντιάζει, μέγας τε καὶ
to hunting going (a)-bull him meets great both and
ὑψίκερως, οὐ τῶν τιθασσῶν δήπου τούτων καὶ ἀροτήρων,
high-horned not of-the tame(-ones) surely these and plowing
ἀλλ' ὑλονόμος καὶ ὄρειος, καὶ τοῖς κέρασι τὸ
but forest-roaming and mountain-dwelling and with-the horns the
ἀντίπαλον διαφθείρων· βουβάλους οἶμαι τόδε τὸ γένος
opponent destroying buffaloes I-think this the kind

καλοῦσι. πλεῖστοι δὲ ἀνὰ τὴν ἐκείνῃ ἤπειρον νέμονται·
they-call very-many and over the there mainland graze
ἀμφηρεφεῖς τε γὰρ αἱ νάπαι, καὶ τὰ ὄρη λάσια,
overshadowed both for the glens and the mountains wooded
καὶ δυσχείμερα τὰ χωρία, ἅπασι δὲ τούτοις τὸ ζῶον
and wintry the places all and these the animal
ἥδεσθαι πέφυκε. τοῦτον δὴ οὖν ὁ Θευδίβερτος ἔκ τινος
to-delight-in is-wont this indeed then — Theudebert from some
νάπης ἰδὼν ἀναθορόντα καὶ ἐπερχόμενον, εἱστήκει εὖ
glen having-seen leaping-up and coming-on stood well
διαβάς, ὡς τῷ δόρατι ὑπαντιάσων· ὁ δέ, ἐπειδὴ ἀγχοῦ
with-legs-apart as with-the spear going-to-meet(-it) it and when near
ἐγεγόνει, τῇ ῥοπῇ τοῦ δρόμου φερόμενος ἐς δένδρον
had-come with-the momentum of-the run borne into tree
τι τῶν οὐ λίαν μεγάλων τῷ μετώπῳ κορύττεται, καὶ
some of-the not very great(-ones) with-the forehead butts and
τὸ μὲν διεσείσθη τε ἅπαν καὶ ἐπὶ θάτερα κατεκλίθη,
the(-tree) indeed was-shaken both whole and to the-other-side bent-over
ξυμβέβηκε δὲ ἀθρόον ὅρπηκα μέγιστον τῶν ἐνθένδε
it-befell and all-at-once (a)-branch greatest of-the(-ones) from-there
κεχαλασμένων βιαιότερον προσραχθέντα τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ
hanging more-violently having-been-dashed the head —
Θευδιβέρτου πατάξαι· ὁ δέ, καιρία γὰρ ἦν ἡ πληγὴ καὶ
of-Theudebert to-strike he and mortal for was the blow and
ἀνύποιστος, αὐτίκα ὕπτιος ἐπεπτώκει, καὶ μόλις φοράδην
unbearable at-once on-his-back had-fallen and scarcely carried
ἐς τὰ οἰκεῖα ἠγμένος, αὐθημερὸν ἀπεβίω. διαδέχεται δὲ
to the home brought on-the-same-day died succeeds and
τὴν ἀρχὴν Θευδίβαλδος ὁ παῖς, ὃς δή, εἰ καὶ νέος
to-the rule Theudebald the son who indeed if even young

ἦν κομιδῇ, καὶ ἔτι ὑπὸ παιδοκόμῳ τιθηνούμενος, ἀλλ'
was quite and still under (a)-tutor being-nursed but
ἐκάλει γε αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ὁ πάτριος νόμος.
called at-least him to the leadership the ancestral law
Κατ' ἐκεῖνο δὴ οὖν τοῦ καιροῦ, ἐν ᾧ Τεΐας μὲν
at that indeed then of-the time in which Teias indeed
ἐτεθνήκει, τοῖς δὲ τῶν Γότθων πράγμασιν ὀθνείας
had-died for-the and of-the Goths affairs foreign
τολοιπὸν ἔδει ἐπικουρίας, τότε δὲ βασιλεῖς παρὰ
the-rest was-needed of-aid then and kings among
Φράγγοις Θευδίβαλδός γε ἦν τὸ μειράκιον, καὶ μὲν δὴ
Franks Theudebald at-least was the youth and indeed indeed
Χιλδίβερτός τε καὶ Χλωθάριος οἱ τοῦ παιδὸς μέγιστοι
Childebert both and Chlothar the of-the boy great
θεῖοι, ὡς ἂν οἱ Ῥωμαίων εἴποιεν νόμοι. ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τούτους
uncles as — the of-Romans would-say laws but to these
μέν, ποῤῥωτάτω γὰρ ἐτύγχανον ἀπῳκισμένοι, οὐ χρῆναι
indeed farthest for they-happened settled-away not to-be-needful
ᾤοντο οἱ Γότθοι ἰέναι, πρὸς δὲ Θευδίβαλδον ἀναφανδὸν
thought the Goths to-go to and Theudebald openly
ἐπρεσβεύοντο. οὐ μὴν ἅπαν γε τὸ ἔθνος, μόνοι δὲ
sent-embassies not however all at-least the nation only and
οἱ ἐκτὸς Πάδου ποταμοῦ ἱδρυμένοι· οἱ γὰρ δὴ ἄλλοι
the(-ones) outside (the)-Po river settled the for indeed others
ἥδοντο μὲν καὶ οἱ τῷ νεωτερισμῷ καὶ τῇ τῶν
were-pleased indeed also they with-the revolution and with-the of-the
καθεστώτων κινήσει, ἐτεθήπεσαν δὲ ὅμως ἀμφιγνοοῦντες
established-order disturbance were-amazed and nevertheless being-in-doubt-about
τὰ ἐσόμενα, καὶ τὸ ἀστάθμητον δεδιότες τῆς
the(-things) going-to-be and the unstable fearing of-the
τύχης, μετεώρους τε καὶ ἀμφιβόλους εἶχον τὰς γνώμας,
fortune in-suspense both and doubtful held the minds

καραδοκοῦντες μὲν καὶ διαπυνθανόμενοι τὰ ποιούμενα,
waiting indeed and inquiring-into the(-things) being-done
βουλευόμενοι δὲ τῶν κρατούντων γενέσθαι. οἱ δὲ τῶν
planning and of-the prevailing(-side) to-become the and of-the
ἑτέρων πρέσβεις ἀφικόμενοι, ἐς ὄψιν τε τῷ ἡγεμόνι
others envoys having-arrived into sight both to-the leader
καταστάντες καὶ ἅπασι τοῖς ἐν τέλει, ἐδέοντο μὴ σφᾶς
having-come and to-all the(-ones) in authority begged not them
περιϊδεῖν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων πιεζομένους, συλλαβέσθαι δὲ
to-overlook by Romans being-pressed to-take-part and
μᾶλλον τοῦ ἀγῶνος, καὶ ἀνακαλέσασθαι γένος πρόσοικόν
rather in-the contest and to-recall (a)-race neighboring
τε καὶ φίλιον καὶ ἄρδην οἰχήσεσθαι κινδυνεῦον. ἐδίδασκον
both and friendly and utterly to-perish being-in-danger they-taught
δὲ ὡς καὶ αὐτοῖς ἐς τὰ μάλιστα συνοίσει, μὴ ἐφιέναι
and that also for-them in the most it-will-be-advantageous not to-allow
Ῥωμαίοις ἐπὶ μέγα δυνάμεως αἰρομένοις, ἀλλὰ παντὶ
Romans to great of-power rising but with-all
σθένει τὴν αὔξην κολούειν· "εἰ γὰρ ἅπαν τὸ Γοτθικὸν γένος
strength the growth to-cut-short if for all the Gothic race
ἐκποδὼν ποιήσονται, οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν" ἔφασαν οἱ πρέσβεις
out-of-the-way they-will-make not at long said the envoys
"καὶ καθ' ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἥξουσι, καὶ ἀνανεώσονται
also against you yourselves they-will-come and will-renew
τοὺς προτέρους πολέμους. ἐπιλείψει γὰρ αὐτοὺς οὐδ'
the former wars will-fail for them not
ὁπωστιοῦν εὐπρόσωπος αἰτία ἐς προκάλυμμα τῆς
in-any-way-whatever plausible (a)-cause for (a)-screen of-the
πλεονεξίας, ἀλλὰ σὺν δίκῃ γε ὑμᾶς δόξουσι μετιέναι,
greed but with justice at-least you they-will-seem to-attack
Μαρίους τινὰς καὶ Καμίλλους, καὶ τῶν Καισάρων τοὺς
Mariuses some and Camilluses and of-the Caesars the

πλείστους ἀπαριθμούμενοι, ὡς δὴ πάλαι ποτὲ τοῖς ἄνω
most enumerating as indeed of-old once against-the upper
Γερμανοῖς πολεμήσαντας, καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ Ῥῆνον ἅπαντα
Germans having-made-war and the(-lands) beyond (the)-Rhine all
κατασχόντας· ταύτῃ τε οὐ βιάζεσθαι δόξουσιν, ἀλλ'
having-occupied in-this-way both not to-use-force they-will-seem but
ὁσίως ἐπιστρατεύειν, ὡς οὐδέν τι ὀθνεῖον μαστεύσαντες,
piously to-campaign as nothing at-all foreign having-sought
ἀλλὰ κτήματα τῶν σφετέρων προγόνων ἀνακομιούμενοι.
but possessions of-the their-own ancestors going-to-recover
τοιοῦτο γὰρ δή τι καὶ ἡμῖν ἐπαγαγόντες ἐπίκλημα,
such for indeed some also against-us having-brought (a)-charge
ὡς δὴ Θευδερίχου πάλαι τοῦ ἡμετέρου ἡγεμόνος καὶ
that indeed Theoderic of-old the our leader and
οἰκιστοῦ οὐ προσηκόντως τῆς Ἰταλίας ἐπιλαβομένου,
founder not fittingly — Italy having-seized
ἀφῄρηνται μὲν ἡμᾶς τὰ οἰκεῖα, τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον
they-have-deprived indeed us-of the own(-things) the and most(-part)
ἀπεκτόνασι τοῦ γένους, γύναια δὲ καὶ παῖδας τῶν παρ'
they-have-killed of-the race women and and children of-the among
ἡμῖν εὐδαιμόνων ἀνδρῶν ἀφειδῶς ἠνδραποδίσαντο.
us prosperous men unsparingly they-enslaved
καίτοι Θευδέριχος οὐ βίᾳ ἑλών, ἀλλὰ Ζήνωνος
and-yet Theoderic not by-force having-taken(-it) but Zeno
πρότερον τοῦ σφῶν βασιλέως ἐπιτρέψαντος τὴν Ἰταλίαν
earlier the their emperor having-entrusted(-it) — Italy
προσηγάγετο, οὐδὲν Ῥωμαίους ἀφελόμενος, (ἤδη γὰρ αὐτῆς
won nothing Romans having-taken-from already for of-it
ἀπεστέρηντο,) ἀλλ' Ὀδόακρον καθελὼν τὸν ἐπηλύτην,
they-had-been-deprived but Odoacer having-overthrown the immigrant
τὸν τύραννον, τἀκείνου ἅπαντα κατέσχε τῷ τοῦ πολέμου
the tyrant his(-things) all held by-the of-the war

θεσμῷ. οἱ δέ, ἐπειδὴ βιάζεσθαι αὐτοῖς μᾶλλον ἐξῆν,
law they and when to-use-force to-them rather it-was-possible
οὐδὲν ἐνδίκως πεπράχασιν, ἀλλὰ Θευδάτῳ πρότερον
nothing justly have-done but with-Theodatus earlier
Ἀμαλασούνθης δῆθεν ἕκατι χαλεπήναντες, καὶ ταύτην
of-Amalasuntha forsooth for-the-sake having-been-angered and this
ἀρχήν τε καὶ πρόφασιν τῷ πολέμῳ θέμενοι, εἶτα μέχρι
(a)-beginning both and pretext for-the war having-made then as-far
νῦν οὐ μεθίασιν, ἀλλὰ φέρουσι βιαίως ἅπαντα· οὗτοι δὴ
now not let-go but carry-off violently all these indeed
οἱ σοφοί τε καὶ δεισιδαίμονες, καὶ μόνοι σὺν δικαιοσύνῃ
the wise both and god-fearing and alone with justice
πολιτεύεσθαι βρενθυόμενοι. ἵνα δὴ οὖν μὴ ταὐτὰ παθοῦσιν
to-govern priding-themselves so-that indeed then not the-same suffering
ὑμῖν μεταμελήσῃ τῆς ῥᾳθυμίας ὕστερον οὐκ ἐν δέοντι,
you may-regret the indolence later not in need
προτερητέον ἐν τῷδε τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ οὐ διαμαρτητέον
one-must-anticipate in this the enemies and not one-must-miss
τοῦ παρόντος καιροῦ, ἀλλὰ στράτευμά τε στέλλειν ἐπ᾽
the present moment but (an)-army both to-send against
αὐτοὺς ἀξιόμαχον, καὶ στρατηγὸν ἐξ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἀγαθὸν
them a-match and (a)-general from you yourselves good
τὰ πολέμια, ὃς δὴ τὸν πρὸς Ῥωμαίους πόλεμον
(at)-the(-things) of-war who indeed the against Romans war
ἄριστα διανύσας, ἀπελάσει τε αὐτοὺς ἐνθένδε ὡς
best having-accomplished will-drive-out both them from-here as
τάχιστα, καὶ τὴν χώραν ἡμῖν ἀνασώσει. οὕτω γὰρ ποιοῦντες
quickest and the land for-us will-recover thus for doing
τῷ τε Γοτθικῷ γένει ἐς τὰ μάλιστα χαριεῖσθε, σωτῆρες
to-the both Gothic race in the most you-will-do-a-favor saviors
ἀναφανέντες καὶ ἀλεξίκακοι, τά τε ὑμέτερα αὐτῶν
appearing and averters-of-evil the(-things) both your own

ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ θήσεσθε, εἴγε μηδὲν ὑμῖν ἔτι πολέμιον
in the safety you-will-place if-indeed nothing for-you still hostile
ἐκ γειτόνων παρείη· πρὸς δέ γε καὶ χρήματα ὑμῖν
from neighbors should-be-present besides and at-least also money for-you
ἔσονται μυρία, οὐ μόνον τὰ Ῥωμαίων ληϊσαμένοις,
will-be countless not only the(-wealth) of-Romans having-plundered
ἀλλὰ γὰρ δὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἕτερα καταθήσομεν."
but for indeed also we-ourselves other we-will-deposit

6 Ταῦτα ἐπειδὴ ἔφασαν οἱ πρέσβεις, Θευδίβαλδος μὲν
these(-things) when said the envoys Theudebald indeed
(ἦν γὰρ μειράκιον ἀγεννὲς καὶ ἀπόλεμον, ἤδη τε
was for (a)-youth ignoble and unwarlike already both
νοσώδης κομιδῇ ἐγεγόνει, καὶ τὸ σῶμά οἱ πονήρως
sickly quite had-become and the body for-him wretchedly
διέκειτο,) τούτων δὴ οὖν ἕκατι οὐ μάλα ὅ γε τῶν
was-disposed these indeed then for-the-sake not very he at-least of-the
πρέσβεων ἦν, οὐδὲ ᾤετο χρῆναι ὀθνείων ἕνεκα
envoys (of-the-side)-was nor thought to-be-needful foreign for-the-sake
συμφορῶν οἰκείους καρπώσασθαι πόνους. Λεύθαρις δὲ καὶ
misfortunes own to-reap toils Leutharis and and
Βουτιλῖνος, εἰ καὶ τὸν βασιλέα σφῶν ἥκιστα ἤρεσκεν,
Butilinus if even to-the king their least it-pleased
ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ ἀνεδέχοντο τὴν ξυμμαχίαν. τούτω δὲ τὼ
but they-themselves undertook the alliance these and the
ἄνδρε ἦστην μὲν ἀδελφώ, καὶ τὸ γένος Ἀλαμανώ,
two-men were indeed two-brothers and by-the race two-Alamanni
δύναμιν δὲ παρὰ Φράγγοις μεγίστην εἰχέτην, ὡς καὶ
power and among Franks greatest had so-as also
τοῦ σφετέρου ἔθνους ἡγεῖσθαι, Θευδιβέρτου πρότερον
of-the their-own nation to-lead Theudebert earlier
παρασχόντος. οἱ δὲ Ἀλαμανοί, εἴγε χρὴ Ἀσιννίῳ
having-granted(-it) the and Alamanni if-indeed (it-is)-needful Asinius

Κουαδράτῳ ἕπεσθαι, ἀνδρὶ Ἰταλιώτῃ καὶ τὰ Γερμανικὰ ἐς
Quadratus to-follow (a)-man Italian and the German(-things) to
τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἀναγεγραμμένῳ, ξύγκλυδές εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι καὶ
the exact having-recorded promiscuous are men and
μιγάδες, καὶ τοῦτο δύναται αὐτοῖς ἡ ἐπωνυμία. τούτους
mixed and this means to-them the name these
δὲ πρότερον Θευδέριχος ὁ τῶν Γότθων βασιλεύς, ἡνίκα
and earlier Theoderic the of-the Goths king when
καὶ τῆς ξυμπάσης Ἰταλίας ἐκράτει, ἐς φόρου ἀπαγωγὴν
also of-the whole Italy he-ruled to of-tribute payment
παραστησάμενος, κατήκοον εἶχε τὸ φῦλον. ὡς δὲ ὁ μὲν
having-brought subject held the tribe when and he indeed
ἀπεβίω, ὁ δὲ μέγιστος Ἰουστινιανῷ τε τῷ Ῥωμαίων
died the and greatest for-Justinian both to-the of-Romans
αὐτοκράτορι καὶ τοῖς Γότθοις πόλεμος ξυνερράγη, τότε
autocrat and for-the Goths war broke-out then
δὴ οἱ Γότθοι ὑποθωπεύοντες τοὺς Φράγγους, καὶ ὅπως
indeed the Goths flattering the Franks and so-that
ἂν αὐτοῖς φίλοι τε ἐς τὰ μάλιστα καὶ εὖνοι γένοιντο
— to-them friends both in the most and well-disposed they-might-become
μηχανώμενοι, ἑτέρων τε πολλῶν ἐξίστανται χωρίων, καὶ
contriving other both many withdrew-from places and
μὲν δὴ καὶ τὸ Ἀλαμανικὸν γένος ἀφίεσαν. ἀγείρειν τε
indeed indeed also the Alamannic race they-released to-gather both
γὰρ ἐν τῷ τότε πανταχόθεν τὰς σφετέρας ᾤοντο χρῆναι
for in the then from-everywhere the their-own they-thought to-be-needful
δυνάμεις, καὶ τῆς ὑπηκόου ὁπόσα περιττὰ καὶ οὐ λίαν
forces and of-the subject(-land) as-much-as superfluous and not very
ἐπίκαιρα μεθιέναι, ὡς οὐκέτι ἀρχῆς τε πέρι καὶ δόξης
opportune to-let-go as no-longer of-rule both about and of-glory
ἀγωνιούμενοι, ἀλλ᾽ ἤδη τὸν ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς τῆς Ἰταλίας, καὶ
going-to-contend but already the for the-very — Italy and

τοῦ μὴ πάμπαν ἀπολωλέναι ἀναῤῥίψοντες κίνδυνον. καὶ
the not altogether to-perish going-to-throw danger and
τοίνυν τὸ τοῦ μέλλοντος σφαλερὸν τῷ αὐθαιρέτῳ δῆθεν
therefore the of-the future slipperiness by-the voluntariness forsooth
τῆς γνώμης προκαταλαβόντες, ἑκουσίαν πεποίηνται τὴν
of-the decision having-anticipated willing made the
ἀνάγκην. οὕτω δὴ οὖν καὶ τὸ τῶν Ἀλαμανῶν ἔθνος ὑπὸ
necessity thus indeed then also the of-the Alamanni nation by
Γότθων ἀφειμένον Θευδίβερτος αὐτὸς ἐχειρώσατο· ἐκείνου
Goths released Theudebert himself subdued he
τε διαφθαρέντος, ᾗπέρ μοι ἤδη ἐῤῥήθη, ἐπὶ τὸν παῖδα
both having-perished as-very by-me already was-said to the son
Θευδίβαλδον τῇ λοιπῇ ἅμα ὑπηκόῳ καὶ οἵδε ἐχώρουν.
Theudebald with-the remaining together subject(-land) also these went
7 Νόμιμα δὲ αὐτοῖς εἰσι μέν που καὶ πάτρια, τὸ δέ
customs and to-them are indeed somewhere also ancestral the and
γε ἐν κοινῷ ἐπικρατοῦν τε καὶ ἄρχον τῇ Φραγγικῇ
at-least in common prevailing both and ruling to-the Frankish
ἕπονται πολιτείᾳ, μόνα δέ γε τὰ ἐς θεὸν
they-follow polity only and at-least the(-things) concerning god
αὐτοῖς οὐ ταὐτὰ ξυνδοκεῖ. δένδρα τε γάρ τινα ἱλάσκονται,
for-them not the-same agree trees both for some they-propitiate
καὶ ῥεῖθρα ποταμῶν καὶ λόφους καὶ φάραγγας, καὶ
and streams of-rivers and hills and ravines and
τούτοις, ὥσπερ ὅσια δρῶντες, ἵππους τε καὶ βόας καὶ
to-these as holy(-things) doing horses both and oxen and
ἄλλα ἄττα μυρία καρατομοῦντες ἐπιθειάζουσιν. ἀλλὰ γὰρ
other certain countless beheading they-worship but for
ἡ τῶν Φράγγων αὐτοὺς ἐπιμιξία, εὖ ποιοῦσα, καὶ ἐς
the of-the Franks them intercourse well doing also in
τόδε μετακοσμεῖ, καὶ ἤδη ἐφέλκεται τοὺς ἐμφρονεστέρους,
this changes and already draws the more-sensible

οὐ πολλοῦ δὲ οἶμαι χρόνου καὶ ἅπασιν ἐκνικήσει. τὸ
not much and I-think time also over-all it-will-prevail the
γὰρ τῆς δόξης παράλογόν τε καὶ ἔκπληκτον, καὶ
for of-the belief unaccountable both and astonishing even
αὐτοῖς οἶμαι τοῖς χρωμένοις, εἰ μὴ πάμπαν εἶεν ἠλίθιοι,
to-them I-think the using(-it) if not altogether they-be foolish
γνώριμόν τέ ἐστι καὶ εὐφώρατον, καὶ οἷον ἀποσβῆναι
known both is and easily-detected and such-as to-be-quenched
ῥᾳδίως. ἐλεεῖσθαι μὲν οὖν μᾶλλον ἢ χαλεπαίνεσθαι
easily to-be-pitied indeed then rather than to-be-angered-at
δίκαιοι ἂν εἶεν, καὶ πλείστης μεταλαγχάνειν συγγνώμης
deserving — would-be and the-most to-share-in pardon
ἅπαντες ὅσοι δὴ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς ἁμαρτάνουσιν. οὐ
all as-many-as indeed the truth miss not
γὰρ δήπου ἑκόντες εἶναι ἀλῶνται καὶ ὀλισθαίνουσιν,
for surely willing being they-wander and slip
ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἐφιέμενοι, ἔπειτα σφαλέντες τῇ
but the good aiming-at then having-been-deceived in-the
κρίσει τολοιπὸν ἔχονται τῶν δοκηθέντων ἀπρίξ, ὁποῖα
judgment the-rest hold-to the(-things) supposed tightly what-sort
ἄττα καὶ τύχοιεν ὄντα. τήν γε μὴν τῶν θυσιῶν
certain also they-might-happen being the at-least however of-the sacrifices
ὠμότητα καὶ κακοδαιμονίαν, οὐκ οἶδα εἰ οἷόν τε λόγῳ
cruelty and wretchedness not I-know if able — by-word
ἀκέσασθαι, εἴτε ἄλσεσιν ἐπιτελοῦντο ὥσπερ ἀμέλει παρὰ
to-cure whether in-groves they-be-performed as certainly among
βαρβάροις, εἴτε τοῖς πάλαι νενομισμένοις θεοῖς, ὁποῖα
barbarians or to-the of-old customary gods such-as
αἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐθέλουσιν ἁγιστεῖαι. ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ
the of-the Greeks wish rites I indeed for
ἡγοῦμαι μηδέν τι εἶναι τὸ ἡδόμενον βωμοῖς αἵματι
think nothing at-all to-be the(-thing) delighting in-altars by-blood

μιαινομένοις, καὶ ζώων ὀλέθρῳ βιαιοτάτῳ· εἰ δέ γε
being-polluted and of-animals by-destruction most-violent if and at-least
ἄρα καὶ ὁτιοῦν τὰ τοιάδε προσίεσθαι πέφυκεν, ἀγαθὸν
then even at-all the such(-things) to-accept is-wont good
μὲν οὐκ ἂν εἴη οὐδὲ ἥμερον, ἄγριον δέ τι ἴσως
indeed not — it-would-be nor gentle savage and something perhaps
καὶ μανιῶδες, ὁποῖον τὸν Δεῖμον ἀναπλάττουσι μάτην οἱ
and frenzied such-as the Terror they-fashion in-vain the
ποιηταὶ καὶ τὸν Φόβον, Ἐνυώ τέ τινα, καὶ Ἄτην, καὶ
poets and the Fear Enyo both some and Ate and
Ἔριν, ὡς ἂν αὐτοὶ φαῖεν, τὴν ἀμαιμάκετον· προστίθει
Eris as — they-themselves might-say the irresistible add
δὲ τούτοις, εἰ βούλει, καὶ τὸν παρὰ Πέρσαις καλούμενον
and to-these if you-wish also the among Persians called
Ἀρειμάνην, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων χθονίων φασμάτων ὁπόσα
Arimanes and of-the other underworld phantoms as-many-as
κακοῦργα καὶ μιαιφόνα. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν εἰ καὶ ἴσως
evil-doing and bloodstained these(-things) indeed then if even perhaps
ἄν τῳ δοκοῖεν οὐ μάλα τῇ ἐπαγγελίᾳ προσήκειν,
— to-some-one they-might-seem not very to-the undertaking to-belong
εἶναι δὲ περιττὰ καὶ ἀλλότρια τῶν ἐφ' ἃ ἰέναι ἡμῖν
to-be and superfluous and foreign to-the(-things) to which to-go by-us
διεσπούδασται, ἀλλ' ἔμοιγε καὶ λίαν ἀρέσκει ἅπαντα ἐς
has-been-pursued but to-me-at-least also very it-pleases all to
μέσον ἄγειν τὰ ἐγνωσμένα, καὶ τὰ μὲν χρηστὰ τῶν
(the)-middle to-bring the(-things) known and the indeed good of-the
πραγμάτων ἐν ἐπαίνῳ ποιεῖσθαι, τῶν δὲ οὐχὶ τοιῶνδε
affairs in praise to-hold of-the(-ones) and not such
κατηγορεῖν ἀναφανδόν, καὶ τὸ ἀσύμφορον διελέγχειν.
to-accuse openly and the unprofitable to-refute

εἰ γὰρ μὴ τοῦτο ἔχοιεν αἱ ἱστορίαι, ὡς ταύτῃ γε
if for not this they-should-have the histories that in-this-way at-least
καὶ μᾶλλον χρήσιμοί τε εἶναι καὶ βιωφελέστατοι, μόνη
even more useful both to-be and most-beneficial-to-life only
δὲ ἀφήγησις εἶεν τῶν γεγενημένων ἁπλῆ τε
and narration they-should-be of-the(-things) having-happened simple both
καὶ ἀνεξέταστος, κινδυνεύσαιεν ἴσως ἂν παρ᾽ ἐνίοις,
and unexamined they-might-run-the-risk perhaps — among some
εἰ μὴ λίαν δεινὸν εἰπεῖν, οὐ πολλῷ εἶναι ἀμείνους
if not very terrible to-say not much to-be better
τῶν ἐν γυναικωνίτιδι παρὰ τὴν ταλασίαν ᾀδομένων
than-the(-ones) in (the)-women's-quarters at the spinning sung
μυθολογημάτων. τούτων μὲν οὖν πέρι ὥσπη ἑκάστῳ
tales these indeed then about as-somehow to-each
φίλον τῇδε οἰέσθω, ἐμοὶ δὲ ἥπερ ὁ πρότερος ἐφέρετο
dear in-this-way let-him-think for-me and as-very the earlier was-borne
λόγος, ταύτῃ ἰτέα. Λεύθαρις γὰρ καὶ Βουτιλῖνος ἐπειδὴ
account in-this-way one-must-go Leutharis for and Butilinus when
τὴν ἀρχὴν κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐπιστρατεύειν ὡρμηθήτην,
the beginning against Romans to-campaign set-out
ἐπηρμένω γε ἤστην ἄμφω ταῖς ἐλπίσι καὶ οἵῳ οὐκ ἔτι
elated at-least were both with-the hopes and such not longer
ἐν τῷ καθεστῶτι τρόπῳ βιοτεύειν. Ναρσῆν μὲν γὰρ τὸν
in the established manner to-live Narses indeed for the
στρατηγὸν οὐδὲ τὴν προσβολὴν ὑποστήσεσθαι ᾤοντο,
general not-even the attack to-withstand they-thought
ἅπασαν δὲ τὴν Ἰταλίαν οἰκεῖον αὐτοῖς ἔσεσθαι κτῆμα,
all and — Italy own to-them to-be possession
καὶ πρός γε Σικελίαν καθέξειν. θαυμάζειν δὲ ἔφασαν
and as-far at-least Sicily to-hold to-wonder and they-said
τῶν Γότθων, εἰ μάλα οὕτω πεφρίκασιν ἀνδράριόν τι
at-the Goths if very so they-have-shuddered manikin some

θαλαμηπόλον σκιατραφές τε καὶ ἁβροδίαιτον, καὶ πόῤῥω
chamber-servant shade-reared both and soft-living and far
τοῦ ἀῤῥενωποῦ τεταγμένον. οἱ μὲν δὴ βρενθυόμενοι
from-the manly set they indeed indeed priding-themselves
τῇ τοιαύτῃ δόξῃ, καὶ ἀγέρωχον ποιούμενοι τὴν
on-the such opinion and arrogant making the
παράταξιν, ἔκ τε Ἀλαμανῶν καὶ Φράγγων στράτευμα
array from both Alamanni and Franks (an)-army
ἐς πέντε καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα χιλιάδας ἀλκίμων ἀνδρῶν
to five and seventy thousands of-valiant men
ἀγείραντες, παρεσκευάζοντο τὰ πολέμια, ὡς αὐτίκα
having-gathered prepared the(-things) of-war as straightway
μάλα ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ δὴ ἐμβαλοῦντες.
very into — Italy and indeed going-to-invade

8 Ναρσῆς δὲ ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατηγός, εἰ καὶ τάδε ἐς
Narses and the of-the Romans general if even these(-things) to
τὸ ἀκριβὲς οὔπω ἐπέπυστο, ἀλλὰ προμηθείᾳ γε πλείστῃ
the exact not-yet had-learned but with-forethought at-least most
χρώμενος καὶ φθάνειν ἀεὶ τὰς τῶν πολεμίων ἐθέλων
using and to-anticipate always the of-the enemies wishing
ὁρμάς, αὐτίκα τὰ ἐς Τουσκίαν πολίσματα, ὑπὸ τῶν
onsets straightway the in Tuscany towns by the
Γότθων ἔτι κατεχόμενα, ἔγνωκε βιαιότατα παραστήσασθαι.
Goths still held resolved most-forcibly to-win-over
οὔτε γὰρ τῇ νίκῃ πέρα τοῦ μετρίου φρυαττόμενος
neither for at-the victory beyond the measure snorting
ἐς ἀπειροκαλίαν ἐπῆρτο, οὔτε, ὅπερ ἕτερος ἂν
to vulgarity had-been-raised nor what-very another —
ἐπεπόνθει, ἐς ῥᾳστώνην τε καὶ ἡδυπάθειαν μετὰ τοὺς
would-have-suffered into ease both and luxury after the
πόνους ἐξέκλινεν, ἀλλ᾽ εὐθύς, ὅπως εἶχεν ὁρμῆς, κινήσας
toils turned-aside but at-once as he-was of-impulse having-moved

τὸν στρατὸν ἐπὶ τὴν Κύμην ἐχώρει· πόλισμα δὲ Ἰταλικὸν
the army against — Cumae went (a)-town and Italian
ἡ Κύμη ἐχυρώτατον, καὶ οἷον οὐ ῥᾷστα πολεμίοις
— Cumae most-secure and such-as not most-easily by-enemies
ἁλῶναι. ἵδρυται μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ λόφῳ τινὶ δυσπροσόδῳ τε
to-be-taken is-situated indeed for on hill some hard-to-approach both
καὶ ἀνάντει· ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἐν περιωπῇ τοῦ πελάγους τοῦ
and steep it-is and also in (a)-view of-the sea the
Τυρσηνικοῦ. ἐπὶ γὰρ τῇ ἀκτῇ ὁ λόφος ἀνέχει, ὡς καὶ
Tyrrhenian on for the shore the hill rises so-that also
ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν δήπου τὸν πρόποδα ῥοχθεῖν τε καὶ περικλᾶσθαι
about it surely the foot to-roar both and to-break-around
τὸ ῥόθιον, ἄνω δὲ ἔρυμα περιβέβληται, πύργοις τε καὶ
the surf above and (a)-wall has-been-thrown-around with-towers both and
ἐπάλξεσι καρτερώτατα ἐξειργασμένον. Τωτίλᾳ τε οὖν καὶ
battlements most-strongly built to-Totila both then and
Τεΐᾳ τοῖς βασιλεῦσι πρότερον τῶν Γότθων γεγενημένοις,
to-Teias the kings earlier of-the Goths having-been
ὁπόσα ἐπίτιμά τε ἦν καὶ ἀξιάγαστα τῶν κτημάτων, ἐν
as-many-as valuable both were and admirable of-the possessions in
τῷδε τῷ φρουρίῳ, ὡς βέβαιον ὄν, ἐφυλάττετο. ἐνταῦθα
this the fortress as secure being were-guarded there
δὲ οὖν ὁ Ναρσῆς ἀφικόμενος, περὶ πλείστου ἐποιεῖτο
and then — Narses having-arrived for most made
ἑλεῖν τε ὡς τάχιστα τὸ χωρίον καὶ τῶν χρημάτων
to-take both as quickest the place and of-the money
κρατῆσαι, ὡς μήτε οἱ Γότθοι ὁρμητήριον ἀσφαλὲς
to-get-control so-that neither the Goths (a)-base secure
ἔχοιεν, αὐτῷ τε τὰ τῆς νίκης τελεώτατα ἐς ὅ, τι
might-have for-him both the(-things) of-the victory most-perfectly to what ever
μάλιστα ἐξειργασθείη. Ἀλίγερνος γὰρ ὁ Τεΐα νεώτατος
most might-be-accomplished Aligern for the of-Teias youngest

ἀδελφὸς τοῦ ἡγεμόνος τῶν Γότθων γεγενημένου, ἔνδον
brother the leader of-the Goths having-been inside
γε ἦν τοῦ περιβόλου, καὶ στράτευμα, ὁπόσον οἷόν τε
at-least was the circuit-wall and (an)-army as-much-as able —
ἦν, ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἀγείρας, οὐδέν τι εἰρηναῖον ἐβουλεύετο·
was about himself having-gathered nothing at-all peaceful planned
καὶ ὅτι μὲν Τεΐας ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ ἀνῄρητο, καὶ τὰ τῶν
and that indeed Teias in the war had-been-killed and the of-the
Γότθων πράγματα ἐκεκμήκει τε καὶ διελέλυτο, ἤδη
Goths affairs had-been-exhausted both and dissolved already
που ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἠκηκόει, ὁ δὲ οὐδ' ὡς ἀνίει, οὐδὲ
somewhere to the exact he-had-heard he and not-even so slackened nor
τὴν ξυνενεχθεῖσαν ἐδείμαινε τύχην, ἀλλὰ τῷ τε χώρῳ
the having-happened feared fortune but in-the both place
πίσυνος καὶ τῇ τῶν ἀναγκαίων εὐπορίᾳ, θρασύς τε ἦν
trusting and in-the of-the necessities abundance bold both he-was
ἔτι καὶ ὑψαύχην καὶ οἷος ἀμύνεσθαι, ἤν τις ἐπίοι.
still and boastful and such-as to-defend-himself if anyone should-attack
9 Εὐθὺς δὴ οὖν ὁ Ναρσῆς ἐγκελευσάμενος προσῆγε τὸν
at-once indeed then — Narses having-urged-on brought-up the
στρατόν. οἱ δὲ σὺν πολλῷ πόνῳ ἐς τὸ γεώλοφον
army they and with much toil to the hillock
ἀναβάντες, καὶ τῷ φρουρίῳ πελάσαντες, αὐτίκα τοῖς
having-gone-up and to-the fortress having-approached straightway with-the
δορατίοις ἠκόντιζον τῶν ἐν ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι φαινομένων,
javelins hurled-at of-the(-men) on the battlements appearing
καὶ τὰ τόξα ἐπήχουν θαμὰ τῶν βελῶν ἀναπεμπομένων,
and the bows twanged frequently the missiles being-sent-up
σφενδόναι τε ἐφέροντο μετάρσιοι, καὶ μηχανήματα
slings both were-carried aloft and engines
ὁπόσα πρὸς τειχομαχίαν ἀνεῖται, ἅπαντα ἐκινεῖτο. οἱ
as-many-as for wall-fighting are-devoted all were-set-in-motion they

δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἀλίγερνον ἀνὰ τὰ μεταπύργια τοῦ τείχους
and about — Aligern along the curtains of-the wall
ξυνειλεγμένοι, οὐ σχολαίτερον ἀντακοντίζοντές τε καὶ
gathered not more-leisurely hurling-back both and
ἀντιτοξεύοντες διεμάχοντο, λίθους τε ἐκ χειρῶν μεγάλους
shooting-back fought-it-out stones both from hands great
ἐπαφιέντες, καὶ φιτροὺς καὶ πελέκεις, καὶ ὅπερ ἂν οὐ
letting-fly and logs and axes and what-very — not
πόρρω τῆς χρείας ἐδόκει, μηχαναῖς τε ἐχρῶντο καὶ
far from-the need seemed with-engines both they-used and
ἀμυντηρίοις, καὶ οὐδὲν ὅ, τι παρεῖτο. τά γε μὴν
with-defenses and nothing what ever was-neglected the at-least however
Ἀλιγέρνου τοξεύματα καὶ μάλα τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἀρίδηλα
of-Aligern arrows also very to-the Romans conspicuous
ἦν. ῥοίζῳ τε γὰρ πολλῷ καὶ ταχυτῆτι οὐ σταθμητῇ
were with-whizzing both for much and with-speed not measurable
τὰ ἐκείνου ἐφέρετο βέλη· ὡς εἴπερ καὶ ἐς λίθον
the his were-borne missiles so-that if-indeed even into stone
τινὰ ἐμπέσοιεν, ἢ ἕτερόν τι σκληρὸν καὶ ἀτέραμνον,
some they-should-fall or other something hard and unyielding
διαῤῥήγνυσθαι ἅπαν τῇ βίᾳ τῆς ῥύμης. Παλλάδιον γοῦν
to-be-shattered all by-the force of-the rush Palladius at-any-rate
ἐκεῖνον (ἦν δὲ οὐ τῶν ἐῤῥᾳθυμημένων παρὰ τῷ Ναρσῇ
that(-man) was and not of-the(-ones) neglected by — Narses
ὁ Παλλάδιος, ἀλλὰ στρατεύματός τε ἡγεῖτο Ῥωμαϊκοῦ,
— Palladius but (an)-army both he-led Roman
καὶ ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις ταξιάρχοις ἐτέλει,) ἰδὼν
and among the greatest taxiarchs ranked having-seen
γοῦν Ἀλίγερνος αὐτόν, σιδήρῳ τε τεθωρακισμένον, καὶ
at-any-rate Aligern him with-iron both armored and
φρονήματι ξὺν πολλῷ τῷ τείχει ἐπιφερόμενον, ἀφίησι
with-spirit with much at-the wall advancing lets-go

βέλος αὐτῷ ἐκ τοῦ μετεώρου, καὶ αὐτίκα διεπερόνησεν
(a)-missile at-him from the height and straightway pierced
τὸν ἄνδρα διαμπὰξ αὐτῷ θώρακι καὶ ἀσπίδι· οὕτω δή
the man right-through with-the breastplate and shield so indeed
τι δυνάμει τε τῶν πολλῶν περιῆν, καὶ καρτεραὶ
somewhat in-power both than-the many he-excelled and strong
αὐτῷ ἐρύσαι τόξον αἱ χεῖρες· πολλαῖς μὲν οὖν καὶ
for-him to-draw (the)-bow the hands many indeed then and
ἐφεξῆς ἡμέραις οἱ τοιοίδε ἀκροβολισμοὶ ἐγίγνοντο, καὶ
successive days the such skirmishes took-place and
οὐδὲν οὐδὲ ὁποτέροις προὐχώρει τῶν ἐλπισθέντων·
nothing not-even for-either-side went-forward of-the(-things) hoped
τοῖς τε γὰρ Ῥωμαίοις αἰσχρὸν ἐδόκει ἡ ἀναχώρησις
for-the both for Romans shameful seemed the withdrawal
πρὶν παραστήσασθαι τὸ χωρίον, καὶ οἱ Γότθοι ἔνδηλοι
before to-win-over the place and the Goths evident
ἦσαν ὡς οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐνδωσείοντες τῇ πολιορκίᾳ.
were that nothing at-all more going-to-yield to-the siege

Narses tries to take Cumae by mining under the wall through the cave of the Sibyl, and the wall falls without opening the town. He leaves a blockade, wins over the towns of Tuscany, and besieges Luca, which has broken its sworn terms; he deceives its citizens with a feigned execution of their hostages. The Erulian general Fulcaris is cut down near Parma when he rashly attacks the Franks, and the Roman army falls back to Faventia. Agathias sketches Narses' character, and Narses heartens his army.

Ναρσῆς δὴ οὖν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἤσχαλλέ τε ἄγαν καὶ 10
Narses indeed then the general was-vexed both very and
ἐχαλέπαινεν, εἰ χρόνος τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις πολὺς ἐν ἐλαχίστῳ
was-angry if time for-the Romans much in (a)-very-small
πολιχνίῳ τετρίψεται. ἀλύοντι δέ οἱ καὶ ἕκαστα
township will-be-spent fretting and for-him and each(-thing)
γνωματεύοντι, ἔδοξεν χρῆναι ἀποπειρᾶσθαι τοῦ φρουρίου
considering it-seemed to-be-needful to-make-trial-of the fortress
ἀμηγέπη τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. ἐν τῷ πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα τοῦ
somehow in-manner such in the toward (the)-sun rising of-the
λόφου τετραμμένῳ ἀγκῶνι ἄντρον τι ὕπεστιν ἀμφηρεφές
hill turned bend cave some lies-under overarched
τε καὶ γλαφυρώτατον, ὡς ἄδυτά τε ἔχειν αὐτόματα
both and most-hollowed so-as inner-shrines both to-have natural
καὶ κῦτος εὐρὺ καὶ βαραθρῶδες· ἐνταῦθα δὴ πάλαι
and (a)-hollow wide and pit-like there indeed of-old
φασὶ τὴν Σίβυλλαν τὴν πάνυ, τὴν Ἰταλήν, ἐνδιαιτωμένην,
they-say the Sibyl the very the Italian living
φοιβόληπτόν τε εἶναι καὶ ἔνθουν, καὶ προαγορεύειν
Phoebus-possessed both to-be and inspired and to-foretell
τὰ ἐσόμενα τοῖς πυνθανομένοις. λέγεται δέ ποτε
the(-things) going-to-be to-the(-ones) inquiring is-said and once

καὶ Αἰνείαν τὸν Ἀγχίσου αὐτοῦ ἀφικόμενον ἅπαντά οἱ
also Aeneas the of-Anchises there having-arrived all to-him
τὴν Σίβυλλαν φάναι τὰ ὕστερον ξυνενεχθέντα. ὑπὲρ
the Sibyl to-say the(-things) later having-befallen above
ταύτην δὴ οὖν τὴν σπήλυγγα μέρος τι τοῦ περιβόλου
this indeed then the cavern part some of-the circuit-wall
ἐρήρειστο καὶ ἐφειστήκει. Ναρσῆς δὲ τοῦτο ἐπιφρασάμενος
had-been-set and stood Narses and this having-noticed
πρὸς αὐτοῦ εἶναι ᾠήθη, καὶ οὖν αὐτίκα ἄνδρας ὡς
to his-advantage to-be thought and then straightway men as
πλείστους ὑπὸ τὰ κοῖλα ἐμβαλὼν τοῦ σπηλαίου, ὄργανα
most under the hollows having-put of-the cave tools
φέροντας λιθοτόμα καὶ τειχωρύχα, ἐξεκόλαπτεν ἠρέμα
carrying stone-cutting and wall-digging chiseled-out quietly
καὶ διέτεμεν τοῦ ἄντρου τὸν ὄροφον, ἔνθα τὸ ἔρυμα
and cut-through of-the cave the roof where the wall
ἤδραστο, καὶ ἐς τοσοῦτον ἐξέκοπτεν καὶ διεκάθαιρεν
had-been-founded and to so-much hewed-out and cleared-out
τὴν βάσιν τῆς οἰκοδομίας, ἐς ὅσον ἤδη τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ
the base of-the building as much already the beginning of-the
θεμελίου ἀπογυμνοῦσθαι. τότε δὲ ξύλα ὄρθια ἐν κόσμῳ
foundation to-be-laid-bare then and timbers upright in order
ὑπεστήριζε, ταύτῃ τε ἀνεῖχεν ἅπαν τὸ ἄχθος τοῦ τείχους,
propped-under in-this-way both held-up all the weight of-the wall
ὡς μὴ ὑποῤῥέοι κατὰ βραχὺ καὶ διαλύοιτο ἡ ἁρμονία,
so-that not it-might-subside by little and be-dissolved the joining
συναίσθησίς τε τοῦ δρωμένου ταχεῖα γίγνοιτο τοῖς
perception both of-the(-thing) being-done quick might-become to-the
Γότθοις. ἦ γὰρ ἂν κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς εὐθὺς ἐπιβοηθοῦντες,
Goths truly for — at (the)-beginnings at-once helping
καὶ τὸ πεπονθὸς ἀκεσάμενοι, διεφύλαττον τολοιπὸν
and the(-part) having-suffered having-cured they-would-have-guarded the-rest

βεβαιότατα· ἵνα δὲ μὴ πάμπαν τὰ ποιούμενα
most-securely so-that and not altogether the(-things) being-done
ἐπιγνοῖεν, μηδὲ τοῦ πατάγου τῆς λατομίας ἐπαΐοιεν,
they-might-recognize nor the noise of-the quarrying might-hear
τότε δὴ ἐς ὅτι μάλιστα ἐπεφέροντο ἄνωθεν τῷ τείχει ὁ
then indeed to what most attacked from-above the wall the
τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατός, ἀλαλάζοντες καὶ ἐπικροτοῦντες·
the Romans army raising-the-war-cry and clapping
θόρυβός τε ἦν πέρα τοῦ ἀναγκαίου πολὺς καὶ ταραχώδης
(a)-din both was beyond the necessary great and tumultuous
ἡ πολιορκία. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἅπαν ἤδη τὸ τεῖχος ὁπόσον
the siege when and all already the wall as-much-as
τῷ ἄντρῳ παρετέτατο, ἐκκρεμές τε ἦν καὶ μετέωρον,
along-the cave had-extended hanging both was and aloft
καὶ μόνοις ἐπεβεβήκει τοῖς ξύλοις, ἃ δὴ ὀρθοστάδην
and alone rested on-the timbers which indeed upright
ἐτύγχανον ἐρηρεισμένα, τότε δὴ φυλλάδα νήσαντες,
happened propped then indeed brushwood having-heaped
καὶ ὅ, τι τῆς ὕλης ταχυδαές τε καὶ αὖον, καὶ εἶτα
and what ever of-the wood quick-burning both and dry and then
ὑποθέντες πῦρ τε ἐναύσαντες, ἐκτὸς ἀπεχώρουν. οὐκ
having-put-under fire both having-kindled outside withdrew not
ἐς μακρὰν δὲ τῆς φλογὸς ἀρθείσης, τὰ μὲν στηρίγματα
at long and the flame having-risen the indeed props
εὐθὺς ἀνθρακούμενα κατεθραύετο, καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἀντίθεσιν
at-once being-charred broke and to the resistance
ἐνεδίδου· τοῦ δὲ ἐρύματος ὁπόσον ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἠωρεῖτο,
gave-way of-the and wall as-much on them hung
ὑφίζανεν ἀθρόον καὶ κατωλίσθαινεν τῇ κενότητι,
settled all-at-once and slid-down into-the void
πύργοι τε οἱ ἐνθένδε καὶ προμαχεῶνες ἐξαπιναίως
towers both the(-ones) from-there and battlements suddenly

ἀποῤῥαγέντες τῶν ἄλλων, ἐς τὸ πρανὲς ἐξεκυλίσθησαν·
torn-away from-the others to the slope rolled-down
ἥ τε πύλη ἡ τῷδε τῷ μέρει προσαραρυῖα, ξυνεκέκλειστο
the both gate the to-this the part fitted had-been-shut
μὲν εὖ μάλα βεβαιότατα, ὡς δὴ πολεμίων παρόντων,
indeed well very most-securely as indeed of-enemies being-present
καὶ τὰ κλεῖθρα ὑπὸ τῶν φυλάκων κατείχετο, ἡ
and the bars by the guards were-held the(-one)
δὲ αὐτοῖς μοχλοῖς τε καὶ βαλανάγραις ἐκτιναχθεῖσα,
and with-the-very bolts both and bolt-pins shaken-out
ἐς τὴν ἠΐονα καὶ τὰς σπιλάδας ἐρήριπτο, ἅμα τε
to the shore and the rocks was-hurled together both
ἅπαντα τὰ ξυμπεπηγότα ἔτι ἐκλύζετο, σταθμοὶ
all the(-things) fixed-together still were-washed-away doorposts
καὶ γεῖσον καὶ ὑπερθύριον καὶ οἱ θαιροὶ τῷ οὐδῷ
and cornice and lintel and the hinges to-the threshold
ἐνηρμοσμένοι· τούτων δὲ γεγενημένων, τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις
fitted these and having-happened for-the Romans
ῥᾳδίως τολοιπὸν εἰσιτητέα εἶναι ἐδόκει ἀνὰ τὸ πόλισμα,
easily the-rest one-must-enter to-be it-seemed into the town
καὶ περιοπτέα τῶν πολεμίων, ἡμάρτανον δὲ καὶ ὡς
and one-must-disregard the enemies they-missed and even so
τῆς ἐλπίδος. σήραγγές τε γάρ τινες καὶ ἀποῤῥῶγες
of-the hope clefts both for some and crags
τοῦ τε λόφου καὶ τῶν ἔνδοθεν περιαυλισμάτων ἐπὶ
of-the both hill and of-the inside enclosures to
μέγα ἐκτεινόμεναι, κρημνῶδες ἀτεχνῶς καὶ δυσέμβολον
great extending precipitous utterly and hard-to-assail
οὐχ ἧσσον ἀπεδείκνυσαν τὸ χωρίον. καὶ Ναρσῆς μὲν
no less showed the place and Narses indeed
θαρσαλεώτερον τῷ φρουρίῳ αὖθις προσέβαλλεν, ὡς καὶ
more-boldly the fortress again attacked as even

αὐτοβοεὶ ἅπαν ἀναρπασόμενος· τῶν δὲ Γότθων ἐνταῦθα
at-the-first-shout all going-to-seize the and Goths there
ξυνειλεγμένων καὶ παντὶ σθένει ἀμυνομένων, ἀπεκρούετο
gathered and with-all strength defending was-beaten-off
καὶ οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον εἶχεν ἀνύτειν.
and nothing at-all more was-able to-accomplish
Ἐπεὶ δὲ πολέμῳ τε καὶ ἐπιδρομαῖς ἑλεῖν δήπου τὸ χωρίον 11
since and by-war both and by-incursions to-take surely the place
ἀδύνατα ἦν, ἔγνω μὴ ἁπάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐν τοῖσδε
impossible was he-resolved not with-all the army in these
διαπονεῖσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐς Φλωρέντειαν καὶ Κεντουκέλλας
to-toil but to Florentia and Centumcellae
καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα πολίσματα τῆς Τουσκίας χώρας
and other certain towns — of-Tuscany land
εὐθὺς ἀφικέσθαι, ἅπαντά τε τὰ τῇδε καταστησάμενος
at-once to-come all both the there having-settled
προτερῆσαι τὴν ἐπήλυσιν τῶν πολεμίων. ἤδη γὰρ
to-anticipate the approach of-the enemies already for
αὐτῷ Λεύθαρις καὶ Βουτιλῖνος καὶ τὰ Φράγγων δὲ
to-him Leutharis and Butilinus and the of-Franks and
καὶ Ἀλαμανῶν στρατεύματα εἴσω τοῦ Πάδου ποταμοῦ
and of-Alamanni armies within the Po river
ἠγγέλλοντο παρεῖναι, ὧν δὴ ἕνεκα κινήσας ὡς
were-reported to-be-present which indeed for-the-sake having-moved as
τάχιστα τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ στρατοῦ ἐπὶ ταύτην ἐχώρει.
quickest the most(-part) of-the army against this went
ἐπεὶ δὲ Φιλίμουθ ὁ τῶν ξυνεπομένων Ἐρούλων στρατηγὸς
since and Philemuth the of-the following Eruli general
οὐ πολλαῖς πρότερον ἡμέραις νόσῳ ἁλοὺς ἐτεθνήκει,
not many earlier days by-disease seized had-died
ἔδει δὲ ἄρα αὐτοὺς ὑπ' ἰδίῳ τινὶ τάττεσθαι ἡγεμόνι,
it-was-needful and then them under own some to-be-ranged leader

αὐτίκα ὅ γε Φούλκαριν αὐτοῖς τὸν ὁμόφυλον ἐπιστήσας,
straightway he at-least Fulcaris to-them the kinsman having-set-over
τὸν Φανιθέου ἀδελφιδοῦν, ἐκέλευσεν ἅμα Ἰωάννῃ τῷ
the of-Phanitheus nephew ordered together-with John the
Βιταλιανοῦ, καὶ πρός γε Βαλεριανῷ καὶ Ἀρταβάνῃ, καὶ
of-Vitalian and besides at-least Valerian and Artabanes and
μὲν δὴ καὶ ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς καὶ ταξιάρχοις, ξὺν τῷ
indeed indeed also other generals and taxiarchs with the
πλείονι καὶ ἀλκιμωτάτῳ στρατῷ, τὰς Ἄλπεις τὸ ὄρος
greater and most-valiant army the Alps the mountain
περιελθόντας, ὃ δὴ ἐν μέσῳ Τουσκίας τε τῆς
having-gone-around which indeed in (the)-middle of-Tuscany both the
χώρας, καὶ Αἰμιλείας ἀνέχει, ἀμφὶ τὸν Πάδον ἱκέσθαι
land and of-Aemilia rises about the Po to-reach
τὸν ποταμόν, αὐτοῦ τε στρατοπεδευσαμένους, καὶ τὰ
the river there both having-encamped and the
ἐρυμνὰ τῶν χωρίων προκαταλαβόντας ἀποκρούεσθαι
strong(-points) of-the places having-seized-first to-beat-off
καὶ ἀναστέλλειν τὰς τῶν πολεμίων ἐφόδους. καὶ εἰ μὲν
and to-check the of-the enemies onsets and if indeed
ἀπώσασθαι αὐτοὺς τελεώτατα δυνηθεῖεν, χάριν εἰδέναι
to-thrust-back them most-completely they-should-be-able thanks to-know
τῇ τύχῃ, εἰ δέ γε βιαζόμενοι τῷ πλήθει οἷοί τε
to-the fortune if and at-least being-overpowered by-the number able —
οὐκ εἶεν, ἀλλὰ σχολαιτέραν αὐτοῖς ποιήσασθαι τὴν
not they-should-be but slower for-them to-make the
πορείαν, καὶ οὐ μάλα θαρσαλέους ἀνὰ τὰ πρόσω
march and not very bold over the forward(-parts)
φοιτᾷν μεθιέναι, δεδίττεσθαι δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐς τὰ μάλιστα
to-roam to-let to-frighten and them in the most
καὶ εἴργειν ὡς πορρώτατω, ἕως αὐτὸς τὰ ἐν
and to-keep-off as farthest until he-himself the(-things) at

ποσὶν ἅπαντα ᾗ βούλοιτο διαθείη. οἱ μὲν οὖν
feet all as he-might-wish should-arrange they indeed then
κατὰ ταῦτα ἐχώρουν, κατέλιπεν δὲ καὶ ἐν Κύμῃ
according-to these(-orders) went left and also in Cumae
δύναμιν ἀξιόχρεων· ὅπως δὴ προσκαθεδούμενοι, καὶ
(a)-force sufficient so-that indeed going-to-sit-down-before(-it) and
ἔνδον τοὺς δυσμενεῖς ἐγκατείργοντες, χρονίᾳ γοῦν
inside the enemies shutting-in by-long at-any-rate
αὐτοὺς παραστήσοιντο πολιορκίᾳ. καὶ οἱ μέν, χαράκωμα
them they-might-win-over siege and they indeed (a)-stockade
περιεβάλλοντό τε, καὶ τὰς ἐξόδους ἐφύλαττον, εἴπου
threw-around both and the exits guarded if-somewhere
τινὰ ἕλοιεν ἐπὶ χιλὸν ἰόντα. ᾤοντο γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἤδη
any they-might-catch for fodder going they-thought for to-them already
που ἐς ἐνιαυτὸν πολιορκουμένοις, ἅπαντα ἐξαναλῶσθαι
somehow for (a)-year being-besieged all to-have-been-used-up
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. Ναρσῆς δὲ ταῖς πόλεσι προσβαλὼν
the provisions Narses and the cities having-attacked
ἀκονιτὶ τὰς πλείστας προσηγάγετο. Φλωρέντιοι μὲν
without-dust the most won-over Florentines indeed
γὰρ ὑπαντιάσαντες καὶ τὰ πιστὰ κομισάμενοι, ὡς οὐδὲν
for having-met(-him) and the pledges having-received that nothing
ἄχαρι πείσονται, σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς ἐθελονταὶ καὶ τὰ
unpleasant they-will-suffer them both selves willingly and the
οἰκεῖα παρέδοσαν. Κεντουκελλαῖοι δὲ ὅμοια ἔπρασσον.
own(-things) surrendered Centumcellaeans and like(-things) did
Βουλοτερ̣ρ̣αῖοι δὲ οὐκ ἄλλως, οὕτω δὲ καὶ Λουναῖοι, καὶ
Volaterrans and not otherwise thus and also Lunans and
μὲν δὴ καὶ Πισαῖοι. ὧδέ πως ἄρα αὐτῷ ἐξ οὐρίας
indeed indeed also Pisans thus somehow then for-him with (a)-fair-wind
ἅπαντα ἔθει, καί, ὁδῷ ἰὼν τὰ ἐν ποσὶν ἐχειροῦτο.
all ran and on-the-road going the(-things) at feet he-subdued

12 Μόνοι δὲ οἱ ἐν Λούκᾳ τῇ πόλει διαμέλλειν ἐπειρῶντο,
alone and the(-ones) in Luca the city to-delay tried
καὶ ἥκιστα ἐφιέναι, καίτοι πρότερον ἐτύγχανον οἵδε
and least to-yield and-yet earlier happened these
ξυνθήκας θέμενοι πρὸς Ναρσῆν, ὁμήρους τε παρασχόντες,
terms having-made with Narses hostages both having-given
καὶ ἐπομοσάμενοι, ὡς εἴγε τριάκοντα παραδράμοιεν
and having-sworn that if-indeed thirty should-run-past
ἡμέραι, καὶ μή τις αὐτοῖς μεταξὺ παραγένοιτο ξυμμαχία,
days and not any to-them meanwhile should-arrive alliance
ὁπόση οἷα τε εἶναι ἀμύνασθαι, καὶ ἐς πόλεμον ἐμφανῆ,
as-much-as able — to-be to-defend(-them) and into battle open
οὐκ ἐκ πύργων τε καὶ περιβόλων ἀλλὰ συστάδην
not from towers both and circuit-walls but at-close-quarters
παρατάξασθαι· εἰ μὴ ταῦτα οὕτω ξυνενεχθεῖεν, ἦ μὴν
to-be-arrayed if not these(-things) so should-happen truly —
αὐτίκα τὴν πόλιν ἐγχειριεῖν καὶ παραδώσειν. ᾤοντο γὰρ
at-once the city to-hand-over and to-surrender they-thought for
οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν παρέσεσθαι τοὺς Φράγγους καὶ ἐπαρήξειν.
not at long to-be-present the Franks and to-help
τούτοις δὲ πίσυνοι τὰς τοιάσδε ἐπεποίηντο ξυνθήκας.
in-these and trusting the such had-made terms
ἀλλὰ τότε ἡ μὲν κυρία παρῳχήκει, οἱ δὲ οὔπω
but then the indeed appointed(-day) had-passed they and not-yet
παρῆσαν, τοῖς δὲ καὶ ὡς βουλομένοις ἦν περιορᾷν
were-present to-them and even so wishing it-was to-disregard
ἀμέλει καὶ ἀναίνεσθαι τὰ ξυγκείμενα. Ναρσῆς μὲν
certainly and to-reject the(-things) agreed Narses indeed
οὖν ἐξαπατηθείς, ὥσπερ εἰκός, ἐχαλέπαινε, καὶ ἐς
then having-been-deceived as likely was-angry and for
τειχομαχίαν παρεσκευάζετο. ἐνίοις δὲ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν
wall-fighting prepared to-some and of-the(-ones) about him

καὶ χρῆναι ἐδόκει τοὺς ὁμήρους ἅπαντας διαφθαρῆναι,
even to-be-needful it-seemed the hostages all to-be-destroyed
ὡς ἂν οἱ ἐν τῷ ἄστει ἀνιαθεῖεν, καὶ ταύτῃ
so-that — the(-ones) in the town might-be-grieved and in-this-way
ποινὰς ὑφέξοιεν τῆς ἀπιστίας. ὁ δὲ στρατηγός, γνώμῃ
penalties might-pay of-the faithlessness the and general by-judgment
γὰρ ἅπαντα ἔπρασσεν, καὶ οὐ λίαν τῇ ὀργῇ ξυνεχώρει,
for all he-did and not very to-the anger yielded
οὐκ ἐς τόδε ὠμότητος ἦει, ὡς ἀποκτεῖναι τοὺς μηδὲν
not to this of-cruelty went as to-kill the(-ones) nothing
ὅ, τι ἠδικηκότας, ἀνθ᾽ ὧν ἕτεροι ἐπλημμέλουν, δόλον
what ever having-wronged for which others offended trick
δὲ ὅμως τοιόνδε τινὰ ἐμηχανήσατο. παρῆγε γὰρ
and nevertheless such some devised he-brought-forward for
ἐς μέσον αὐτοὺς ἐναλλάγδην μὲν τὼ χεῖρε ὑπὸ τὴν
into (the)-middle them crosswise indeed the two-hands under the
ἰξὺν περιεσφιγμένους, κάτω δὲ τὸ κάρα ἐπινενευκότας,
loins bound downward and the head bowed
ἐπεδείκνυέν τε τοῖς ὁμοφύλοις, οὕτω πως οἰκτρότατα
displayed both to-the kinsmen thus somehow most-piteously
διακειμένους, καὶ ἠπείλει θᾶττον αὐτοὺς ἀναιρήσειν, εἰ
disposed and threatened quickly them to-kill if
μὴ τάχιστα φθάσαιεν ἐκεῖνοι διαπραξάμενοι τὰ
not quickest should-anticipate those having-accomplished the(-things)
ὁπόσα ἐτύγχανον ὡμολογηκότες. ξύλα δὲ αὐτοῖς βραχέα
as-many-as they-happened having-agreed timbers and for-them short
ἐκ τοῦ μεταφρένου ἐπὶ τοὺς τένοντας ὑπεβέβληντο,
from the back to the sinews had-been-put-under
ῥάκεσί πως κεκαλυμμένα, ὡς μὴ διορῷεν καὶ
with-rags somehow covered so-that not might-see-through even
πόῤῥωθεν οἱ πολέμιοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, αὐτίκα
from-afar the enemies when and not they-obeyed straightway

ἐκέλευε δῆθεν στοιχηδὸν ἅπαντας καρατομεῖσθαι, καὶ οἱ
he-ordered forsooth in-a-row all to-be-beheaded and the
δορυφόροι σπασάμενοι τὰ ξίφη βιαιότατα, ἔπαιόν τε
guards having-drawn the swords most-violently struck both
καὶ ἐπεφέροντο, ὡς δὴ τοὺς αὐχένας ἀποτεμοῦντες· ἡ
and attacked as indeed the necks going-to-cut-off the
δὲ πληγὴ τοῖς ξύλοις ἐγχρίπτουσα, οὐδέν τι αὐτοὺς
and blow on-the timbers striking nothing at-all them
μᾶλλον ἐσίνετο, κατέπιπτον δὲ ὅμως πρηνεῖς ἐκεῖνοι,
more harmed fell-down and nevertheless headlong those(-men)
προστεταγμένον αὐτοῖς, ἴσπαιρόν τε ἐθελούσιοι, καὶ
(as)-ordered for-them gasped both willingly and
ἰλυσπῶντο, ὑποκρινόμενοι τὸ διολωλέναι. ἰδόντες δὲ οἱ
writhed pretending the to-have-perished having-seen and the(-ones)
ἐν τῷ ἄστει, καὶ τῷ διεστάναι ὡς πλεῖστον οὐ τὰ ἀληθῆ
in the town and by-the to-stand-apart as most not the true(-things)
διασκοποῦντες ἀλλ᾽ ἢ τὰ φαινόμενα, ὠλοφύροντό
examining but rather the(-things) appearing lamented
τε ἀθρόον, καὶ ξυμφορὰν ἐποιοῦντο τὰ γεγενημένα.
both all-together and (a)-calamity made the(-things) having-happened
ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ ὁμηρεύοντες οὐ τῶν πολλῶν τε καὶ
were for the men the serving-as-hostages not of-the many both and
ἀγεννῶν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπίσημοι ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα, καὶ εὐπατρίδαι.
ignoble but notable in the most and well-born
ὡς δὴ οὖν τοιούτων αὐτοὺς ἀποστερεῖσθαι οἰομένους,
as indeed then such them to-be-deprived thinking
κωκυτὸς ἐπεῖχε μυρίος, οἰμωγαί τε ἠκούοντο θαμιναί,
wailing seized countless lamentations both were-heard frequent
καὶ φθέγμα θρηνῶδες καὶ διωλύγιον, γύναια δὲ πολλὰ
and (a)-voice mournful and loud women and many
διαπληκτιζόμενα καὶ τὰς ἐφεστρίδας περιῤῥηγνύντα, ἀνὰ
beating-themselves and the cloaks tearing over

τοὺς προμαχεῶνας ἐφοίτων, τυχὸν μὲν μητέρες οὖσαι
the battlements roamed perhaps indeed mothers being
τῶν ἀπολωλέναι δοκούντων, τυχὸν δὲ ἐπίκληροι,
of-the(-ones) to-have-perished seeming perhaps and heiresses
τυχὸν δὲ ἄλλῳ ὁτῳοῦν τρόπῳ μέλον αὐταῖς. καὶ δὴ
perhaps and in-other any manner being-a-care to-them and indeed
τῷ Ναρσῇ ἅπαντες ἀναφανδὸν ἐλοιδοροῦντο, ἀλαζόνα τε
— Narses all openly reviled (a)-braggart both
ἀποκαλοῦντες καὶ ἀτάσθαλον, καὶ ἔργῳ μὲν αὐτὸν εἶναι
calling and reckless and in-deed indeed him to-be
λέγοντες βίαιόν τε καὶ μιαιφόνον, τὴν δὲ τοῦ εὐσεβεῖν ἀεὶ
saying violent both and bloodstained the and of-the to-be-pious always
καὶ τὸ θεῖον θεραπεύειν δόξαν ἄλλως αὐτῷ κεκομψεῦσθαι.
and the divine to-serve reputation vainly by-him to-have-been-affected
Ταῦτα δὲ αὐτῶν ἐπιβοώντων, "ἆρα οὖν οὐχ ὑμεῖς" 13
these(-things) and them shouting then then not you
ἔφη ὁ Ναρσῆς "τοῖσδέ τε αἴτιοι ὀλέθρου γεγένησθε
said — Narses for-these both (the)-cause of-destruction have-become
περιφρονήσαντές γε αὐτοὺς καὶ καταπροέμενοι; ὑμῖν
having-despised at-least them and having-abandoned(-them) for-you
τε αὐτοῖς οὐ τὰ χρηστὰ βουλευσάμενοι φανεῖσθε ὅρκον
both yourselves not the good(-things) having-planned you-will-appear (an)-oath
ἐπίορκον ὀμωμοκότες, καὶ ἀναίδην παρασπονδήσαντες.
perjured having-sworn and shamelessly having-broken-the-truce
ἀλλ' εἴ γε καὶ νῦν ἐθελήσοιτε μεταμαθεῖν τὸ συνοῖσον,
but if at-least even now you-should-wish to-learn-better the advantageous
καὶ ἔργῳ τὰ ξυγκείμενα διανύσασθαι οὐδέν τι
and in-deed the(-things) agreed to-accomplish nothing at-all
ἔλαττον ἕξετε. οὗτοί τε γὰρ αὖθις ἀναβιώσονται, καὶ
less you-will-have these both for again will-come-to-life and
τὴν πόλιν ὑμῶν ἥκιστα πημανοῦμεν. εἰ δὲ μή, οὐ τῶνδε
the city your least we-will-harm if and not not these

πέρι ὑμῖν τολοιπὸν ἀλγητέον, ἀλλ᾽ ἤδη φράζεσθε ὅπως
about for-you the-rest one-must-grieve but already consider so-that
μὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἅπαντες ὅμοια πείσησθε. ταῦτα δὲ
not also yourselves all like(-things) you-suffer these(-things) and
ἐπεὶ ἤκουον οἱ Λουκανοί, ἐξαπατᾶν γε αὐτὸν ἡγοῦντο
when heard the Lucans to-be-deceiving at-least him they-thought
καὶ φενακίζειν ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν κειμένων ἀναζωγρήσει. καὶ
and to-be-tricking on the of-the(-ones) lying restoration-to-life and
ἦσαν γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀπάτη οἱ λόγοι, οὐ μέντοι γε
were for as truly (a)-deceit the words not however at-least
ᾗπερ ἐκεῖνοι ᾠοντο, προθυμότατα δὲ αὖθις ἀνωμολόγουν
as-very they thought most-eagerly and again agreed
ὅμως καὶ ἐπώμνυντο, σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς καὶ τὴν πόλιν
nevertheless also swore them both selves and the city
αὐτίκα παρέξειν αὐτῷ, ἐς ὅ, τι βούλοιτο χρῆσθαι,
at-once to-hand-over to-him to what ever he-might-wish to-use
εἴγε τοὺς ὁμήρους ἴδοιεν περιόντας· ἅτε δὴ γὰρ
if-indeed the hostages they-should-see surviving as indeed for
αὐτοῖς ἀδύνατον εἶναι δοκοῦν τοὺς τεθνεῶτας ἀναβιῶναι,
to-them impossible to-be seeming the dead to-come-to-life
εὐπρεπέστατα ἡγοῦντο ταύτῃ γοῦν ἀποσείσασθαι τὸ
most-plausibly they-thought in-this-way at-any-rate to-shake-off the
ἐπίκλημα, καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς τὰ δίκαια μεταθεῖναι. τότε
charge and onto them selves the justice to-shift then
δὴ οὖν ὁ Ναρσῆς ἐγκελευσάμενος, ἀνίστησί τε αὐτοὺς
indeed then — Narses having-given-the-order raises both them
ἀθρόον, καὶ ἐπεδείκνυντο τοῖς ὁμοφύλοις σῶοί τε καὶ
all-together and they-were-shown to-the kinsmen safe both and
ἀδήλητοι. οἱ δὲ ἐπιδόντες αὐτούς, κατεπλήττοντο μέν,
unharmed they and having-looked-on them were-astounded indeed
ὥσπερ εἰκός, τῷ παραλόγῳ τῆς θέας, οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ
as likely at-the unexpectedness of-the sight not however not-even

ὡς ἅπαντες ἐκτελεῖν τὰ ὁμωμοσμένα ᾤοντο χρῆναι,
so all to-fulfill the(-things) sworn thought to-be-needful
ἀλλ᾽ ἦσαν οἳ καὶ ἀνήνοντο. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ αὐτοῖς περιῆσαν
but there-were who also refused when for for-them survived
οἱ ἄνδρες, καὶ τὸ ἀλγοῦν τῆς γνώμης καὶ ἀνιώμενον
the men and the grieving of-the mind and vexed
ἐς τὸ εὔελπι μετεβέβλητο, πάλιν, ἅτε δὴ ὅμιλος, ἐς
to the hopeful had-changed again as indeed (a)-throng to
τὰ πρότερα ἐπανῄεσαν καὶ τὰ τῆς ἀπιστίας ἐνίκα.
the former(-ways) returned and the(-counsels) of-the faithlessness prevailed
ἐς τοῦτο δὲ αὐτῶν ἀβελτερίας ἐληλακότων, Ναρσῆς ὁ
to this and them of-folly having-come Narses the
στρατηγὸς πολλῇ χρώμενος τῇ μεγαλοφροσύνῃ, ἀφίησι
general much using the magnanimity releases
τούτους εὐθύς, καὶ ἐς τὰ οἰκεῖα ἐκπέμπει, οὔτε
these at-once and to the(-homes) own sends-away neither
λύτρα κομισάμενος, οὔτε ἄλλο τι τὴν πόλιν ὁμολογεῖν
ransom having-received nor other anything the city to-agree
ἀναγκάσας. θαυμαζόντων δὲ τῶν Λουκανῶν, καὶ ὅτου δὴ
having-compelled wondering and the Lucans and for-what indeed
ἕνεκα τοῦτο δράσειεν ἀμφιγνοούντων, “οὐ σύνηθες
for-the-sake this he-might-have-done being-in-doubt not customary
ἐμοί γε” ἔφη “βωμολοχίαις τε καὶ γλίσχραις ἐλπίσιν
for-me at-least he-said with-buffooneries both and with-sordid hopes
ἐγκαλλωπίζεσθαι. οἶμαι γὰρ καὶ τούτων ἄνευ, εἰ μὴ ὡς
to-pride-myself I-think for also these without if not as
τάχιστα ἑκόντες εἶναι προσχωρήσοιτε, ἀλλὰ ταῦτά γε
quickest willing to-be you-come-over but these(-things) at-least
ὑμᾶς παραστήσονται.” καὶ ἅμα λέγων ἐπεδείκνυεν
you will-win-over and at-the-same-time saying he-showed
τὰ ξίφη. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄνδρες ἀφειμένοι, καὶ τοῖς
the swords the indeed indeed men released and with-the

ὁμοφύλοις ἀναμιχθέντες, ἐν εὐφημίᾳ πολλῇ τὸν Ναρσῆν
kinsmen having-mingled in praise much — Narses
ἐποιοῦντο ἐπὶ τοὺς ξυλλόγους φοιτῶντες· ἐμέμνητο δὲ
held to the gatherings going recalled and
τῆς κομιδῆς τε καὶ ἐπιμελείας ὁπόσης ἔτυχον πρὸς
of-the care both and attention as-much-as they-had-obtained from
αὐτοῦ, ὅτι τε μειλίχιος καὶ εὐόμιλος, καὶ τὸ μεγαλουργὸν
him that both gentle and affable and the magnificence
ἔχοι τῷ δικαίῳ ἀνακεκραμένον, ἑκασταχοῦ ἐψιθυρίζετο.
he-had with-the justice blended everywhere was-whispered
καὶ ἔμελλον ἄρα οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν οἵδε οἱ λόγοι μείζονα
and were-going then not at long these the words greater(-things)
τῶν ὅπλων διαπράττεσθαι, κατακηλοῦντες τοῦ πλήθους
than-the arms to-accomplish charming of-the multitude
ὁπόσον φίλερι καὶ παλίμβουλον, καὶ ὡς πλείστους
as-much-as contentious and fickle and as most
ἀναπείσειν τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἑλέσθαι.
to-persuade the(-side) of-Romans to-choose

14 Ἔτι δὲ τοῦ Ναρσοῦ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ προσκαθημένου, τὰ
still and — Narses to-the siege sitting-before the
ἐς Αἰμίλειαν σταλέντα τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατεύματα ***,
to Aemilia sent of-the Romans armies (lacuna)
ἐταράττετο τοῖς ξυνενεχθεῖσι, καὶ δυσθυμίᾳ, ὥσπερ
was-disturbed by-the(-things) having-befallen and by-despondency as
εἰκός, πολλῇ ἑαλώκει. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ αὐτόσε ἀφίκοντο, τὰ
likely much had-been-seized when for thither they-came the
μὲν πρῶτα σὺν εὐβουλίᾳ τε καὶ τάξει ἅπαντα ἔπραττον.
indeed first(-things) with good-counsel both and order all they-did
καὶ εἴπου ἢ κώμην τινὰ ἢ πόλισμα δυσμενὲς
and if-somewhere either village some or town hostile
ληϊσόμενοι ἤεσαν, ξυντεταγμένοι εὖ μάλα ἐχώρουν, καὶ
going-to-plunder they-went drawn-up well very they-went and

οὐ πόῤῥω τοῦ μετρίου τὰς ἐπελάσεις ἐποιοῦντο· αἵ
not far from-the measure the forays made the
τε ἀναχωρήσεις αὐτοῖς οὐ διεσπασμέναι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν κόσμῳ
both withdrawals for-them not scattered but in order
ἐγίγνοντο, τῶν μὲν ὀπισθοφυλάκων ἐν τῷ δέοντι χώρῳ
took-place the indeed rearguard in the needful place
μενόντων, ἐς πλαίσιον δὲ τῆς φάλαγγος ταττομένης,
remaining into (a)-square and the phalanx being-ranged
καὶ τὴν λείαν ἐς μέσον ἀπολαμβανούσης, ὡς ἂν
and the booty into (the)-middle taking so-that —
βεβαιότατα διασώζοιτο. οὕτω δὲ αὐτῶν τό γε κατ᾽
most-securely it-might-be-preserved thus and them the at-least at
ἀρχὰς τὰ πολέμια χωρία λυμαινομένων, ὀλίγαις
(the)-beginnings the hostile places ravaging (a)-few
ὕστερον ἡμέραις ἅπαντα διέῤῥει τὰ πραχθέντα καὶ
later days all flowed-away the(-things) done and
ἀνετέτραπτο. Φούλκαρις γὰρ ὁ τῶν Ἐρούλων στρατηγὸς
was-overturned Fulcaris for the of-the Eruli general
ἀνδρεῖος μὲν δήπου ἦν, καὶ οὐδενότι πολέμιον ἐπεφύκει
brave indeed surely was and nothing-whatever hostile was-wont
δειμαίνειν, θρασὺς δὲ καὶ ταραχώδης, καὶ τὸ δραστήριον
to-fear bold and and turbulent and the energy
οὐ μάλα ἐν δέοντι κεκτημένος, στρατηγοῦ τε καὶ ἡγεμόνος
not very in need having of-a-general both and of-a-leader
οὐ τὸ κοσμεῖν καὶ διατάττειν τὴν φάλαγγα γνώρισμα εἶναι
not the to-order and to-arrange the phalanx (a)-mark to-be
ἡγεῖτο· ἀλλ᾽ εἴπου προφανεὶς ἐν μάχῃ καὶ προαλλόμενος,
thought but if-somewhere appearing in battle and leaping-forward
θυμῷ τε ἀθρόον ἐμβαλὼν ἐς τοὺς ἀντιπάλους, ἔπειτα
with-passion both all-at-once having-charged into the opponents then
αὐτουργήσειε τὰ πολέμια, ταύτῃ γε ηὔχει
he-should-do-with-his-own-hand the(-things) of-war in-this-way at-least he-boasted

καὶ ἐβρενθύετο. τότε δὴ οὖν καὶ μᾶλλον ἐς ἀπειροκαλίαν
and swaggered then indeed then also more to vulgarity
ἠρμένος, ἐπιδρομὴν ἐς Πάρμαν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν πόλιν.
raised (an)-incursion to Parma made the city
ἐτύγχανεν δὲ ἡ Πάρμα ὑπὸ τῶν Φράγγων ἤδη κατεχομένη.
happened and — Parma by the Franks already being-held
προσῆκον δὲ αὐτὸν κατασκόπους πρότερον ἐκπέμψαι
being-fitting and him scouts first to-send-out
τοὺς γνωματεύσοντας ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς τὰ βουλεύματα τῶν
the(-ones) going-to-discern to the exact the plans of-the
πολεμίων, οὕτω τε ἐν τάξει ἐπὶ προεγνωσμένοις ἰέναι,
enemies thus both in order against foreknown(-things) to-go
ὁ δέ, προπετείᾳ μόνῃ καὶ ὁρμῇ παραλόγῳ πίσυνος,
he and on-rashness alone and on-impulse unaccountable relying
ἐπαγόμενος ξὺν ἀκοσμίᾳ τὸ τῶν Ἐρούλων στράτευμα, καὶ
bringing-on with disorder the of-the Eruli army and
ἄλλους ὁπόσοι ἐκ τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν εἵποντό οἱ ταγμάτων,
others as-many-as from the Roman followed him units
δρομαῖος ἐχώρει, οὐδενότι ἀντίξουν ἔσεσθαι ὑποτοπήσας.
at-a-run went nothing-whatever opposed to-be having-suspected
ταῦτα δὲ προμαθὼν Βουτιλῖνος ὁ τῶν Φράγγων
these(-things) and having-learned-beforehand Butilinus the of-the Franks
ἡγεμών, ἐς ἀμφιθέατρόν τι οὐ πόῤῥω τῆς πόλεως
leader into amphitheater some not far from-the city
ἱδρυμένον (ἀνεῖτο δὲ τοῦτο ἀνδράσιν, οἷς ὁ βίος
situated was-devoted and this to-men for-whom the life
θεωμένου τοῦ δήμου πρὸς θηρία διαγωνίζεσθαι,) ἐνταῦθα
watching the people against beasts to-contend there
δὴ οὖν ἀπολεξάμενος ἐκ τῶν οἰκείων στρατοπέδων τοὺς
indeed then having-picked from the own camps the
εὐθαρσεῖς τε καὶ μαχιμωτάτους ἀπέκρυπτε, καὶ μεγίστην
bold both and most-warlike hid(-them) and greatest

ἐνέδραν καταστησάμενος, ἐπεσκόπει καὶ ἀνέμενεν τὸν τοῦ
(an)-ambush having-set watched and waited-for the of-the
ἔργου καιρόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ Φούλκαρίς τε καὶ οἱ Ἔρουλοι εἴσω
action moment when and Fulcaris both and the Eruli inside
τῶν πολεμίων ἐτύγχανον προελθόντες, τότε δὲ δοθέντος
of-the enemies happened having-advanced then and having-been-given
τοῦ ξυνθήματος ἐκδραμόντες οἱ Φράγγοι, ἐσβάλλουσιν
the signal having-run-out the Franks fall
ἀθρόον ἐς αὐτοὺς ἀτάκτως τε καὶ παρημελημένως
all-at-once on them in-disorder both and carelessly
ἰόντας, εὐθύς τε οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ τοὺς ἐν χερσὶν ἅπαντας
going at-once both in-no order the(-ones) at hand all
τοῖς ξίφεσι διεχρῶντο, καταπλαγέντας τῷ αἰφνιδίῳ καὶ
with-the swords destroyed struck-with-terror by-the suddenness and
ἀπροσδοκήτῳ, μονονουχὶ σεσαγηνευμένους· μόλις δὲ οἱ
unexpectedness all-but caught-in-a-net scarcely and the
πλεῖστοι συναισθανόμενοι οὗπερ ἐγεγένηντο συμφορᾶς,
most perceiving of-what-very they-had-come misfortune
ἀγεννῆ καὶ αἰσχίστην ἠσπάζοντο σωτηρίαν. παραδόντες
ignoble and most-shameful welcomed safety having-given
γὰρ τὰ μετάφρενα τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἔφευγον προτροπάδην,
for the backs to-the enemies they-fled headlong
ἀλκῆς τε ἁπάσης ἐπιλελησμένοι καὶ τῆς χρονίας τῶν
of-resistance both all having-forgotten and of-the long of-the
κινδύνων μελέτης.
dangers practice
Οὕτω δὲ τοῦ στρατοῦ διαῤῥυέντος, Φούλκαρις ὁ 15
thus and the army having-flowed-apart Fulcaris the
στρατηγὸς ἅμα τοῖς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν δορυφόροις
general together-with the about him guards
περιλελειμμένος, χρῆναι ᾤετο μὴ ὁμοίως ἀποδιδράσκειν,
left-behind to-be-needful thought not likewise to-run-away

ἄμεινον δὲ δράσειν θάνατον ἑλόμενος εὐκλεᾶ, ἢ τὸ
better and to-do death having-chosen glorious than the
ἀγεννῶς ἐπιβιῶναι. καὶ τοίνυν εἱστήκει ὡς οἷόν τε ἦν
ignobly to-survive and therefore stood as able — it-was
ἀσφαλέστατα, ἐπὶ τύμβῳ τινὶ τὰ νῶτα ἐρηρεισμένος,
most-securely on tomb some the back having-set
καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν πολεμίων διέφθειρεν, νῦν μὲν ἀθρόον
and many of-the enemies destroyed now indeed all-at-once
ἐπιών, νῦν δὲ ἀντωπὸς ἠρέμα ἐς τὰ ὀπίσω ὑποχαζόμενος.
attacking now and facing(-them) quietly to the rear withdrawing
ἐξὸν δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ὣς ἔτι εὐκολώτατα ἀποδρᾶναι,
it-being-possible and for-him even so still most-easily to-run-away
καὶ τῶν ὀπαδῶν οὕτω ποιεῖν ἀντιβολούντων, "καὶ πῶς ἂν
and the attendants so to-do imploring and how —
ὑποσταίην τὴν γλῶτταν" ἔφη "Ναρσοῦ μεμφομένην μοι
could-I-endure the tongue he-said of-Narses blaming me
τῆς ἀβουλίας;" δεδιὼς δὴ οὖν, ὡς ἔοικε, τὴν κακηγορίαν
for-the ill-counsel fearing indeed then as it-seems the reproach
μᾶλλον τοῦ ξίφους, ἔμενεν καὶ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀντεῖχεν,
more than-the sword he-remained and for most held-out
καὶ οὐκ ἀνίει μαχόμενος, ἕως τῷ πλήθει ξυνειλημμένος,
and not slackened fighting until by-the multitude caught
καὶ πολλοῖς ἀκοντίοις τὰ στέρνα βληθείς, ἤδη δὲ καὶ
and with-many javelins in-the chest struck already and also
πελέκει τὴν κεφαλὴν κεχαραγμένος, μόλις δυσθανατῶν
with-(an)-axe the head gashed scarcely dying-hard
ἔπεσε πρηνὴς ἐπὶ τῆς ἀσπίδος. ἐπ' αὐτῷ δὲ καὶ οἱ
he-fell headlong on the shield over him and also the
ἄλλοι χύδην ἐκτείνοντο ἅπαντες, ὅσοι δὴ ἐτύγχανον
others in-heaps were-killed all as-many-as indeed happened
ἀμφ' αὐτὸν μεμενηκότες, τυχὸν μὲν ἐθελονταί, τυχὸν δὲ
about him having-remained perhaps indeed willing perhaps and

καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων εἰργόμενοι. Φούλκαρις μὲν οὖν
also by the enemies hemmed-in Fulcaris indeed then
στρατηγὸς αἱρεθείς, οὐ λίαν ἀπώνατο τῆς τιμῆς, ἀλλὰ
general chosen not very enjoyed the honor but
βραχύ τι εὐημερήσας, ὥσπερ ἐν ὀνείρατος εὐφροσύνῃ,
briefly something having-prospered as in of-a-dream joy
ταχεῖαν ἔσχε καταστροφὴν τῆς τε ἀρχῆς καὶ τοῦ βίου.
swift had (an)-overthrow of-the both command and of-the life
τούτου δὲ τοῦ πάθους γεγενημένου, τὰ μὲν τῶν Φράγγων
this and the disaster having-happened the indeed of-the Franks
φρονήματα ἐπῆρτο ἐπὶ μέγα, καὶ ἐπερρώννυτο. Γότθοι
spirits were-raised to great and were-strengthened Goths
δὲ οἱ Αἰμίλειάν τε καὶ Λιγουρίαν καὶ τὰς ἐχομένας
and the(-ones) Aemilia both and Liguria and the adjoining
χώρας οἰκοῦντες, οἳ δὴ πρότερον ὕπουλον μὲν καὶ οὐκ
lands inhabiting who indeed earlier hollow indeed and not
ἐλευθέραν, εἰρήνην δὲ ὅμως καὶ ὁμαιχμίαν, τῷ δεδιότι
free peace and nevertheless and alliance by-the fearful
μᾶλλον τῆς γνώμης ἢ τῷ ἡδομένῳ, ἐπεποίηντο, οὗτοι δὲ
rather of-the mind than by-the pleased had-made these and
τότε ἀναθαρσήσαντες, καὶ ἀναφανδὸν παρασπονδήσαντες,
then having-taken-courage and openly having-broken-the-truce
αὐτίκα τοῖς βαρβάροις κατὰ τὸ ὁμοδίαιτον προσεχώρουν.
at-once to-the barbarians by the common-way-of-life went-over
τὰ δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατεύματα, ὧν δὴ Ἰωάννης τε
the and of-the Romans armies which indeed John both
ὁ Βιταλιανοῦ, ᾗπέρ μοι ἤδη ἐῤῥήθη, καὶ Ἀρταβάνης
the of-Vitalian as-very by-me already was-said and Artabanes
ἡγοῦντο, τοῦ τε Ἐρουλικοῦ ὁμίλου ὁπόσον τῇ φυγῇ
led of-the both Erulian throng as-much-as by-the flight
διεσέσωστο, αὐτίκα ἐς Φαβέντειαν μετανέστησαν τὴν
had-been-saved at-once to Faventia removed the

πόλιν. ᾤοντο γὰρ οἱ στρατηγοί, οὐ πρὸς αὐτῶν
city thought for the generals not to their-advantage
εἶναι ἀμφὶ τὴν Πάρμαν ἔτι ἱδρῦσθαι, τοῦ τε πλήθους
to-be about — Parma still to-be-settled the both multitude
τῶν πολεμίων αὐτοῦ ἀγερθέντος, καὶ ὅτι παραλόγως
of-the enemies there gathered and that unaccountably
εὐημερήσαντες, οὐκ ἔτι ἐχρῶντο τῇ τύχῃ μετρίως. αἵ τε
having-prospered no longer they-used the fortune moderately the both
γὰρ πόλεις τῶν Γότθων αὐτοῖς ἀνεπετάννυντο, καὶ δὴ
for cities of-the Goths to-them were-opened and indeed
φρούρια ἐχυρὰ καταλαβόντες ἐπίδοξοι ἦσαν πανσυδὶ
fortresses strong having-seized expected they-were in-full-force
αὐτοῖς ἐπεισπεσεῖσθαι. ταῦτα ἄρα οἱ στρατηγοὶ ὡς
on-them to-fall-upon these(-things) then the generals as
πλησιέστατα Ῥαβέννης ἱκέσθαι διενοήθησαν, καὶ ταύτῃ
nearest of-Ravenna to-reach resolved and in-this-way
τοὺς πολεμίους ἀλέασθαι, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ ἀξιόμαχοι αὐτοῖς
the enemies to-avoid since not-even a-match for-them
ᾤοντο εἶναι. τούτων δὲ τῷ Ναρσῇ ἀπηγγελμένων,
they-thought to-be these and — to-Narses having-been-reported
ἤσχαλλε μὲν ὅγε καὶ ἐδυσφόρει ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν βαρβάρων
was-vexed indeed he and was-indignant at the of-the barbarians
ἀλαζονείᾳ, καὶ τῷ Φούλκαριν ἀθρόον ἀπολωλέναι, ἄνδρα
boastfulness and at-the Fulcaris all-at-once to-have-perished (a)-man
οὐ τῶν ἀσήμων καὶ λανθανόντων, ἀλλ᾽ ἀνδρειότατον
not of-the obscure and unknown(-ones) but most-brave
ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα καὶ ἀρίδηλον, νίκας τε πολλὰς
in the most and conspicuous victories both many
ἀναδησάμενον, καὶ οἷον οὐ πώποτε ἂν πολεμίοις,
having-crowned-himself-with and such-as not ever — by-enemies
οἶμαι, ἁλῶναι, εἰ μετῆν ἐν μέρει καὶ εὐβουλίας
I-think to-be-taken if there-had-been in share also of-good-counsel

τῇ ῥώμῃ. τούτων μὲν οὖν ἕκατι ὑπερήλγει καὶ
to-the strength these indeed then for-the-sake he-grieved-exceedingly and
ὠλοφύρετο, οὐ μήν, ὥσπερ οἱ πολλοί, κατεπέπληκτό
lamented not however as the many was-dismayed
γε καὶ ἐδεδίει, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν στράτευμα,
at-least and feared but also the about him army
ἐπειδὴ αὐτοὺς ἑώρα τῷ παραδόξῳ κατεπτηχότας, ἔγνω
when them he-saw by-the strange cowering resolved
παραίνεσιν αὐτοῖς ἐν κοινῷ ποιήσασθαι, ὡς ἂν πρὸς
(an)-exhortation to-them in common to-make so-that — to
εὐψυχίαν αὐτοὺς ἀνακαλέσοιτο, καὶ τὸ δεδιὸς ἐκθεραπεύσοι.
courage them he-might-recall and the fear might-cure
Ἦν γὰρ ὁ Ναρσῆς ἔμφρων ἐς τὰ μάλιστα καὶ δραστήριος, 16
was for — Narses sensible in the most and energetic
καὶ δεινὸς ἁρμόσασθαι τῷ παρεμπίπτοντι, καὶ
and clever to-fit-himself to-the(-thing) befalling and
παιδείας μὲν αὐτῷ οὔ τι μάλα μετῆν, οὐδὲ τὰ
of-learning indeed to-him not at-all very there-was-a-share nor the(-things)
τῆς εὐγλωττίας ἐπεφρόντιστο, φύσεως δὲ ὅγε δεξιότητι
of-the eloquence had-been-cared-for of-nature and he by-dexterity
διέπρεπε, καὶ παραστῆσαι οἷός τε ἦν λόγῳ τὰ
excelled and to-set-forth able — was by-word the(-things)
βεβουλευμένα· καὶ ταῦτα τομίας γε ὤν, καὶ ἐν τοῖς
planned and these(-things) (a)-eunuch at-least being and in the
βασιλείοις τρυφερώτερον ἀνατεθραμμένος. ἦν δὲ ἄρα καὶ
palace rather-luxuriously having-been-raised was and then also
τὸ σῶμα βραχύς, καὶ ἐς ἰσχνότητα ἐκδεδιητημένος. τὸ δὲ
in-the body short and to leanness having-been-brought the and
ἀνδρεῖον καὶ μεγαλουργὸν ἐς τοσοῦτον ἐκέκτητο, ἐς ὅσον
manly and magnificent to so-much he-had-acquired as much-as
ἀμέλει καὶ ἀπιστεῖσθαι. οὕτως ἄρα ὅτῳ ἂν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ
certainly even to-be-disbelieved thus then in-whom — in the soul

φρόνημα ἐλευθέριόν τε καὶ γενναῖον ἐνῆ, τούτῳ δὲ
(a)-spirit liberal both and noble be-present for-this and
οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν κώλυμα γίγνεται, μὴ οὐχὶ εἶναι ἀρίστῳ. τότε
nothing whatever (a)-hindrance becomes not not to-be best then
δὴ οὖν ὁ Ναρσῆς παρελθὼν ἐς μέσον τῆς στρατιᾶς,
indeed then — Narses having-come into (the)-middle of-the army
ἔλεξε τοιάδε· "Τοῖς μὲν εἰθισμένοις ἑκάστοτε τῶν
said such(-things) for-the(-ones) indeed accustomed every-time the
πολεμίων κρατεῖν, καὶ διὰ παντὸς αἰσίων πειρᾶσθαι τῶν
enemies to-overcome and through all auspicious to-experience of-the
ἔργων, τούτοις εἴ γέ τι καὶ πρὸς βραχὺ μὴ καθόσον
deeds for-these if at-least anything even for short not as-far-as
οἴονται χρῆναι συμπέσοι, παραιρεῖται τὸ χαῖρον εὐθύς,
they-think to-be-needful should-happen takes-away the joy at-once
καὶ τὰς ἐλπίδας ἀμβλύνει. ἐγὼ δὲ προσήκειν οἶμαι τοῖς
and the hopes blunts I and to-be-fitting I-think for-the
ἔμφροσιν ἐν ταῖς εὐπραγίαις τῇ τύχῃ μὴ συνεξαίρεσθαι,
sensible in the successes with-the fortune not to-be-lifted-up
ἀλλ' ὡς ῥᾴδιον ὂν μεταβολὴν γίνεσθαι τῶν παρόντων,
but as easy being (a)-change to-happen of-the present(-things)
οὕτως ἀεὶ παρεσκευάσθαι τὰς γνώμας. τοῖς γὰρ ὧδέ
so always to-have-been-prepared the minds for-the(-ones) for thus
πως ἔχουσιν τρόπου, ἥδιστον μὲν εὐτυχία φανεῖται, οὐ
somehow being in-manner most-sweet indeed good-fortune will-appear not
σφόδρα δὲ λυπηρὸν εἴπου καὶ παρὰ γνώμην σφαλεῖεν.
very and grievous if-somewhere even contrary-to expectation they-should-fail
ὁρῶ τοίνυν ὑμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες, πλέον ἢ κατὰ τὸ
I-see therefore you O men more than according-to the(-thing)
συμβὰν ἀνιωμένους, καὶ δῆλον ὡς οὐχ ἑτέρωθεν τοῦτο
having-happened grieving and (it-is)-clear that not from-elsewhere this
πεπόνθατε, ἢ μόνον τῷ πέρα τοῦ μετρίου μεγαλαυχεῖν
you-have-suffered than only by-the beyond the measure to-boast

τῇ τοῦ νικᾶν συνηθείᾳ, καὶ μηδέποτε διαμαρτεῖν
by-the of-the to-conquer habit and never to-fail
δυνηθῆναι οἰηθῆναι, ὥστε, εἰ τήνδε τὴν δόξαν ἀφέντες
to-be-able to-have-thought so-that if this the opinion having-let-go
μόνον καθ' ἑαυτὸ σκοπήσοιτε τὸ πραχθέν, οὐκ ἂν
alone by itself you-should-consider the(-thing) done not —
ὑμῖν ὀφθείη τηλικοῦτο δεινόν, ὁπόσον ἄλλως ἡγεῖσθε.
to-you would-be-seen so-great terrible as-much-as otherwise you-think
εἰ γὰρ καὶ Φούλκαρις ὁ στρατηγός, ἅτε δὴ βάρβαρος,
if for even Fulcaris the general as indeed (a)-barbarian
καὶ τὸ προπετὲς ἐπιχωριάζων πρὸς τοσαῦτα πολεμίων
and the rashness being-native against so-great of-enemies
πλήθη σὺν ἀκοσμίᾳ διακινδυνεύσας, μετέσχεν ἐκείνων
multitudes with disorder having-run-the-risk shared those(-things)
εἰκότως ὧνπερ ἀκόλουθον ἦν· ἀλλ' ὑμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες,
fittingly of-which-very consequent was but for-you O men
οὐδ' ὡς ἀποκνητέον τὰ νῦν, οὐδὲ τὰ προεγνωσμένα
not-even so one-must-shrink the now nor the(-things) foreknown
μεταθετέον. αἰσχρὸν γάρ, εἰ Γότθων μὲν οἱ περιόντες,
one-must-change shameful for if of-Goths indeed the survivors
καὶ ταῦτα τοῦ γένους αὐτοῖς διαῤῥύεντος, οἱ δὲ καὶ
and these(-things) the race for-them having-flowed-apart they and also
συμμαχίας ἐπάγονται, καὶ μείζους ἡμῖν ἐγείρουσι πόνους,
alliances bring-in and greater for-us raise toils
καὶ οὐ παντελῶς ἀπειρήκασι πρὸς τὰς τύχας, ἡμεῖς δὲ
and not completely have-given-up against the fortunes we and
νῦν ἡττῆσθαι μόνον ὑποτοπήσαντες τῷ μὴ σφόδρα
now to-have-been-defeated only having-suspected by-the not very
νενικηκέναι, καταπροήσομεν τῶν προϋπαρξάντων
to-have-conquered we-will-abandon of-the(-things) existing-before
τὴν εὔκλειαν, ἀποβαλόντες τὴν προθυμίαν. καίτοι χαίρειν
the good-fame having-cast-off the zeal and-yet to-rejoice

ἡμῖν μᾶλλον προσήκει ἐπὶ τῷ γεγενημένῳ. ἐν τούτῳ
for-us rather it-is-fitting at the(-thing) having-happened in this
γὰρ οἶμαι τὸ ὑπερβάλλον τῆς εὐτυχίας κεκόλασται,
for I-think the excess of-the good-fortune has-been-chastised
καὶ τὸ λίαν διαφθονεῖσθαι πεφεύγαμεν, καὶ τολοιπὸν
and the very to-be-envied we-have-escaped and the-rest
θαῤῥεῖν ἡμῖν πάρεστι τοὺς ἀγῶνας, ὡς ἐνθένδε πάλιν
to-take-courage for-us is-possible-for the contests as from-here again
νικᾷν ἀρχομένοις. εἰ γὰρ καὶ πλήθει σεμνύνεται τὸ
to-conquer beginning if for even in-number prides-itself the
πολέμιον, ἀλλ᾽ εὐκοσμίᾳ γε κατὰ τὸ μᾶλλον αὐτῶν, ἢν
enemy but in-good-order at-least by the more than-them if
σωφρονῶμεν, περιεσόμεθα, μαχούμεθά τε πρὸς ἄνδρας
we-be-prudent we-will-prevail we-will-fight both against men
ἐπήλυδας, καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, ὥσπερ εἰκός, ἀποροῦντας,
immigrant and of-the provisions as likely lacking
εὖ τούτων ἡμεῖς ἔχοντες· φρούρια δὲ πολλὰ καὶ πόλεις
well these we having fortresses and many and cities
ἀσφάλειαν ἡμῖν, εἴπου δεήσει, παρέξουσι, τοῖς δὲ
safety to-us if-somewhere it-will-be-needful will-provide for-them and
ταῦτα οὐκ ἔσται. συναγωνιεῖται δὲ καὶ τὸ κρεῖττον
these(-things) not will-be will-fight-with(-us) and also the stronger(-power)
ἡμῖν, ὡς σφόδρα δικαίως ὑπὲρ τῶν οἰκείων ἀμυνομένοις.
for-us as very justly for the own defending
οἱ δὲ τὴν ἑτέρων δηοῦσιν. οὕτω πανταχόθεν ἡμῖν τὸ μὴ
they and the of-others ravage so from-every-side for-us the not
λίαν εὐέλπιδας εἶναι παράλογον, μή τί γε δεδιέναι.
very hopeful to-be unaccountable not at-all indeed to-fear
οὐκοῦν Λουκανοῖς τε τούτοις μηδαμῶς ἐφῶμεν ἀναπνεῦσαι
therefore Lucans both these by-no-means let-us-allow to-take-breath

τῆς πολιορκίας, καὶ πρὸς τὸν ὅλον πόλεμον ἅπας τις
from-the siege and for the whole war every one
ὑμῶν ἐμμελέστατα τῇ προθυμίᾳ παρεσκευάσθω."
of-you most-fittingly with-the zeal let-be-prepared

IV · LUCA TAKEN AND THE WINTER

Narses sends Stephen to rebuke the generals at Faventia; they plead the lack of food around Parma and their unpaid wages, and Stephen brings the prefect from Ravenna. Luca surrenders, and Narses leaves Bonus there and goes on. Aligern, seeing that the Franks mean to take Italy for themselves, gives up Cumae and its treasure to Narses. The armies disperse to winter quarters, and the Eruli quarrel over a new leader. Near Ariminum Narses draws the Frankish raiders out with a feigned flight, a Hunnic stratagem, and routs them.

Τοιαῦτα ὁ Ναρσῆς εἰπών, ἐθάρσυνέ τε αὐτίκα τὸ 17
such(-things) — Narses having-said heartened both at-once the
στράτευμα, καὶ μᾶλλον ἀκριβῆ τὴν πολιορκίαν πρὸς
army and more exact the siege against
τοὺς Λουκανοὺς ἐποιεῖτο. ἐχαλέπαινε δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις
the Lucans made was-angry and with-the other
στρατηγοῖς, ἀνθ' ὧν τὰ ἐπίκαιρα χωρία καταλιπόντες, οἱ
generals for which the opportune places having-abandoned they
δὲ ἐς Φαβέντειαν ἐτύγχανον ἀφιγμένοι, καὶ ἐς τοὐναντίον
and to Faventia happened having-come and to the-contrary
αὐτῷ τὰ τῆς προμηθείας ἐχώρει. ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἀμφὶ
for-him the(-plans) of-the forethought went he indeed for about
Πάρμαν τὴν πόλιν ὥσπερ ἐν προβόλου καὶ ἐρύματος
Parma the city as in of-(a)-bulwark and of-(a)-rampart
μοίρᾳ τετάχθαι τὰ ξὺν ἐκείνοις στρατεύματα χρῆναι
part to-be-stationed the with them armies to-be-needful

ἡγεῖτο, ὅπως οἱ μὲν κώλυμα εἶεν τοῖς ἐναντίοις
thought so-that they indeed (a)-hindrance might-be to-the opponents
ἐς τὰ πρόσω ἰέναι, αὐτὸς δὲ κατὰ σχολὴν εὖ μάλα
to the forward to-go he-himself and at leisure well very
τὰ ἐς Τουσκίαν ἅπαντα καταστησάμενος, εἶτα ἐπ᾽
the(-things) in Tuscany all having-settled then against
αὐτοὺς διαβαίη. νῦν δὲ ἐκείνων πόῤῥω μεταναστάντων,
them might-cross now and those far having-removed
ξυνέβαινε τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸν Ναρσῆν προτέρους ἐκκεῖσθαι
it-befell the(-men) about — Narses first to-be-exposed
τοῖς πολεμίοις· οὔκουν ἀνεκτὸν τοῦτο ἡγούμενος, ἔστελλεν
to-the enemies not bearable this thinking he-sent
αὐτίκα ὡς τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἄνδρα τῶν οἱ ἐς
at-once to the generals (a)-man of-the to-him in
τὰ μάλιστα ἐπιτηδείων, ᾧ δὴ Στέφανος μὲν
the most intimates to-whom indeed Stephen indeed
ὄνομα ἦν, πατρὶς δὲ πόλισμα Ἰλλυρικὸν ἡ Ἐπίδαμνος,
(a)-name was fatherland and (a)-town Illyrian — Epidamnus
ἐπικερτομήσοντά γε αὐτοὺς τῆς δειλίας, καὶ διελέγξοντα
going-to-taunt at-least them for-the cowardice and going-to-prove
ὡς πεφώρανται τὰ κοινὰ καταπροέμενοι, εἰ μὴ αὖθις
that they-have-been-caught the common(-good) having-abandoned if not again
ἐς τὰ πρότερα ἐπανήξοιεν. Στέφανος μὲν οὖν ἄνδρας
to the former(-positions) they-should-return Stephen indeed then men
ἐς διακοσίους ἱππότας μαχιμωτάτους καὶ τῇ ὁπλίσει
to two-hundred horsemen most-warlike and in-the equipment
ἄριστα ἐσκευασμένους ἐπαγόμενος, ὡς τάχιστα ἦει, μόχθῳ
best arrayed bringing as quickest went with-toil
δὲ ξὺν πολλῷ καὶ ἀγρυπνίᾳ τὴν πορείαν ἐποιοῦντο.
and with much and sleeplessness the march they-made
ἀπόμοιρα γὰρ τῶν Φράγγων ἀνὰ τὰ τῇδε πεδία ἐφοίτων,
(a)-detachment for of-the Franks over the there plains roamed

χιλοῦ τε ἕνεκα καὶ τῆς λείας, ἣν ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν
of-fodder both for-the-sake and of-the booty which from the fields
ἀφῃροῦντο. νύκτωρ τοιγαροῦν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὰ πλεῖστα
they-took-away by-night therefore the Romans the most(-part)
ἐχώρουν, ξυνεστραμμένοι τε ἐπὶ σφᾶς καὶ ἀλλήλους
went massed-together both on themselves and one-another
ὀπισθοφυλακοῦντες, ὡς, εἰ δεήσοι, καὶ διαμάχεσθαι
guarding-the-rear so-that if it-should-be-needful even to-fight-it-out
οὐκ ἀπαράσκευοι φανησόμενοι. οἰμωγαὶ δὲ ἠκούοντο
not unprepared going-to-appear lamentations and were-heard
τῶν ἀγροίκων, καὶ μυκήματα βοῶν ἀπελαυνομένων, καὶ
of-the rustics and lowings of-oxen being-driven-off and
πάταγοι τῆς ὕλης διατεμνομένης. καὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις δεινοῖς
crashes of-the wood being-cut-down and by-the such terrors
πανταχόθεν παραβομβούμενοι, μόλις ἐς Φαβέντειάν τε καὶ
from-every-side buzzed-around scarcely to Faventia both and
τὸ στρατόπεδον ἵκοντο. τότε δὴ οὖν ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθὼν
the camp they-came then indeed then into sight having-come
τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, "τί δὴ ταῦτα," ἔφη ὁ Στέφανος, "ὦ
to-the generals what indeed these(-things) said — Stephen O
γενναῖοι, πεπόνθατε; ποῦ δὲ τῶν προτέρων ἔργων ἡ
noble-ones have-you-suffered where and of-the former deeds the
εὔκλεια καὶ ἡ τῶν τοσούτων τροπαίων ὁμολογία; πῶς
good-fame and the of-the so-many trophies agreement how
δὲ ἂν Ναρσῆς Λουκανούς τε ἕλοι, καὶ τὰ ἐντὸς
and — Narses Lucans both might-take and the(-places) within
Ἄλπεων ἅπαντα παραστήσοιτο, ὑμῶν γε μονονουχὶ
(the)-Alps all might-win-over you at-least all-but
ὥσπερ ἐν ξυνθήκαις διόδου τοῖς πολεμίοις παρασχομένων,
as in terms passage to-the enemies having-given
καὶ ἐφέντων αὐτοῖς, οἳ βούλοιντο κατ' ἐξουσίαν ἰέναι;
and having-allowed them where they-might-wish at will to-go

καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν οὐδέν τι φλαῦρον εἴποιμι ἐς ὑμᾶς,
and I indeed nothing at-all mean might-say against you
ἄλλος δέ τις ἴσως ἐρεῖ μαλακίαν εἶναι τὸ χρῆμα,
other and some-one perhaps will-say weakness to-be the thing
καὶ τῶν κοινῇ συνοισόντων ὀλιγωρίαν. εἰ μὴ γὰρ
and of-the(-things) in-common going-to-benefit neglect if not for
φθάσοιτε θᾶττον ἐς Πάρμαν ἐπανελθόντες, Ναρσῆς
you-should-anticipate quickly to Parma having-returned Narses
μὲν οὔποτε ἀνήσει χαλεπαίνων, καὶ καταιτιώμενος ὑμᾶς
indeed never will-cease being-angry and accusing you
τῶν ἐσομένων, εἴ γέ τι ἀντίπαλον ξυνενεχθείη.
of-the(-things) going-to-be if at-least anything adverse should-happen
σκοπεῖτε δέ, ὦ λῷστοι, ὅπως μὴ καὶ βασιλεὺς νεμεσήσῃ."
consider and O best-ones that not also (the)-emperor be-indignant
18 Ταῦτ' ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ Ναρσοῦ εἶναι
these(-things) having-heard the generals and of-Narses to-be
ἐγνωκότες, ὡς μὲν οὐ δίκαια σφίσιν ἐπικαλοίη,
having-recognized(-them) that indeed not just(-things) against-them he-charged
λέγειν οὐκ εἶχον. σκήψεις δέ τινας προΐσχοντο καὶ
to-say not were-able pretexts and some put-forward and
αἰτίας, ὡς ἄρα πρὸς ἀνάγκης μετανασταῖεν, ἅτε οὐκ
reasons that then from necessity they-had-moved as not
ἐνὸν ἐν τοῖς περὶ Πάρμαν χωρίοις τῶν ἐδωδίμων
being-possible in the about Parma places of-the food
τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐς τὸ ἀποχρῶν μεταλαγχάνειν· μηδὲ
for-the soldiers to the sufficient to-share not-even
γὰρ παρεῖναι Ἀντίοχον ἐνταῦθα τὸν ὕπαρχον, ᾧ τὰ
for to-be-present Antiochus there the prefect to-whom the
τοιάδε ἀνεῖται. οὐ μέντοι ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὸ χρυσίον τὸ
such(-things) are-entrusted not however but not-even the gold the
εἰωθὸς αὐτοῖς διανενεμῆσθαι. Στέφανος δὴ οὖν ὡς
customary to-them to-have-been-distributed Stephen indeed then as

τάχιστα ἐν Ῥαβέννῃ ἀφικόμενος, τόν τε ὕπαρχον ἐνθένδε
quickest in Ravenna having-arrived the both prefect from-there
ὡς τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἤγαγε, καὶ τὰ ἀμφίβολα ὡς οἷόν τε
to the generals brought and the doubtful(-things) as able —
ἦν ἀκεσάμενος, ἔπεισεν ἅπαντα αὐτίκα παλινδρομῆσαι,
it-was having-cured persuaded all at-once to-run-back
καὶ αὖθις πρὸς τὴν Πάρμαν στρατοπεδεύσασθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ
and again at — Parma to-encamp when and
ταῦτα διαπραξάμενος ἐς Λοῦκαν ἐπανῆκε, θαρσεῖν
these(-things) having-accomplished to Luca he-returned to-take-courage
τε ἔφασκε τῷ Ναρσῇ, καὶ σὺν προμηθείᾳ ἔχεσθαι
both he-said — to-Narses and with forethought to-hold-to
τῶν πραγμάτων. μηδὲ γὰρ παρενοχλήσειν αὐτῷ
the affairs not-even for to-trouble him
τοὺς πολεμίους, ἀλλ' εἴργεσθαι τὰς ἐκείνων ὁρμάς, τῶν
the enemies but to-be-checked the their onsets the
Ῥωμαϊκῶν αὐτοῖς ταγμάτων ἐν δέοντι αὖθις ἐφεδρευόντων.
Roman them units in need again lying-in-wait
Ναρσῆς δὴ οὖν τολοιπὸν οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν εἶναι ἡγούμενος,
Narses indeed then the-rest not bearable to-be thinking
εἰ μέλλοιεν οἱ Λουκανοὶ ἐπιπλεῖστον ἀντέχειν, οὕτω
if should-be-going the Lucans for-most to-hold-out thus
πως ἀνειμένα πολιορκούμενοι, ἐπέλαζε τοῖς τείχεσιν
somehow slackly being-besieged approached the walls
ἀφειδῶς· καὶ αὐτίκα αἵ τε ἑλεπόλεις μηχαναὶ προσήγοντο,
unsparingly and at-once the both city-taking engines were-brought-up
καὶ ἀνὰ τὰς τύρσεις πυρφόρα ἐῤῥίπτοντο βέλη. οἵ
and onto the towers fire-bearing were-thrown missiles the(-ones)
τε ἐς τὰ μεταπύργια φαινόμενοι, ἐβάλλοντο λίθοις
both on the curtains appearing were-struck with-stones
τε καὶ τοξεύμασιν· καὶ διετέμνετό ἐστιν οὗ ἡ τοῦ
both and with-arrows and was-cut-through there-are where the of-the

περιβόλου οἰκοδομία, καὶ ἅπασα ἰδέα κακοῦ περιεστήκει
circuit-wall building and every kind of-evil surrounded
τὴν πόλιν. οἱ μὲν οὖν πρότερον ὁμηρεύσαντες
the city the indeed then earlier having-served-as-hostages
τότε δὴ πλέον ἔπρασσον ἐς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους. καὶ
then indeed more acted for the Romans and
τόγε ἐπ' ἐκείνοις, τάχιστα ἂν ἅπασα ἡ πόλις
the(-part)-at-least as-to them quickest — all the city
ὑπεκλίθη· νῦν δὲ οἱ τῶν Φράγγων ἁρμοσταί, οἳ δὴ
would-have-yielded now and the of-the Franks governors who indeed
ἐτύγχανον ἔνδον ἐπὶ φρουρᾷ τοῦ ἄστεος ἐγκαταστάντες,
happened inside for (the)-guard of-the town established
ἐνέκειντο παροτρύνοντες πολεμεῖν, καὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις
pressed urging to-make-war and with-the arms
διωθεῖσθαι τὴν πολιορκίαν. αὐτίκα δὴ οὖν αἵ τε πύλαι
to-thrust-off the siege at-once indeed then the both gates
ἀνεπετάννυντο, καὶ ἐπεκδρομὰς ἐξαπιναίους ἐς τοὺς
were-opened and sallies sudden against the
Ῥωμαίους ἐποιοῦντο, ταύτῃ οἰόμενοι περιέσεσθαι. ἀλλ'
Romans they-made in-this-way thinking to-prevail but
ἔμελλον οἵ γε δρᾷν μὲν ἐλάχιστα τοὺς πολεμίους,
were-going they at-least to-do indeed least the enemies
μεγάλα δὲ ἡλίκα πημαίνεσθαι. οἱ γὰρ δὴ πλεῖστοι
great and how-great to-be-harmed the for indeed most
τῶν Λουκανῶν ἤδη ἀναπεπεισμένοι ὑπὸ τῶν ἔνδον
of-the Lucans already persuaded by the(-ones) inside
πρασσόντων, ἐθελοκακοῦντες ἐμάχοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοῖς,
intriguing shirking fought when and to-them
θαμὰ πειρωμένοις, οὐδὲν τῶν ἐλπισθέντων προὐχώρει,
often trying nothing of-the(-things) hoped went-forward
ἀλλά, πολλοὺς τῶν σφετέρων ἀποβάλλοντες, αἰσχράς τε
but many of-the their-own losing shameful both

καὶ ἀγεννεῖς ἀναχωρήσεις ἐποιοῦντο, αὖθίς τε εἴσω τοῦ
and ignoble withdrawals they-made again both within the
περιβόλου γενόμενοι ἀκριβέστερον ἐγκατείργοντο, ὡς
circuit-wall having-come more-strictly were-shut-in so-that
μηκέτι αὐτοῖς εἶναι ἐξιτητέα· τότε δὴ ἅπαντες ὡς οὐχ
no-longer for-them to-be one-must-go-out then indeed all as not
οἷόν τε ὂν αὐτοῖς ἄλλως σφᾶς αὐτοὺς διασώσασθαι,
able — being for-them otherwise them selves to-save
μετεβάλλοντο πρὸς ἀνάγκης ἐς τὸ εἰρηναῖον τὰς γνώμας,
changed from necessity to the peaceful the minds
καὶ τὸ παρὸν εὖ διαθεῖναι ἠβούλοντο. καὶ οὖν αὐτίκα
and the present well to-settle wished and then at-once
τὰ πιστὰ κομισάμενοι πρὸς Ναρσοῦ, ὡς οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς
the pledges having-received from Narses that nothing to-them
τῶν προγεγενημένων ἕνεκα ὀργιεῖται, τήν τε
of-the(-things) happened-before for-the-sake he-will-be-angry the both
πόλιν παρέδοσαν, καὶ εἰσεδέχοντο ἄσμενοι τὸν στρατόν,
city surrendered and received gladly the army
τριῶν ἤδη μηνῶν ἐν τῇ πολιορκίᾳ τριβέντων, καὶ
three already months in the siege having-been-spent and
ἦσαν αὖθις βασιλέως τοῦ Ῥωμαίων κατήκοοι.
they-were again of-(the)-emperor the of-Romans subjects
Ναρσῆς δέ, ἐπεὶ ἐξεπολιόρκητό οἱ ἡ Λοῦκα, καὶ οὐδὲν 19
Narses and when had-been-taken-by-siege by-him — Luca and nothing
ἔτι ἀντίπαλον ἦν, ἀποδιατρίψαι μὲν ἐν αὐτῇ οὔ τι
still opposed was to-linger indeed in it not at-all
μάλα ᾤετο χρῆναι, οὐδ' ὅσον ἀναπνεῦσαι τῶν
very he-thought to-be-needful not-even as-much-as to-take-breath from-the
πόνων· καταλιπὼν δὲ αὐτοῦ Βόνον τὸν στρατηγὸν τὸν
toils having-left and there Bonus the general the
ἐκ Μυσίας τῆς πρὸς τῷ Ἴστρῳ ποταμῷ παρατεταμένης,
from Moesia the along the Ister river extended

ἄνδρα συνέσεώς τε ἐς ἄκρον ἥκοντα, καὶ λίαν ἀγαθὸν
(a)-man of-understanding both to (the)-height having-come and very good
τά τε πολιτικὰ καὶ πολέμια, δύναμίν τε αὐτῷ
(at)-the(-things) both political and of-war (a)-force both to-him
παραδοὺς ἀξιόχρεων, καὶ ὅσῃ ῥᾳδίως ἤμελλεν, εἰ
having-handed-over sufficient and by-which easily he-was-going if
καί τι νεωτερίσοιεν οἱ τῇδε βάρβαροι, περιέσεσθαι
even anything should-revolt the there barbarians to-prevail
καὶ καθέξειν· ταῦτα δὴ οὖν οὕτω καταστησάμενος,
and to-hold these(-things) indeed then thus having-arranged
ἠπείγετο ἰθὺ τῆς Ῥαβέννης ἰέναι, ἐφ' ᾧ τὰ ἐνταῦθα
he-hastened straight — of-Ravenna to-go on which the there
στρατεύματα ἐς τὸ διαχειμάζειν μεθήσει· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ
armies to the to-winter he-will-release when for
τὸ μετόπωρον ἤδη ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ἀμφὶ τὰς χειμερίους
the autumn already was-ending and about the winter
τροπὰς ταῦτα ἐπράσσετο, πολεμητέα μὲν οὔ οἱ
solstice these(-things) were-being-done one-must-make-war indeed not for-him
ἐς ἐκεῖνο τοῦ καιροῦ εἶναι ἐδόκει. ἦ γὰρ ἂν τοῦτο ὑπὲρ
at that of-the time to-be it-seemed truly for — this for
τῶν Φράγγων ἔμελλεν ἔσεσθαι, οἷς γε πολέμιον μὲν
the Franks was-going to-be for-whom at-least hostile indeed
τὸ πνῖγος, καὶ πλείστην ἐντίθησι δυσθυμίαν, καὶ οὐκ ἄν
the stifling-heat and most puts-in despondency and not —
ποτε θέρους ἑκόντες εἶναι διαμαχέσαιντο, σφριγῶσι
ever in-summer willing to-be would-fight-it-out they-swell-with-vigor
δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ κρύους ἀεί, καὶ ῥωμαλεώτατοι γίγνονται,
and under the cold always and most-robust become
καὶ ἥδιστα τότε διαπονοῦνται. ἔχουσι γὰρ πρὸς τοῦτο
and most-gladly then toil they-have for toward this
οἰκείως, τῷ δυσχείμερον πατρίδα κεκτῆσθαι, καὶ οἷον
naturally by-the (a)-wintry fatherland to-have-acquired and as-it-were

ξυγγενὲς αὐτοῖς εἶναι τὸ ψύχεσθαι. τούτων δὴ οὖν
akin to-them to-be the to-be-cold these indeed then
ἕκατι διαμέλλειν ἐπειρᾶτο, καὶ ἐς νέωτα τὸν πόλεμον
for-the-sake to-delay he-tried and to next-year the war
μεταθέσθαι. καὶ οὖν διασκεδάσας τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ
to-put-off and then having-scattered the army by
λοχαγοὺς καὶ ταξιάρχους ἀνὰ τὰ ἐχόμενα πολίσματά τε
captains and taxiarchs over the adjoining towns both
καὶ φρούρια διαχειμάζειν ἐκέλευσεν, ἅμα δὲ ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ
and fortresses to-winter ordered with and spring beginning
ἥκειν ἐς Ῥώμην ἅπαντας καὶ ἀγείρεσθαι, ὡς ἐνθένδε
to-come to Rome all and to-gather as from-there
πανσυδὶ παραταξαμένους. καὶ οἱ μὲν κατὰ ταῦτα
in-full-force arrayed and they indeed according-to these(-orders)
ἐχώρουν· Ναρσῆς δὲ ἐπὶ Ῥάβενναν ἰών, μόνους ἐπήγετο
went Narses and to Ravenna going alone brought
τοὺς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν θεραπευτάς τε καὶ δορυφόρους, καὶ
the about him attendants both and guards and
ὅσοι τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτῷ ὑπηρέται ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, οἷς
as-many-as of-the office to-him servants happened being to-whom
δὴ τὰ ἀρχεῖα ἐπεφρόντιστο τῆς τε ἄλλης εὐκοσμίας
indeed the offices had-been-entrusted of-the both other good-order
πέρι, καὶ ὅπως μὴ χύδην ἅπασι τοῖς βουλομένοις ὡς
about and so-that not promiscuously for-all the(-ones) wishing to
αὐτὸν εἰσιτητέα εἴη. τούτους δὲ ἔθος Ῥωμαίοις ἐκ
him one-must-enter might-be these and (a)-custom for-Romans from
τῶν κιγκλίδων ἐπονομάζειν, καὶ τῆς ἐν τούτοις ἐπιμελείας.
the lattices to-name and of-the in these care
εἵπετο δέ οἱ καὶ Ζανδαλᾶς ὁ τῶν οἰκοτρίβων ὀπαδῶν
followed and him also Zandalas the of-the household attendants
πρωτοστάτης, καὶ ὅσον ἄλλο οἰκετικὸν καὶ ὅσοι
chief and as-much-as other domestic and as-many-as

τομίαι κατευναστῆρες. ἄγων δὴ οὖν τοὺς ξύμπαντας
eunuchs chamberlains bringing indeed then the all
ἄνδρας ἐς τετρακοσίους, ἐπὶ Ῥάβενναν ᾔει.
men to four-hundred to Ravenna went
Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Ἀλίγερνος ὁ Φρεδιγέρνου μὲν παῖς, ἀδελφὸς
in this and Aligern the of-Fredigern indeed son brother
δὲ Τεΐα γεγενημένος, οὗ δὴ καὶ πρότερον ἐπεμνήσθην
and of-Teias having-been of-whom indeed also earlier I-made-mention
ἐν τῇ τῆς Κύμης πολιορκίᾳ· οὗτος δὴ ὁ Ἀλίγερνος,
in the — of-Cumae siege this indeed — Aligern
ἐπειδὴ οἱ Φράγγοι ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν παρῆσαν, καὶ ἐς αὐτοὺς
when the Franks into — Italy were-present and to them
ἤδη τὰ τῶν Γότθων πράγματα μετεχώρει, μόνος γε
already the of-the Goths affairs were-passing alone at-least
πέφηνεν τότε συνεὶς τὸ ξυνοῖσον, καὶ στοχαζόμενος
appeared then understanding the advantageous and guessing
τῶν μελλόντων. βουλευομένῳ γὰρ αὐτῷ περὶ τῶν
the future planning for to-him about the
παρόντων, προσῆλθεν ἐννοεῖν ὡς ἄρ᾽ οἱ Φράγγοι σκῆψιν
present it-occurred to-reflect that then the Franks pretext
μέν τινα καὶ προκάλυμμα εὐπρεπὲς τὸ τῆς ξυμμαχίας
indeed some and screen plausible the of-the alliance
ὄνομα ποιοῦνται, ὡς δὴ μετάκλητοι ἀφιγμένοι, τὸ δὲ
name make as indeed summoned having-come the and
βουλόμενον αὐτῶν τῆς γνώμης ἕτερόν τι φανεῖται·
wish their of-the mind other something will-appear
οὐ γὰρ ἐθελήσουσιν, εἰ καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων περιέσοιντο,
not for they-will-be-willing if even the Romans they-should-prevail-over
παραχωρῆσαι τοῖς Γότθοις τῆς Ἰταλίας, ἀλλ᾽ ἔργῳ
to-cede to-the Goths — Italy but in-deed
προτέρους ἐκείνους καταδουλώσονται, οἷς τῷ λόγῳ
first those they-will-enslave whom in-the word

ἥκουσιν ἐπαμυνοῦντες, ἄρχοντάς τε αὐτοῖς ἐπιστήσουσι
they-come going-to-help rulers both over-them they-will-set
Φράγγους, καὶ ἀφαιρήσονται τῶν πατρίων νομίμων
Franks and will-deprive of-the ancestral customs
αὐτούς. ταῦτα δὴ οὖν ἐν ἑαυτῷ θαμὰ λογιζόμενος καὶ
them these(-things) indeed then in himself often reckoning and
ἀνελίττων, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ πιεζόμενος,
unrolling at-the-same-time and also by-the siege being-pressed
ἄμεινόν οἱ κατεφάνη, τήν τε πόλιν καὶ τὰ χρήματα τῷ
better to-him it-appeared the both city and the money —
Ναρσῇ παραδοῦναι, καὶ τολοιπὸν Ῥωμαϊκῆς μεταλαχεῖν
to-Narses to-hand-over and the-rest of-Roman to-share
πολιτείας, κινδύνων τε ἀπογενέσθαι καὶ βαρβαρικῶν
polity of-dangers both to-be-free and of-barbarian
διαιτημάτων. ὅσιον γὰρ ᾤετο εἶναι, εἰ μὴ τοὺς Γότθους
ways-of-life holy for he-thought to-be if not the Goths
ἔνεστι τὴν Ἰταλίαν κεκτῆσθαι, τοὺς γοῦν ἐκ παλαιοῦ
it-is-possible — Italy to-possess the at-any-rate from old
οἰκήτοράς τε καὶ ἰθαγενεῖς τὸ ἀνέκαθεν ἡγεμόνας αὐτὴν
inhabitants both and natives the from-the-first leaders it
ἀνακομίσασθαι, καὶ μὴ μέχρι παντὸς τῶν σφετέρων
to-recover and not as-far-as all(-time) of-the their-own(-things)
ἀποστερεῖσθαι. ταῦτα δὴ οὖν αὐτός τε ἐπιτελεῖν τὸ
to-be-deprived these(-things) indeed then he-himself both to-accomplish the
μέρος ἐγνώκει, καὶ ἅπασι τοῖς ὁμοφύλοις παράδειγμα
part resolved and to-all the kinsmen (an)-example
εὐβουλίας γενέσθαι. καὶ τοίνυν τοῖς πολιορκοῦσι Ῥωμαίοις
of-good-counsel to-become and therefore to-the besieging Romans
διαγγείλας πρότερον ὡς ἐθέλοι πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν ἰέναι,
having-announced first that he-wished to the general to-go
καὶ εἶτα ἐφειμένον αὐτῷ, παραγίγνεται ἐς Κλάσσεις,
and then having-been-permitted to-him comes to Classis

οὗ δὴ τὸν Ναρσῆν διατρίβειν ἐπέπυστο. ἵδρυται δὲ τὸ
where indeed — Narses to-stay he-had-learned is-situated and the
φρούριον ἐν τῇ Ῥαβέννης περιοικίδι. καὶ δὴ ἐς ὄψιν
fortress in the of-Ravenna environs and indeed into sight
αὐτῷ ἀφιγμένος, τάς τε κλεῖς τῆς Κύμης ἐνεχείρισε,
to-him having-come the both keys — of-Cumae handed-over
καὶ ἅπαντα ὑπηρετήσασθαι ὡμολόγει πρὸς εὐνοίας αὐτῷ·
and all to-serve agreed toward goodwill to-him
καὶ ὃς ἀπεδέχετό τε αὐτὸν τῆς προσχωρήσεως, καὶ
and he welcomed both him for-the coming-over and
μείζοσιν ἀγαθοῖς ἐπηγγέλλετο ἀντιδωρεῖσθαι· τότε δὲ
with-greater goods promised to-reward then and
εὐθύς, ἀπόμοιραν μέν τινα τῶν ἀμφὶ τὴν Κύμην
at-once detachment indeed some of-the(-ones) about — Cumae
στρατοπεδευομένων ἐκέλευσεν εἴσω τοῦ περιβόλου γενέσθαι,
encamped ordered within the circuit-wall to-get
αὐτήν τε τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὰ χρήματα παραληψομένους
it both the city and the money going-to-take-over
καὶ ἅπαντα ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ διαφυλάξοντας.
and all in the safety going-to-guard
τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν στράτευμα ἐν ἑτέροις πολίσμασί τε καὶ
the and remaining army in other towns both and
φρουρίοις ἀναχωρεῖν, ὡς ἂν καὶ οἳ διαχειμάσοιεν. καὶ
fortresses to-withdraw so-that — also they might-winter and
οὕτω ἅπαντα ἐπράττετο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ τῶν Ἐρούλων στρατὸς
thus all was-done when and the of-the Eruli army
οἰκείου αὖθις ἡγεμόνος ἐχήρευε, δύο δὲ ἄνδρ' ἦστην ἐν
of-own again leader was-bereft two and men were among
αὐτοῖς ἐπισήμω τε καὶ ἀμφηρίστω, ἐμερίζοντο ἡ πληθὺς
them notable both and rival were-divided the multitude
ἐφ' ἑκάτερον ταῖς γνώμαις. τὸ μὲν γάρ τι αὐτῶν
to each-side in-the opinions the indeed for some of-them

περὶ πλείστου τὸν Ἀροὺθ ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ ἅπαντα σφίσιν
for most — Aruth held and all for-them
ἄμεινον ᾤοντο ἔσεσθαι εἴ γε ἐκεῖνος ἡγοῖτο· τοὺς δὲ
better thought to-be if at-least he should-lead the(-others) and
ὁ Σινδουὰλ ἤρεσκεν, ἅτε δὴ δραστήριος ἐς τὰ μάλιστα,
— Sindual pleased as indeed energetic in the most
καὶ εὖ τὰ πολέμια ἠσκημένος. οἷς δὴ καὶ
and well in-the(-things) of-war trained with-whom indeed also
Ναρσῆς θέμενος, τοῦτόν γε αὐτοῖς ἐφίστησι στρατηγόν,
Narses having-sided this-man at-least over-them sets (as)-general
καὶ ἔστελλεν καὶ τοὺς ὅπη ἄριστα ἤμελλον διαχειμάζειν.
and sent also them where best they-were-going to-winter
τὸν δὲ Ἀλίγερνον εἰς Κησσίναν τὴν πόλιν ἀπέπεμπεν,
— and Aligern to Caesena the city sent-off
εἰρημένον αὐτῷ, ἐπειδὰν αὐτόσε ἀφίκηται, ἀναβάντα
it-having-been-told to-him when thither he-should-arrive having-gone-up
ἐς τὸ τεῖχος, ὑπερκύπτειν ἀναφανδὸν ὡς ἅπασιν ὅστις
to the wall to-lean-over openly so-that by-all who
εἴη διαγνωσθῆναι. προσέταττε δὲ ταῦτα, ὅπως δὴ οἱ
he-was to-be-recognized he-ordered and these(-things) so-that indeed the
Φράγγοι (ἐνθένδε γὰρ διαβήσεσθαι ἤμελλον,) θεάσαιντό
Franks from-there for to-cross they-were-going might-see
τε αὐτὸν αὐτομολήσαντα, καὶ ἀπαγορεύσαιεν τῇ ἐπὶ τὴν
both him having-deserted and might-renounce the to —
Κύμην πορείᾳ, καὶ τῇ τῶν χρημάτων ἐλπίδι, ἴσως δὲ καὶ
Cumae march and the of-the money hope perhaps and also
παντὶ τῷ πολέμῳ, ὡς ἤδη ἁπάντων προκατειλημμένων·
all the war as already all having-been-seized-beforehand
καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐπειδὴ παριόντας ἑώρα τοὺς Φράγγους,
and he indeed when passing he-saw the Franks
ἐπεκερτόμει τε αὐτοὺς ἐκ τοῦ μετεώρου καὶ ἐπέσκωπτεν
taunted both them from the height and jeered

ὡς μάτην τολοιπὸν ἐπειγομένους, καὶ κατόπιν ἥκοντας
that in-vain the-rest hastening and behind coming
τῶν πραγμάτων, τοῦ τε πλούτου παντὸς ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων
of-the affairs the both wealth all by Romans
κατεχομένου, καὶ αὐτῶν γε δὴ παρασήμων τῆς
being-held and of-them at-least indeed (the)-insignia of-the
Γοτθικῆς ἡγεμονίας· ὡς εἴ γε καί τις τολοιπὸν βασιλεὺς
Gothic leadership so-that if at-least even any the-rest king
τῶν Γότθων ἀναδειχθείη, μὴ ἔχειν ὅτῳ ἀρίδηλος εἴη
of-the Goths should-be-proclaimed not to-have by-which conspicuous he-might-be
καὶ ἐπίτιμος, ἀλλ᾽ ἀμφιέννυσθαι μόνον στρατιωτικὴν
and honored but to-put-on only (a)-soldier's
ἐφεστρίδα, καὶ ἰδιωτεύειν τῷ σχήματι. οἱ δὲ Φράγγοι
cloak and to-be-a-private-man in-the appearance the and Franks
ἐφύβριζον μὲν ἐς αὐτὸν καὶ ἐλοιδοροῦντο, καὶ προδότην
insulted indeed against him and reviled and (a)-traitor
ἐπεκάλουν τοῦ γένους· καί πως ἀμφίδοξοι ἐγίγνοντο ἐπὶ
called(-him) of-the race and somehow doubtful became at
τοῖς παροῦσιν, ὡς καὶ βουλεύεσθαι εἰ πολεμητέα·
the present(-state) so-as even to-deliberate whether one-must-make-war
ἐνίκα δὲ ὅμως τὸ μὴ μεταμελεῖν αὐτοῖς, ἀλλ᾽ ἐφ᾽
prevailed and nevertheless the not to-change-their-minds for-them but to
ἃ ὥρμηντο τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ δὴ ἐπὶ ταῦτα ἰέναι.
which(-things) they-had-set-out the beginning and indeed to these(-things) to-go

21 Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ὁ Ναρσῆς τῇ Ῥαβέννῃ ἐπιστάς, καὶ
in this and — Narses — at-Ravenna having-arrived and
τοῖς ἐνταῦθα στρατεύμασιν ὁμιλήσας, καὶ πάντα
with-the there armies having-conversed and all
ἐν δέοντι καταστησάμενος, ἐς Ἀρίμηνον ἐχώρει τὴν
in need having-arranged to Ariminum went the
πόλιν, ξὺν τοῖς ὁπόσοι αὐτῷ καὶ πρότερον εἵποντο.
city with the(-ones) as-many-as him also before followed

ἐπειδὴ γὰρ Οὐάκκαρος ὁ Οὔαρνος τὸ γένος ὀλίγῳ
when for Vaccarus the Varnian by-the race (a)-little
πρότερον ἐτεθνήκει, ἀνὴρ ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα δεινός τε
before had-died (a)-man in the most terrible both
καὶ φιλοπόλεμος, αὐτίκα ὁ παῖς ὁ ἐκείνου Θευδίβαλδος
and war-loving at-once the son the his Theudibald
(τοῦτο γὰρ ὄνομα τῷ παιδὶ) ἅμα τοῖς ἑπομένοις
this for (the)-name for-the son together-with the following
Οὐάρνοις, βασιλεῖ τῶν Ῥωμαίων προσεχώρει, καὶ ἐς
Varni to-(the)-emperor of-the Romans went-over and to
Ἀρίμηνον παρῆν ὡς αὐτοῦ τῷ Ναρσῇ ἐντευξόμενος. ὃν
Ariminum was-present as there — with-Narses going-to-meet which
δὴ ἕνεκα ἐνταῦθα καὶ ὅγε ἀφῖκτο, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ ἅπαντας
indeed for-the-sake there also he had-come on which all
χρυσίῳ φιλοφρονησάμενος, βεβαίους ἐς ὅ, τι μάλιστα
with-gold having-treated-kindly firm to what ever most
ἔχοι ξυμμάχους. ἐν τούτοις δὲ αὐτοῦ διημερεύοντος,
he-might-have allies in these and him spending-the-day
ἄνδρες τῶν Φράγγων ἐς δισχιλίους ἀναμὶξ πεζοὶ καὶ
men of-the Franks to two-thousand mixed foot-soldiers and
ἱππόται, οἳ δὴ ἐτύγχανον ἐς ἁρπαγάς τε καὶ λεηλασίας
horsemen who indeed happened for plunderings both and raids
τῆς χώρας ὑπὸ τῶν σφετέρων ἡγεμόνων σταλέντες,
of-the land by the their-own leaders sent
οὗτοι δὲ ἀγχοῦ τῆς πόλεως γεγενημένοι, τούς τε ἀγροὺς
these and near of-the city having-come the both fields
ἐσίνοντο, καὶ τοὺς βόας εἷλκον τοὺς ἀροτῆρας, καὶ
ravaged and the oxen dragged-off the plowing and
ἅπαντα ἔφερον ἀνέδην, ὡς καὶ αὐτὸν δήπου τὸν Ναρσῆν
all carried-off openly so-that also he-himself surely — Narses
ἐπιφράσασθαι τὰ ποιούμενα. ἧστο γὰρ ἐς ὑπερῷόν
to-notice the(-things) being-done he-sat for in upper

τι δωμάτιον ἐν περιωπῇ τοῦ πεδίου. αὐτίκα δὴ οὖν,
some room in view of-the plain at-once indeed then
(αἰσχρὸν γάρ τι καὶ ἀγεννὲς ᾤετο εἶναι τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ
shameful for something and ignoble he-thought to-be the not not
ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἀμύνασθαι,) ὑπεξῄει τοῦ ἄστεος, ἵππου
from the present(-means) to-defend went-out of-the town (a)-horse
ἐπιβὰς εὐηνιωτάτου καὶ ἀγερώχου, καὶ οἵου οὐκ
having-mounted most-obedient and spirited and such-as not
ἄτακτα ἐξάλλεσθαι καὶ σκιρτᾷν, ἀλλὰ τάς τε ἐπελάσεις
disorderly to-leap-about and to-prance but the both charges
καὶ ἀναστροφὰς τῇ πείρᾳ πεπαιδευμένου· ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ
and wheelings by-the experience trained but for also
τῶν ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν τοὺς ὁπόσοι οὐ πάμπαν ἀγνῶτες
of-the(-ones) about him the(-ones) as-many-as not altogether ignorant
τὰ πολέμια ἦσαν ἕπεσθαί οἱ ἐκέλευε. καὶ οἱ
(at)-the(-things) of-war were to-follow him he-ordered and they
μὲν ἐς τοὺς ἵππους ἀναθορόντες (ἦσαν δὲ ἄνδρες ἐς
indeed on the horses having-leapt were and men to
τριακοσίους) ἐφωμάρτουν τε καὶ ἐπήλαυνον ἰθὺ τῶν
three-hundred accompanied both and rode straight at-the
πολεμίων. οἱ δὲ ἐσιδόντες αὐτοὺς ἐπιόντας, σποράδην μὲν
enemies they and having-seen them attacking scattered indeed
οὐκέτι ἠλῶντο, οὐδὲ οἶμαι τῆς λείας ἐμέμνητο· ἠθροίζοντο
no-longer wandered nor I-think of-the booty remembered gathered
δὲ ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἅπαντες, τό τε ἱππικὸν καὶ οἱ πεζοί, καὶ
and upon themselves all the both cavalry and the foot-soldiers and
ἐς φάλαγγα ξυνετάττοντο, βαθεῖαν μὲν οὔτι μάλα (πῶς
into (a)-phalanx were-drawn-up deep indeed not-at-all very how
γὰρ οἷόν τε ἦν οὐ σφόδρα πολλῶν αὐτοῦ ἀφιγμένων;)
for able — was not very many there having-come
καρτερὰν δὲ ὅμως τῷ συνασπισμῷ καὶ τῷ τὰ κέρα
strong and nevertheless by-the locking-of-shields and by-the the wings

ἐν κόσμῳ συννενευκέναι. οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐπειδὴ ἐς τόξου
in order to-have-inclined-together the and Romans when to of-bow
γε ἤδη βολὴν ἐγεγένηντο, ἐμμίξαι μὲν καὶ συῤῥάξαι
at-least already shot had-come to-mix indeed and to-clash
τοῖς πολεμίοις εὖ παρατεταγμένοις ἥκιστα ᾤοντο
with-the enemies well drawn-up least thought
χρῆναι, τοξεύμασι δὲ καὶ ἀκοντίσμασιν ἀκροβολιζόμενοι,
to-be-needful with-arrows and and with-javelins skirmishing
ἐπειρῶντο σφῆλαι τοὺς πρωτοστάτας, καὶ διαῤῥῆξαι τὴν
tried to-trip the front-rankers and to-break-through the
πύκνωσιν τοῦ μετώπου. ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνοι ταῖς ἀσπίσιν ἄριστα
density of-the front but they with-the shields best
περιπεφραγμένοι, ἵσταντο ἀστεμφεῖς καὶ ἀδόνητοι, οὐδαμοῦ
fenced-around stood unmoved and unshaken nowhere
τὸ συνεχὲς τῆς τάξεως διασπῶντες, ἐπεὶ καὶ ὕλης τινὸς
the continuity of-the line breaking since also wood some
λασίας κυρήσαντες, ὥσπερ ἐρύματι τοῖς δένδροις ἐχρῶντο.
dense having-come-upon as as-a-bulwark the trees used
ἤδη δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄγγωσιν ἠμύνοντο βάλλοντες· οὕτω
already and also with-the angons defended-themselves throwing so
γὰρ αὐτοῖς τὰ ἐπιχώρια δόρατα ἐπωνόμασται.
for to-them the native spears have-been-named
Ὡς δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπημαίνοντο, διαλογισάμενος ἅπαντα ὁ 22
as and nothing they-were-harmed having-considered all —
Ναρσῆς, βαρβαρικήν τινα στρατηγίαν καὶ μᾶλλον τοῖς
Narses barbarian some stratagem and rather by-the
Οὔννοις μεμελετημένην ἐμηχανᾶτο. ἐκέλευε γὰρ τοὺς
Huns practiced devised he-ordered for the(-ones)
ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν στρέψαντας τὰ νῶτα, ἐς τὰ ὀπίσω ἀναχωρεῖν
about him having-turned the backs to the rear to-withdraw
προτροπάδην, ὡς δὴ δεδιότας καὶ φεύγοντας, καὶ
headlong as indeed fearing and fleeing and

ἐκκαλεῖσθαι τοὺς βαρβάρους ὡς ἀπωτάτω τῆς νάπης ἀνὰ
to-draw-out the barbarians as farthest from-the glen over
τὰ ψιλὰ τοῦ πεδίου. αὐτῷ γὰρ τὰ λοιπὰ ἔφη μελήσειν.
the bare(-parts) of-the plain to-him for the rest he-said to-be-a-care
καὶ οἱ μὲν κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίουν, καὶ ἔφευγον. οἱ
and they indeed according-to these(-orders) did and fled the
δὲ Φράγγοι τῇ φυγῇ ἐξηπατημένοι, καὶ ἀληθὲς τὸ δέος
and Franks by-the flight deceived and true the fear
εἶναι ὑποτοπήσαντες, αὐτίκα θαῤῥαλέοι τήν τε φάλαγγα
to-be having-suspected at-once bold the both phalanx
διέλυσαν, καὶ τῆς ὕλης ὑπεκβάντες, ἐς τὴν δίωξιν
broke-up and from-the wood having-come-out to the pursuit
ἠπείγοντο. καὶ πρῶτοι μὲν ἐξέθεον οἱ ἱππόται· εἵποντο
hastened and first indeed ran-out the horsemen followed
δὲ καὶ τῶν πεζῶν ὁπόσοι ἀλκιμώτατοι καὶ ποδώκεις·
and also of-the foot-soldiers as-many-as most-valiant and swift-footed
καὶ ἅπαντες ἀφειδῶς ἐνέκειντο, ὡς αὐτὸν δή που τὸν
and all unsparingly pressed-on as him indeed somehow —
Ναρσῆν αὐτίκα μάλα ζωγρήσοντες, καὶ πόνῳ ξὺν βραχεῖ
Narses straightway very going-to-take-alive and with-toil with short
πέρας εὐκτὸν ἐπιθήσοντες ἅπαντι τῷ πολέμῳ. καὶ οἱ μὲν
end wished-for going-to-put to-all the war and they indeed
εὐκοσμίας ἁπάσης ἐπιλελησμένοι, χύδην τε καὶ ἀφύλακτα
of-good-order all having-forgotten promiscuously both and unguarded
ἐχώρουν, γεγηθότες καὶ εὐωχούμενοι τῆς ἐλπίδος. οἱ δὲ
went rejoicing and feasting-on the hope the and
Ῥωμαῖοι ἀνὰ τὰ πρόσω ἐφέροντο ἀφειμένοις τοῖς ἵπποις,
Romans over the forward(-parts) were-borne with-let-loose the horses
φαίης τε ἂν αὐτοὺς ἔργῳ τρέσαντας ἀλεείνειν, οὕτω
you-would-say both — them in-deed having-trembled to-avoid(-them) so
δή τι ἐγγύτατα τοῦ ἀληθοῦς τὸ δεδιέναι ὑπεκρίνοντο.
indeed somewhat nearest of-the truth the to-fear they-feigned

ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐν γυμνῷ ἤδη τῷ πεδίῳ ἐσκεδάννυντο,
when and the barbarians in bare already the plain were-scattered
τῆς ὕλης ὡς πορρώτατω ἀποσπασθέντες, τότε δὴ
from-the wood as farthest drawn-away then indeed
ἀθρόον, τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σημήναντος, ἐπιστρέψαντες οἱ
all-at-once the general having-signaled having-turned the
Ῥωμαῖοι τοὺς ἵππους, καὶ ἐς τἀναντία σφᾶς αὐτοὺς
Romans the horses and to the-opposite them selves
ἐξελίξαντες, ὑπηντίαζον τοῖς διώκουσιν ἀντιμέτωποι, καὶ
having-wheeled met the pursuers face-to-face and
ἅπαντας τῷ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ καταπεπληγμένους ἔπαιον
all by-the unexpectedness struck-with-terror struck
ἀφειδῶς καὶ ἀντώθουν, καὶ ἐς παλίωξιν τὰ τῆς
unsparingly and pushed-back and to counter-pursuit the(-things) of-the
φυγῆς μετεχώρει. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἱππόται τῶν βαρβάρων
flight changed the indeed then horsemen of-the barbarians
ξυναισθόμενοι τοῦ περιστάντος κινδύνου, καὶ τάχιστα
perceiving the surrounding danger and quickest
ἐκδραμόντες ἀνὰ τὴν ὕλην αὖθις καὶ τὸ σφῶν στρατόπεδον,
having-run-out through the wood again and the their camp
ἄσμενοι ἀπεσώζοντο. οἱ δὲ πεζοὶ ἐκτείνοντο ἀκλεῶς,
gladly were-saved the and foot-soldiers were-killed ingloriously
μηδὲ χεῖρα κινεῖν ὑποστάντες, ἀλλὰ τῷ παραλόγῳ τῆς
not-even (a)-hand to-move having-ventured but at-the unexpectedness of-the
μεταβολῆς τεθηπότες, καὶ οἷον παράφρονες γεγενημένοι.
change astounded and as-it-were out-of-their-minds having-become
ἅπαντες τοιγαροῦν ἔκειντο σποράδην, ὥσπερ ἀμέλει ὑῶν
all therefore lay scattered as certainly of-swine
ἢ προβάτων ἀγέλη οἰκτρότατα διαφθαρέντων. ἐπεὶ δὲ
or of-sheep (a)-herd most-piteously destroyed when and
ἐκεῖνοι ἀνῃρηντο οἱ ἄριστοι ἄνδρες, πλείους ὄντες ἢ
those were-killed the best men more being than

ἐννακόσιοι, αὐτίκα οἱ ἄλλοι ἀπεχώρουν καὶ μετανίσταντο,
nine-hundred at-once the others withdrew and removed
καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς σφετέρους ἡγεμόνας ἐπανῄεσαν, ὡς οὐκέτι
and to the their-own leaders returned as no-longer
αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ἐσόμενον τοῦ λοιποῦ πλήθους
for-them in the safety going-to-be from-the remaining multitude
ἀποκεκρίσθαι. Ναρσῆς δὲ αὖθις ἐς Ῥάβενναν ἀφικόμενος,
to-be-separated Narses and again to Ravenna having-come
καὶ ἅπαντα τὰ τῇδε ἄριστα διαθείς, ἀνὰ τὴν
and all the(-things) there best having-arranged to —
Ῥώμην ἐχώρει καὶ αὐτοῦ διεχείμαζεν.
Rome went and there wintered

V · THE TWO INVADERS

In spring Narses drills his army at Rome. Leutharis, laden with plunder, starts home; his vanguard is routed near Fanum by Artabanes and Uldach, and his army dies of plague in Venetia, he with it. Butilinus, having ravaged the south as far as the Sicilian strait, turns back toward Campania and encamps by the river Casulinus. He exhorts his men, and Agathias describes the Franks' arms, above all the barbed angon. Narses camps close by, Charanges burns the Franks' tower on the bridge, and the Franks array for battle against their seers' warning.

Ἤδη δὲ τοῦ ἦρος ἐπιγινομένου, ἐνταῦθα κατὰ τὸ 1
already and the spring coming-on there according-to the
προστεταγμένον ξυνεκροτοῦντο αἱ δυνάμεις, καὶ ἅπαντα
order were-gathered the forces and all
ἤθροιστο τὰ στρατεύματα. Ναρσῆς δὲ ἐξασκεῖν
had-been-assembled the armies Narses and to-train
τε ἐπιπλέον αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευεν τὰ πολέμια, καὶ
both further them ordered (in)-the(-things) of-war and
ἐπερῤῥώννυεν τὸν θυμὸν ταῖς καθημέραν μελέταις·
strengthened the spirit with-the daily exercises
τροχάζειν τε ἀναγκάζων καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἵππων ἐν κόσμῳ
to-run both compelling and onto the horses in order
ἀναπάλλεσθαι, ἔς τε πυῤῥίχην [τινὰ ἐνόπλιον ὄρχησιν]
to-leap-up into both war-dance some armed dance
περιδινεῖσθαι, καὶ θαμὰ τῇ σάλπιγγι καταβομβεῖσθαι
to-whirl-around and often by-the trumpet to-be-deafened
τὸ ἐνυάλιον ἐπηχούσῃ, ὡς μὴ πάμπαν τῷ ἀνειμένως
the war(-note) sounding so-that not altogether by-the slackly
διαχειμάζειν ἐπιλελησμένοι τοῦ πολέμου, εἶτα ἐν αὐτῷ
to-winter having-forgotten the war then in itself

δὴ τῷ ἀγῶνι μαλθακισθεῖεν. Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι
indeed the contest they-should-grow-soft in this and the barbarians
σχολαίτερον πορευόμενοι τὰ ἐν ποσὶν ἅπαντα ἐδήουν
more-leisurely marching the(-things) at feet all ravaged
καὶ ἐλυμαίνοντο. ὑπερβάντες δὲ ὡς ἀνωτάτω Ῥώμην τε
and harmed having-passed and as highest Rome both
τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἅπασαν τὴν περιοικίδα, ᾔεσαν ἀνὰ τὰ
the city and all the environs went over the
πρόσω· ἐν δεξιᾷ μὲν ἔχοντες τὰ Τυρσηνικὰ πελάγη,
forward(-parts) on right indeed having the Tyrrhenian seas
ἐπὶ θάτερα δὲ αὐτοῖς παρετέταντο αἱ τοῦ Ἰονίου
on the-other-side and for-them extended the of-the Ionian
κόλπου ῥηγμῖνες. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐς Σάμνιον, τὴν χώραν οὕτω
gulf breakers when and to Samnium the land so
καλουμένην, ἀφίκοντο, ἐνταῦθα διεκρίθησαν ἐφ' ἑκατέραν
called they-came there they-separated to each
πορείαν. καὶ Βουτιλῖνος μὲν ἅμα τῷ πλείονι καὶ
march and Butilinus indeed with the greater and
ἀλκιμωτάτῳ στρατῷ ἀνὰ τὰς Τυρσηνικὰς ᾐόνας ἐχώρει·
most-valiant army along the Tyrrhenian shores went
καὶ Καμπανίας τε τὰ πλεῖστα ἐληΐσατο, καὶ μὲν δὴ
and of-Campania both the most plundered and indeed indeed
καὶ Λευκανίας ἐπέβη, καὶ εἶτα Βρεττίᾳ προσέβαλλεν, καὶ
also Lucania entered and then Bruttium attacked and
μέχρι τοῦ πορθμοῦ προῆλθεν, ὃς δὴ Σικελίαν τε τὴν
as-far-as the strait advanced which indeed Sicily both the
νῆσον καὶ τὸ τέρμα τῆς Ἰταλίας ἀποκρίνει. Λεύθαρις δὲ
island and the end — of-Italy separates Leutharis and
τὰ λοιπὰ στρατεύματα ἐπαγόμενος, Ἀπουλίαν ἔλαχε
the remaining armies bringing Apulia got-as-his-lot
σίνεσθαι καὶ Καλαβρίαν. καὶ ἕως Ὑδροῦντος τῆς πόλεως
to-ravage and Calabria and as-far-as Hydrus the city

ἵκετο, ἣ δὴ ἐπὶ τῷ αἰγιαλῷ ἵδρυται τῆς Ἀδριάδος
came which indeed on the shore is-situated of-the Adriatic
θαλάττης, ὅθεν ὁ Ἰόνιος ἄρχεται κόλπος. ὅσοι μὲν
sea whence the Ionian begins gulf as-many-as indeed
οὖν αὐτῶν Φράγγοι ἰθαγενεῖς ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, οὗτοι δὲ
then of-them Franks native happened being these and
φειδοῖ πολλῇ ἀμφὶ τὰ ἱερὰ καὶ εὐλαβείᾳ ἐχρῶντο,
sparing much about the sanctuaries and reverence used
ἅτε δὴ τὰ ὀρθὰ καὶ οἱ τοῦ κρείττονος πέρι νόμιμα
as indeed the right(-beliefs) also the of-the stronger(-power) about customs
προσιέμενοι, ᾗπέρ μοι ἤδη ἐῤῥήθη, καὶ παραπλήσια τοῖς
accepting as-very by-me already was-said and similarly to-the
Ῥωμαίοις ἱερουργοῦντες. τὸ δὲ Ἀλαμανικὸν ἅπαν, (ἕτερα
Romans worshiping the and Alamannic all other(-things)
γὰρ ἐκείνοις ἐς τοῦτο δοκεῖ,) ἐδῄουν τοὺς νεὼς ἀφειδῶς,
for to-them in this seem ravaged the temples unsparingly
καὶ ἀπηγλάϊζον. πολλὰς μὲν γὰρ κάλπεις ἱεράς, πολλὰ
and stripped-of-ornament many indeed for urns sacred many
δὲ περιῤῥαντήρια πάγχρυσα, συχνὰ δὲ κύπελλα καὶ κανᾶ,
and basins all-gold many and cups and baskets
καὶ ὅσα ταῖς μυστικαῖς ἁγιστείαις ἀνεῖται, ταῦτα δὲ
and as-many-as for-the mystic rites are-devoted these(-things) and
ἀφαιρούμενοι, ἅπαντα οἰκεῖα κτήματα ἐποιοῦντο. τοῖς δὲ
taking-away all own possessions made to-them and
οὐδὲ τάδε ἀπέχρη, ἀλλὰ τάς τε ὀροφὰς τῶν ἱερῶν
not-even these(-things) sufficed but the both roofs of-the holy
ἀνακτόρων κατέβαλλον, καὶ τὰς κρηπῖδας ἀνεκίνουν·
shrines they-threw-down and the foundations stirred-up
λύθρῳ τε τὰ τεμένη περιεῤῥεῖτο, καὶ τὰ λήϊα ἐμιαίνετο,
with-gore both the precincts were-streamed-around and the crops were-polluted
πολλαχοῦ νεκρῶν ἀτάφων περιεῤῥιμμένων. ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἐς
in-many-places dead(-men) unburied thrown-about but not at

μακρὰν αὐτοὺς τὰ ἐνθένδε μετῆλθεν μηνίματα. οἱ μὲν
long them the from-there pursued wraths they indeed
γὰρ πολέμῳ, τὸ δέ τι αὐτῶν νόσῳ διεφθάρη, καὶ
for by-war the(-part) and some of-them by-disease perished and
οὐδεὶς ὅστις ἀπώνατο τῆς προτέρας ἐλπίδος· ἀδικία γὰρ
no-one who enjoyed the former hope injustice for
καὶ θεοῦ ἀθεραπευσία φευκτὰ μὲν ἀεὶ καὶ ἀσύμφορα,
and of-God neglect to-be-shunned indeed always and unprofitable
μάλιστα δὲ ἐν τῷ προσπολεμεῖν καὶ παρατάττεσθαι.
most and in the to-make-war and to-be-arrayed
πατρίδι μὲν γὰρ ἐπαρήγειν καὶ νόμοις πατρίοις, καὶ
for-fatherland indeed for to-help and laws ancestral and
τοῖς ταῦτα λυμαινομένοις ἥκιστα ἐφιέναι, ἀλλὰ παντὶ
the(-ones) these(-things) harming least to-allow but with-all
σθένει ἀμύνεσθαι, ὅσιόν τι ἂν εἴη καὶ μάλα
strength to-defend-oneself holy something — would-be and very
γενναῖον. ὅσοι δὲ κέρδους ἕκατι καὶ δυσμενείας
noble as-many-as and of-gain for-the-sake and of-enmity
ἀλόγου, μηδὲν ἐπίκλημα ἔνδικον ἔχοντες, ἔπειτα φοιτῶσιν
unreasonable no charge just having then roam
ἀνὰ τὴν ὀθνείαν, τοὺς μηδὲν ἠδικηκότας σινόμενοι, οὗτοι
over the foreign(-land) the(-ones) nothing having-wronged harming these
δὲ ἀλαζόνες εἰσὶ καὶ ἀτάσθαλοι, οὔτε θέμιν εἰδότες, οὔτε
and braggarts are and reckless neither right knowing nor
μέλον αὐτοῖς εἰ τὸ θεῖον νεμεσᾷ τοῖς γιγνομένοις.
being-a-care to-them if the divine is-indignant at-the(-things) happening
τοιγάρτοι ποιναί γε αὐτοὺς μετίασιν ἀκριβεῖς, καὶ
therefore penalties at-least them pursue exact and
σφίσιν ἐς ἀνηκέστους συμφορὰς τὰ πράγματα τελευτῶσιν,
for-them to incurable misfortunes the affairs end

εἰ καὶ ἐπὶ βραχὺ εὐημερεῖν νομισθεῖεν. ὁποῖα καὶ τότε
if even for short to-prosper they-should-be-thought such-as also then
τοῖς ἀμφὶ Λεύθαρίν τε καὶ Βουτιλῖνον βαρβάροις ξυνέβη.
for-the about Leutharis both and Butilinus barbarians befell
Ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ταῦτα ἔδρασαν, καὶ πολύ τι λαφύρων 2
when for these(-things) they-did and great some of-spoils
περιεβάλοντο χρῆμα, ἤδη τε τὸ ἔαρ παρῳχήκει, καὶ
had-acquired amount already both the spring had-passed and
ἡ τοῦ θέρους ἤκμαζεν ὥρα, Λευθαρίῳ μέν, θατέρῳ
the of-the summer was-at-its-height season to-Leutharis indeed the-one
τῶν ἡγεμόνων, βουλομένῳ ἦν οἴκαδε ἀπονοστῆσαι,
of-the leaders wishing it-was home to-return
καὶ τοῦ ὅλβου ἐμπιπλᾶσθαι. ἔστελλεν δὲ ὡς τὸν
and with-the wealth to-be-filled he-sent and to the
ἀδελφὸν ἀγγελιαφόρους, παρακελευόμενος καὶ τόνδε ὡς
brother messengers urging also him as
τάχιστα ἐπανιέναι, χαίρειν εἰπόντα τῷ πολέμῳ, καὶ τῇ
quickest to-return farewell having-said to-the war and to-the
ἀδήλῳ τύχῃ τῶν ἐσομένων. Βουτιλῖνος δὲ καὶ ὅτι
uncertain fortune of-the(-things) going-to-be Butilinus and both because
ὀμωμόκει τοῖς Γότθοις, ἢ μὴν ξυνάρασθαι αὐτοῖς τὸν
he-had-sworn to-the Goths truly — to-share with-them the
πρὸς Ῥωμαίους ἀγῶνα, καὶ ὅτι αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνοι ἐθώπευον,
against Romans contest and because him they flattered
βασιλέα σφῶν ἀναδείξειν ἐπιθρυλλοῦντες, ἐδόκει οἱ
king of-them to-proclaim(-him) spreading-the-talk it-seemed to-him
μενετέα εἶναι, καὶ τὰ ξυγκείμενα διανυστέον. καὶ
one-must-remain to-be and the(-things) agreed one-must-accomplish and
ὁ μὲν τούτων δὴ ἕνεκα ἔμενέ τε αὐτοῦ, καὶ τὰ
he indeed these indeed for-the-sake remained both there and the(-things)
ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξηρτύετο. Λεύθαρις δὲ ἅμα τῇ ἀμφ᾽
for the war prepared Leutharis and together-with the about

αὐτὸν δυνάμει εὐθὺς ἀπεχώρει, καὶ ὡς ἂν ἀσφαλέστατα
him force at-once withdrew and so-that — most-securely
τὴν λείαν διακομίσῃ ἠπείγετο, βεβουλευμένον αὐτῷ,
the booty he-might-convey hastened it-having-been-planned by-him
ἐπειδὰν οἴκαδε ἵκηται, τότε δὴ εὐθὺς ὡς τὸν ἀδελφὸν
when home he-should-arrive then indeed at-once to the brother
στεῖλαι τὸ στράτευμα ξυλληψόμενον αὐτῷ τοῦ κινδύνου.
to-send the army going-to-share with-him the danger
ἀλλ᾽ οὔτε ἐκείνῳ ἐς τέλος ἀπέβη τὰ δοκηθέντα,
but neither for-that-one to (the)-end turned-out the(-things) intended
τῷ τε ἀδελφῷ οὐ μάλα ἤρκεσεν ἐπαμῦναι. ἤδη γὰρ
for-the both brother not very he-sufficed to-help already for
αὐτῷ ἀνὰ τὴν αὐτὴν πορείαν ἐπανερχομένῳ, μέχρι μὲν
to-him along the same route returning as-far-as indeed
Πικηνοῦ τῆς χώρας οὐδενότι ἀντίπαλον ξυνηνέχθη. ὡς
Picenum the land nothing-whatever adverse befell when
δὲ ἐνταῦθα ὁδῷ ἰὼν ἐγεγόνει, αὐτὸς μὲν περὶ τὴν
and there on-the-road going he-had-come he-himself indeed about —
Φᾶνον ἐστρατοπεδεύετο τὴν πόλιν. ἔστελλε δὲ εὐθύς,
Fanum encamped the city sent and at-once
ὥσπερ εἰώθει, προφύλακας καὶ διοπτῆρας ἄνδρας ἐς
as he-was-accustomed advance-guards and scouts men to
τρισχιλίους, οὐ μόνον ἐπισκεψομένους τὰ πρόσω, ἀλλὰ
three-thousand not only going-to-survey the forward(-parts) but
γὰρ καί, εἴπου πολέμιοι φανεῖεν, ἀμυνουμένους.
for also if-somewhere enemies should-appear going-to-defend-against(-them)
Ἀρταβάνης δὲ καὶ Οὔλδαχ ὁ Οὖννος, ἐτύγχανον γὰρ
Artabanes and and Uldach the Hun happened for
ἅμα στρατεύματι Ῥωμαϊκῷ τε καὶ Οὐννικῷ εἰς
together-with (an)-army Roman both and Hunnic in
Πίσαυρον τὴν πόλιν ξυνειλεγμένοι καὶ ἐφεδρεύοντες τῇ
Pisaurum the city gathered and lying-in-wait-for the

παρόδῳ, οὗτοι δὴ οὖν, ἐπειδὴ ἐκείνους τοὺς προπορευτὰς
passage these indeed then when those the forerunners
ἐθεάσαντο ἐν αὐτῷ δὴ τῷ αἰγιαλῷ τοῦ Ἰονικοῦ κόλπου
they-saw on itself indeed the shore of-the Ionian gulf
καὶ τῇ κροκάλῃ πορευομένους, ὑπεκβάντες τοῦ ἄστεος,
and the shingle marching having-gone-out of-the town
ἐσβάλλουσιν ἀθρόον ἐς αὐτούς, εὖ μάλα παρατεταγμένοι,
fall all-at-once on them well very drawn-up
καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν τοῖς ξίφεσι παίοντες διεχρῶντο. ἔνιοι
and many indeed with-the swords striking destroyed some
δὲ αὐτῶν ὑπὲρ τὸ κρημνῶδες καὶ ἀπερρωγὸς τῆς ἠιόνος
and of-them over the precipitous and broken of-the shore
ἀναβάντες, ἔπειτα κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς ὑποφερόμενοι, καὶ
having-gone-up then down the slope carried-down and
ἐς τὴν θάλατταν κατωκάρα ἐκπίπτοντες, ἀπώλλυντο,
into the sea headfirst falling-out perished
ἐμφορούμενοι τοῦ ῥοθίου. ἐπῆρται γάρ πως ἐνταῦθα ἡ
being-filled with-the surf is-raised for somehow there the
ἀκτή, καὶ ὥσπερ γεώλοφόν τι ἀποτελεῖ, οὐ πανταχόθεν
shore and as hillock some forms not everywhere
βατόν τε καὶ ἐπίδρομον, οὐδὲ οἷον τοῖς ἐπ᾽ ἄκρου
passable both and open-to-attack nor such-as to-the(-ones) at (the)-top
γιγνομένοις εὐκόλους παρέχειν τὰς ἀναβάσεις, ἀλλ᾽
being easy to-provide the ascents but
ὀλισθηρόν, ὡς τὰ πολλά, καὶ σηραγγῶδες καὶ ἐς τὸ
slippery as the most(-part) and full-of-clefts and to the
βαθυνόμενον τῆς ῥηγμῖνος ἐπικεκλιμένον. οὕτω δὴ οὖν
deepening of-the surf sloping thus indeed then
τῶν πλείστων διαφθειρομένων, καθορῶντες οἱ ἄλλοι
the most perishing seeing the others
ἔφυγον οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ, βοῇ τε ξὺν πολλῇ καὶ οἰμωγῇ
fled in-no order with-outcry both with much and lamentation

ἀνὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον εἰσπεσόντες, θορύβου καὶ ταραχῆς
into the camp having-fallen of-din and confusion
ἅπαντα ἔπλησαν, ὡς αὐτίκα μάλα τῶν Ῥωμαίων
all filled as straightway very the Romans
ἐπελευσομένων. αὐτός τε δὴ οὖν Λεύθαρις διανίστατο
going-to-attack he-himself both indeed then Leutharis stood-up
ἐς παράταξιν, καὶ ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα ἐκινεῖτο· καὶ
for battle-array and all the army was-moved and
τοίνυν, ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα, ἐς φάλαγγα καθίσταντο,
therefore having-taken-up the arms into (a)-phalanx they-formed
βαθεῖάν τε καὶ ἐπιμέγα παρατεταμένην. ἐν τούτοις δὲ
deep both and greatly extended in these and
αὐτῶν καταστάντων, καὶ οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν αὐτοῖς ἕτερον ἐν
them having-been-set and nothing whatever to-them other in
νῷ τίθεσθαι παρέχοντος τοῦ καιροῦ, οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν
mind to-put allowing the moment the most of-the
αἰχμαλώτων ἀφύλακτοι ἀθρόον γεγενημένοι, ἀπεχρῶντο
captives unguarded all-at-once having-become used
ἐν δέοντι τῇ τῶν πολεμίων ἀσχολίᾳ· αὐτοί τε γὰρ
in need the of-the enemies preoccupation they-themselves both for
ὡς τάχιστα διεδίδρασκον, καὶ τῶν λαφύρων ὁπόσα οἷόν
as quickest ran-away and of-the spoils as-much-as able
τε ἦν ἐς τὰ ἐχόμενα φρούρια διεκόμισαν.
— was to the adjoining fortresses conveyed

3 Ἐπεὶ δὲ Ἀρταβάνης τε καὶ Οὔλδαχ, ᾤοντο γὰρ οὐκ
when and Artabanes both and Uldach thought for not
ἀξιόμαχοι εἶναι, ἥκιστα ἐπεξῆγον τὸ στράτευμα, τότε
a-match to-be least led-out the army then
δὴ οἱ Φράγγοι διελύετο μὲν αὐτοῖς ἡ παράταξις,
indeed the Franks was-dissolved indeed for-them the array
κατὰ σφᾶς δὲ γινόμενοι καὶ γνωματεύοντες, διεγίνωσκον
by themselves and becoming and reckoning they-discerned

ὁπόσων ἐτύγχανον ἀφῃρημένοι. πρίν γε δὴ οὖν καὶ
of-how-much they-happened deprived before at-least indeed then also
ἕτερόν τι παθεῖν, ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ἐν καλῷ ἔσεσθαι,
other something to-suffer it-seemed to-them in good(-case) to-be
εἴγε ὡς τάχιστα ἐκ Φάνου τῆς πόλεως ἀναστάντες,
if-indeed as quickest from Fanum the city having-set-out
ἴοιεν ἀνὰ τὰ πρόσω. καὶ τοίνυν αὐτίκα ἐχώρουν,
they-should-go over the forward(-parts) and therefore at-once they-went
ἀφέντες δὲ ἐν δεξιᾷ τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον καὶ ἅπασαν τὴν
having-left and on right the Ionian gulf and all the
παράκτιόν τε καὶ ψαμαθώδη πορείαν, ἀνὰ τοὺς πρόποδας
coastal both and sandy route along the foothills
τοῦ Ἀπιννaίου ὄρους ἐπορεύθησαν. οὕτω τε ἰθὺ
of-the Apennine mountain they-marched thus both straight
Αἰμιλείας καὶ Ἀλπισκοτίας ἐλθόντες, μόλις τὸν Πάδον
of-Aemilia and of-Alpis-Cottia having-gone scarcely the Po
ἐπεραιοῦντο. καταλαβόντες δὲ Βενετίαν τὴν χώραν, ἐς
they-crossed having-reached and Venetia the land to
Κένετα τὴν πόλιν κατήκοον οὖσαν σφῶν ἐν τῷ τότε
Ceneta the city subject being to-them in the then
ηὐλίζοντο, αὐτοῦ τε τολοιπὸν ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ διαιτώμενοι,
they-bivouacked there both the-rest in the safety living
ἤσχαλλόν γε ὅμως καὶ ἐδυσφόρουν, καὶ πολύ τι
they-were-vexed at-least nevertheless and were-indignant and much something
ὑπῆρχε διαφανὲς τῆς γνώμης τὸ ἀνιώμενον. αἴτιον δὲ
was manifest of-the mind the grief (the)-cause and
ἦν, ὅτι δὴ αὐτοῖς ἐλάχιστα ἐκ τῆς λείας ἐλείπετο, καὶ
was that indeed to-them least from the booty was-left and
ἐδόκει ἄκαρπα καὶ ἀνόνητα διαπεπονηκέναι. ἀλλ᾽ οὐ μέχρι
it-seemed fruitlessly and profitlessly to-have-toiled but not as-far-as
τοῦδε μόνον αὐτοῖς τὰ τῶν δυστυχημάτων ἐχώρει.
this only for-them the(-things) of-the misfortunes went

ὀλίγῳ γὰρ ὕστερον καὶ νόσος τις λοιμώδης ἔφθειρε τὰ
by-little for later also disease some pestilential destroyed the
πλήθη ἐξαπιναίως ἐπεισπεσοῦσα. καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν
multitudes suddenly having-fallen-upon(-them) and some indeed of-them
μοχθηρὸν ἀποκαλοῦντες τὸν περικείμενόν σφίσιν ἀέρα
bad calling the surrounding them air
αἴτιον ἐκείνου τοῦ πάθους γεγενῆσθαι ἡγοῦντο. οἱ δὲ ὅτι
(the)-cause of-that the suffering to-have-become thought others and that
πολέμους τε συχνοὺς καὶ ὁδοιπορίας μακρὰς διανύσαντες,
wars both frequent and marches long having-accomplished
ἀθρόον ἐς τὸ ἁβροδίαιτον μετεβέβληντο, τὴν τῆς διαίτης
all-at-once to the luxurious had-changed the of-the diet
παραλλαγὴν ᾐτιῶντο, τὴν δέ γε ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀρχήν
alteration blamed the and at-least as truly beginning
τε καὶ ἀνάγκην τῆς συμφορᾶς οὐ μάλα διενοοῦντο.
both and necessity of-the misfortune not very they-perceived
ἦν δὲ ἄρα οἶμαι ἡ ἀδικία, καὶ τὸ περιϋβρίσθαι πρὸς
was and then I-think the injustice and the to-have-been-outraged by
αὐτῶν τά τε θεῖα ἀφειδῶς καὶ ἀνθρώπεια νόμιμα.
them the both divine unsparingly and human laws
αὐτὸς δὴ οὖν ὁ στρατηγὸς καὶ μάλα ἔνδηλος ἦν, ὅτι
he-himself indeed then the general also very evident was that
δὴ αὐτὸν θεήλατοι μετῆλθον ποιναί. παραπλήξ τε γὰρ
indeed him god-sent pursued penalties deranged both for
ἐγεγόνει, καὶ ἐλύττα περιφανῶς, καθάπερ οἱ ἔκφρονες
he-had-become and raved conspicuously like the senseless
καὶ μεμηνότες, κλόνος τε αὐτὸν ἐπεῖχε μυρίος, καὶ
and maddened agitation both him gripped countless and
οἰμωγὰς ἀφίει βαρείας· καὶ νῦν μὲν πρηνής, νῦν δὲ καὶ
lamentations he-uttered heavy and now indeed headlong now and also
ἐπὶ θάτερα ἐν τῷ ἐδάφει κατέπιπτεν· ἀφρῷ τε πολλῷ
to the-other-side on the ground fell with-foam both much

τὸ στόμα περιερρέῖτο· καὶ τὼ ὀφθαλμὼ βλοσυρώ γε
the mouth was-covered and the two-eyes fierce at-least
ἦστην καὶ παρατετραμμένω. ἐς τοῦτο δὲ ἄρα ὁ δείλαιος
were and distorted to this and then the wretch
ἀφῖκτο μανίας, ὥστε ἀμέλει καὶ τῶν οἰκείων μελῶν
came of-madness so-that certainly even of-the own limbs
ἀπογεύσασθαι. ἐχόμενος γὰρ ὀδὰξ τῶν βραχιόνων
to-taste holding for with-the-teeth the arms
καὶ διασπῶν τὰς σάρκας, κατεβίβρωσκέ γε αὐτὰς
and tearing the flesh he-devoured at-least them
ὥσπερ θηρίον διαλιχμώμενος τὸν ἰχῶρα. οὕτω δὲ ἑαυτοῦ
as (a)-beast licking-up the ichor thus and himself
ἐμπιπλάμενος, καὶ κατασμικρὸν ὑποφθινύθων, οἰκτρότατα
filling and little-by-little wasting-away most-piteously
ἀπεβίω. ἔθνησκον δὲ χύδην καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, οὐδενότι
he-died died and in-heaps also the others nothing-whatever
καὶ ἀνιέντος τοῦ κακοῦ, ἕως ἅπαντες διεφθάρησαν. καὶ
also relenting the evil until all perished and
πυρετῷ μὲν οἱ πλεῖστοι πιεζόμενοι, νηφαλέοι γε ὅμως
by-fever indeed the most pressed sober at-least nevertheless
ἀπώλλυντο. ἐνίοις δὲ καὶ ἀποπληξία ἐνέσκηπτεν ἰσχυρὰ
perished on-some and also apoplexy fell strong
καὶ ἑτέροις καρηβαρία, καὶ παραφροσύνη ἑτέροις. ποικίλα
and on-others heaviness-of-head and derangement on-others various
μὲν γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐπεφέρετο πάθη, ἅπαντα δὲ εἰς ὄλεθρον
indeed for to-them were-brought sufferings all and into destruction
ἀπεκρίνετο. Λευθαρίῳ μὲν οὖν καὶ τῷ οἱ ἑπομένῳ
issued for-Leutharis indeed then and to-the him following
ὁμίλῳ, ἐς τόδε τύχης τὰ τῆς ἐκστρατείας ἐτελεύτα.
throng to this of-fortune the(-things) of-the expedition ended

4 Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα ἐν Βενετίᾳ ξυνέβαινε, Βουτιλῖνος
in which and these(-things) in Venetia befell Butilinus
ἄτερος στρατηγός, τὰ μέχρι τοῦ πορθμοῦ τῆς Σικελίας
the-other general the as-far-as the strait — of-Sicily
πολίσματά τε καὶ φρούρια σχεδόν τι ἅπαντα
towns both and fortresses nearly somewhat all
λυμηνάμενος, ἐπανῄει αὖθις ὡς τάχιστα ἰθὺ Καμπανίας
having-ravaged returned again as quickest straight of-Campania
τε καὶ Ῥώμης. ἠκηκόει γὰρ τὸν Ναρσῆν καὶ τὰς
both and of-Rome he-had-heard for — Narses and the
βασιλέως δυνάμεις αὐτοῦ που ἠθροῖσθαι. καὶ
of-(the)-emperor forces there somewhere to-have-been-gathered and
ἠβούλετο μὴ μέλλειν ἔτι μηδὲ ἀλᾶσθαι, ἀλλὰ παντὶ τῷ
wished not to-delay still nor to-wander but with-all the
στρατῷ παραταξάμενος, τὸν ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων κίνδυνον
army arrayed the for the whole danger
ἀναῤῥίψαι· ἐπεὶ καὶ μέρος τι οὐκ ἐλάχιστον καὶ τῆς ἀμφ᾽
to-throw since also part some not least also of-the about
αὐτὸν στρατιᾶς νόσῳ ἑαλώκει καὶ διεφθείρετο. ἤδη
him army by-disease had-been-seized and was-perishing already
γὰρ τοῦ θέρους λήγοντος, καὶ τοῦ φθινοπώρου ἀρχομένου,
for the summer ending and the autumn beginning
αἱ μὲν ἄμπελοι τῷ καρπῷ ἐβρίθοντο, οἱ δὲ χήτει τῶν
the indeed vines with-the fruit were-laden they and for-want of-the
ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων, (ἅπαντα γὰρ τῷ Ναρσῇ ἐμφρονέστατα
other provisions all for — by-Narses most-sensibly
προδιήρπαστο,) οἱ δὲ τοὺς βότρυς ἀφαιρούμενοι, καὶ
had-been-plundered-beforehand they and the grapes taking-off and
ταῖς χερσὶ διαθλίβοντες, ἐνεφοροῦντο τοῦ γλεύκους,
with-the hands squeezing were-filled with-the must
αὐτοσχεδιάζοντες τὸν ἀνθοσμίαν. ἐνθένδε τε αὐτοῖς ἡ
improvising the bouquet-wine from-there both for-them the

γαστὴρ ἐπιμέγα ἐφέρετο καὶ διέῤῥει, καὶ τὸ μέν
belly greatly was-borne and flowed-away and the(-part) indeed
τι αὐτῶν ἔθνησκεν αὐτίκα, ἦσαν δὲ οἱ καὶ διεγίγνοντο.
some of-them died at-once were and who also survived
πρίν γε δὴ οὖν καὶ ἅπασιν ἐκνικῆσαι τὸ πάθος,
before at-least indeed then also over-all to-prevail the suffering
ἐδόκει οἱ εἶναι πολεμητέα ἐς ὅ, τι ἐκβαίη.
it-seemed to-him to-be one-must-make-war to what ever it-might-turn-out
καὶ τοίνυν ἀφικόμενος ἐς Καμπανίαν, στρατοπεδεύεται
and therefore having-arrived in Campania encamps
οὐ πόῤῥω Καπύης τῆς πόλεως, ἀμφὶ τὰς ὄχθας τοῦ
not far of-Capua the city about the banks of-the
Κασουλίνου ποταμοῦ. ὃς δὴ ῥέων ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους
Casulinus river which indeed flowing from the mountain
τοῦ Ἀπινναίου, καὶ ἀνὰ τὰ ἐκείνῃ πεδία περιελιττόμενος,
the Apennine and over the there plains winding
ἐς τὴν Τυρσηνικὴν φέρεται θάλατταν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ
to the Tyrrhenian is-borne sea there indeed
οὖν ἱδρύσας τὸν στρατόν, χαράκωμά τε περιεβάλετο
then having-settled the army (a)-stockade both threw-around
καρτερόν, καὶ ἐπεποίθει τῷ χώρῳ· ὁ γὰρ ποταμὸς
strong and trusted in-the place the for river
αὐτῷ ἐν δεξιᾷ ὑποῤῥέων ἀντ᾽ ἐρύματος εἶναι ἐδόκει τοῦ
for-him on right flowing-under instead-of (a)-rampart to-be seemed of-the
μή τινα ἐπιέναι, καὶ τοὺς τῶν ἁμαζῶν τροχούς, ἃς δὴ
not anyone to-attack and the of-the wagons wheels which indeed
ὡς πλείστας ἐπήγετο, στοιχηδὸν ἐς ἀλλήλους ἁρμόσας,
as most he-brought in-a-row to one-another having-fitted
ἐνέπηξε τὰ ὀπίσω τῷ ἐδάφει, ἄχρι καὶ ἐς τὰς πλήμνας
fixed the rear(-parts) in-the ground as-far even as the naves
περιχώσας, ὡς μόνα τὰ ἡμικύκλια ὑπερανέχειν καὶ
having-heaped-around so-that alone the semicircles to-stand-out and

προβεβλῆσθαι. τούτοις δὴ οὖν καὶ ἑτέροις ξύλοις
to-be-thrown-before by-these indeed then and by-other timbers
πολλοῖς ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα ἐρυμνώσας, ἔξοδόν τινα οὐ
many all the army having-fortified exit some not
μάλα εὐρεῖαν καταλέλοιπεν κενὴν τῶν περιφραγμάτων,
very wide left empty of-the fences
ὡς ἐκ τῆσδε αὐτοῖς ἐξείη ῥᾳδίως ᾗ βούλοιντο
so-that from this to-them it-might-be-possible easily where they-might-wish
κατὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἐφόδους τε καὶ ἐπανόδους ποιεῖσθαι.
against the enemies sallies both and returns to-make
ὅπως δὲ ἂν αὐτῷ μηδὲ τὰ τῆς γεφύρας τοῦ
so-that and — for-him not-even the(-parts) of-the bridge of-the
ποταμοῦ ἀφύλακτα εἴη, μηδέ γε ἐνθένδε πημαίνοιτο,
river unguarded might-be nor at-least from-there he-might-be-harmed
προκαταλαμβάνει τε αὐτήν, καὶ πύργον τινὰ ξύλινον
seizes-first both it and tower some wooden
ἐνταῦθα τεκτηνάμενος, ἐφίστησιν ἐν αὐτῷ ἄνδρας ὁπόσους
there having-built sets in it men as-many-as
οἷόν τε ἦν μαχίμους τε καὶ ἄριστα ὡπλισμένους· ἐφ'
able — was warlike both and best armed on
ᾧ ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς ἀμύνεσθαι, καὶ ἀπερύκειν τοὺς
which from the safety to-defend and to-keep-off the
Ῥωμαίους διαβησείοντας. οὕτω δὲ ἕκαστα διαθείς,
Romans desiring-to-cross thus and each(-thing) having-arranged
ᾤετό οἱ τὰ παρόντα ἐν δέοντι παρεσκευάσθαι, ὡς
thought to-him the present(-things) in need to-have-been-prepared so-that
καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ δή που κεισόμενον πολέμου κατάρχεσθαι,
also in him indeed somehow going-to-lie of-war to-begin
καὶ οὐ πρότερον μάχης ἐσομένης, πρὶν ἂν ἐκείνῳ εἴη
and not earlier battle going-to-be before — to-that-one it-be
βουλομένῳ. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἀμφὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἐν Βενετίᾳ
wishing and the(-things) indeed about the brother in Venetia

ξυμβαίνοντα οὔπω ἐπέπυστο, ἐθαύμαζεν δὲ ὅτι δὴ αὐτῷ
befalling not-yet he-had-learned wondered and that indeed to-him
κατὰ τὸ ξυγκείμενον τὸ στράτευμα οὐκ ἐπεπόμφει· καὶ
according-to the agreement the army not had-sent and
ὑπετόπαζεν, ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἐς τοσοῦτον ἐμέλλησεν, εἰ μή
suspected that not — to so-much he-would-have-delayed if not
τι αὐτοῖς ξυνηνέχθη δεινὸν καὶ ἀντίξουν· πλὴν ἀλλὰ
something to-them had-befallen terrible and adverse except but
καὶ ἐκείνων ἄνευ περιέσεσθαι τῶν πολεμίων ἡγεῖτο,
also those without to-prevail-over the enemies he-thought
ἅτε δὴ τῷ πλήθει καὶ ὡς ὑπερβάλλων. ἐς τρεῖς γὰρ
as indeed in-the number even so exceeding to three for
αὐτῷ μάλιστα μυριάδας μαχίμων ἀνδρῶν ἡ λειπομένη
to-him about myriads of-warlike men the remaining
στρατιὰ ξυνετάττετο· ἡ δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων δύναμις μόλις
army was-ranged the and of-the Romans force scarcely
ἐν ὀκτωκαίδεκα χιλιάσιν ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα.
in eighteen thousands happened being
Αὐτός τε δὴ οὖν ὧδέ πως ἄριστα εἶχε προθυμίας, 5
he-himself both indeed then thus somehow best was of-zeal
καὶ ἅπαντι τῷ στρατῷ παρεκελεύετο γιγνώσκειν, ὡς ὁ
and to-all the army exhorted to-know that the
παρὼν ἀγὼν οὐκ ἐπὶ σμικρῷ τινι χωρήσει, "ἀλλ' ἢ
present contest not on small something will-turn but either
καθέξομεν," ἔφη, "τὴν Ἰταλίαν, οὗ δὴ καὶ ἕκατι
we-will-hold he-said — Italy of-which indeed also for-the-sake
ἀφικόμεθα, ἢ λελείψεται ἡμῖν ἅπασιν ἀκλεῶς ἐνθάδε
we-came or it-will-be-left for-us all ingloriously here
τεθνάναι. οὐκοῦν τόδε ἡμᾶς, ὦ γενναῖοι, ἀντ' ἐκείνου
to-have-died therefore this us O noble-ones instead-of that
ἑλέσθαι προσήκει, ἐξὸν ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς ἐν τῷ
to-choose is-fitting it-being-possible men good in the

πολέμῳ γιγνομένους, ἀπόνασθαι ὧν ἐφιέμεθα.” Βουτιλῖνος
war becoming to-enjoy what we-aim-at Butilinus
μὲν οὖν ταῦτά τε καὶ τὰ τοιάδε παραινῶν τοῖς
indeed then these(-things) both and the such(-things) exhorting the
πλήθεσιν οὐκ ἀνίει. οἱ δὲ ἐπερῥώννυντο ταῖς ἐλπίσι,
multitudes not ceased they and were-strengthened with-the hopes
καὶ τὰ ὅπλα, ὥς πη ἑκάστῳ φίλον, παρεσκευάζοντο.
and the arms as somehow to-each dear prepared
ὠδὶ μὲν γὰρ πελέκεις ἐθήγοντο πολλοί, ὠδὶ δὲ τὰ
here indeed for axes were-sharpened many there and the
ἐπιχώρια δόρατα, οἱ ἄγγωνες, ἑτέρωθι δὲ τῶν ἀσπίδων
native spears the angons elsewhere and of-the shields
αἱ διερῥωγυῖαι πρὸς τὸ ἐνεργὸν μετεποιοῦντο, καὶ
the(-ones) broken to the serviceable were-remade and
ῥᾳδίως αὐτοῖς ἅπαντα παρεσκεύαστο. λιτὴ γὰρ τοῦδε
easily for-them all had-been-prepared simple for of-this
τοῦ ἔθνους ἡ ὅπλισις, καὶ οἷα οὐ τεχνιτῶν δεῖσθαι
the nation the armament and such-as not of-craftsmen to-need
ποικίλων, ἢ μόνον ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν οἶμαι τῶν χρωμένων
various than only by them I-think the(-ones) using(-it)
διακοσμεῖσθαι, εἰ καί τι διαφθαρείη. θωράκων μὲν
to-be-put-in-order if even anything should-be-damaged of-breastplates indeed
γὰρ καὶ κνημίδων ἀγνῶτες τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες, τὰς δὲ
for and of-greaves ignorant happen being the and
κεφαλὰς οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι ἀσκεπεῖς ἔχουσιν, ὀλίγοι δὲ καὶ
heads the indeed most uncovered have few and also
κράνη ἀναδούμενοι μάχονται· γυμνοὶ δὲ τὰ στέρνα εἰσὶ
helmets binding-on fight bare and in-the chests they-are
καὶ τὰ νῶτα μέχρι τῆς ὀσφύος, ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἀναξυρίδας,
and the backs as-far-as the loins there and trousers
οἱ μὲν λινᾶς, οἱ δὲ καὶ σκυτίνας διαζωννύμενοι τοῖς
some indeed linen others and also leather girding-on on-the

σκέλεσι περιαμπίσχονται. ἵπποις δὲ ἥκιστα χρῶνται, πλὴν
legs they-put-around horses and least they-use except
σφόδρα ὀλίγων, ἅτε δὴ αὐτοῖς τὸ πεζομαχεῖν σύντροφόν
very few as indeed to-them the to-fight-on-foot congenial
τε ὂν καὶ πάτριον καὶ ἄριστα μεμελετημένον. ξίφος δὲ
both being and ancestral and best practiced (a)-sword and
τῷ μηρῷ, καὶ ἀσπὶς τῇ λαιᾷ πλευρᾷ παρῃώρηται. καὶ
at-the thigh and (a)-shield at-the left side hangs and
τοίνυν τόξα ἢ σφενδόνας ἢ ἄλλα ἄττα ἐκηβόλα ὅπλα οὐκ
therefore bows or slings or other certain far-shooting arms not
ἐπιφέρονται, ἀλλὰ πελέκεις γὰρ ἀμφιστόμους καὶ τοὺς
they-carry but axes for two-edged and the
ἄγγωνας, οἷς δὴ καὶ τὰ πλεῖστα κατεργάζονται· εἰσὶ
angons with-which indeed also the most they-accomplish are
δὲ οἱ ἄγγωνες δόρατα οὐ λίαν σμικρά, οὐμενοῦν ἀλλ'
and the angons spears not very small nor but
οὐδὲ ἄγαν μεγάλα, ἀλλ' ὅσον ἀκοντίζεσθαί τε, εἴπου
not-even too great but as-much-as to-be-hurled both if-somewhere
δεήσοι, καὶ ἐς τὰς ἀγχεμάχους παρατάξεις πρὸς τὰς
it-should-be-needful and into the close-fighting battles for the
ἐμβολὰς ἐφικνεῖσθαι. τούτων δὲ τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος σιδήρῳ
onsets to-reach of-these and the most part with-iron
πάντοθεν περιέχεται, ὡς ἐλάχιστόν τι διαφαίνεσθαι
on-all-sides is-encased so-that least something to-show-through
τοῦ ξύλου, καὶ μόλις ὅλον τὸν σαυρωτῆρα· ἄνω δὲ ἀμφὶ
of-the wood and scarcely whole the butt-spike above and about
τὸ ἄκρον τῆς αἰχμῆς καμπύλαι τινὲς ἀκίδες ἐξέχουσιν
the tip of-the point curved some barbs project
ἑκατέρωθεν ἐξ αὐτῆς δήπου τῆς ἐπιδορατίδος, ὥσπερ
on-each-side from itself surely the spearhead as
ἄγκιστρα ὑπογναπτόμενα, καὶ ἐς τὰ κάτω νενεύκασι.
hooks bent and to the down(-ward) incline

καὶ οὖν ἀφίησι τυχὸν ἐν συμπλοκῇ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν ἄγγωνα
and then lets-fly perhaps in fighting this indeed the angon
Φράγγος ἀνήρ. καὶ εἰ μὲν σώματί που ἐγχρίψειεν,
(a)-Frankish man and if indeed in-(a)-body somewhere it-should-strike
εἰσδύεται μὲν εἴσω, ὥσπερ εἰκός, ἡ αἰχμή, οὔτε δὲ αὐτὸν
enters indeed inside as likely the point neither and himself
τὸν βληθέντα οὔτε ἄλλον τινὰ ἑρύσαι ῥᾳδίως ἔνεστι
the(-one) struck nor other anyone to-draw easily it-is-possible
τὸ δόρυ. εἴργουσι γὰρ αἱ ἀκίδες ἔνδον ἐνεχόμεναι τῇ
the spear prevent for the barbs within held-fast in-the
σαρκί, καὶ πικροτέρας ἐπάγουσαι τὰς ὀδύνας, ὥστε εἰ
flesh and more-bitter bringing the pains so-that if
καὶ μὴ καιρίαν τὸν πολέμιον τρωθῆναι ξυνενεχθείη, ἀλλὰ
even not mortally the enemy to-be-wounded it-should-befall but
ταύτῃ γε διαφθαρῆναι. εἰ δέ γε ἐς ἀσπίδα παγείη,
in-this-way at-least to-perish if and at-least into (a)-shield it-should-stick
ἀποκρέμαται μὲν αὐτίκα ἐξ αὐτῆς, καὶ ξυμπεριάγεται,
hangs indeed at-once from it and is-carried-around
συρομένου ἐν τῷ ἐδάφει τοῦ ἀπολήγοντος· ὁ δὲ
being-dragged on the ground the(-end) ending the and
βληθεὶς οὔτε ἐξελκύσαι τοῦτο δὴ δύναται τὸ δόρυ
struck(-man) neither to-pull-out this indeed is-able the spear
διὰ τὴν εἴσδυσιν τῶν ἀκίδων, οὔτε ξίφει διατεμεῖν,
because-of the entry of-the barbs nor with-(a)-sword to-cut-through
τῷ μὴ ἐφικνεῖσθαι τοῦ ξύλου, ἀλλὰ τὸν σίδηρον
by-the not reaching the wood but the iron
παρατετάσθαι. ἐπειδὰν δὲ τοῦτο ἐσίδοι ὁ Φράγγος, ὁ δὲ
to-extend-along when and this should-see the Frank he and
ἀθρόον ἐπιβὰς τῷ ποδὶ καὶ ἐμπατήσας τὸν σαυρωτῆρα,
all-at-once stepping with-the foot and treading-on the butt-spike
καταβρίθει τὴν ἀσπίδα καὶ κατάγει, ὡς ὑποχαλάσαι τὴν
weighs-down the shield and draws-down so-that to-slacken the

τοῦ φέροντος χεῖρα, καὶ γυμνωθῆναι τὴν κεφαλὴν
of-the(-one) carrying(-it) hand and to-be-bared the head
καὶ τὸ στέρνον. τότε δὴ οὖν αὐτὸν ἄφρακτον ἐκεῖνος
and the chest then indeed then him unguarded that(-man)
ἑλὼν ῥᾳδίως ἀπόλλυσιν, ἢ τὸ μέτωπον πελέκει
having-caught easily destroys either the forehead with-(an)-axe
πατάξας, ἢ δόρατι ἑτέρῳ τὴν φάρυγγα διελάσας.
having-struck or with-(a)-spear another the throat having-driven-through
τοιαύτη μὲν τοῖς Φράγγοις ἡ ὅπλισις, καὶ ἐν τοῖσδε
such indeed for-the Franks the armament and in these
τὰ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον παρεσκευάζοντο.
the(-things) for the war prepared
Ναρσῆς δὲ ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατηγὸς ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα 6
Narses and the of-the Romans general when these(-things)
ἐγνώκει, αὐτίκα ὅγε ἅπαντι τῷ στρατῷ ἄρας ἐκ τῆς
learned at-once he with-all the army having-set-out from —
Ῥώμης, στρατοπεδεύεται οὐ πόῤῥω τῶν πολεμίων, ἀλλ᾽
Rome encamps not far from-the enemies but
ὅσον πατάγου τε ἀκούειν, καὶ διορᾶν τὸ χαράκωμα·
as-much-as of-noise both to-hear and to-see-through the stockade
οὕτω δὲ τῶν στρατευμάτων ἀλλήλοις ἀναφανέντων,
thus and the armies to-one-another having-appeared
πολλὴ μὲν ἑκατέρωθεν ὑπῆρχεν παράταξις, πολλαὶ δὲ
much indeed on-each-side was array many and
φρουραί, καὶ ἀγρυπνίαι, καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀνὰ τὰ
guards and sleeplessnesses and of-the generals among the
πλήθη περινοστήσεις· ἐλπὶς δὲ καὶ δέος καὶ παλιμβολία,
multitudes goings-round hope and also fear and wavering
καὶ ὅσα τοῖς περὶ μεγάλων ἀγωνιουμένοις
and as-many-as for-the(-ones) about great(-things) going-to-contend
παράλογα ἐγγίγνεται πάθη, ἄλλοτε ἄλλοις ἐπεφοίτα·
unaccountable arise passions at-other-times to-others came

τὰ δὲ τῆς Ἰταλίας πολίσματα μετέωρα ἦν ἅπαντα καὶ
the and — of-Italy towns in-suspense were all and
δεδονημένα, ἐφ᾽ οὓς ἂν καὶ χωρήσοιεν ἀμφιγνοοῦντα.
shaken to whom — also they-might-go-over being-in-doubt
ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ Φράγγοι τὰς ἐχομένας κώμας δῃοῦντες,
in this and the Franks the adjoining villages ravaging
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια σφίσιν ἀναφανδὸν διεκόμιζον. Ναρσῆς δὲ
the provisions for-themselves openly conveyed Narses and
τοῦτο ἰδών, αἴσχος οἰκεῖον ἡγεῖτο καὶ ἐχαλέπαινεν,
this having-seen (a)-disgrace own thought and was-angry
εἴγε ἐξείη τοῖς τῶν δυσμενῶν ἀχθοφόροις οὕτω
if-indeed it-should-be-possible for-the of-the foes porters so
δή τοι ἀνειμένους ἐγγύτατα διαπορεύεσθαι, ὥσπερ
indeed surely slackly very-near to-pass-through as
οὐδενότι ἀντίπαλον θεωμένοις. ἐδόκει οὖν αὐτῷ οὐκ
nothing-whatever opposed seeing it-seemed then to-him not
ἐπιτρεπτέα τολοιπόν, ἀλλὰ παντὶ σθένει διακωλυτέον.
one-must-permit the-rest but with-all strength must-be-prevented
Χαράγγης δέ τις ἀνὴρ Ἀρμένιος, ἐνηρίθμητο μὲν τοῖς
Charanges and some man Armenian was-numbered indeed among-the
Ῥωμαϊκοῖς ταξιάρχοις, ἀνδρειότατος δὲ ἦν ἐς τὰ μάλιστα
Roman taxiarchs most-brave and was in the most
καὶ φρενήρης, καὶ ἐν δέοντι φιλοκίνδυνος. τούτῳ δὴ
and sensible and in need risk-loving to-this indeed
οὖν τῷ Χαράγγῃ (ἵδρυτο γὰρ ἀμφὶ τὸ τέρμα τοῦ
then — Charanges was-stationed for about the end of-the
στρατοπέδου πλησιαίτατα τῶν πολεμίων ἐσκηνωμένος,)
camp nearest of-the enemies encamped
παρακελεύεται ὁ Ναρσῆς ἐπιέναι τοῖς ἁμαξελάταις, καὶ
orders — Narses to-attack the wagoners and
σίνεσθαι αὐτοὺς καθ᾽ ὅ, τι ἂν δύναιτο, ὡς ἂν μηκέτι
to-harm them in what ever — he-might-be-able so-that — no-longer

χιλὸν διακομίζειν τολμῷεν. καὶ ὃς ἀθρόον ἐξιππασάμενος
fodder to-convey they-might-dare and he all-at-once having-ridden-out
ἅμα ὀλίγοις τοῦ ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν τάγματος, τὰς μὲν ἄλλας
with few of-the about him unit the indeed other
ἁμάξας ἀφαιρεῖται, καὶ τοὺς ἄγοντας κτείνει· μίαν δέ
wagons takes and the(-men) driving kills one and
τινα αὐτῶν χόρτῳ σεσαγμένην ἀγρίῳ τε καὶ γεγηρακότι,
some of-them with-hay loaded wild both and old
προσάγει τῷ πύργῳ, ὃν δὴ ἐπὶ τῆς γεφύρας οἱ
brings-up to-the tower which indeed on the bridge the
Φράγγοι ἐτύγχανον ἐξειργασμένοι, ᾗπέρ μοι εἴρηται
Franks happened having-built as-very by-me has-been-said
πρότερον. καὶ οὖν ἐνταῦθα προσπελάσας τὴν ἅμαξαν,
before and then there having-brought-near the wagon
πῦρ ἐμβάλλει τῷ χόρτῳ, μεγίστης δὲ φλογὸς ἐξαπίνης
fire throws-in to-the hay greatest and flame suddenly
ἀρθείσης, ῥᾳδίως ἅπασα ἡ τύρσις ἐνεπίμπρατο, ἅτε δὴ
having-risen easily all the tower was-set-on-fire as indeed
ξύλοις ἐσκευασμένη. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες τῶν βαρβάρων ὁπόσοι
with-timbers built the and men of-the barbarians as-many-as
ἐπὶ φρουρᾷ ἐτετάχατο, ἐπειδὴ ἀμύνεσθαι οὐκ ἠδύναντο,
on guard had-been-posted when to-defend not they-were-able
ἀλλ᾽ ἤδη που καὶ αὐτοὶ πυρπολεῖσθαι ἤμελλον,
but already somehow also they-themselves to-be-burned were-going
ἔγνωσαν μεθεῖναι τὸ χωρίον, καὶ οἱ μὲν μόλις ἐνθένδε
resolved to-let-go the place and they indeed scarcely from-there
διεκπεσόντες ἐπὶ τὸ σφῶν στρατόπεδον καταφεύγουσιν·
having-escaped to the their camp flee
οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι τῆς γεφύρας ἐγκρατεῖς ἐγεγένηντο.
the and Romans of-the bridge masters had-become

Τούτων δὲ οὕτω ξυνενεχθέντων, αὐτίκα οἱ Φράγγοι
these and thus having-happened at-once the Franks
ταραχῆς, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἐνεπίμπλαντο, καὶ πρὸς τὰ
with-confusion as the likely were-filled and to the
ὅπλα ἐχώρουν. σφαδάζοντες τῷ θυμῷ καὶ λυττῶντες,
arms went quivering with-the passion and raging
κατέχειν τε ἐν ἑαυτοῖς τὰ φρονήματα οὐκ ἠδύναντο, ἀλλὰ
to-restrain both in themselves the spirits not they-were-able but
τολμητίαι γε ἦσαν πέρα τοῦ μετρίου καὶ θαῤῥαλέοι, ὡς
daring at-least they-were beyond the measure and bold so-as
μηκέτι ἠρεμεῖν ἐθέλειν μήδε διαμέλλειν, ἀλλ᾽ αὐθημερὸν
no-longer to-keep-quiet to-wish nor to-delay but on-the-same-day
παρατάττεσθαι· καὶ ταῦτα προειρημένον αὐτοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν
to-be-arrayed and that having-been-foretold to-them by the
Ἀλαμανικῶν μάντεων, μὴ δεῖν ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας
Alamannic seers not to-be-needful on-that the day
διαμάχεσθαι, ἢ γιγνώσκειν ὡς ἅρδην ἅπαντες ἀπολοῦνται.
to-fight-it-out or to-know that utterly all they-will-perish
οἶμαι μὲν οὖν εἰ καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἢ καὶ καθ᾽ ἑτέραν ἡ
I-think indeed then if even on-the next-day or also on another the
ξυμβολὴ ἐγεγόνει, πάντως ἂν τοῦτο ἐκεῖνο ἐπεπόνθεσαν,
engagement had-taken-place wholly — this that they-would-have-suffered
ὅπερ καὶ ἐν τῷ τότε ἀπέβη. οὐ γὰρ δή που ἡ τῆς
which-very also in the then turned-out not for indeed somehow the of-the
ἡμέρας ἐναλλαγὴ ἀπέχρησεν ἂν αὐτοῖς ἐς τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ
day change would-have-sufficed — for-them for the not not
ποινὰς ἀποτίσαι ὧν ἐτύγχανον ἠσεβηκότες. πλὴν ἀλλ᾽
penalties to-pay for-what they-happened having-impiously-done except but
ὅμως εἴτε οὕτω ξυμβάν, εἴτε καὶ ἴσως τῶν Ἀλαμανικῶν
nevertheless whether so having-befallen or also perhaps the Alamannic
χρησμολόγων ὅτῳ δὴ οὖν τρόπῳ τὰ ἐσόμενα
oracle-mongers in-what indeed then manner the(-things) going-to-be

ἐπιφρασαμένων, οὐ κενὸν τοῖς πολλοῖς οὐδὲ ἀτελεύτητον
having-perceived not empty to-the many nor unfulfilled
ἔδοξεν εἶναι τὸ μάντευμα. ὅπως δὲ τῶν ἐφεξῆς ἕκαστα
seemed to-be the prophecy how and of-the(-things) following each
ἐπράχθη, αὐτίκα ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ὡς οἷόν τέ μοι λελέξεται.
was-done at-once to the exact as able — by-me will-be-told

VI · THE BATTLE OF THE CASULINUS

Narses draws up his line with horsemen on the wings. The Franks charge in a wedge and break through the center, but the wings close around them, the horse-archers shoot them in the back, and Sindual's Eruli, arriving late, close the gap; nearly the whole army perishes. Agathias calls the victory unmatched and the Franks' fate a judgment on their sacrilege. The Romans bury their dead, strip the field, and celebrate in Rome, and Narses warns his men against arrogance in success.

Ὁ μὲν γὰρ τῶν Φράγγων λεὼς ὧδέ πως εἶχεν ὁρμῆς, 7
the indeed for of-the Franks host thus somehow was of-impulse
καὶ ἤδη αὐτοῖς τὰ ὅπλα μετεκεχείριστο. ἐξώπλισε
and already for-them the arms had-been-taken-in-hand armed
δὲ καὶ ὁ Ναρσῆς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους, καὶ ὑπεξῆγε τοῦ
and also — Narses the Romans and led-out from-the
στρατοπέδου, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ ἐν μεταιχμίῳ γενέσθαι, οὗπερ
camp on which in no-man's-land to-come where-very
ἔδει αὐτοὺς ἐς φάλαγγα καταστῆναι. ἐν ᾧ δὲ
it-was-needful them into (a)-phalanx to-form in which and
τὸ στράτευμα ἐκεκίνητο, καὶ ἤδη ὁ στρατηγὸς
the army had-been-set-in-motion and already the general
τῷ ἵππῳ ἐπεβεβήκει, ἀγγέλλεταί οἱ, ὡς Ἔρουλύς τις
the horse had-mounted it-is-reported to-him that Erulian some

ἀνὴρ οὐ τῶν πολλῶν παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς καὶ διαλανθανόντων,
man not of-the many among them and obscure
ἀλλ᾽ εὐπατρίδης ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα καὶ ἀρίδηλος, ἕνα τῶν
but well-born in the most and conspicuous one of-the
οἰκείων θεραπόντων ἀπεκτονὼς εἴη οἰκτρότατα ἐφ᾽
own servants having-killed might-be most-piteously for
ὁτῳοῦν καὶ σφαλέντα. αὐτίκα δὴ οὖν ἐπισχὼν τῷ
any-whatever also having-erred at-once indeed then having-checked with-the
ῥυτῆρι τὸν ἵππον, παράγει ἐς μέσον τὸν ἀνδροφόνον, ὡς
rein the horse brings-forward into middle the man-slayer as
οὐχ ὅσιον ὂν ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον ἰέναι πρὶν ἀπολυμήνασθαι
not holy being to the war to-go before to-purify-oneself
καὶ ἀφαγνίσαι τὸ μίασμα. ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτῷ πυνθανομένῳ
and to-expiate the pollution when and to-him inquiring
τὸ πραχθὲν ἀνωμολόγει ὁ βάρβαρος καὶ οὐκ
the(-thing) done admitted the barbarian and not
ἀνῄνετο, τοὐναντίον μὲν οὖν καὶ ἐφετὸν εἶναι ἔφασκε
denied the-contrary indeed then also allowed to-be he-said
τοῖς κεκτημένοις τοὺς σφετέρους δούλους ᾗ βούλονται
for-the possessors the their-own slaves as they-wish
μετιέναι, ὅτι τε καὶ οἱ ἕτεροι, εἰ μὴ σωφρονοῖεν, ἀλλὰ
to-treat that both also the others if not they-should-be-sensible but
γὰρ καὶ οἵδε παραπλήσια πείσονται· ἐπειδὴ οὖν ὥσπερ
for also these like(-things) will-suffer since then as
οὐ μεταμέλον αὐτῷ τῆς παροινίας, θρασύς γε ἦν ἔτι
not repenting him of-the drunken-outrage bold at-least he-was still
καὶ ὑψαγόρας καὶ λίαν φρονοῦντι ἐῴκει, παρακελεύεται
and boastful and very proud he-seemed orders
ὁ Ναρσῆς τοῖς δορυφόροις ἀποκτεῖναι τὸν ἄνδρα. καὶ
— Narses the guards to-kill the man and
ὁ μὲν ξίφει τὴν λαπάραν διατορηθεὶς ἐτεθνήκει. ὁ
he indeed with-(a)-sword the flank pierced died the

δὲ τῶν Ἐρούλων ὅμιλος, οἷα δὴ βάρβαροι, ἠνιῶντο
and of-the Eruli throng as indeed barbarians were-grieved
καὶ ἐχαλέπαινον, καὶ ἀπόμαχοι ἔσεσθαι διενοοῦντο.
and were-angry and unfit-to-fight to-be intended
ὁ δὲ Ναρσῆς οὕτω πως τὸ τῆς μιαιφονίας ἄγος
— and Narses thus somehow the of-the bloodshed pollution
ἀποδιοπομπησάμενος, καὶ τῶν Ἐρούλων ὀλίγα φροντίσας,
having-averted and of-the Eruli little having-cared
ἐχώρει ἀνὰ τὴν παράταξιν, ἀνειπὼν ἐν κοινῷ καὶ
went along the array having-proclaimed in common and
ἀναβοήσας, ὡς ὅ γε βουλόμενος τῆς νίκης μεταλαχεῖν,
having-shouted that he at-least wishing of-the victory to-share
ξυνεπέσθω. οὕτω δή τι ἄρα διαφανῶς ἐπεποίθει τῇ
let-follow so indeed somewhat then clearly he-trusted in-the
τοῦ κρείττονος ἐπικουρίᾳ, καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ προδιεγνωσμένοις
of-the stronger(-power) help and as to foreknown(-things)
ἐφοίτα. Σίνδουαλ δέ, ὁ τῶν Ἐρούλων ἡγεμών, αἰσχρόν
he-went Sindual and the of-the Eruli leader shameful
τι εἶναι ἡγεῖτο καὶ ἀγεννές, εἴ γε πολέμου τοσούτου
something to-be thought and ignoble if at-least war so-great
ξυνεστηκότος, αὐτός τε καὶ ὁ ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν στρατὸς
having-arisen he-himself both and the about him army
λειποταξίου ἁλοῖεν, δόξοιέν τε τῷ μὲν ἔργῳ
of-desertion should-be-convicted should-seem both in-the indeed deed
δεδιέναι τοὺς πολεμίους, σκῆψιν δέ τινα καὶ προκάλυμμα
to-fear the enemies pretext and some and screen
τῆς δειλίας τὴν περὶ τὸν τεθνεῶτα εὔνοιαν πεποιῆσθαι.
of-the cowardice the about the dead(-man) goodwill to-have-made
οὔκουν ἠρεμεῖν ἀνασχόμενος ἐσήμαινε τῷ Ναρσῇ
not to-keep-quiet enduring signaled — to-Narses
ἀναμένειν, ὡς καὶ αὐτῶν ὅσον οὔπω παρεσομένων· ὁ
to-wait as also them as-much not-yet going-to-be-present he

δέ, μενετέα μὲν οὐκ ἔφη, μελήσειν δὲ ὅμως αὐτῷ
and one-must-wait indeed not he-said to-be-a-care and nevertheless to-him
ὅπως ἂν ἐν δέοντι καὶ οἵδε τάξαιντο, εἰ καὶ ὀλίγῳ
that — in need also these might-be-ranged if even (a)-little
ὕστερον τύχοιεν ἀφιγμένοι· οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἔρουλοι εὖ
later they-should-happen having-arrived the indeed then Eruli well
μάλα ἐξωπλισμένοι, ἐπορεύοντο βάδην ἐν κόσμῳ.
very fully-armed marched at-a-walk in order
8 Ναρσῆς δὲ ἐπεὶ ἐν τῷ χάρῳ ἐγεγόνει, οὗ δὴ
Narses and when in the place had-come where indeed
συμπλέκεσθαι ἔμελλεν, αὐτίκα ἐς φάλαγγα καθίστη τὸν
to-engage he-was-going at-once into (a)-phalanx set the
στρατὸν καὶ διέταττεν. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἱππεῖς ἑκατέρωθεν
army and arranged the indeed then horsemen on-each-side
ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων ἐτετάχατο, δοράτια φέροντες καὶ πέλτας,
on the extremes had-been-ranged javelins carrying and light-shields
τόξα τε καὶ ξίφη παρῃωρημένα· ἦσαν δὲ οἳ καὶ
bows both and swords hung-beside were and who also
σαρίσσας ἐκράτουν. αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως
pikes held he-himself and on the right wing
εἱστήκει. Ζανδαλᾶς τε, ὁ τῶν ὀπαδῶν ἐπιστάτης, τοῦ τε
stood Zandalas both the of-the attendants chief of-the both
θητικοῦ καὶ οἰκετικοῦ ὁπόσον οὐκ ἀπόλεμον ἦν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
menial and domestic as-much-as not unfit-for-war was but also
οἵδε παρῆσαν. ἐπὶ θάτερα δὲ οἱ ἀμφὶ Βαλεριανόν
these were-present on the-other-side and the(-men) about Valerian
τε καὶ Ἀρταβάνην, προστεταγμένον αὐτοῖς ὑποκρύπτεσθαι
both and Artabanes it-having-been-ordered to-them to-hide-themselves
πρὸς βραχὺ ἀνὰ τὰ λάσια τῆς νάπης, καὶ ἐπειδὰν
for (a)-short(-time) in the thickets of-the glen and whenever
εἰσβάλλοιεν οἱ πολέμιοι, τότε δὴ ἀθρόον αὐτοῖς ἐκ τοῦ
should-charge the enemies then indeed all-at-once on-them from the

ἀφανοῦς ἐπιέναι, καὶ ἀμφιβόλους ποιεῖσθαι. ἅπασαν δὲ
unseen to-attack and caught-both-ways to-make(-them) all and
τὴν μεταξὺ χώραν ὁ πεζὸς εἶχεν. ἔμπροσθεν μὲν γὰρ
the between space the foot-soldiers held in-front indeed for
ἐπὶ τοῦ μετώπου οἱ πρωτοστάται θώρακας ποδήρεις
on the front the front-rankers breastplates reaching-the-feet
ἐνειμένοι καὶ κράνη καρτερώτατα τὸν συνασπισμὸν
wearing and helmets strongest the locked-shields
ἐπεποίηντο· ἐξῆς δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐς βάθος ἀλλήλοις ἐνέκειντο,
had-made next and the others in depth one-another pressed
ἕως εἰς τοὺς οὐραγοὺς ὁ ξυλλοχισμὸς ἐτελεύτα· τὸ δὲ
until at the rearmost the files ended the and
ψιλὸν ἅπαν καὶ ἑκηβόλον, ὄπισθεν περιέθει καὶ ἀνέμενεν
light all and far-shooting behind ran-around and waited-for
τὸν καιρόν, ἡνίκα δέοι ἀκροβολίζεσθαι. ἀπεκέκριτο
the moment when it-should-be-needful to-skirmish had-been-set-apart
δὲ τόπος τοῖς Ἐρούλοις, τῆς φάλαγγος τὸ μεσαίτατον,
and (a)-place for-the Eruli of-the phalanx the very-middle
καὶ ἦν ἔτι κενός, οὐ γάρ πω ἐκεῖνοι παρῆσαν. ἐν
and it-was still empty not for yet those were-present in
τούτῳ δὲ ἄνδρες δύο τῶν Ἐρούλων, ἐτύγχανον γὰρ ἤδη
this and men two of-the Eruli happened for already
ἠὐτομοληκότες παρὰ τοὺς πολεμίους ὀλίγῳ ἔμπροσθεν, ὡς
having-deserted to the enemies (a)-little before so-as
καὶ ἀγνοεῖν δή που τὰ ὕστερον τῷ Σίνδουαλ
also to-be-ignorant-of indeed somehow the(-things) later — by-Sindual
βεβουλευμένα, ἐξωτρυνέτην ἅπαντας τοὺς βαρβάρους ὡς
decided urged all the barbarians as
τάχιστα ἐπιφοιτᾷν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις· "εὑρήσετε γὰρ αὐτούς,"
quickest to-come-upon the Romans you-will-find for them
ἐφάτην, "ταραχῆς τε καὶ ἀκοσμίας ἀναπεπλησμένους, τοῦ
said with-confusion both and disorder filled the

μὲν Ἐρουλικοῦ στρατοῦ χαλεπαινόντων καὶ ξυγκινδυνεύειν
indeed Erulian army being-angry and to-share-the-danger
ἀναινομένων, τοῦ δὲ ἄλλου πλήθους τῇ ἐκείνων
refusing the and other multitude at-the their
ἀποστάσει καταπεπληγμένου". τούτοις δὲ ὁ Βουτιλῖνος
defection struck-with-terror by-these and — Butilinus
ἀνεπέπειστο ῥᾳδίως, τῷ βούλεσθαι, οἶμαι, ἀληθῆ γε
was-persuaded easily by-the to-wish I-think true at-least
αὐτὰ καθεστάναι. αὐτίκα δὴ οὖν ἐπῆγε τὸν στρατόν, καὶ
them to-be at-once indeed then he-led-on the army and
ἅπαντες ξὺν προθυμίᾳ ἐχώρουν ἰθὺ τῶν Ῥωμαίων, οὐ
all with zeal went straight at-the Romans not
μὴν ἠρεμαῖοι, οὐδὲ κατὰ κόσμον, ἀλλὰ τοῖς ἀγγέλμασιν
however quietly nor in order but by-the reports
ἀνεπτερωμένοι, θορύβῳ εἴχοντο καὶ προπετείᾳ, ὡς
given-wings by-din were-gripped and by-rashness as
αὐτοβοεὶ ἅπαν τὸ ἀντιστατοῦν ἀναρπασόμενοι. ἦν
at-the-first-shout all the opposing going-to-seize was
δὲ αὐτοῖς ἡ ἰδέα τῆς παρατάξεως, οἱονεὶ ἔμβολον·
and for-them the form of-the array as-it-were (a)-wedge
δελτωτῷ γὰρ ἐῴκει, καὶ τὸ μὲν ἐμπρόσθιον, ὁπόσον ἐς
to-a-delta for it-was-like and the indeed front as-much-as to
ὀξὺ ἔληγεν, στεγανόν τε ἦν καὶ πεπυκνωμένον τῷ
(a)-point ended close both was and dense by-the
πάντοθεν ταῖς ἀσπίσι περιπεφράχθαι, φαίης τε ἂν
on-all-sides with-the shields to-have-been-fenced-around you-would-say both —
αὐτοὺς συὸς κεφαλὴν τῇ συνθέσει ἀποτυπώσασθαι·
them of-(a)-boar (the)-head by-the arrangement to-have-modeled
τὰ δὲ σκέλη ἑκατέρωθεν κατὰ στίχους τε καὶ λόχους
the and legs on-each-side by rows both and companies
ἐς βάθος ξυγκείμενα, καὶ ἐπιπλεῖστον ἐς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον
in depth set and for-most to the oblique

παρατεταμένα, διΐστατο ἀλλήλων ἠρέμα καὶ ἀπεκέκριτο,
extended stood-apart from-one-another gently and were-separated
καὶ προϊόντα ἐς μέγιστον εὖρος ἀπετελεύτα, ὡς καὶ τὸ
and advancing to greatest breadth ended so-that also the
μεταξὺ χωρίον κενὸν καθεστάναι, καὶ τὰ νῶτα γυμνὰ
between space empty to-stand and the backs bare
τῶν ἀνδρῶν στοιχηδὸν διαφαίνεσθαι. ἀπεστραμμένοι γὰρ
of-the men in-rows to-show-through turned-away for
σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐτύγχανον, ὅπως ἂν τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις
them selves they-happened so-that — to-the indeed enemies
ἀντιπρόσωποι εἶεν, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς ἀγωνίζοιντο
facing they-might-be and from the safety might-fight
τὰς ἀσπίδας προβεβλημένοι, τὰ δὲ ὀπισθίδια τῷ
the shields holding-before the and rear(-parts) by-the
ἀλλήλοις ἀντιτετάχθαι διαφυλάττοιντο.
to-one-another to-be-set-against might-guard
Ἀλλὰ γὰρ τῷ Ναρσῇ, τύχης τε αἰσίας κυρήσαντι, καὶ τὸ 9
but for — for-Narses fortune both auspicious having-met and the
πρακτέον ἄριστα μηχανησαμένῳ, ἅπαντα ἐς δέον ἀπέβη.
to-be-done best having-contrived all to need turned-out
ἐπειδὴ γὰρ οἱ βάρβαροι ξὺν βοῇ πολλῇ καὶ ἀλαλαγμῷ
when for the barbarians with shout much and war-cry
δρομαῖοι ἐπανελθόντες, συνέῤῥαξαν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις, αὐτίκα
at-a-run having-come-on clashed with-the Romans at-once
διέσεισαν τοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ ὀμφαλῷ πρωτοστάτας ἀμφὶ τὸ
they-shook the at the navel front-rankers about the
κένωμα ἐσπεσόντες· οὔπω γὰρ παρῆσαν οἱ Ἔρουλοι, ἥ τε
gap having-fallen-in not-yet for were-present the Eruli the both
ἀρχή, διατεμοῦσα τὸ βάθος τῶν λόχων, καὶ φόνον οὐ πολὺν
head having-cut-through the depth of-the companies and slaughter not much
ἐργασαμένη, ὑπὲρ τοὺς οὐραγοὺς ἐξηνέχθη. ἔνιοι δὲ αὐτῶν
having-wrought beyond the rearmost was-carried some and of-them

καὶ περαιτέρω ἐχώρουν ὡς τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν Ῥωμαίων
also further went as the camp of-the Romans
αἱρήσοντες. τότε δὴ ὁ Ναρσῆς ἐπικάμψας ἠρέμα καὶ
going-to-take then indeed — Narses having-bent quietly and
ὑπομηκύνας τὰ κέρα, καὶ ἐπικάμπιον ἐμπροσθίαν (ὡς
having-lengthened the wings and (a)-crescent frontal as
ἂν οἱ τακτικοὶ ὀνομάσαιεν) τὴν φάλαγγα καταστήσας,
— the tacticians might-name the phalanx having-made
παρακελεύεται τοῖς ἱπποτοξόταις ἐφιέναι τὰ βέλη
orders the horse-archers to-let-fly the missiles
ἑκατέρωθεν ἐναλλάγδην ἐς τὰ μετάφρενα τῶν πολεμίων.
from-each-side alternately at the backs of-the enemies
οἱ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ῥᾳδίως ἐποίουν. ἅτε γὰρ πεζοὺς
they and according-to these(-orders) easily did as for foot-soldiers
ὄντας τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐκ τῶν ἵππων ὑπερανέχοντες,
being the barbarians from the horses standing-above
εὐκολώτατα ἠδύναντο βάλλειν τὸ ἀφεστηκὸς καὶ
most-easily they-could shoot the standing-apart and
ἡπλωμένον καὶ ἐλεύθερον τοῦ ἐπιπροσθοῦντος. καὶ ἦν οὐ
spread-out and free of-the screening and it-was not
χαλεπόν, οἶμαι, τοῖς ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων ἱππόταις τὸ μὲν κατὰ
hard I-think for-the on the extremes horsemen the indeed against
σφᾶς μέρος τῶν δυσμενῶν καὶ πλησιαίτατον ὑπερβαίνειν
them part of-the foes and nearest to-overshoot
τοῖς βέλεσι, τοὺς δὲ ἀντικρὺ φαινομένους τιτρώσκειν.
with-the missiles the(-ones) and opposite appearing to-wound
διεπερονῶντο τοιγαροῦν πάντοθεν τὰ νῶτα οἱ Φράγγοι,
were-pierced therefore on-all-sides the backs the Franks
τῶν μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως τεταγμένων Ῥωμαίων
the indeed on the right wing ranged Romans
τοὺς ἐκεῖθεν λυμαινομένων, τῶν δὲ ἐπὶ θάτερα τοὺς
the(-ones) from-there harming the and on the-other-side the

ἑτέρους. οὕτω τε οἱ ἄτρακτοι παραλλὰξ ἐς τἀναντία
others thus both the arrows crosswise to the-opposite(-sides)
φερόμενοι, καὶ ἅπαν τὸ παρεμπίπτον διαφθείροντες
borne and all the falling-in-the-way destroying
ἐλάνθανον, οὔτε φυλάξασθαι τῶν βαρβάρων οἵων τε
escaped-notice neither to-guard-against the barbarians able —
γιγνομένων, οὔτε ὅθεν βάλλονται σαφῶς ἐπισκοπούντων.
becoming nor whence they-are-shot clearly seeing
ἀντιμέτωποι γὰρ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἑστῶτες, καὶ ἐς μόνον
facing for the Romans standing and to only
τὸ καθ᾽ αὑτοὺς ὡς ἕκαστοι ἀποβλέποντες, καὶ πρὸς
the(-part) before themselves as each looking and against
μὲν τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν ὁπλίτας ἐκ χειρὸς διαμαχόμενοι,
indeed the front hoplites from hand fighting-it-out
τοὺς δὲ ἱπποτοξότας ὡς δὴ ὄπισθε τεταγμένους οὐ
the and horse-archers as indeed behind ranged not
μάλα ὁρῶντες, τά τε στέρνα οὐ βαλλόμενοι, ἀλλὰ τὰ
very seeing the both chests not being-struck but the
νῶτα, οὐκ εἶχον διαγιγνώσκειν οὗπερ ἐτύγχανον
backs not they-were-able to-discern in-what-very they-happened
ὄντες κακοῦ. τοῖς δὲ πλείστοις οὐδὲ τοῦ διαπορεῖν καὶ
being evil for-the and most not-even of-the to-be-at-a-loss and
ἀμφιγνοῆσαι τὰ ποιούμενα χώρα ἐγίγνετο, ἅμα
to-be-in-doubt-about the(-things) being-done room was together-with
τῇ πληγῇ τῆς τελευτῆς ἐπιφοιτώσης. πιπτόντων γὰρ
the blow the end coming falling for
ἀεὶ τῶν ἐκτός, εὐθὺς οἱ ἔνδοθεν ἀνεφαίνοντο, καὶ
always the(-ones) outside at-once the(-ones) inside appeared and
τούτου θαμὰ γιγνομένου, διέῤῥει αὐτοῖς τὰ πλήθη ὡς
this frequently happening flowed-away for-them the multitudes as
τάχιστα καὶ ἠφανίζετο, καὶ ἐς ὀλιγότητα ὑπεχώρει.
quickest and vanished and to fewness withdrew

ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Σίνδουάλ τε καὶ οἱ Ἔρουλοι πελάσαντες τῇ
in this and Sindual both and the Eruli having-approached to-the
μάχῃ, ὑπαντιάζουσι τῶν πολεμίων τοῖς διαπεραιωθεῖσι
battle meet of-the enemies the(-ones) having-crossed
τὴν παράταξιν καὶ προαλαμένοις. αὐτίκα δὴ οὖν
the array and having-leapt-forward at-once indeed then
αὐτοῖς ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθόντες ἔργου εἴχοντο· οἱ δὲ τῷ
with-them to hands having-come to-the-work held they and by-the
ἀπροσδοκήτῳ καταπλαγέντες, καὶ μᾶλλον ἐνέδραν εἶναι
unexpectedness struck-with-terror and rather (an)-ambush to-be
τὸ χρῆμα ὑποτοπήσαντες, εὐθὺς ἐς φυγὴν ἐτράποντο,
the thing having-suspected at-once to flight turned
καταιτιώμενοι τοὺς αὐτομολήσαντας, ὡς δὴ ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνων
blaming the deserters as indeed by those
ἐξηπατημένοι. οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Σίνδουαλ οὐκ ἀνίεσαν, ἀλλ᾽
deceived the(-men) and about Sindual not slackened but
ἐνέκειντο, ἕως τοὺς μὲν κατεστόρεσαν, οἱ δὲ ἐς τὰς
pressed-on until some indeed they-laid-low others and into the
τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐξέπεσον δίνας. οὕτω τε τῶν Ἐρούλων τῷ
of-the river fell eddies thus both the Eruli in-the
σφετέρῳ χώρῳ ἐγκαταστάντων, τό τε κένωμα ἐπληροῦτο,
their-own place having-been-set the both gap was-filled
καὶ ἡ φάλαγξ συνεκέκλειστο, καὶ τολοιπὸν οἱ Φράγγοι,
and the phalanx had-been-closed and the-rest the Franks
καθάπερ εἰς ἄρκυς ξυνειλημμένοι, ἐκτείνοντο πάντοθεν. ἥ
as-if into nets caught were-killed on-all-sides the
τε γὰρ τάξις αὐτοῖς τελεώτατα διελέλυτο, καὶ χύδην
both for order for-them most-completely had-been-dissolved and promiscuously
ἐπὶ σφᾶς ὑπελίττοντο, οὐκ ἔχοντες ὅ, τι καὶ γένοιντο.
on themselves they-rolled not having what ever even they-might-become
οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι οὐ μόνον τοῖς τόξοις αὐτοὺς διεχρῶντο,
the and Romans not only with-the bows them destroyed

ἀλλὰ τό τε ὁπλιτικὸν καὶ οἱ ψιλοὶ ἐπῄεσαν, δοράτιά
but the both heavy-armed and the light attacked javelins
τε ἀκοντίζοντες καὶ τοῖς κόντοις διωθούμενοι, καὶ ταῖς
both hurling and with-the pikes thrusting and with-the
μαχαίραις κατατέμνοντες, οἵ τε ἱππεῖς ὑπερκερώσεις
knives cutting-down the both horsemen outflankings
ποιούμενοι ὑπεδέχοντο αὐτοὺς εἴσω καὶ ἀπελάμβανον. εἰ
making received them within and cut-off if
δέ τι αὐτῶν καὶ διέφυγε τὰ ξίφη, οἱ δὲ τῇ διώξει
and anything of-them also escaped the swords they and by-the pursuit
ἐκβιαζόμενοι ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν κατεφέροντο, καὶ ὑποβρύχιοι
forced into the river were-borne-down and under-water
γιγνόμενοι ἔθνησκον· οἰμωγή τε ἠκούετο ἁπανταχοῦ
becoming died lamentation both was-heard everywhere
τῶν βαρβάρων οἰκτρότατα διολλυμένων· αὐτός τε δὴ
of-the barbarians most-piteously perishing he-himself both indeed
οὖν Βουτιλῖνος ὁ στρατηγὸς καὶ ὅλον τὸ στράτευμα
then Butilinus the general and whole the army
πανωλεθρίᾳ ἠφάνιστο, ἐν τοῖς καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἐρούλων
in-utter-destruction had-vanished among whom also the(-ones) of-the Eruli
πρὸ τῆσδε τῆς ξυμπλοκῆς μεταβάντες, καὶ οὐδεὶς ὅστις
before this the engagement having-gone-over and no-one who
τῶν Γερμανῶν ἐς τὰ πάτρια ἐνόστησεν ἤθη, ὅτι μὴ πέντε
of-the Germans to the ancestral returned haunts except — five
ἄνδρες ὁτῳδηοῦν τρόπῳ διαδεδρακότες. πῶς δὲ οὐχ
men in-some-way-or-other manner having-escaped how and not
ἂν εἴη ἀρίδηλον, ὡς ποινὰς ὑπέσχον τῶν ἀδικημάτων,
— would-it-be evident that penalties they-paid of-the wrongs
καὶ ὑπερτέρα τις αὐτοὺς μετῆλθεν ἀνάγκη; ὁ μὲν γὰρ
and higher some them pursued necessity the indeed for
μυρίος ἐκεῖνος ὅμιλος τῶν Φράγγων τε καὶ Ἀλαμανῶν,
countless that throng of-the Franks both and Alamanni

καὶ τῶν ὅσοι δὴ αὐτοῖς τυχὸν ἕτεροι τὸν πόλεμον
and of-the(-ones) as-many-as indeed with-them perhaps others the war
ξυνδιήνεγκαν, ἄρδην ἀνήρπαστο, μόνοι δὲ ὀγδοήκοντα
carried-on-together utterly had-been-snatched-away alone and eighty
τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἄνδρες ἀπέθανον, οἱ δὴ ἐτύγχανον
of-the Romans men died who indeed happened
ὑποδεξάμενοι τὴν πρώτην ἐμβολὴν τῶν πολεμίων.
having-received the first charge of-the enemies
ἠρίστευσαν δὲ ἐν τῷδε τῷ ἔργῳ τῶν μὲν Ῥωμαϊκῶν
were-best and in this the action of-the indeed Roman
ταγμάτων σχεδόν τι ἅπαντες, βαρβάρων δὲ τῶν
units nearly somewhat all of-barbarians and of-the
ξυστρατευομένων Ἀλίγερνος ὁ Γότθος (παρῆν γὰρ καὶ ὃς
fellow-campaigners Aligern the Goth was-present for also he
ἐν τῇ μάχῃ), Σίνδουάλ τε ὁ τῶν Ἐρούλων στρατηγός,
in the battle Sindual both the of-the Eruli general
καὶ οὐδέν τι ἔλαττον ἔσχε τῶν ἄλλων. ἅπαντες δὲ
and nothing at-all less had than-the others all and
τὸν Ναρσῆν ἐν ἐπαίνῳ ἐποιοῦντο καὶ ἀπεθαύμαζον, ὡς
— Narses in praise held and admired as
τῇ ἐκείνου προμηθείᾳ ἐπὶ μέγα δόξης χωρήσαντες.
by-the his forethought to great of-glory having-advanced
10 Νίκη γὰρ οὕτω λαμπρὰ καὶ διαφανὴς καὶ ἐς τόδε
victory for so brilliant and conspicuous and to this
ὑπερβολῆς προελθοῦσα οὐ ῥᾳδίως, οἶμαι, ἀνὰ τὸν
of-excess having-advanced not easily I-think throughout the
ἔμπροσθεν χρόνον ἑτέρῳ τῷ ξυνηνέχθη. εἰ δέ που
former time to-another any befell if and anywhere
ἄρα καὶ ἕτεροι πρότερον παραπλήσια τοῖς Φράγγοις
then also others before similar(-things) to-the Franks
πεπόνθασιν, ἀλλ᾽ εὕροις γε ἂν καὶ ἐκείνους ἀδικίας
have-suffered but you-would-find at-least — also those of-injustice

ἕκατι διαφθαρέντας. Δάτις μὲν γὰρ πάλαι ὁ Δαρείου
for-the-sake destroyed Datis indeed for of-old the of-Darius
σατράπης ἅμα στρατεύματι Περσικῷ, Μαραθωνάδε
satrap with army Persian to-Marathon
ἀφιγμένος καταστρέψασθαι τὴν Ἀττικὴν ᾤετο χρῆναι,
having-arrived to-subdue — Attica thought it-was-needful
καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ ἅπασαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. αἰτία δὲ ἦν τῆς
and indeed indeed also all — Greece cause and was of-the
ἐφόδου ὅσιον μὲν οὐδὲν οὐδὲ δίκαιον· ὅτι δὲ βασιλέα
attack holy indeed nothing nor just that and king
Δαρεῖον, ὡς ἔοικε, τὸ τῆς Ἀσίας μέγεθος οὐκ ἐχώρει, ἀλλὰ
Darius as it-seems the — of-Asia greatness not contained but
δεινὰ ἐποιεῖτο εἰ μὴ χειρώσοιτο καὶ τὴν Εὐρώπην. ταῦτά
terrible made-it if not he-should-subdue also — Europe for-this
τοι καὶ ἡσσῶντο ἀνακράτος ὑπὸ Μιλτιάδου οἱ Μῆδοι.
surely also were-defeated by-force by Miltiades the Medes
τοσοῦτοι γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐν τῷδε τῷ ἔργῳ ἀνῄρηνται, ὥστε
so-many for of-them in this the action have-been-slain that
ἀμέλει πρὸ τῆς μάχης τοὺς Ἀθηναίους (λέγεται γὰρ οὕτω)
certainly before the battle the Athenians it-is-said for so
χιμάρους ἰσαρίθμους τῶν ἀπολουμένων δυσμενῶν τῇ
she-goats equal-in-number to-the going-to-perish enemies —
Ἀρτέμιδι θύσειν ἀπειλήσαντας, ἐς τοσοῦτον ἵλεῳ ἐντυχεῖν
to-Artemis to-sacrifice having-vowed to so-much gracious to-find
τῇ Ἀγροτέρᾳ, καὶ ἀπόνασθαι τῆς εὐθηρίας, ἐς ὅσον μὴ
the Huntress and to-enjoy the good-hunting to as-far-as not
οἵους τε γενέσθαι τὸ χαριστήριον ἀποτίσαι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπιλιπεῖν
able — to-be the thank-offering to-pay but to-run-short
θυομένας ἔτι τὰς αἶγας, καὶ πρὸς ἀντίδοσιν μὴ διαρκέσαι.
being-sacrificed still the goats and for repayment not to-suffice
Ξέρξης δὲ ἐκεῖνος ὁ πάνυ, καὶ τὰ τοῦ Ξέρξου θαύματα,
Xerxes and that the very and the — of-Xerxes marvels

τῷ ἄρα γε τρόπῳ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νενίκηται,
by-what then at-least manner by the Greeks has-been-conquered
ἢ ὅτι ὁ μὲν ἀλαζών τε ἦν καὶ ἀτάσθαλος, καὶ
other-than because he indeed boastful both was and reckless and
καταδουλωσόμενος ᾔει τοὺς οὐδὲν ἠδικηκότας, μόνῳ τε
going-to-enslave went the(-ones) nothing having-wronged alone both
τῷ πλήθει πίσυνος καὶ τῇ τῶν ὅπλων παρασκευῇ, εὐβουλίᾳ
the numbers trusting and the of-the arms equipment good-counsel
οὐ μάλα ἐχρῆτο· οἱ δὲ ὅσιά γε δρῶντες, ὑπὲρ τῆς
not very used they and holy(-things) at-least doing for the
σφετέρας ἐλευθερίας ἠμύνοντο, οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐς
their-own freedom defended nothing by-them of-the(-things) in
δύναμιν παρειμένον, ἀλλὰ βουλευόμενοί τε τὰ δέοντα καὶ
power neglected but planning both the needful and
ἐπιτελοῦντες; τὰ δὲ Γυλίππου τρόπαια τοῦ Σπαρτιάτου,
accomplishing the and of-Gylippus trophies the Spartan
τήν τε Νικίου καὶ Δημοσθένους κατάλυσιν, καὶ ἅπαντα
the both of-Nicias and of-Demosthenes ruin and all
τὰ ἐν Συρακούσαις κακά, μῶν ἄλλοθεν εὕροι τις
the in Syracuse evils surely-not from-elsewhere would-find anyone
ἂν γεγενημένα ἢ ἐξ ἀνοίας τε καὶ ἀδικίας; τί γὰρ
— *come-about than from folly both and injustice what for*
ἠβούλοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, τοὺς ἐπὶ θύραις πολεμίους ἀφέντες,
wanted the Athenians the at doors enemies having-let-go
οἱ δὲ ὡς πορρώτατω ἐπιστρατεύειν καὶ λυμαίνεσθαι
they and as farthest to-march-against and to-ravage
τῇ Σικελίᾳ; πολλὰ μὲν οὖν καὶ ἕτερα ἔχοι τις ἂν
— *Sicily many indeed then also other(-things) could anyone —*
ἀπαριθμεῖσθαι ἀφροσύνης τε καὶ ἀδικίας τοιάδε κυήματα,
to-count-up of-folly both and of-injustice such offspring
καὶ ὅπως σίνονται τοὺς χρωμένους, πλὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ
and how they-harm the(-ones) using except but also

ταῦτα ἡγοῦμαι ἀποχρώντως ἐν τῷ παρόντι εἰρῆσθαι.
these(-things) I-think sufficiently in the present to-have-been-said
Τότε δὲ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, (ἐς γὰρ τὰ πρότερα αὖθις ἰτέον,)
then and the Romans to for the earlier(-things) again one-must-go
τοὺς μὲν σφετέρους νεκρούς, ᾗ νενόμισται, καταχώσαντες,
the indeed their-own dead as is-customary having-buried
τοὺς δὲ τῶν πολεμίων σκυλεύσαντες, μέγα τι χρῆμα
the(-ones) and of-the enemies having-stripped great some mass
ἤθροισαν ὅπλων, καταστρεψάμενοι δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ τὸ
gathered of-arms having-overthrown and of-them also the
χαράκωμα, καὶ ἅπαντα διαρπάσαντες, οὕτω δὴ τῇ
stockade and everything having-plundered so indeed with-the
λείᾳ σεσαγμένοι, παιανίζοντές τε καὶ στεφανηφοροῦντες,
booty laden singing-paeans both and wearing-garlands
καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐν κόσμῳ προηγούμενοι, ἐς τὴν
and the general in array leading to —
Ῥώμην ἐπανῆλθον. ἦν δὲ ἰδεῖν ἐπιπολὺ τὰ ἀμφὶ
Rome returned it-was-possible and to-see far-and-wide the about
Καπύην ἅπαντα πεδία τῷ λύθρῳ περιῤῥεόμενα, καὶ
Capua all plains with-the gore flowing-round and
ὑπερχειλῆ τὸν ποταμὸν τῷ ὑπερπεπλῆσθαι σωμάτων.
overflowing the river through-the being-overfilled with-bodies
ἐμοὶ δέ τις τῶν ἐπιχωρίων καὶ ἐλεγεῖόν τι ἔφη ἐς
to-me and one of-the locals also elegiac-poem some said on
κύρβιν τινὰ λιθίνην ὑπό του γεγράφθαι ἀμφὶ τὰς
tablet some stone by someone to-have-been-written about the
ὄχθας τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἱδρυμένην, ὧδέ πως ἔχον·
banks of-the river set-up thus somehow standing

Ῥεῖθρα Κασουλίνου ποταμοῦ βεβαρημένα νεκροῖς
streams of-Casulinus river weighed-down with-corpses
Δέξατο Τυρσηνῆς ἠϊόνος κροκάλη,
received of-(the)-Tyrrhenian shore shingle
Ἡνίκα Φραγγικὰ φῦλα κατέκτανεν Αὐσονὶς αἰχμή,
when Frankish tribes slew Ausonian spear
Ὁππόσα δειλαίῳ πείθετο Βουτιλίνῳ·
as-many-as wretched obeyed Butilinus
Ὄλβιστον τόδε χεῦμα, καὶ ἔσσεται ἀντὶ τροπαίου
most-blessed this stream also will-be instead-of trophy
Αἵματι βαρβαρικῷ δηρὸν ἐρευθόμενον.
with-blood barbarian long reddened

τοῦτο μὲν οὖν τὸ ἐπίγραμμα, εἴτε ὡς ἀληθῶς
this indeed then the epigram whether as truly
ἐγκεχάρακται τῷ λίθῳ, εἴτε καὶ ἄλλως ᾀδόμενον ἐς ἐμὲ
is-engraved on-the stone or also otherwise being-sung to me
ἵκετο, οὐδὲν οἶμαι τὸ κωλύον ἐνθάδε ἀναγεγράφθαι. ἴσως
came nothing I-think the hindering here to-have-been-recorded perhaps
γὰρ καὶ ἐς μαρτύριον οὐκ ἄχαρι ἂν εἴη τῶν
for also for witness not unpleasing — would-be of-the(-things)
ἐν τῇδε τῇ ξυμπλοκῇ γεγενημένων.
in this the engagement having-happened

11 Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἠγγέλλετο καὶ τὰ ἐν
in this and to-the Romans was-announced also the(-things) in
Βενετίᾳ ἐπὶ Λευθαρίῳ τε καὶ τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἅπασι
Venetia upon Leutharis both and the(-ones) about him all
ξυνενεχθέντα. τότε δὴ οὖν καὶ μᾶλλον οἵ τε ἀστοὶ
having-befallen then indeed then also more the both citizens
καὶ τὰ στρατεύματα χορείας ἐτέλουν καὶ πανηγύρεις,
and the armies dances performed and festivals

ὡς οὐδὲν ἔτι αὐτοῖς ἀντίξουν προσγενησόμενον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν
as nothing longer to-them adverse going-to-come-upon but in
εἰρήνῃ τολοιπὸν βιοτεύσοντες. τῶν γὰρ ἐμβαλόντων ἐς
peace the-rest going-to-live the for having-invaded into
τὴν Ἰταλίαν πολεμίων οὕτω δὴ ἁπανταχοῦ διολωλότων,
— Italy enemies so indeed everywhere having-perished
οὐκ ᾤοντο ἄλλους ἐπιβήσεσθαι. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν τὸ
not they-thought others to-invade and these(-things) indeed the
πλῆθος διενοεῖτο, οἷα οὐ τῶν ἀκριβῶν στοχάζεσθαι
multitude thought as not the exact(-things) to-aim-at
πεφυκότες, ἀλλ᾽ ἐς ῥᾳστώνην ἐκβεβλημένοι, καὶ πρὸς τὸ
being-disposed but into ease cast-away and by the
ἡδόμενον τῆς γνώμης ἅπαντα κρίνοντες. τῷ δὲ Ναρσῇ
pleasing of-the mind everything judging — and to-Narses
ὀρθῶς ἕκαστα διασκοποῦντι, ἀκολασία ἐδόκει τὸ χρῆμα
rightly each(-thing) examining license seemed the thing
καὶ παραφροσύνη, εἴ γε ᾤοντο μηκέτι ἔξειν ἀνάγκην
and madness if at-least they-thought no-longer to-have need
ἑτέρους ὑποδύεσθαι πόνους, ἀλλὰ χρῆναι μᾶλλον ἐς τὸ
other to-undergo labors but to-be-needful rather to the
τρυφερώτερον τῆς διαίτης ἐς ἀεὶ μεταβεβλῆσθαι. ἐλείπετο
more-luxurious of-the living for ever to-have-changed it-remained
γάρ, οἶμαι, αὐτοῖς ὑπὸ ἀβελτερίας τὰς ἀσπίδας τυχὸν καὶ
for I-think for-them from stupidity the shields perhaps and
τὰ κράνη ἀμφορέως οἴνου ἢ καὶ βαρβίτου ἀποδόσθαι,
the helmets for-a-jar of-wine or even for-a-lyre to-sell
οὕτω περιττὰ τολοιπὸν καὶ ἀνόνητα ἡγοῦντο τὰ ὅπλα.
so superfluous the-rest and useless they-thought the arms
ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τὰ εἰκότα διεγίγνωσκεν, ὡς ἄρα καὶ
the and general the likely(-things) discerned that then also
αὖθις πόλεμοι ἔσονται Φραγγικοί, καὶ ἐδεδίει, μή ποτε
again wars will-be Frankish and he-feared lest ever

οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐς τὸ ἁβροδίαιτον τραπέντες, τὰ φρονήματα
the Romans to the soft-living having-turned the spirits
διαφθαρεῖεν· εἶτα εἰ παρατάξεως ἐπέλθοι καιρός, οἱ
should-be-ruined then if of-battle should-come occasion they
δέ, ὄκνῳ εἴκοντες, ἀπαγορεύσαιεν τοῖς κινδύνοις. καὶ
and through-sloth yielding should-give-up the dangers and
ἴσως ἂν οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον καὶ τόδε ξυνέβη, εἰ μὴ
perhaps — not much later also this would-have-befallen if not
θᾶττον δεῖν ὠήθη ξυγκαλεσάμενος τὰ στρατεύματα,
sooner to-be-needful he-thought having-called-together the armies
καὶ παραίνεσιν προσάγων ἀρίστην ἐς τὸ σῶφρόν τε
and exhortation applying excellent to the temperate both
καὶ ἀνδρεῖον τὰς γνώμας μετάγειν, καὶ ὑποτέμνεσθαι τὸ
and brave the minds to-bring-over and to-cut-back the
ὑπερβάλλον τῆς μεγαλαυχίας. οὕτω δὴ οὖν ἁπάντων
excess of-the boasting so indeed then all
συνηθροισμένων, παρελθὼν ἐς μέσον ἔλεξεν τοιάδε.
having-been-gathered having-come-forward into middle he-said such(-things)

12 "Τοὺς μὲν ἀθρόον καὶ οὐ πάλαι συμβὰν εὐτυχίας
the(-ones) indeed all-at-once and not of-old having-befallen of-good-fortune
τινὸς μετασχόντας, οὐκ ἀπεικὸς οἶμαι πρὸς ἀπειροκαλίαν
some having-shared not unlikely I-think to vulgarity
ἐκκλῖναι, καὶ τῷ ἀσυνήθει καταπεπλῆχθαι, μάλιστα ἡνίκα
to-swerve and by-the unaccustomed to-be-dazed most when
τῷ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ καὶ τὸ παρ' ἀξίαν προσῇ. ὑμεῖς δέ, ὦ
to-the unexpected also the beyond worth is-added you and O
ἄνδρες, ποίαν ἂν καὶ προβάλοισθε σκῆψιν, ἤν τις ὑμᾶς
men what-kind — even would-you-put-forward excuse if anyone you
τῆς μεταβολῆς αἰτιῷτο; πότερον ὡς νῦν ἐγεύσασθε νίκης,
of-the change should-blame whether that now you-tasted victory
οὐ πρότερον εἰωθότες; ἀλλ' ὑμεῖς οἱ Τώτιλάν τε καὶ
not before being-accustomed but you the(-ones) Totila both and

Τεΐαν καὶ ἅπαν τὸ Γοτθικὸν ἔθνος ἐκποδὼν ποιησάμενοι·
Teias and all the Gothic nation out-of-the-way having-put
ἀλλ᾽ ὡς μείζονος ἢ καθ᾽ ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς πειρᾶσθε τῆς
but that greater than for you selves you-meet-with the
τύχης; καὶ ποῖον ἂν μέγεθος εὐδαιμονίας τῇ τῶν
fortune and what-kind — greatness of-happiness with-the of-the
Ῥωμαίων δόξῃ συμμετρηθείη; συγγενὲς γὰρ ἡμῖν καὶ
Romans glory could-be-measured inborn for to-us and
πάτριον κρατεῖν ἀεὶ τῶν πολεμίων. καὶ τοίνυν κρατεῖτε,
ancestral to-prevail always over-the enemies and therefore you-prevail
καὶ οὔτε μειόνων ἢ καθόσον νικᾶτε ἄξιοι καθεστήκατε,
and neither of-less than as-far-as you-conquer worthy you-have-been-made
οὔτε τοῦ προσήκοντος καταδεεστέραν παρέχεσθε τὴν
nor than-the fitting more-deficient you-offer the
πεῖραν. μέτεστι δὲ τούτων ὑμῖν οὐκ ἐκ ῥᾳστώνης τε
proof there-is-a-share and of-these to-you not from ease both
καὶ ἡδυπαθείας, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ πόνων συχνῶν καὶ ἱδρώτων καὶ
and luxury but from labors many and sweats and
τῆς τῶν κινδύνων μελέτης. οὐκοῦν χρεὼν ὑμᾶς καὶ νῦν
the of-the dangers practice therefore needful you also now
ἐμμένειν τοῖς προεγνωσμένοις, καὶ μὴ μόνον ἥδεσθαι
to-abide-by the(-things) known-before and not only to-delight
τοῖς παροῦσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος πέρι, ὅπως ὅμοιον
in-the present(-things) but also the future about how like
ἔσται, σκοπεῖν. τοῖς γὰρ μὴ ταῦτα λογιζομένοις οὐ
it-will-be to-consider to-the(-ones) for not these(-things) reckoning not
μόνιμα τὰ τῆς εὐπραγίας, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοὐναντίον ὡς τὰ
lasting the of-the prosperity but to the-contrary as the
πολλὰ μεταχωροῦσιν αἱ τύχαι. καὶ τεκμήριον ἔστω σαφὲς
most(-part) shift the fortunes and proof let-be clear
τόδε τὸ τῶν Φράγγων πάθος, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ νῦν ὑμεῖς δικαίως
this the of-the Franks suffering on which now you justly

αὐχεῖτε. εὖ γὰρ αὐτοῖς τέως τῶν πραγμάτων ἐχόντων,
boast well for for-them till-then the affairs being
οἱ δὲ πρὸς ἀλαζονείαν τραπέντες, πόλεμον ἤραντο
they and to arrogance having-turned war raised
καθ' ἡμῶν, οὐ προορώμενοι τὸ σφαλερὸν τῆς ἐλπίδος.
against us not foreseeing the slipperiness of-the hope
ἀπολώλασι τοιγαροῦν ἅπαντες τῇ σφῶν αὐτῶν ἀβουλίᾳ
have-perished therefore all by-the their own folly
μᾶλλον, ἢ τοῖς ἡμῶν ὅπλοις. αἰσχρὸν τοίνυν ὑμᾶς,
rather than by-the our arms shameful therefore you
ὦ ἄνδρες Ῥωμαῖοι, ταὐτὸ παθεῖν τοῖς βαρβάροις, καὶ
O men Romans the-same to-suffer as-the barbarians and
μὴ τοσοῦτον ταῖς γνώμαις αὐτῶν περιεῖναι, ὁπόσον τῇ
not so-much in-the minds than-them to-surpass as-much-as in-the
ῥώμῃ· μηδὲ γὰρ οἰέσθω τις ὑμῶν, ὡς οὐδὲν ἔτι πολέμιον
strength nor for let-think anyone of-you that nothing longer hostile
ἔσται, ἁπάντων δῆθεν τῶν δυσμενῶν διαφθαρέντων.
will-be all forsooth the enemies having-been-destroyed
καίτοι εἰ καὶ τοῦτο βεβαίως προσῆν, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὡς
and-yet if even this surely were-so but not-even so
ὑμῖν μεταθετέον τοὺς τρόπους, οὐδὲ τοῦ πρέποντος
by-you one-must-change the ways nor the fitting
ἀφεκτέον. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ συμβαίνουσαν εὕροι τις ἂν
one-must-give-up not indeed nor agreeing would-find anyone —
τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων φύσιν ταῖς ὑμετέραις ἐννοίαις. οἱ
the of-the affairs nature with-the your notions the
γὰρ Φράγγοι, πολυάνθρωπόν τι γένος καὶ μέγιστον,
for Franks populous some race and very-great
καὶ λίαν ὀρθῶς τὰ πολεμικὰ ἠσκημένον, ἀπόμοιρα δέ
and very rightly the warlike(-things) trained portion and
τις αὐτῶν οἱ νενικημένοι βραχεῖα, καὶ ὅση μὴ
some of-them the(-ones) conquered small and so-much-as not

δέος αὐτοῖς ἐμβαλεῖν, μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ πρὸς ὀργὴν
fear in-them to-cast rather indeed then even to anger
ἀναστῆσαι. οὔκουν εἰκὸς αὐτοὺς ἠρεμήσειν, οὐδὲ καθέξειν
to-rouse not-therefore likely them to-keep-quiet nor to-keep
ἐν ἀπορρήτῳ τὴν ὕβριν, ἀλλὰ πλείονι στρατῷ καθ' ἡμῶν
in secret the outrage but with-larger army against us
ἥξουσι, καὶ οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ἀναμαχοῦνται. νῦν οὖν
they-will-come and not to long they-will-renew-the-fight now then
ὑμεῖς, εἰ δοκεῖ, παρέντες τὴν ῥᾳθυμίαν, ἀνανεώσασθε τὸ
you if it-seems-good having-let-go the indolence renew the
φιλοκίνδυνον πλέον ἢ πρότερον, ὅσῳ καὶ μείζονα
love-of-danger more than before by-as-much-as also greater
τῶν φθασάντων τὰ ἐσόμενα προσδοκητέον. οὕτω γὰρ
than-the past(-things) the coming(-things) one-must-expect so for
ὑμῶν διατελούντων, εἰ μὲν ὡς τάχιστα παρεῖεν, καὶ δὴ
you continuing if indeed as quickest they-should-come and indeed
παρεσκευασμένοις ὑμῖν προσβαλοῦσι καὶ οἵοις μελλήσεως
prepared you they-will-attack and such-as of-delay
μὴ προσδεῖσθαι. εἰ δὲ καὶ παντάπασιν ἐνδοῖεν,
not to-need-further if and even altogether they-should-give-in
(εἰρήσθω γὰρ ἄμφω,) ἀλλὰ τό γε ὑμέτερον ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ
let-be-said for both but the at-least yours in safety
κείσεται, τὰ κράτιστα δόξοιτε ἂν βεβουλεῦσθαι."
will-lie the best(-things) you-would-seem — to-have-planned
Τοιαῦτα τοῦ Ναρσοῦ παραινέσαντος, αἰδὼς ἅπαντα
such(-things) — Narses having-exhorted shame all
κατεῖχεν τὸν στρατὸν μεταμέλον αὐτοῖς τῆς παροινίας.
held the army it-repenting them of-the drunken-riot
καὶ οἱ μὲν τὸ ἐκμελές τε καὶ ἀκολασταῖνον τῆς γνώμης
and they indeed the discordant both and licentious of-the mind
ἀποβαλόντες, ἐς τὰ πάτρια ἤθη μετεκοσμοῦντο.
having-cast-off to the ancestral manners were-restored

Seven thousand Goths under Ragnaris hold out in the fort of Campsa; Ragnaris parleys with Narses, shoots at him as they part, and is killed, and the fort surrenders. In Gaul Childebert and Chlothar quarrel over Theudebald's inheritance. A great earthquake ruins Berytus and Cos, and Agathias recalls how Tralles, overthrown in the time of Augustus, was rebuilt when a farmer pleaded with the emperor. He then turns back to the war with Persia in Lazica.

13 Ἀποδασμὸς δὲ τῶν Γότθων ἐς ἑπτακισχιλίους ἄνδρας
a-detachment and of-the Goths up-to seven-thousand men
μαχίμους ἀποκεκριμένοι, οἱ δὴ ἐτύγχανον πολλαχοῦ
fighting having-been-separated who indeed happened in-many-places
τοῖς Φράγγοις προσβεβοηθηκότες, λογιζόμενοι ὡς οὐκ
the Franks having-aided reckoning that not
ἀνήσουσιν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, ἀλλ᾽ ἤδη καὶ τοῖς οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν
will-let-be the Romans but now also on-these not to long
ἐπιπεσοῦνται, αὐτίκα οἵ γε ἐς Κάμψας τὸ φρούριον
will-fall at-once they at-least to Campsa the fortress
ἀνεχώρουν. βέβαιον γὰρ ἐπιεικῶς ἦν καὶ ἐρυμνότατον τὸ
withdrew secure for fairly was and very-strong the
χωρίον, τῷ ἐν ὄρει τε κεῖσθαι ἀνάντει καὶ πρὸς αὐτῇ
place by-the on mountain both to-lie steep and at very
δή που τῇ ἀκρωνυχίᾳ πέτρας τε ἀποτόμους πάντοθεν
indeed somehow the summit rocks and sheer on-all-sides
ἀνέχειν καὶ παρατετάσθαι, ὡς μὴ πολεμίοις εὐέφοδον
to-rise and to-stretch-along so-that not for-enemies easy-of-approach
εἶναι. ἐνταῦθα δὴ οὖν οἵδε οἱ Γότθοι ξυνειλεγμένοι
to-be there indeed then these the Goths having-gathered
ᾤοντο ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ἔσεσθαι, καὶ προσχωρεῖν τοῖς
thought in the safety to-be and to-go-over to-the
Ῥωμαίοις οὔτι μάλα ἠβούλοντο, μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν
Romans not-at-all very they-wished rather indeed then

καὶ παντὶ σθένει ἀντιτετάξεσθαι, ἤν τις ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς
even with-all strength to-be-ranged-against if anyone against them
ἴοι. ἐξώτρυνε γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐς τοῦτο καὶ ἀνεκίνει ἀνὴρ
should-go urged for them to this and stirred-up (a)-man
βάρβαρος, ὃς δὴ σφῶν καὶ ἡγεῖτο, Ῥάγναρις ὄνομα,
barbarian who indeed them also led Ragnaris by-name
καίτοι οὐχ ὁμογενὴς αὐτοῖς ὑπῆρχεν οὐδὲ ὁμόφυλος. ἦν
although not of-the-same-race to-them he-was nor of-the-same-tribe was
γὰρ ἐκεῖνος ἐκ τῶν Βιττόρων καλουμένων, (Οὐννικὸν δὲ
for he from the Bittori called Hunnic and
τὸ ἔθνος οἱ Βίττορες,) ἀλλὰ τῷ δεινὸς ἐς τὰ μάλιστα
the nation the Bittori but by-the terrible in the most
εἶναι καὶ πανουργότατος, καὶ οἷος ὅτῳ δὴ τρόπῳ
to-be and most-unscrupulous and such-as by-whatever indeed way
δύναμιν ἑαυτῷ περιβάλλεσθαι, ἐκράτει τε τοῦ ὁμίλου
power for-himself to-gather he-ruled both the throng
καὶ ἀναμαχεῖσθαι διενοεῖτο, ὡς ἂν ἐνθένδε καὶ μᾶλλον
and to-renew-the-fight intended so-that — thence even more
ἀρίδηλος γένοιτο. εὐθὺς δὴ οὖν ὁ Ναρσῆς ἅπαντι τῷ
conspicuous he-might-become at-once indeed then — Narses with-all the
στρατῷ ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἐχώρει, καὶ εἶτα ἐπειδὴ αὐτῷ οὐχ
army against them went and then since for-him not
οἷόν τε ἦν ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς τῷ φρουρίῳ πελάζειν καὶ ἐν
able — it-was by assault the fortress to-approach and in
δυσχωρίᾳ διακινδυνεύειν, ὁ δὲ ἐς πολιορκίαν καθίστατο,
rough-ground to-run-the-risk he and to siege settled
καὶ πάντοθεν ἐφρούρει ὡς μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν τοῖς ἔνδον
and on-all-sides guarded so-that nothing whatever to-the(-ones) within
εἰσκομίζοιτο, μηδέ γε ἐκεῖνοι ἀδεῶς ᾗ βούλοιντο ἴοιεν.
might-be-brought-in nor at-least they fearlessly where they-wished might-go
ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐν τοῖσδε οὐ μάλα οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπημαίνοντο.
but for in these not very the barbarians were-harmed

ἀφθονίᾳ γὰρ πλείστῃ ὅσῃ τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἐχρῶντο,
abundance for greatest as of-the necessities they-enjoyed
ἐπείπερ αὐτοῖς ἤδη ἅπαντά τε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια καὶ τῶν
since for-them already all both the supplies and of-the
κτημάτων τὰ τιμαλφέστατα ἐν τῷδε τῷ φρουρίῳ, ὡς
possessions the most-precious into this the fortress as
ἁλῶναί γε αὐτὸ οὐκ ἐνόν, ἐσενήνεκτο. ἀσχάλλοντες
to-be-taken at-least it not being-possible had-been-brought-in chafing
δὲ ὅμως ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν Ῥωμαίων προσκαθεδρίᾳ, καὶ
and nevertheless at the of-the Romans blockade and
αἰσχρὸν ἡγούμενοι, εἰ μέλλοιεν οὕτω δὴ ἐπιπολὺ
shameful thinking if they-should-be so indeed for-long
ἐν περιβόλῳ μετρίῳ ξυνειλῆφθαι καὶ ἐγκατείργεσθαι,
in enclosure modest to-be-confined and to-be-shut-in
ἐκδρομὰς μὲν κατὰ τῶν ἀντιπάλων θαμὰ ἐποιοῦντο, εἴ
sallies indeed against the opponents often they-made if
πως ἂν αὐτοὺς ἐνθένδε ἀπώσασθαι δυνηθεῖεν, οὐδὲν δὲ
somehow — them thence to-drive-off they-could nothing and
ὅ, τι καὶ μνήμης ἄξιον ἔπρασσον.
what ever even of-memory worthy they-accomplished

14 Ἐν τούτοις δὲ τοῦ χειμῶνος τριβέντος, ἅμα ἦρι
in these and the winter having-been-spent with spring
ἀρχομένῳ, ἐς λόγους ἐλθεῖν τῷ Ναρσῇ ὁ Ῥάγναρις τῶν
beginning to words to-come — with-Narses — Ragnaris the
παρόντων πέρι χρῆναι ᾠήθη, καὶ οὗν ἐπιτετραμμένου
present(-things) about to-be-needful thought and then it-having-been-permitted
αὐτῷ παρῆν ἅμα ὀλίγοις ἐν μεταιχμίῳ, ξυνηλθέτην τε
to-him he-came with few in no-man's-land came-together and
ἄμφω ἐς ταὐτό, καὶ πολλὰ ἄττα διελεγέσθην. ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ
both to the-same and many things conversed having-seen and —
Ναρσῆς τὸν Ῥάγναριν ἐς ἀλαζονείαν ἠρμένον, καὶ πλείστῃ
Narses — Ragnaris to arrogance lifted and greatest

χρώμενον μεγαληγορίᾳ, ὡς μειζόνων τε ἢ κατ᾽ αὐτὸν
using boastfulness as greater(-things) both than for him
ἐφίεσθαι, κἀκ τοῦ ὑπερτέρου ἐπικομπάζειν, διέλυσεν
to-aim-at and-from the superior-ground to-vaunt broke-up
αὐτίκα τὴν ξυνουσίαν, καὶ ἀπηγόρευσεν τῇ ξυμβάσει, καὶ
at-once the meeting and renounced the agreement and
ἀπέπεμπέ γε αὐτὸν αὖθις ἐς τοὐπίσω ἄπρακτον ἐπὶ τοῖς
sent-away at-least him again to the-back unsuccessful on the
προτέροις μενοῦντα. ὁ δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ λόφῳ ἐγεγόνει,
former(-terms) going-to-remain he and when on the hill had-come
καὶ ἤδη οὐ πόῤῥω τοῦ τείχους ἀφῖκτο, χαλεπαίνων ὅτι
and already not far-from the wall had-arrived chafing that
δὴ αὐτῷ οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν τῶν ἐλπισθέντων ἀπέβη,
indeed for-him nothing whatever of-the(-things) hoped-for had-turned-out
ἐντείνει ἠρέμα λαθραίως τὸ τόξον, καὶ εἶτα ἀθρόον
strings quietly secretly the bow and then suddenly
μεταστραφείς, ἀφίησι βέλος ἰθὺ τοῦ Ναρσοῦ, διήμαρτε
having-turned-round lets-fly a-shaft straight-at — Narses missed
δὲ τοῦ σκοποῦ. ἑτέρωθι γάρ που ἀπέπτη ὁ ἄτρακτος,
and the mark elsewhere for somewhere flew-off the arrow
καὶ κατέπεσεν οὐδένα σινάμενος. μετῆλθε δὲ ὅμως ἡ
and fell-down no-one having-harmed overtook and nevertheless the
δίκη εὐθὺς τὴν τοῦ βαρβάρου παρανομίαν. οἱ γὰρ ἀμφὶ
justice at-once the of-the barbarian lawlessness the for about
τὸν Ναρσῆν δορυφόροι ἐν ὀργῇ τὸ ἐκείνου ποιησάμενοι
— Narses guards in anger the his having-made
θράσος, ἐπιτοξάζονται εἰς αὐτόν, καὶ πλήττεται καιρίαν ὁ
boldness shoot-arrows at him and is-struck mortally the
δείλαιος. πῶς γὰρ οὐκ ἤμελλεν, ἄδικόν τι καὶ ἀγεννὲς
wretch how for not was-he-going-to unjust some and ignoble
ἐγχείρημα δράσας; καὶ μόλις μὲν αὐτὸν οἱ ὀπαδοὶ
attempt having-done and scarcely indeed him the followers

φοράδην εἴσω τοῦ περιβόλου διακομίζουσιν. ἡμέρας δὲ
bodily within the enclosure convey days and
δύο ἀρκέσας, ἀκλεῶς ἀπεβίω, καὶ τὰ τῆς ἀπιστίας
two having-held-out ingloriously he-died and the(-things) of-the faithlessness
αὐτῷ καὶ παροινίας ἐς τόδε κακοῦ ἐτελεύτα. ἐκείνου δὲ
for-him and of-outrage to this evil ended that-one and
διαφθαρέντος, αὐτίκα οἱ Γότθοι, οὐ γὰρ ἀντέχειν ἔτι
having-perished at-once the Goths not for to-hold-out longer
τῇ πολιορκίᾳ οἷοί τε εἶναι ἡγοῦντο, ἐδέοντο τοῦ
against-the siege able — to-be they-thought begged —
Ναρσοῦ τὰ πιστὰ σφίσι παρασχέσθαι, ὡς τοῦ ζῆν αὐτοὺς
Narses the pledges to-them to-give that of-the living them
οὐκ ἀφαιρήσει. ὃ δὴ καὶ τάχιστα ὀμωμοσμένον, σφᾶς
not he-will-deprive which indeed also quickest having-been-sworn them
τε αὐτοὺς ἐκεῖνοι καὶ τὸ φρούριον παρέδοσαν. Ναρσῆς
both selves they and the fortress surrendered Narses
δὲ ἀπέκτεινε μὲν οὐδένα τῷ ταὐτά τε ὀμωμοκέναι,
and killed indeed no-one by-the these(-things) both to-have-sworn
καὶ ἄλλως οὐχ ὅσιον εἶναι τοὺς ἡσσημένους ὠμότατα
and otherwise not holy to-be the(-ones) defeated most-cruelly
διαχειρίζεσθαι. ὡς ἂν δὲ μὴ αὖθις νεωτερίσαιεν, ἅπαντας
to-handle so-that — and not again they-might-revolt all
ὡς βασιλέα ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἔστειλεν. Ἐν ᾧ δὲ
to (the)-emperor to — Byzantium sent in which and
ταῦτα ἐπράττετο, Θευδίβαλδος τὸ μειράκιον, ὃς δὴ
these(-things) were-being-done Theudebald the lad who indeed
τῶν προσοικούντων τὴν Ἰταλίαν Φράγγων ἐκράτει, ᾗπέρ
the dwelling-near — Italy Franks ruled as-very
μοι εἴρηται πρότερον, οὗτος δὲ οἰκτρότατα ἤδη
by-me has-been-said before this(-one) and most-piteously already
ἐτεθνήκει τῇ νόσῳ περιτακεὶς τῇ συντρόφῳ.
had-died by-the disease wasted-away the congenital

ἐπεὶ δὲ Χιλδίβερτόν τε καὶ Χλωθάριον, ὡς δὴ καὶ τῷ
since and Childebert both and Chlothar as indeed also in-the
γένει ἐγγυτάτους, ἐπὶ τὸν κλῆρον τοῦ παιδὸς ὁ νόμος
kin nearest to the inheritance of-the boy the law
ἐκάλει, αὐτίκα ἔρις αὐτοῖς ἐνέπεσεν δεινή, καὶ οἷα μικροῦ
called at-once strife among-them fell terrible and such-as of-little
δεῖν τῷ παντὶ λυμήνασθαι γένει. Χιλδίβερτος μὲν γὰρ
to-lack the whole to-ruin race Childebert indeed for
γηραιὸς ἤδη ὑπῆρχεν καὶ πόῤῥω που ἥκων τῆς ἡλικίας,
aged already was and far somewhere come the age
καὶ πρός γε ἀσθενείᾳ εἴχετο πολλῇ, ὡς συνεσκληκέναι
and besides at-least by-weakness was-held much so-that to-have-shriveled
οἱ ἅπαν καὶ διατετῆχθαι τὸ σῶμα· παῖδές τε αὐτῷ
for-him all and to-have-wasted-away the body children and to-him
ἄῤῥενες οὐκ ἦσαν οἱ τὴν ἀρχὴν διαδεξόμενοι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν
male not were who the rule going-to-succeed-to but among
θυγατράσιν ἐγηροκομεῖτο. Χλωθάριος δὲ ῥωμαλέος ἦν ἔτι
daughters was-tended-in-old-age Chlothar and robust was still
καὶ οὔπω λίαν ἐγεγηράκει, πλὴν ὅσον ἐς πρώτην ῥυτίδα,
and not-yet very had-grown-old except as-far-as to first wrinkle
υἱούς τε εἶχεν τέτταρας, βούπαιδας ἤδη καὶ θαῤῥαλέους,
sons and he-had four big-boys already and bold
καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἐνεργὸν ὡρμημένους. τοιγάρτοι οὐ μεθεκτέα
and to the active eager therefore not one-must-share
ἔφασκεν τῷ ἀδελφῷ τῶν Θευδιβάλδου χρημάτων, ὡς οὐκ
he-said by-the brother of-the of-Theudebald goods as not
ἐς μακρὰν καὶ αὐτῆς δήπου τῆς Χιλδιβέρτου βασιλείας
to long also itself surely the of-Childebert kingdom
ἐς αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς οἰκείους παῖδας μεταπεσουμένης.
to him both and the own sons going-to-pass
καὶ τοίνυν οὐ διήμαρτε τῆς ἐλπίδος. ὁ γὰρ πρεσβύτης
and therefore not he-missed the hope the for old-man

ἑκὼν ἐνεδίδου τοῦ κλήρου, δεδιώς, οἶμαι, τὴν δύναμιν
willingly gave-up the inheritance fearing I-think the power
τοῦ ἀνδρός, καὶ ἀπαλλαξείων τῆς ἐς αὐτὸν δυσμενείας.
of-the man and wishing-to-be-rid of-the toward him hostility
ὀλίγῳ τε ὕστερον αὐτὸς μὲν ἀπεβίω, ἅπαν δὲ τὸ τῶν
little and later he indeed died all and the of-the
Φράγγων κράτος ἐς μόνον Χλωθάριον κατερρύη. ἐν τοῖσδε
Franks power to alone Chlothar flowed-down in these
μὲν τὰ Ἰταλιωτῶν καὶ Φράγγων πράγματα ἐχώρει.
indeed the of-Italians and of-Franks affairs went
15 Ὑπὸ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, θέρους ὥρᾳ, ἔσεισε μέγα ἔν
about and the same time of-summer in-the-season it-shook greatly in
τε Βυζαντίῳ καὶ πολλαχοῦ τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς, ὡς καὶ
both Byzantium and in-many-places of-the of-Romans empire so-that even
πόλεις συχνάς, νησιωτικάς τε καὶ ἠπειρώτιδας, ἀθρόον
cities many island both and mainland suddenly
ἀνατραπῆναι, καὶ ἄρδην τοὺς οἰκήτορας διαφθεῖραι. Βηρυτὸς
to-be-overturned and utterly the inhabitants to-destroy Berytus
γοῦν ἡ καλλίστη, τὸ Φοινίκων τέως ἐγκαλλώπισμα,
at-any-rate the most-beautiful the of-Phoenicians till-then ornament
τότε δὴ ἀπηγλαΐσθη ἅπασα, καὶ κατέρριπτο τὰ
then indeed was-stripped-of-splendor whole and were-thrown-down the
κλεινὰ ἐκεῖνα καὶ περιλάλητα τῆς οἰκοδομίας δαιδάλματα,
famous those and much-talked-of of-the building works-of-art
ὡς μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν σχεδόν που λειφθῆναι, ἢ μόνα τῆς
so-that nothing whatever nearly somewhere to-be-left than only of-the
κατασκευῆς τὰ ἐδάφη. πολὺς μὲν οὖν ὅμιλος ἰθαγενῶν
structure the foundations great indeed then throng of-natives
τε καὶ ἐνδαπίων ἀνδρῶν ἀπολώλασιν, ὑποπεπιεσμένοι
both and indigenous men perished crushed-beneath
τῷ ἄχθει, πολλοὶ δὲ νέοι ἐπήλυδες εὐπατρίδαι τε καὶ
by-the weight many and young incomers well-born both and

παιδείας ἄριστα ἔχοντες, οἳ δὴ παρῆσαν τοὺς Ῥωμαίων
of-learning best having who indeed were-present the of-Romans
αὐτοῦ ἀναλεξόμενοι νόμους. τοῦτο γὰρ πάτριον τῇ πόλει
there going-to-study laws this for ancestral to-the city
καὶ ὥσπερ γέρας τι μέγιστον τὰ τοιάδε αὐτῇ ἀνεῖται
and as-it-were prize some greatest the such to-it are-granted
διδασκαλεῖα. μετεσκευάσαντο τοιγαροῦν ἐν τῷ τότε οἱ τῶν
schools moved accordingly in the then the of-the
νόμων ὑφηγηταὶ ἐς Σιδῶνα τὴν πόλιν τὴν γείτονα, καὶ ἐν
laws teachers to Sidon the city the neighboring and into
τῇδε μετῆκτο τὰ φροντιστήρια, ἕως πάλιν ἡ Βηρυτὸς
this were-transferred the schools until again — Berytus
ἀνεδομήθη. καὶ γέγονεν ἥκιστα μὲν ὁποία πρότερον ἦν,
was-rebuilt and has-become least indeed such-as before it-was
πλὴν ἀλλ᾽ οὐχὶ ἐς ὅσον καὶ ἀγνοεῖσθαι ὡς ἐκείνη εἴη
except but not to as-far-as even to-be-unrecognized that that-one is
ἡ πάλαι. ἀλλ᾽ οὗτος μὲν ὁ τῆς πόλεως ἀνοικισμὸς καὶ
the of-old but this indeed the of-the city resettlement and
ἡ τῶν διδασκαλείων ἐπάνοδος χρόνῳ ὕστερον ἔμελλεν
the of-the schools return in-time later was-going
ἔσεσθαι. τότε δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ, τῇ
to-be then and also in the great Alexandria the
πρὸς τῷ Νείλῳ ἱδρυμένῃ ποταμῷ, καὶ ταῦτα οὐκ εἰωθὸς
by the Nile set river and that not being-wont
σείεσθαι τὸ χωρίον, συναίσθησίς τις τοῦ κλόνου ἐλαχίστη
to-be-shaken the place perception some of-the tremor least
μὲν καὶ ἀφαυροτάτη καὶ οὐ πάμπαν ἀρίδηλος, γέγονε δὲ
indeed and faintest and not altogether clear occurred and
ὅμως. ἅπαντες δὴ οὖν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι καὶ μάλιστα οἱ
nevertheless all indeed then the locals and especially the(-ones)
σφόδρα γεγηρακότες, ἐν θαύματι μεγάλῳ τὸ ξυνενεχθὲν
very having-grown-old in wonder great the event

ἐποιοῦντο, ὡς οὔπω πρότερον γεγενημένον, ἔμενέν τε
held as never before having-happened remained and
οἴκοι ὅστις οὐδείς, ἀλλ᾽ ἀνὰ τὰς λεωφόρους τὰ πλήθη
at-home whoever no-one but through the highways the crowds
ξυνέῤῥει, τῷ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ δή που καὶ παραδόξῳ
flowed-together by-the unexpected indeed somehow and strange
πέρα τοῦ μετρίου καταπεπληγμένοι. ἐμοὶ δέ γε καὶ
beyond the measure astounded to-me and at-least also
αὐτῷ (ἐτύγχανον γὰρ αὐτοῦ διατρίβων παιδείας ἕνεκα
self I-happened for there staying of-learning for-the-sake-of
τῆς πρὸ τῶν νόμων,) δεδιέναι προσῄει, καὶ ταῦτα ἐπὶ
the before the laws to-fear it-came-on and that at
λίαν σμικρᾷ τῇ κινήσει, λογιζομένῳ, ὅτι δὴ αὐτοῖς αἱ
very small the movement reckoning that indeed for-them the
οἰκοδομίαι οὐκ ἰσχυραὶ οὐδὲ εὐρεῖαι τυγχάνουσιν οὖσαι,
buildings not strong nor broad happen being
οὐδὲ οἷαι καὶ πρὸς βραχὺ ἀνασχέσθαι δονούμεναι, ἀλλ᾽
nor such-as even for short to-hold-out shaken but
ἰσχναὶ ἄγαν καὶ ἀσθενεῖς (ἐφ᾽ ἑνὶ γὰρ ὑφαίνονται λίθῳ).
thin very and weak on one for they-are-woven stone
ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ ὅ, τι λόγιμον ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐδείμαινον
but for even what ever notable in the city were-afraid
καὶ οἶδε, οὔ τί που, οἶμαι, τὸ ἤδη παρῳχηκός, ἀλλ᾽
and these not at-all surely I-think the already past but
ὅτι αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐσαῦθις ταὐτὸ τοῦτο ξυμβήσεσθαι οὐκ
that to-them also hereafter the-same this to-befall not
ἄπο τρόπου ἐδόκει. οἱ γὰρ τὴν αἰτίαν τοῦδε τοῦ
out-of place it-seemed the(-ones) for the cause of-this the
πάθους ἀναθυμιάσεις τινὰς εἶναι λέγοντες ξηράς τε καὶ
affliction exhalations some to-be saying dry both and
λιγνυώδεις, ὑπὸ τὰ γλαφυρὰ τῆς γῆς εἰργομένας, καὶ τῷ
smoky under the hollows of-the earth confined and by-the

μὴ διαπνεῖσθαι ῥᾳδίως σφοδρότερον ἔνδον περιδινουμένας,
not to-breathe-out easily more-violently within whirling
τὸ ἐπιπροσθοῦν ἅπαν σαλεύειν, ἕως τῇ βιαίᾳ φορᾷ τῆς
the overlying all to-shake until to-the violent rush the
στεγνότητος ἐνδιδούσης, ἐς τοὐμφανὲς ἀναχθεῖεν·
closeness giving-way into the-open they-should-be-brought-up
οἱ δὴ οὖν τὰ τοιαῦτα φυσιολογοῦντες τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν
the(-ones) indeed then the such(-things) explaining-by-nature the Egyptian
φασὶ χώραν οὐ πώποτε σείεσθαι πεφυκέναι, ὡς δὴ
say land not ever to-be-shaken to-be-disposed as indeed
χθαμαλήν τε ἀτεχνῶς καὶ ὑπτίαν καὶ ἥκιστα σηραγγώδη,
low both utterly and flat and least cavernous
ἐντεῦθέν τε οὐκ ἐμφορουμένην· εἰ δέ γε καὶ ὑποδέξαιτο,
hence and not being-filled if and at-least even it-should-take-in
ἀλλ᾽ αὐτομάτως ὑπὸ χαυνότητος θαμὰ ἐξατμιζομένην. ἐπεὶ
but of-itself by porousness often evaporating since
δὲ ἐν τῷ τότε ἥδε ἡ δόξα, εὖ ποιοῦσα, ἐπεφώρατό τε
and in the then this the opinion well doing had-been-caught-out both
καὶ ἀπελήλεγκτο μὴ σφόδρα ἐν βεβαίῳ κειμένη, εἰκότως
and had-been-refuted not very in security lying reasonably
ἄρα ἐδεδίεσαν οἱ γενναῖοι, εἴγε πρὸς τοὐναντίον αὐτοῖς
then feared the noble(-ones) if-indeed to the-contrary for-them
χωρήσει τοὐπίγραμμα, καὶ κινδυνεύσοιεν τολοιπὸν οὐ
will-go the-epithet and they-should-risk the-rest not
γαιηόχου μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐνοσίχθονος πειρᾶσθαι τοῦ
earth-holding only but also earth-shaking to-experience —
Ποσειδῶνος. ἴσως μὲν οὖν εἰ καί τι μέρος τῆς Αἰγύπτου
Poseidon perhaps indeed then if even some part — of-Egypt
κεκίνηται, ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἐπιλείψουσι τοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα δεινοὺς
has-been-moved but not will-fail the(-ones) the such(-things) clever
καὶ ἕτεροι λόγοι, δι᾽ ὧν ἂν καὶ ὡς ἡ τῶν ἀτμῶν
also other arguments through which — even so the of-the vapors

σφίσι κρατύνοιτο δόξα. ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκοῦσιν, ὡς μὲν οἷόν
for-them might-be-upheld opinion to-me and they-seem as indeed able
τε ἀνθρώπῳ τεκμηρίοις τισὶ χρωμένῳ τῶν ἀδήλων
— for-a-man evidences some using the unseen(-things)
πέρι διανοεῖσθαι, οὐ πάμπαν διαμαρτεῖν τοῦ πιθανοῦ καὶ
about to-think not altogether to-miss the plausible and
εἰκότος, τοῦ δέ γε ὄντος ἀληθοῦς πολλῷ ἀπολείπεσθαι.
likely the and at-least being true much to-fall-short
πῶς γὰρ ἄν τις ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς τὰ ἀφανῆ καὶ ὑπέρτερα
how for — anyone to the exact the invisible(-things) and higher
διαγνοίη; ἀπόχρη δὲ ἡμῖν, εἴγε τοσοῦτο μόνον εἰδείημεν,
could-discern it-suffices and for-us if-indeed so-much only we-should-know
ὡς θείῳ νῷ καὶ βουλῇ κρείττονι ἅπαντα διατέτακται·
that by-divine mind and by-counsel higher all has-been-ordered
φύσεως δὲ ἀρχὰς καὶ κινήσεις καὶ τὰς ἑκάστου τῶν
of-nature and beginnings and motions and the of-each of-the(-things)
γινομένων αἰτίας σκοπεῖν μὲν τῷ λόγῳ καὶ διερευνᾶν
happening causes to-examine indeed with-the reason and to-search-out
οὐ παντελῶς ἄχρηστον ἴσως οὐδὲ ἄχαρι νομιστέον,
not wholly useless perhaps nor unpleasing must-be-thought
τό γε μὴν οἴεσθαί τε καὶ πεποιθέναι ὡς ἔνεστιν
the at-least truly to-suppose both and to-be-confident that it-is-possible
ἐφικέσθαι τοῦ ὄντος, μή ποτε ἀλαζονεία εἴη τὸ χρῆμα,
to-reach the being lest ever arrogance be the thing
καὶ ἀμαθέστερον τῆς διπλῆς ἐκείνης ἀγνοίας. ἅλις μὲν
and more-ignorant than-the double that ignorance enough indeed
οὖν τούτων ἔμοιγε. ὁ δὲ λόγος αὖθις ἐς αὐτὸν ἐπανίτω.
then of-these for-me the and account again to itself let-return
16 Κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο γὰρ τοῦ καιροῦ καὶ ἡ Κῶς ἡ νῆσος, ἡ πρὸς
at that for of-the time also — Cos the island the at
τῷ τέρματι τοῦ Αἰγαίου κειμένη, [ἐσείσθη καὶ] ἐλάχιστόν
the end of-the Aegean lying was-shaken and least

τι μέρος αὐτῆς ἐσέσωστο, ἡ δὲ ἄλλη ἅπασα ἐπεπτώκει,
some part of-it had-been-saved the and rest all had-fallen
ποικίλα τε αὐτῇ καὶ ἀνήκουστα προσεγένετο πάθη.
various and to-it and unheard-of happened sufferings
ἥ τε γὰρ θάλαττα ἐπιπλεῖστον ἀρθεῖσα, κατέκλυσεν
the both for sea to-the-utmost having-risen flooded
τὰ παράκτια τῶν οἰκημάτων, καὶ διέφθειρεν αὐτοῖς
the coastal(-ones) of-the dwellings and destroyed with-the-very
χρήμασι καὶ ἀνθρώποις· τό τε μέγεθος τοῦ βρασμοῦ,
goods and people the and greatness of-the upheaval
ἐξαίσιον οἷον γεγενημένον, τά, ἔνθα οὐκ ἐνῆν
extraordinary as having-become the(-things) where not was-possible
ἀναῤῥιχᾶσθαι τὸ ῥόθιον, ἅπαντα ἔῤῥιψε καὶ κατέβαλεν.
to-clamber-up the surge all threw and cast-down
ἀπολώλασι δὲ χύδην σχεδόν τι ἅπαντες οἱ ἀστοί,
perished and pell-mell nearly somewhat all the citizens
εἴτε ἐν ἱεροῖς ἐτύγχανον πεφευγότες, εἴτε καὶ οἴκοι
whether in temples happened having-fled or also at-home
διαιτώμενοι, εἴτε καὶ ἄλλοσέ ποι ξυνειλημμένοι. ἐμοὶ
living or also elsewhere somewhere caught to-me
γοῦν ἐκ τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου ὑπὸ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον κατὰ
at-any-rate from the of-Alexander about the same time toward
τὸ Βυζάντιον ἀνακομιζομένῳ, καὶ ἐν τῇδε τῇ νήσῳ, οὕτω
— Byzantium returning and on this the island so
παρασχόν, (ἐν παράπλῳ γὰρ κεῖται,) κατάραντι, οἰκτρόν
it-having-chanced on coasting-course for it-lies having-put-in piteous
τι πέφηνεν θέαμα, καὶ ὁποῖον οὐκ ἂν ἀποχρώντως
some appeared sight and such-as not — sufficiently
ὑπογράψοι ὁ λόγος. ἅπαν μὲν γὰρ τὸ ἄστυ σχεδόν
could-describe the account all indeed for the town nearly
ποὺ χῶμά γε ἦν ἐπὶ μέγα ἠρμένον, καὶ λίθοι κείμενοι
somewhere mound at-least was to great raised and stones lying

σποράδην, κιόνων τε τρύφη καὶ ξύλων κατεαγότων,
scattered of-columns and fragments and of-timbers broken
καὶ κόνις πολλὴ ὕπερθεν φερομένη καὶ ἐπηλυγάζουσα
and dust much above borne and darkening
τὸν ἀέρα, ὡς μηδὲ αὐτά που τὰ τῶν λεωφόρων
the air so-that not-even very perhaps the of-the highways
χωρία ῥᾳδίως διαγινώσκεσθαι, πλὴν ὅσον ὑπονοῆσαι.
places easily to-be-distinguished except as-far-as to-guess
ὀλίγα δὲ ἄττα δωμάτια εἱστήκεσαν ἀπαθῆ, καὶ ταῦτα
few and some small-houses stood unharmed and these(-things)
οὐχ ὅσα τιτάνῳ τυχὸν καὶ λίθῳ καὶ ταύτῃ δὴ
not as-many-as with-lime perhaps and stone and this indeed
τῇ στερεμνιωτέρᾳ καὶ μᾶλλον μονίμῳ κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς
the more-solid and more lasting according-to the likely
ὕλῃ ἐξείργαστο, μόνα δὲ τὰ ἐκ πλίνθου ἀπέφθου
material had-been-built only and the(-ones) of brick baked
καὶ πηλοῦ ἀγροικότερον πεποιημένα. ἄνδρες δὲ σποράδην
and clay rather-rustically made men and scattered
ὀλίγιστοι ἀνεφαίνοντο σκυθρωποί τε ἄγαν καὶ κατηφεῖς,
very-few appeared sullen both very and downcast
καὶ ὥσπερ τελεώτατα τῷ σφετέρῳ βίῳ ἀπειρηκότες· πρὸς
and as-if most-completely the their-own life having-given-up besides
γὰρ τοῖς ἄλλοις δεινοῖς καὶ ἅπαν τὸ ἐπιχώριον ὕδωρ, τὴν
for the other terrors also all the local water the
τοῦ ἀκραιφνοῦς καὶ ποτίμου φύσιν ἀθρόον ἀφῃρημένον,
of-the pure and drinkable nature suddenly having-been-robbed-of
ἐς τὸ ἁλμυρὸν ἠρέμα καὶ ἄποτον μετεβέβλητο. καὶ ἦν
to the salty somewhat and undrinkable had-been-changed and were
ἅπαντα τὰ τῇδε φευκτὰ καὶ ἀνατετραμμένα, ὡς
all the(-things) here to-be-shunned and overturned so-that
μηδὲν ἕτερον ὑπολελεῖφθαι τῇ πόλει πρὸς εὐκοσμίαν, ἢ
nothing other to-have-been-left to-the city for adornment than

μόνον τὸ κλεινὸν τῶν Ἀσκληπιαδῶν ὄνομα καὶ τὴν ἐφ᾽
only the famous of-the Asclepiads name and the in
Ἱπποκράτει μεγαλαυχίαν. οἰκτείρειν μὲν οὖν τὰ τοιάδε
Hippocrates pride to-pity indeed then the such(-things)
οὐ πόῤῥω τοῦ ἀνθρωπείου τρόπου εἶναι δοκεῖ, θαυμάζειν
not far-from the human way to-be seems to-marvel
δὲ ἀτεχνῶς καὶ καταπεπλῆχθαι, ἀνδρῶν ἂν εἴη οὐ
and utterly and to-be-astounded of-men — would-be not
μάλα τὰ παλαιὰ ἐπισταμένων, οὐδὲ ὅτι ἐσαεὶ τοῦτο
very the ancient(-things) knowing nor that forever this
δὴ τὸ τῆς ὕλης χωρίον ποικίλα παθήματα ὑποδέχεσθαι
indeed the of-the matter place various sufferings to-receive
πέφυκε. πολλάκις γὰρ ἤδη καὶ πρότερον πόλεις γε
is-disposed often for already also before cities at-least
ὅλαι σεισμῷ διεφθάρησαν, ὡς τοὺς ἀρχαίους οἰκήτορας
whole by-earthquake were-destroyed so-that the ancient inhabitants
ἀποβαλοῦσαι ὑφ᾽ ἑτέροις αὖθις οἰκισταῖς ἀνορθωθῆναι.
having-lost under other again settlers to-be-restored
Αἱ γοῦν Τράλλεις ἡ πόλις, ἡ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ νῦν 17
— at-any-rate Tralles the city the in — Asia now
καλουμένῃ χώρᾳ ἀγχοῦ που τοῦ Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ
called land near somewhere the Maeander river
ἱδρυμένη, τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν Πελασγῶν γέγονεν ἀποικία,
set the indeed ancient of-Pelasgians became colony
ὑπὸ δὲ τοὺς Αὐγούστου Καίσαρος χρόνους ἐσείσθη τε
under and the of-Augustus Caesar times was-shaken both
ἅπασα καὶ ἀνετράπη, καὶ οὐδὲν αὐτῆς ὅ, τι ἐσέσωστο.
all and was-overturned and nothing of-it what ever had-been-saved
οὕτω δὲ τοῦ ἄστεος οἰκτρότατα κειμένου, ἄγροικόν τινά
so and the town most-piteously lying rustic some
φασι, τούτων δὴ τῶν γεηπόνων, Χαιρήμονα τοὔνομα,
they-say of-these indeed the tillers Chaeremon by-name

σφόδρα τὴν ψυχὴν ἁλῶναι τῷ πάθει, καὶ οὖν οὐκ
greatly the soul to-be-seized by-the calamity and then not
ἐνεγκόντα θαυμάσιόν τι ἡλίκον καὶ ἄπιστον ἔργον
having-borne-it wondrous some how-great and incredible deed
ἀνύσαι. μήτε γὰρ τῆς ὁδοῦ τὸ μῆκος ἢ τῆς πρεσβείας
to-accomplish neither for of-the road the length or of-the embassy
τὸ μέγεθος κατορρώδήσαντα, μήτε ὅτι μεγίστοις, ὥσπερ
the greatness having-dreaded nor that greatest as
εἰκός, ὁμιλήσειν ἤμελλεν κινδύνοις, καὶ ταῦτα ἐπ' ἀδήλῳ
likely to-meet be-was-going dangers and that on uncertain
τῇ τύχῃ, μήτε τῶν οἴκοι τὴν ἐρημίαν, μήτε ἄλλο τι
the fortune nor of-the(-ones) at-home the desolation nor other any
τῶν, ὁπόσα διανοούμενοι ἄνθρωποι μεταμανθόνουσι
of-the(-things) as-many-as considering men unlearn
τὰ δοκηθέντα, ἀφικέσθαι, μὴ ὅτι ἐν Ῥώμῃ, ἀλλὰ
the(-things) resolved to-arrive not that in Rome but
γὰρ καὶ ἐς τῶν Κανταβρινῶν τὴν χώραν, ἀμφ' αὐτὰς
for even to the Cantabrians the land about very
δή που τὰς τοῦ Ὠκεανοῦ ἠϊόνας, (ἐτύγχανεν γὰρ
indeed somehow the of-the Ocean shores happened for
αὐτοῦ που ὁ Καῖσαρ ἐν τῷ τότε πρός τι τῶν ἐθνῶν
there somewhere — Caesar in the then against one of-the nations
διαμαχόμενος,) ἀγγεῖλαί τέ οἱ τὰ ξυνενεχθέντα,
fighting to-report and to-him the(-things) having-befallen
καὶ οὕτως ἑλεῖν τὸν βασιλέα, ὡς αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα
and so to-win-over the emperor that at-once indeed very
ὑπατικοὺς ἑπτὰ τῶν ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα εὐπατριδῶν τε
consulars seven of-the among the most well-born both
καὶ εὐδαιμόνων ἀνδρῶν ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης ἀπολεξάμενον,
and wealthy men from — Rome having-chosen
ἅμα τῷ σφετέρῳ πλήθει στεῖλαι ἐς τὴν ἀποικίαν, καὶ
with the their-own retinue to-send to the colony and

τούς, ὡς τάχιστα ἐν τῷ χώρῳ γενομένους, χρήματά
them as quickest in the place having-come money
τε πλεῖστα ὅσα ἐπιδόντας καὶ σπουδῇ χρησαμένους,
both most as having-given and zeal having-used
ἀναδομῆσαι αὖθις τὴν πόλιν, καὶ ἐς τὸ μέχρι τοῦδε
to-rebuild again the city and to the till this
σωζόμενον ἀπεργάσασθαι σχῆμα. νῦν οὖν οἱ ἐκείνῃ ἀστοὶ
preserved to-finish form now then the there citizens
Πελασγοὶ μὲν οὐκέτι ἂν δικαίως κληθεῖεν, Ῥωμαῖοι
Pelasgians indeed no-longer — justly would-be-called Romans
δὲ μᾶλλον, εἰ καὶ τὰ τῆς φωνῆς ἐς τὸ ἑλληνικόν τε
and rather if even the of-the speech to the Greek both
καὶ ἀττικώτερον μετεβάλοντο. πῶς γὰρ οὐκ ἤμελλον
and more-Attic they-changed how for not were-they-going-to
προσοικοῦντες τὴν Ἰωνίαν; ταῦτα δὲ οὕτω ξυνενεχθῆναι
living-near — Ionia these(-things) and so to-have-happened
δηλοῖ μέν που καὶ ἡ πάτριος τοῦ ἄστεος ἱστορία,
shows indeed somewhere also the ancestral of-the town history
οὐχ ἥκιστα δὲ τοὐπίγραμμα, ὅπερ ἔγωγε ἐκεῖσε ἐλθὼν
not least and the-inscription which-very I there having-come
ἀνελεξάμην. ἔν τινι γὰρ τῶν ἀμφὶ τὴν πόλιν ἀγρῶν, ὅθεν
read in one for of-the about the city fields whence
δὴ ὢν ἐτύγχανεν ὁ Χαιρήμων, (Σιδηροῦς δὲ ὄνομα
indeed being happened — Chaeremon Siderus and name
τῷ ἀγρῷ ἐκείνῳ,) βωμὸς ἵδρυται ἀρχαιότατος, ἐν ᾧ
to-the field that altar is-set-up most-ancient on which
δὴ πάλαι, ὡς ἔοικε, τοῦ Χαιρήμονος ἄγαλμα ἐφειστήκει.
indeed of-old as it-seems — of-Chaeremon statue had-stood
νῦν γὰρ οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν ἐν αὐτῷ φαίνεται. ἐγκεχάρακται
now for nothing whatever on it appears is-engraved
δὲ ὅμως ἔτι τὸ ἐλεγεῖον τῷ βωμῷ ὧδέ πως ἔχον·
and nevertheless still the elegiac-poem on-the altar thus somehow standing

Κλασθείσας πάτρας σεισμῷ ποτε, Κάνταβριν ἐς γᾶν
broken fatherland by-earthquake once Cantabrian to land
Χαιρήμων ἔπτα, πατρίδα ῥυσόμενος.
Chaeremon flew fatherland going-to-rescue
Καίσαρι δ' εἰλιχθεὶς περὶ γούνασι, τὰν μεγάλαυχον
to-Caesar and having-clung around knees the proud
Ὄρθωσε Τράλλιν, τὰν τότε κεκλιμέναν·
raised-up Tralles the then laid-low
Ἀνθ' ὧν συγγενέες τοῦτο βρέτας, ὄφρ' ἐπὶ βωμῷ,
for which kinsmen this image so-that on altar
Οἷα δίκα κτίσταν, τάνδε φέροιτο χάριν.
as just founder this he-might-win favor

καὶ τὰ μὲν τῶν Τράλλεων πέρι ὧδέ πως ἔχειν
and the(-things) indeed — of-Tralles about thus somehow to-be
πεπίστευται. πολλὰς δὲ κατ' ἐκεῖνο τοῦ καιροῦ καὶ
is-believed many and at that of-the time also
ἄλλας πόλεις ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, Ἰωνικάς τε καὶ Αἰολίδας,
other cities in — Asia Ionian both and Aeolian
παραπλήσια παθεῖν ξυνηνέχθη.
similar(-things) to-suffer it-befell
18 Πλὴν ἀλλ' ἔμοιγε νῦν τὰ τοιαῦτα παρέντι, καὶ αὖθις
except but for-me now the such(-things) having-let-go and again
τοῦ προτέρου λόγου ἐχομένῳ, ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν Λαζῶν
to-the former account holding to the of-the Lazi
χώραν καὶ τοὺς Περσικοὺς πολέμους ἰτέα, ἐπεὶ καὶ
land and the Persian wars one-must-go since also
κατὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους ἐπράσσετο ἕκαστα. Ῥωμαίοις
in the same times were-done each-thing for-Romans
γὰρ καὶ Πέρσαις ἤδη μὲν ἐκ πλείστου μέγιστος
for and Persians already indeed from longest greatest

πόλεμος ξυνειστήκει, καὶ θαμὰ τὴν ἀλλήλων ἐδῄουν καὶ
war had-arisen and often the of-one-another ravaged and
ἐλυμαίνοντο, νῦν μὲν εἰσβολὰς ἀκηρύκτους μηχανώμενοι
maltreated now indeed incursions unannounced contriving
καὶ ἐφόδους, νῦν δὲ πολλῷ στρατῷ ἐς ἐμφανεῖς
and attacks now and with-great army to open
παρατάξεις χωροῦντες. ὀλίγῳ δὲ ἔμπροσθεν ἐκεχειρίαν
pitched-battles going little and before truce
ἐπεποίηντο, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ μέντοι οὐ τελεωτάτην ἄγειν εἰρήνην,
they-had-made on which however not most-complete to-keep peace
οὐδὲ ὥστε πάντοθι τῶν κινδύνων πεπαῦσθαι, ἀλλ᾽ ὅσον
nor so-as everywhere from-the dangers to-have-ceased but so-much
μόνον ἀνὰ τὴν ἕω καὶ τὰ τῆς Ἀρμενίας ὅρια ἑκατέρῳ
only throughout the east and the — of-Armenia borders for-each
γένει ἐσπεῖσθαι, ἀμφὶ δὲ τὴν Κολχίδα γῆν τὸν πόλεμον
nation to-be-at-truce about and the Colchian land the war
διαφέρειν. οἱ δὲ Λαζοὶ Κόλχοι τοπαλαιὸν ὠνομάζοντο,
to-carry-on the and Lazi Colchians of-old were-named
καὶ οὗτοι ἐκεῖνοι τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες. τοῦτό τε οὐκ ἄν
and these those happen being this and not —
τις ἀμφιγνοήσειε τεκμαιρόμενος τῷ τε Φάσιδι καὶ
anyone would-doubt judging by-the both Phasis and
Καυκάσῳ καὶ τῇ περὶ ταῦτα ἐκ πλείστου οἰκήσει.
(the)-Caucasus and the about these(-things) from longest dwelling
λέγεται δὲ τοὺς Κόλχους Αἰγυπτίων εἶναι ἀποίκους. φασὶ
it-is-said and the Colchians of-Egyptians to-be colonists they-say
γὰρ πολλῷ ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ ἐπίπλου τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἰάσονα
for much before the voyage of-the about — Jason
ἡρώων, καὶ πρό γε τῆς τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ἐπικρατείας
heroes and before at-least the of-the Assyrians dominion
καὶ τῶν Νίνου τε καὶ Σεμιράμιδος χρόνων Σέσωστρίν
and the of-Ninus both and of-Semiramis times Sesostris

τινα βασιλέα Αἰγύπτιον μεγίστην στρατιὰν ἐκ [τῶν]
some king Egyptian greatest army from the
ἐπιχωρίων ἀγείραντα, καὶ ἅπασαν τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐπελθόντα
natives having-gathered and all — Asia having-overrun
καὶ καταστρεψάμενον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῷδε ἀφικέσθαι τῷ
and having-subdued but also in this to-have-come the
χώρῳ, ἀπόμοιράν τε ἐνταῦθα καταλιπεῖν τοῦ ὁμίλου, καὶ
land portion and there to-have-left of-the host and
τοίνυν ἐνθένδε τὸ τῶν Κόλχων κατάγεσθαι γένος. τοῦτο δὲ
therefore thence the of-the Colchians to-descend race this and
Διόδωρός τέ φησιν ὁ Σικελιώτης καὶ ἄλλοι ὡς πλεῖστοι
Diodorus both says the Sicilian and others as most
τῶν παλαιῶν ἱστοριογράφων. οἳ δὴ οὖν, εἴτε Λαζοί,
of-the ancient historians who indeed then whether Lazi
εἴτε Κόλχοι, εἴτε Αἰγύπτιοι μετανάσται, περιμάχητοι
or Colchians or Egyptian migrants fought-over
ἐν τῷ καθ' ἡμᾶς γεγένηνται χρόνῳ, καὶ πλεῖστοι ὅσοι
in the in us have-become time and most as
ἀγῶνες τῆς τούτων γε ἕκατι καταβέβληνται χώρας.
contests the of-these at-least for-the-sake-of have-been-waged land
Χοσρόης τε γὰρ ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς ἤδη πολλὰ καὶ
Chosroes both for the of-Persians king already many and
ἐπικαιρότατα τῶν ἐκείνῃ χωρίων σφετερισάμενος καὶ
most-strategic of-the there places having-appropriated and
κατέχων, οὐκ ᾤετο δεῖν μεθιέναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ
holding not thought it-needful to-let-go but also the rest
χειρώσασθαι διενοεῖτο, Ἰουστινιανῷ τε τῷ Ῥωμαίων
to-subdue intended to-Justinian and to-the of-Romans
αὐτοκράτορι καταπροέσθαι Γουβάζην τὸν Λαζῶν ἐν τῷ
autocrat to-abandon Gubazes the of-Lazi in the
τότε βασιλέα, καὶ ἅπαν τὸ ἔθνος, κατηκόους ὄντας καὶ
then king and all the nation subjects being and

εὔνους καὶ τὰ ἐς θεὸν ὁμογνώμονας, οὐκ ἀνεκτὰ
loyal and the(-things) toward God like-minded not bearable
ἐδόκει οὐδὲ ὅσιον. μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο παντὶ
seemed nor holy rather indeed then also he-tried with-all
σθένει ἀπώσασθαι ὡς τάχιστα τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐλογίζετο
strength to-drive-off as quickest the enemies he-reckoned
γὰρ καὶ ἐδεδίει, ὡς εἰ τῷ πολέμῳ κρατήσαιεν οἱ Πέρσαι,
for and feared that if in-the war should-prevail the Persians
καὶ ἁπάσης ἐπιλάβοιντο τῆς χώρας, οὐδὲν ἔσται τὸ κωλύον
and all should-seize the land nothing will-be the hindering
αὐτοὺς ἀνὰ τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον ἀδεῶς ναυτιλλομένους,
them over the Euxine sea fearlessly sailing
τὰ ἐνδότατα τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς ἀνιχνεύειν. τοιγάρτοι
the innermost(-parts) of-the of-Romans empire to-track-down therefore
στράτευμά τε μέγιστον καὶ ἀλκιμώτατον ἐνταῦθα ἔταξεν,
army both greatest and most-valiant there posted
καὶ στρατηγοὺς ἐπέστησεν τοὺς ἀρίστους. Βέσσας τε
and generals set-over the best Bessas both
γὰρ καὶ Μαρτῖνος καὶ Βούζης ἡγεῖτο, ἄνδρες ἐν τοῖς
for and Martinus and Buzes led men among the
μάλιστα γεγενημένοι καὶ πολέμους συχνοὺς ἀγωνισάμενοι.
most having-been and wars many having-fought
ἔσταλτο δὲ καὶ Ἰουστῖνος ὁ Γερμανοῦ, νεάζων μὲν
had-been-sent and also Justinus the of-Germanus being-young indeed
ἔτι κομιδῇ, τὰ δὲ πολέμια ἤδη πεπαιδευμένος.
still quite the and warlike(-things) already trained

Agathias resumes where Procopius left off. Mermeroes feigns his own death, lulls the Romans at Telephis, and drives them back to the Island. At Ollaria he jeers at the Romans' cowardice, then bridges the Phasis, strengthens Onoguris, falls ill, and dies at Mtskheta in Iberia. His body is exposed for the dogs, as Persian custom requires, and Agathias describes the Persians' burial, their marriages with near kin, and their ancient gods.

19 Μερμερόης δέ, ὁ τῶν Περσῶν στρατηγός, ἐπειδὴ
Mermeroes and the of-the Persians general since
πρότερον Ἀρχαιοπόλει τε δὶς προσβαλὼν ἀπεκέκρουστο,
before Archaeopolis both twice having-attacked had-been-repulsed
καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα ἐπεπράχει, ἃ δὴ ἔγωγε παρίημι,
and other things had-done which indeed I pass-over
(ἀποχρώντως γάρ που Προκοπίῳ τῷ ῥήτορι τὰ
sufficiently for somewhere by-Procopius the rhetor the(-things)
μέχρι τῶνδε ἀναγέγραπται,) τότε δὴ αὖθις (ἐνθένδε γάρ
up-to these has-been-recorded then indeed again thence for
μοι ἀρχομένῳ τὰ ἑφεξῆς ἁρμοστέον,) ἀφῖκτο μὲν ἐς
for-me beginning the next(-things) one-must-fit he-came indeed to
Μουχείρισίν τε καὶ Κοτάϊσιν τὸ φρούριον, ἐβούλετο δὲ
Mucheirisis both and Cotaïsis the fortress he-wished and
τὴν ἐς Τήλεφιν δυσχωρίαν παραμειψάμενος, εἴσω τοῦ
the toward Telephis rough-ground having-passed within the
Φάσιδος γενέσθαι ποταμοῦ, καὶ τῷ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ τοὺς
Phasis to-get river and by-the unexpected the
Ῥωμαίους ἐκπλήξας, διὰ πείρας ἐλθεῖν, εἴ πως ἂν ἔνια
Romans having-dismayed through trial to-come if somehow — some
γοῦν τῶν τῇδε πολισμάτων παραστήσασθαι δυνηθείη.
at-any-rate of-the here towns to-bring-over he-might-be-able
ταῦτα δὲ αὐτῷ πράττειν ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς πορευομένῳ
these(-things) and for-him to-do from the open marching

καὶ ἐπιόντι ἀμήχανα ἦν. Μαρτῖνος γὰρ ὁ στρατηγὸς
and advancing impossible were Martinus for the general
ἅμα τῇ ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν στρατιᾷ ἐς τὴν Τήλεφιν ἱδρυμένος,
with the about him army at — Telephis stationed
(φρούριον δὲ τοῦτο καρτερόν τε καὶ ἐχυρώτατον,)
fortress and this strong both and most-secure
διεφύλαττεν ἐπιμελέστατα τὰς εἰσόδους. ἔστι δὲ καὶ
guarded most-carefully the entrances is and also
ἄλλως τὸ χωρίον δύσβατόν τε καὶ ἀπρόσοδον. φάραγγές
otherwise the place hard-to-traverse both and inaccessible ravines
τε γὰρ καὶ πέτραι ἀπερῥωγυῖαι καὶ ἐς ἀλλήλας
both for and rocks broken-off and toward one-another
ἐπικλινόμεναι στενωτάτην ἀτεχνῶς τὴν ὑποκειμένην
leaning narrowest utterly the underlying
ἀτραπὸν ἐκτελοῦσιν. ἄλλοθεν δὲ οὐκ ἔστιν ὁτῳοῦν
path make from-elsewhere and not it-is for-anyone-whatever
εἰσιτητέα. τὰ γὰρ ἐχόμενα πεδία ἰλυώδη γέ εἰσι δεινῶς
one-must-enter the for adjoining plains muddy at-least are terribly
καὶ τελματώδη, λόχμαι τε δασεῖαι καὶ δρυμοὶ ἀνέχουσιν,
and marshy thickets and dense and woods rise
ὡς καὶ ἑνὶ ἀνδρί, καὶ τούτῳ εὐζώνῳ, ἄπορον εἶναι
so-that even for-one man and this lightly-equipped impassable to-be
τὸ χρῆμα, μή τοί γε πλήθεσιν ὡπλισμένοις. πλὴν
the thing not surely at-least for-numbers armed except
ἀλλὰ καὶ ὣς οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν πόνου ἀνιέντες, εἴ
but even so the Romans nothing whatever of-toil remitting if
πού τι εὗρον τῶν τόπων σφαλερόν τε καὶ βάσιμον,
anywhere any they-found of-the places perilous both and passable
αὐτίκα ξύλοις τε καὶ λίθοις περιέφραττον, καὶ θαμὰ ἐν
at-once with-timbers both and stones fenced-round and often in
τοῖσδε ἐμόχθουν. διαπορουμένῳ δὴ οὖν ἐν τοῖς παροῦσι
these toiled being-at-a-loss indeed then in the present(-things)

τῷ Μερμερόῃ καὶ πλεῖστα διαλογιζομένῳ, προσῆλθεν
— to-Mermeroes and most(-things) considering it-occurred
διανοεῖσθαι, ὡς εἴ γε ὁτῳδηοῦν τρόπῳ διαλύσοι
to-reflect that if at-least by-whatever way he-should-break-up
τὴν φρουρὰν τῶν Ῥωμαίων, καὶ ἠρέμα ἀπώσοιτο, οὐ
the guard of-the Romans and quietly should-thrust-aside not
πάμπαν αὐτῷ τὰ ἐς τὴν διάβασιν ἀνήνυτα ἔσται.
altogether for-him the(-things) toward the crossing unachievable will-be
πολεμίων μὲν γὰρ τῷ χώρῳ ἐνδελεχέστατα ἐφεδρευόντων,
enemies indeed for the place most-constantly watching
οὐχ οἷόν τε ἦν ἅμα ἀμφοτέρων κρατῆσαι· ἐκείνων δὲ
not able — it-was at-once both to-master they and
ἀνιέντων, ἀλλὰ μόνην γε τὴν δυσχωρίαν ἀκέσασθαι, καὶ
relaxing but alone at-least the rough-ground to-remedy and
τὸ δυσέμβολον τῆς πορείας ἐς τὸ εὐέφοδον ἁμωσγέπως
the hard-to-enter of-the march to the easy-of-approach somehow
μετασκευάσαι, οὐ λίαν ἀδύνατα εἶναι ἡγεῖτο. ἤλπιζε γὰρ
to-convert not very impossible to-be he-thought he-hoped for
τὴν ὕλην ἐκτέμνων τῇ πολυχειρίᾳ καὶ ἀνακαθαίρων,
the forest cutting-out with-the many-hands and clearing
καὶ τῶν πετρῶν ὅ, τι ἀντίξουν διακολάπτων καὶ
and of-the rocks what ever obstructive hewing-through and
παραιρούμενος, οὐ χαλεπῶς διαβήσεσθαι. ὡς ἂν οὖν
removing not with-difficulty to-cross so-that — then
ταῦτα διαπράξοιτο, ἐπενόει τοιάδε· ἐσκήπτετο ἀθρόον
these(-things) he-might-accomplish devised such(-things) he-pretended suddenly
νόσῳ τινὶ δεινῇ τε καὶ ἀνηκέστῳ ἑαλωκέναι, καὶ
by-disease some terrible both and incurable to-have-been-seized and
οὖν ἀνεκέκλιτο δυσφορῶν δῆθεν καὶ ἀσχάλλων καὶ τὸ
then lay-down suffering forsooth and chafing and the
ξυμπεσὸν ὀλοφυρόμενος· ὅ τε λόγος οὗτος ἀνὰ πᾶν
mishap lamenting the and report this through all

αὐτίκα ἐφοίτα τὸ στράτευμα, ὡς ὁ στρατηγὸς πονήρως
at-once went the army that the general badly
τε ἔχοι, καὶ ὅσον οὔπω ἀπολεῖται· ὅσους τε αὐτῶν
both was and as-much not-yet will-perish as-many and of-them
ἤρεσκεν μισθαρνεῖν τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν οἰκείων
it-pleased to-serve-for-pay the opponents for the of-the own(-people)
προδοσίᾳ, καὶ λάθρα ἐξάγειν τὰ ἀπόῤῥητα, οὗτοι δὲ
betrayal and secretly to-carry-out the secrets these and
τὸ μὲν ἀτρεκὲς οὐκ ἐγίγνωσκον· (ἀσφαλέστατα γὰρ
the indeed exact not knew most-securely for
τὸ βούλευμα ἐκρύπτετο, καὶ οὐδὲ ἐς ἅπαντας τοὺς
the plan was-hidden and not-even to all the
φιλτάτους ἐξέπιπτε·) μόνοις δὲ τοῖς ἐν τῷ ὁμίλῳ
dearest leaked alone and the(-things) in the throng
περιαγομένοις ἐξηπατημένοι τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις διήγγελλον. οἱ
circulating deceived to-the Romans reported they
δὲ ῥᾳδίως ἐπείθοντο, οὐ τοσοῦτον, οἶμαι, τῇ ἀγγελίᾳ,
and easily were-persuaded not so-much I-think by-the message
ὁπόσον τῷ βουλομένῳ τῆς γνώμης.
as-much-as by-the wishing of-the mind
Εὐθὺς δὴ οὖν τὸ ἐνεργόν τε καὶ σύντονον τῆς φροντίδος 20
at-once indeed then the active both and strenuous of-the care
ὑποχαλῶντες, οὐκέτι λίαν ἀκριβῆ τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο.
slackening no-longer very exact the guard they-made
ὀλίγαι τε παρῳχήκεσαν ἡμέραι, καὶ ὁ Μερμερόης ὡς
few and had-passed days and — Mermeroes as
δὴ τεθνηκὼς ἀπηγγέλλετο. ἔκρυπτε γὰρ ἑαυτὸν ἔς τι
indeed dead was-reported he-hid for himself in some
δωμάτιον, ὡς καὶ παρὰ τοῖς οἰκειοτάτοις τήνδε νικῆσαι
small-room so-that even among the closest this to-prevail
τὴν δόξαν. τότε δὴ οὖν καὶ μᾶλλον τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις
the belief then indeed then also more to-the Romans

περιττόν τι ἐδόκει ἀγρυπνεῖν τε καὶ ἐπιπολὺ
superfluous somewhat seemed to-keep-awake both and greatly
διαπονεῖσθαι. καὶ τοίνυν μεθέντες τὰς περιφράξεις καὶ
to-toil and therefore having-let-go the barricades and
τὴν ἐν τούτοις ἀπεργασίαν, ἐς τὸ ἀνειμένον μετέβαλλον,
the in these work to the relaxed they-changed
παννύχιόν τε καθεύδοντες καὶ ἐς τὰς ἐπαύλεις τῶν ἀγρῶν
all-night both sleeping and in the farmsteads of-the fields
διαιτώμενοι, καὶ οὔτε κατασκόπους ἔστελλον, οὔτε ἄλλο
living and neither scouts sent nor other
τι ἔπρασσον τῶν δεόντων. ᾤοντο γὰρ ὡς οὐκ ἄν ποτε
any did of-the needful(-things) they-thought for that not — ever
οἱ Πέρσαι, ἀστρατήγητοι δῆθεν γεγονότες, ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς
the Persians generalless forsooth having-become against them
ἥξουσι, μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ ὡς πορρώτατω φευξοῦνται.
will-come rather indeed then even as farthest will-flee
ταῦτα δὲ γνοὺς ὁ Μερμερόης ἀνακαλύπτει
these(-things) and having-learned — Mermeroes uncovers
ἐξαπιναίως τὸν δόλον καὶ ἐπιφαίνεται τοῖς Πέρσαις
suddenly the ruse and shows-himself to-the Persians
ὁποῖος καὶ πρότερον, καὶ εὐθύς, ὡς εἶχε προθυμίας,
such-as also before and at-once as he-was of-eagerness
ἅπαντας κινήσας, καὶ τὴν χαλεπότητα τῆς πορείας εὖ
all having-moved and the difficulty of-the march well
διαθείς, ᾗ πάλαι διενοεῖτο, παραγέγονεν ἀγχοῦ τοῦ
having-arranged where of-old he-intended has-arrived near the
φρουρίου. καὶ ἤδη ἐπέλαζε τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις κατεπτηχόσι
fortress and already approached the Romans cowering
τῷ παραλόγῳ καὶ οἵοις οὐκέτι ἀμύνεσθαι. τότε δὴ
at-the unexpected and such-as no-longer to-defend-themselves then indeed
οὖν ὁ Μαρτῖνος ἔγνω καταλιπεῖν τὸ χωρίον, πρὶν
then — Martinus decided to-abandon the place before

τελεώτατα παρελθεῖν εἴσω τὸν Μερμερόην, καὶ μέγα
completely to-pass within — Mermeroes and great
τι κακὸν τοὺς τῇδε Ῥωμαίους ἐργάσασθαι. πῶς γὰρ
some evil the here Romans to-work how for
ἐνῆν αὐτοὺς ὀλίγους γε ὄντας ἐνεγκεῖν τὰ πλήθη
was-it-possible them few at-least being to-bear the multitudes
τῶν πολεμίων, καὶ μὴ οὐχὶ αὐτοβοεὶ διαφθαρῆναι;
of-the enemies and not not at-the-first-shout to-be-destroyed
οὕτω δὴ οὖν καταστρατηγηθέντες ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων,
so indeed then outgeneraled by the barbarians
καὶ αἰσχίστην ποιούμενοι τὴν ἀναχώρησιν, ἠπείγοντο
and most-shameful making the retreat hastened
τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀναμιχθῆναι στρατεύμασιν. ἐτύγχανον γὰρ
the other to-join armies happened for
οἱ ἀμφὶ Βέσσαν τε καὶ Ἰουστῖνον ἐν πεδίῳ τινὶ
the(-ones) about Bessas both and Justinus in plain some
στρατοπεδευόμενοι, οὐ πόῤῥω Τηλέφεως κειμένῳ, ἀλλὰ
encamped not far-from Telephis lying but
μόνοις σταδίοις ἑπτὰ διεστηκότι. ἔστι δὲ οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν
only by-stades seven distant is and nothing whatever
ἄλλο ἐνταῦθα, ἢ μόνα χυτρῶν πωλητήρια, ὡς καὶ τὴν
else there than only of-pots shops so-that also the
προσηγορίαν ἐντεῦθεν τῷ χώρῳ εἰλῆφθαι· Ὀλλάρια
name thence for-the place to-have-been-taken Ollaria
γάρ, ὡς ἂν Λατῖνός τις φήσοι, ἐπωνόμασται· δύναται δὲ
for as — Latin some would-say it-is-named means and
τοῦτο τῇ Ἑλλήνων φωνῇ Χυτροπώλια. ἤδη δὲ πολλῶν
this in-the of-Greeks speech Pot-Market already and many
ἅμα τῷ Μαρτίνῳ προτερησάντων καὶ ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ
with — Martinus having-gone-ahead and in the safety
γενομένων, ἐβουλεύοντο ἅπαντες οἱ στρατηγοί, ἐνταῦθα
having-got resolved all the generals there

τοὺς δυσμενεῖς ἐκδεξάμενοι στήσεσθαί τε ἐς παράταξιν,
the enemies having-awaited to-stand both in battle-array
καὶ διακωλύειν αὐτοὺς ἀνὰ τὰ πρόσω ἰόντας. ἦν δέ τις
and to-hinder them toward the forward going was and one
τῶν ἐπισημοτάτων ἐν τοῖς ταξιάρχαις Θεόδωρος ὄνομα,
of-the most-distinguished among the taxiarchs Theodore by-name
τὸ μὲν γένος ἕλκων ἐκ τοῦ ἔθνους τῶν Τζάνων, παρὰ
the indeed race drawing from the nation of-the Tzani among
Ῥωμαίοις δὲ τεθραμμένος, καὶ ἤδη τὸ βαρβαρικὸν τοῦ
Romans and raised and already the barbarian of-the
τρόπου, εἰ καὶ πάτριον ἦν, ἀποσκευασάμενος καὶ ἐς τὸ
manner if even ancestral it-was having-put-off and to the
ἀστειότατον μετακοσμήσας. οὗτος δὴ οὖν ὁ Θεόδωρος
most-urbane having-remodeled this indeed then — Theodore
ἅμα τῇ οἰκείᾳ δυνάμει, (εἵποντο γὰρ αὐτῷ οὐ μείους
with the own force followed for him not fewer
ἢ πεντακόσιοι ἄνδρες τῶν ὁμοφύλων,) ἀμφὶ Τήλεφιν
than five-hundred men of-the fellow-tribesmen about Telephis
ἔτι ἐμεμενήκει, εἰρημένον αὐτῷ ὑπὸ Μαρτίνου, μὴ
still had-remained it-having-been-told to-him by Martinus not
πρότερον ἐνθένδε χωρῆσαι, πρὶν ἂν θεάσοιτο ἅπαντας
sooner thence to-go before — he-should-see all
τοὺς πολεμίους εἰσβεβληκότας εἰκάσοι τε αὐτούς, ὡς
the enemies having-invaded should-estimate and them as
ἔνεστιν, ὅσοι εἶεν, καὶ γνοίη ὅπως ἔχουσιν ὁρμῆς
it-is-possible how-many they-were and should-learn how they-are of-impetus
τε καὶ γνώμης.
both and of-intent

21 Ὁ δέ, (ἦν γὰρ ἐς ἅπαντα δραστήριός τε καὶ θαῤῥαλέος,)
he and he-was for in everything energetic both and bold
καὶ δὴ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίει· καὶ εἶτα, ἐπειδὴ παρόντα
also indeed according-to these(-things) did and then when present

εἶδε τὰ πλήθη τῶν Περσῶν ἐντὸς τοῦ φρουρίου, ἔγνω
he-saw the multitudes of-the Persians within the fortress learned
τε αὐτοὺς οὐ μέχρι τοῦδε στησομένους, ἀλλὰ καὶ σφόδρα
and them not up-to this going-to-stop but even greatly
πολεμησείοντας, αὐτίκα ᾤχετο. εὑρὼν δὲ κατὰ τὴν
eager-for-war at-once he-went-off having-found and along the
πορείαν πολλοὺς τῶν Ῥωμαίων οὐκ εὐθυδρομήσαντας ἐς
march many of-the Romans not having-run-straight to
τὰ Χυτροπώλια, ᾗπερ αὐτοῖς διετέτακτο, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν οἰκήμασι
the Pot-Market as-very to-them had-been-ordered but into dwellings
Λαζικοῖς εἰσπηδήσαντας, καὶ ἀφαιρουμένους ἔλυμόν τε
Lazic having-leapt and taking-away millet both
καὶ ζειὰς καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα τῶν ἐδωδίμων, ἀπελαύνειν τε
and spelt and other things of-the eatables to-drive-off both
αὐτοὺς ἐπειρᾶτο καὶ κατεμέμφετο τῆς παρανοίας, ὡς
them he-tried and blamed for-the folly as
οὐκ εἰδότας οὗπερ τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες κακοῦ. ὅσοι
not knowing of-which-very they-happen being evil as-many-as
μὲν οὖν ἦσαν αὐτῶν οὐ λίαν λίχνοι τε καὶ ἀκόλαστοι,
indeed then were of-them not very greedy both and licentious
οὗτοι δὲ μεταμαθόντες τὸ λῷον ξυνείποντό τε αὐτῷ καὶ
these and having-learned-better the better followed both him and
βάδην ἀπεκομίζοντο· πλὴν ἀλλ᾽ οὐ γεγένηται χώρα τῷ
at-a-walk withdrew except but not has-been room —
Θεοδώρῳ σχολαίτερον διαγγεῖλαι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὴν
for-Theodore more-leisurely to-report to-the generals the
ἐπήλυσιν τοῦ Μερμερόου. ἐνίων γὰρ ἔτι ἐκ τοῦ στρατοῦ
onset — of-Mermeroes some for still from the army
τῇ ἁρπαγῇ ἐγκειμένων καὶ οὐκ ἀνιέντων, ἐπιφοιτῶσιν
on-the plunder intent and not desisting come-upon
ἀθρόον οἱ Πέρσαι, καὶ ὀλίγους μὲν αὐτῶν ἔκτεινον· οἱ δὲ
suddenly the Persians and few indeed of-them killed the and

ἄλλοι δρομαῖοι ἔφυγον, καὶ δὴ ἐξαπιναίως ἐσπίπτουσιν
others at-a-run fled and indeed suddenly burst-in
ἀνὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον ξὺν οἰμωγῇ καὶ θορύβῳ, ὡς
through the camp with wailing and uproar so-that
ἅπαντας ξυνταραχθῆναι τῷ αἰφνιδίῳ, καὶ πέρα τοῦ
all to-be-confounded by-the sudden and beyond the
μετρίου δειμαίνοντας ἐς ὑπαγωγὴν μετανίστασθαι. οἱ
measure fearing to withdrawal to-shift the
δὲ στρατηγοί, (οὔπω γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐς φάλαγγα ὁ
and generals not-yet for for-them in phalanx the
στρατὸς ἐτετάχατο,) δεδιότες καὶ οἵ, μὴ σφίσιν οὐ
army had-been-drawn-up fearing also they lest them not
παρεσκευασμένοις ἐπισταῖεν οἱ βάρβαροι, περιεφρόνουν
prepared should-come-upon the barbarians disregarded
μὲν τὰ πρότερον δοκηθέντα, οὐκ εἶχον δὲ ὅ, τι
indeed the(-things) before resolved not they-had and what ever
καὶ γένοιντο· οὔτε γὰρ βουλεύσασθαι αὐτοῖς περὶ τῶν
even they-should-become neither for to-deliberate for-them about the
παρόντων ὁ καιρὸς ἐνεδίδου καὶ τὸ ἤδη καταπεπλῆχθαι
present(-things) the time allowed and the already to-be-stunned
τὰς γνώμας. εὐθὺς οὖν ἄραντες ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου, καὶ
the minds at-once then having-set-off from the plain and
ἅπαντα ἐπαγόμενοι τὰ στρατεύματα, ᾤχοντο ἀγεννῶς καὶ
all bringing the armies went-off ignobly and
ἀκόσμως, καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἐπαύσαντο θέοντες, πρὶν ἐς
disorderly and not sooner stopped running before to
τὴν Νῆσον ἱκέσθαι. ἄπεστι δὲ ἡ Νῆσος ἥδε Τηλέφεως
the Island to-reach is-distant and the Island this from-Telephis
πέντε μάλιστα παρασάγγαις. τοσαύτην ἄρα οἱ γενναῖοι
five about parasangs so-great then the noble(-ones)
αὐθημερὸν πορείαν διήνυσαν, ὠκύτατα πεφευγότες. ἔστι
same-day march accomplished most-swiftly having-fled is

γὰρ ὁ παρασάγγης, ὡς μὲν Ἡροδότῳ δοκεῖ καὶ
for the parasang as indeed to-Herodotus seems and
Ξενοφῶντι, τριάκοντα στάδια, ὡς δὲ νῦν Ἴβηρες καὶ
to-Xenophon thirty stades as and now Iberians and
Πέρσαι φασίν, ἐν ἑνὶ μόνῳ τῶν εἴκοσι πλείονα. Λαζοὶ δὲ
Persians say by one only than-the twenty more Lazi and
οὕτω μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ ὁμολογοῦσιν, οὐ μὴν δὲ τῷ ὀνόματι
so indeed also themselves agree not truly and the name
χρῶνται, ἀλλὰ ἀναπαύλας καλοῦσι, καί, οἶμαι, εἰκότως.
use but rests they-call-them and I-think reasonably
οἱ γὰρ παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἀχθοφόροι, ἕκαστον παρασάγγην
the for among them porters each parasang
περαιωθέντες, τά τε φορτία τίθενται, καὶ σφᾶς
having-crossed the both loads set-down and them
αὐτοὺς ἐλάχιστον ἀναπαύουσιν, ἑτέρων δήπου ἀμοιβαδὸν
selves very-little rest others surely in-turn
διαδεχομένων, καὶ καθόσον τοῦτο δρῶσιν, ἐς τοσοῦτον
taking-over and as-far-as this they-do to so-far
τὰς ὁδοὺς διαμετροῦνται καὶ κατατέμνουσιν. εἴτε δὴ
the roads they-measure and divide whether indeed
οὖν οὕτως, εἴτε ἐκείνως τὸν παρασάγγην κλητέον,
then so or that-way the parasang one-must-call
πεντήκοντά γε καὶ ἑκατὸν σταδίοις ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου ἡ
fifty at-least and hundred by-stades from the fortress the
Νῆσος διείργεται. ἔστι δὲ τὸ χωρίον ἐπιεικῶς ἐχυρόν, καὶ
Island is-separated is and the place fairly secure and
οὐκ εὐέφοδον, ταῖς τῶν ποταμῶν περιβαλλόμενον δίναις.
not easy-of-approach by-the of-the rivers surrounded eddies
ὅ τε γὰρ Φάσις καὶ ὁ Δοκωνός, ἐκ τοῦ Καυκάσου
the both for Phasis and the Doconus from the Caucasus
διακριδὸν καταῤῥέοντε καὶ πολλῷ τὰ πρῶτα διεστηκότε,
separately flowing-down and by-much the first standing-apart

ἐνταῦθα τῆς τῶν τόπων θέσεως ἀναγκαζούσης ἠρέμα
there the of-the places position compelling gently
πλησιάζετον ἀλλήλοιν καὶ οὐκέτι ἄποθεν φέρεσθον, ὥστε
approach one-another and no-longer apart are-carried so-that
ἀμέλει τῶν Ῥωμαίων διώρυχά τινα μηχανησαμένων,
certainly the Romans channel some having-contrived
καὶ ἐκ τοῦ Φάσιδος ἐκροὴν εἰς τὸν Δοκωνὸν
and from the Phasis outflow into the Doconus
μετοχετευσάντων, τούτῳ δὴ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐς τὰ πρὸς
having-diverted in-this indeed the way at the(-parts) toward
τῆς ἕω τετραμμένα τῆς Νήσου ἡνῶσθαι ἄμφω τὼ
the east turned of-the Island to-be-united both the
ποταμώ, καὶ ξυνειλῆφθαι τὸν χῶρον. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ αὖθις
rivers and to-be-enclosed the place thence and again
καμπάς τε καὶ περιελιγμοὺς ποιουμένω, οὐκ ἐλάχιστόν
bends both and windings making not least
τι χρῆμα τοῦ πεδίου εἴσω ἀπολαμβάνετον. προϊόντε
some quantity of-the plain within they-cut-off going-on
δὲ ἀνὰ τὸ πρόσω, ἐς δυόμενον ἥλιον ξυμβάλλετον
and toward the forward toward setting sun they-meet
αὐτομάτως καὶ ἀναμίγνυσθον τελεώτατα, ὡς ταύτῃ
of-themselves and mingle most-completely so-that in-this-way
γε ἅπαν τὸ μεταξὺ νῆσον ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἐκτελεῖσθαι.
at-least all the between island to the exact to-be-made
ἐνταῦθα μὲν οὖν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐτύγχανον ξυνειλεγμένοι.
there indeed then the Romans happened gathered
22 Ὁ δὲ Μερμερόης ἐς τὰ Χυτροπώλια παραγενόμενος, καὶ
— *and Mermeroes to the Pot-Market having-arrived and*
πολλὰ τῆς ἀνανδρίας ἐπιτωθάσας τοὺς οὐκ ἀΐοντας καὶ
much for-the cowardice having-jeered the(-ones) not hearing and
λοιδορησάμενος, ἔγνω μὴ περαιτέρω ἰέναι, μηδὲ τῇ Νήσῳ
having-reviled decided not further to-go nor the Island

προσβάλλειν. οὔτε γὰρ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκπορίζεσθαι τοσούτῳ
to-attack neither for the supplies to-procure for-so-great
στρατῷ ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πολεμίᾳ οἷός τε ἦν, οὔτε ἄλλως
army in middle the hostile(-land) able — he-was nor otherwise
παρεσκεύαστο ἐς πολιορκίαν. τοιγάρτοι ἀποπορευτέα μὲν
was-prepared for siege therefore one-must-go-back indeed
αὖθις αὐτῷ ἐπὶ Τήλεφίν τε καὶ τὴν ἐκείνῃ δυσχωρίαν
again for-him to Telephis both and the there rough-ground
οὐ μάλα ἐδόκει, ξύλοις δὲ καὶ ἀκάτοις, ἃ δὴ
not very seemed with-timbers and and boats which indeed
ἐς τοῦτο ἐπεποίηντο, ζεύξας τὰς τοῦ Φάσιδος ὄχθας
for this had-been-made having-joined the of-the Phasis banks
καὶ οἷον γέφυραν τεκτηνάμενος, διεβίβασεν ἀδεῶς
and as-it-were bridge having-built took-across fearlessly
ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα, οὐδενὸς ἐνοχλοῦντος. καὶ δὴ τοὺς
all the army no-one troubling and indeed the
εἰς Ὀνόγουριν Πέρσας ἱδρυμένους τὸ φρούριον, ὃ
in Onoguris Persians stationed the fortress which
δὴ πρότερον αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ Ἀρχαιοπόλεως περιοικίδι
indeed before he-himself in the of-Archaeopolis neighborhood
ἐπιτείχισμα κατὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων κατεστήσατο, ἀλλὰ
stronghold against the Romans set-up but
τούτους γε τοὺς Πέρσας ἐπιθαρσύνας, καὶ ἑτέραν
these at-least the Persians having-encouraged and another
δύναμιν ἐμβαλών, καὶ ἅπαντα τὰ τῇδε, ὡς ἐνῆν,
force having-put-in and all the(-things) here as was-possible
κρατυνάμενος, πάλιν ἔς τε Κοταΐσιν καὶ Μουχείρισιν
having-strengthened again to both Cotaïsis and Mucheirisis
ἐπανῆκεν. αὐτίκα δὲ νόσῳ τινὶ πεπιεσμένος καὶ
returned at-once and by-disease some oppressed and
διατεθεὶς χαλεπώτατα, τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον τοῦ στρατοῦ
affected most-severely the indeed most of-the army

καὶ ἀλκιμώτατον αὐτοῦ καταλέλοιπεν διαφυλάξοντας τὰ
and most-valiant there he-left going-to-guard the
οἰκεῖα, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐς Ἰβηρίαν τὴν χώραν μετῆλθεν. καὶ
own(-things) he-himself and to Iberia the land went-over and
τοίνυν ἐς πόλιν Μεσχιθὰ οὕτω καλουμένην μόλις ἠγμένος,
therefore to city Mtskheta so called hardly brought
καὶ οὐκ ἐνεγκὼν τὸ πάθος, τότε δὴ τέθνηκεν ὡς ἀληθῶς
and not having-borne the affliction then indeed died as truly
ὁ Μερμερόης, ἀνὴρ ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα παρὰ Πέρσαις
— Mermeroes (a)-man among the most among Persians
γεγενημένος, καὶ δεινὸς μὲν ἐς εὐβουλίαν, ἄριστος δὲ
having-been and clever indeed in good-counsel best and
τὰ πολέμια, καὶ σφόδρα τὴν ψυχὴν ἀνδρειότατος· ὃς
the warlike(-things) and very the soul most-brave who
δὴ γηραιὸς ὢν ἤδη, καὶ ἐκ πλείστου ἄμφω τὼ
indeed aged being already and from longest both the
πόδε πεπηρωμένος, καὶ οἷος μηδὲ ἐφ' ἵππου ὀχεῖσθαι,
feet maimed and such-as not-even on horse to-ride
ὅμως ἐμόχθει ὥσπερ τις νεανίας ῥωμαλεώτατος, καὶ
nevertheless toiled like some youth most-robust and
οὐκ ἀπηγόρευεν πρὸς τοὺς πόνους, ἀλλὰ φοράδην
not gave-up toward the labors but carried
ἐς τὰς παρατάξεις ἐφοίτα, καὶ ταύτῃ τοὺς μὲν
to the battles went and in-this-way the indeed
ἐναντίους κατέπληττεν, τοὺς δὲ οἰκείους παραινῶν καὶ
opponents dismayed the and own(-men) exhorting and
ἐγκελευόμενος, καὶ τὰ πρακτέα ὀρθῶς διατάττων,
urging-on and the(-things) to-be-done rightly arranging
πολλὰς ἀνεδήσατο νίκας. οὕτως ἄρα τὸ στρατηγεῖν οὐ
many won victories so then the to-command not
σώματος ῥώμῃ, μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν φρονήσει δοτέον.
of-body to-strength rather indeed then to-wisdom one-must-give

τότε δὴ τὸ σῶμα τοῦ Μερμερόου οἱ ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν
then indeed the body — of-Mermeroes the(-ones) about him
ἀνελόμενοι, καὶ ἐκτός που τοῦ ἄστεος ἀποκομίσαντες,
having-taken-up and outside somewhere the town having-carried-off
οὕτω δὴ ἔρημόν τε καὶ ἀκάλυπτον κατὰ τὸν πάτριον
so indeed deserted both and uncovered according-to the ancestral
ἔθεντο νόμον, κυσί τε ἅμα καὶ τῶν ὀρνέων τοῖς
placed custom for-dogs both at-once and of-the birds to-the(-ones)
ὅσα μιαρὰ καὶ νεκροβόρα, παρανάλωμα γενησόμενον.
as-many-as foul and carrion-eating waste going-to-become
Ὧδε γὰρ τὰ ἐς τὴν ταφὴν οἱ Πέρσαι νομίζουσι, 23
thus for the(-things) toward the burial the Persians practice
ταύτῃ τε τῶν σαρκῶν ἀφαιρουμένων, γυμνὰ δὴ τὰ
in-this-way and the flesh being-taken-away bare indeed the
ὀστᾶ πύθεται σποράδην ἀνὰ τὰ πεδία περιερῥιμμένα.
bones rot scattered over the plains thrown-about
θήκῃ γάρ τινι ἐμβαλεῖν ἢ λάρνακι τοὺς τεθνεῶτας, ἢ
into-tomb for some to-put or into-coffin the dead or
καὶ τῇ γῇ καταχωννύναι ἥκιστα θέμις αὐτοῖς. ἐφ᾽ ὅτῳ
even in-the earth to-bury least lawful for-them on whatever
δὲ ἂν σώματι μὴ θᾶττον καταπταῖεν οἱ ὄρνις, ἢ οἱ κύνες
and — body not quickly should-swoop-down the birds or the dogs
οὐκ αὐτίκα ἐπιφοιτῶντες διασπαράξαιεν, τοῦτον δὴ
not at-once coming-upon should-tear-apart this indeed
ἡγοῦνται τὸν ἄνθρωπον βέβηλον γεγονέναι τοὺς τρόπους,
they-think the man profane to-have-been the ways
καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἄδικον καὶ βαραθρώδη, καὶ τῷ κακῷ
and the soul unjust and fit-for-the-pit and to-the evil
δαίμονι ἀνειμένην. τότε δὴ οὖν καὶ μᾶλλον οἱ ἐπιτήδειοι
demon given-up then indeed then even more the friends
τὸν κείμενον ὀλοφύρονται, ὡς τελεώτατα τεθνηκότα,
the(-one) lying lament as most-completely dead

καὶ οὐ μετὸν αὐτῷ τῆς κρείττονος μοίρας. ὃς δὲ ἂν
and not being-a-share for-him of-the better lot who and —
τάχιστα καταβρωθείη, μακαρίζουσι τῆς εὐδαιμονίας, καὶ
quickest should-be-devoured they-bless for-the happiness and
τὴν ψυχὴν ὑπεράγανται ὡς λίαν ἀρίστην καὶ θεοείκελον
the soul admire-greatly as very best and godlike
καὶ ἐς τὸν τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ χῶρον ἀναβησομένην. οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ
and to the of-the good place going-to-ascend the and many
καὶ ἀσημότεροι εἴ που ἐν στρατοπέδῳ τύχοιεν
and more-obscure if anywhere in camp they-should-happen
νόσῳ τινὶ δυσκολωτάτῃ πεπιεσμένοι, ἔμπνοι ἔτι ἄγονται
by-disease some most-grievous oppressed breathing still are-taken-out
καὶ νηφάλιοι. ἐπειδὰν δέ τις οὕτως ἐκτεθείη, ἄρτου
and sober when and anyone so should-be-exposed of-bread
τρύφος αὐτῷ καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ βακτηρία ξυμπαράκεινται· καὶ
piece to-him and water and staff are-laid-beside and
μέχρι μὲν οἷός τε εἴη τῆς ἐδωδῆς ἀπογεύεσθαι, καί τι
as-long-as indeed able — he-is the food to-taste and some
δυνάμεως αὐτῷ ὑπολείποιτο, ὁ δὲ ἀμύνεται ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ
of-strength to-him should-remain he and wards-off with-this indeed the
βακτηρίᾳ τὰ ἐπιόντα τῶν ζώων, καὶ ἀποσοβεῖ τοὺς
staff the(-things) attacking of-the animals and scares-off the
δαιτυμόνας. εἰ δὲ οὔπω μὲν πάμπαν διαφθαρείη, νικῴη
banqueters if and not-yet indeed altogether he-should-perish should-prevail
δὲ ὅμως τὰ τῆς νόσου ὡς μηκέτι κινεῖσθαι
and nevertheless the(-things) of-the disease so-that no-longer to-move
τὼ χεῖρε, τότε δὴ τὸν δείλαιον ἡμιθνῆτα καὶ ἄρτι
the two-hands then indeed the wretch half-dead and just
ψυχορῥαγεῖν ἀρχόμενον κατεσθίουσι, καὶ προαφαιροῦνται
to-gasp-out-the-soul beginning they-devour and take-away-beforehand
τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ ἴσως ἂν καὶ περιέσεσθαι. πολλοὶ γὰρ
the hope of-the perhaps — even to-survive many for

ἤδη ἀναῤῥωσθέντες ἀπενόστησαν ἐς τὰ οἰκεῖα, καθάπερ
already having-recovered returned to the homes just-as
ἐν σκηνῇ καὶ τραγῳδίᾳ ἐκ τῶν σκότου πυλῶν ἀφιγμένοι,
on stage and in-tragedy from the of-darkness gates arrived
ἰσχνοί τινες καὶ ἑτερόχρωτες καὶ οἷοι δεδίττεσθαι τοὺς
thin some and discolored and such-as to-frighten the(-ones)
ἐντυγχάνοντας. εἰ δέ τις οὕτως ἐπανήξει, ἐκτρέπονταί
meeting if and anyone so will-return shun
γε αὐτὸν ἅπαντες, καὶ ἀποφεύγουσιν ὡς ἐναγέστατον,
at-least him all and flee as most-accursed
καὶ ὑπὸ τοὺς χθονίους ἔτι τελοῦντα, καὶ οὐ πρότερόν
and under the infernal(-gods) still belonging and not sooner
οἱ ἐφεῖται τῶν ξυνηθῶν μεταλαχεῖν διαιτημάτων, πρὶν
to-him is-permitted of-the accustomed to-share ways-of-life before
ὑπὸ τῶν μάγων ἀποκαθαρθείη τὸ μίασμα δῆθεν τοῦ
by the magi should-be-purged the pollution forsooth of-the
ἐλπισθέντος θανάτου, καὶ οἷον ἀνταπολάβοι τὸ αὖθις
expected death and as-it-were he-should-receive-back the again
βιῶναι. καὶ εὔδηλον μὲν ὅτι δὴ τῶν ἀνθρωπείων
to-live and very-clear indeed that indeed of-the human
ἐθνῶν ὡς ἕκαστοι, εἴ γε ὁτῳδηοῦν νόμῳ ἐκ πλείστου
nations as each if at-least by-whatever law from longest
νενικηκότι ἐμβιοτεύσαιεν, τοῦτον δὴ ἄριστον ἡγοῦνται
having-prevailed they-should-live this indeed best they-think
καὶ θεσπέσιον, καὶ εἴπου τι παρ᾽ ἐκεῖνον πράττοιτο,
and divine and if-anywhere anything against that should-be-done
φευκτόν τε αὐτοῖς εἶναι δοκεῖ καὶ καταγέλαστον καὶ
to-be-shunned both to-them to-be seems and ridiculous and
ὁποῖον ἤδη καὶ ἀπιστεῖσθαι. ἐξεύρηνται δὲ ὅμως
such-as already even to-be-disbelieved have-been-found and nevertheless
αἰτίαι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ λόγοι τῶν οἰκείων πέρι νόμων
reasons by-the men and accounts the own about laws

ἄλλοθι ἄλλοι, τυχὸν μὲν ἀληθεῖς, τυχὸν δὲ καὶ ἐς τὸ
elsewhere other perhaps indeed true perhaps and also to the
πιθανώτερον ἐσκευασμένοι. καὶ οὐδὲν οἶμαι θαυμαστόν, εἰ
more-plausible dressed-up and nothing I-think wonderful if
καὶ Πέρσαι τὰ παρὰ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἔθη αἰτιολογοῦντες,
also Persians the among them selves customs giving-reasons-for
ἀμείνονα πειρῶνται τῶν ἑκασταχοῦ ἀποφαίνειν· ἐκεῖνο
better try than-the everywhere to-show that
δὲ καὶ λίαν θαυμάσαιμι ἄν, ὅτι δὴ οἱ παλαίτατοι
and even very I-would-marvel-at — that indeed the most-ancient
τῆς χώρας οἰκήτορες, εἶεν δ' ἂν οὗτοι Ἀσσύριοί τε
of-the land inhabitants would-be and — these Assyrians both
καὶ Χαλδαῖοι καὶ Μῆδοι, ἀλλ' ἐκείνοις γε οὐ ταὐτὰ
and Chaldeans and Medes but to-those at-least not the-same
ἐδόκει. καὶ γὰρ ἀμφὶ Νίνον τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἀνὰ
seemed-good and for about Ninus the city and throughout
τὴν Βαβυλωνίαν χώραν καὶ πρός γε ἐν τῇ Μηδικῇ
the Babylonian land and besides at-least in the Median(-land)
τύμβοι τε καὶ θῆκαι τῶν πάλαι τεθνεώτων ἵδρυντο, οὐκ
tombs both and coffins of-the of-old dead were-set-up not
ἄλλον τινὰ ἢ τὸν ἡμέτερον ἀποσώζουσαι τρόπον, καὶ
other any than the our preserving way and
εἴτε σώματα, εἴτε κόνις ἦν τὸ κρυπτόμενον, ὡς δὴ
whether bodies or ash was the(-thing) hidden as indeed
ἐκείνων κατὰ τὸν παρ' Ἕλλησι νόμον πυρποληθέντων,
those according-to the among Greeks custom having-been-burned
οὐδαμῶς ὅμοιά γε ταῦτα τοῖς νῦν γιγνομένοις
in-no-way like at-least these(-things) to-the(-things) now happening
ἐτύγχανον ὄντα.
happened being

Οὔκουν ἐκεῖνοί γε ὧδε ἐγίγνωσκον, οὔτε περὶ τὰς 24
not-therefore those at-least thus thought neither about the
ταφάς, οὐμενοῦν ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ ἐς τὴν τῆς εὐνῆς παρανομίαν
burials nor-indeed but not-even toward the of-the bed lawlessness
ὁποῖα οἱ νῦν ἀκολασταίνουσιν, οὐ μόνον ἀδελφαῖς
such-as the(-ones) now are-licentious not only with-sisters
τε καὶ ἀδελφιδαῖς ἀνέδην μιγνύμενοι, ἀλλὰ πατέρες τε
both and with-nieces freely mingling but fathers both
θυγατράσι, καὶ τὸ δὴ πάντων ἀνοσιώτερον, ὦ νόμοι
with-daughters and the indeed of-all more-unholy O laws
γε καὶ φύσις! υἱοὶ ταῖς τεκούσαις. ὅτι γὰρ αὐτοῖς
at-least and nature sons with-the(-ones) having-borne-them that for by-them
καὶ τοῦτο κεκαινοτόμηται, ἐκεῖθεν ἄν τις σαφέστατα
also this has-been-innovated thence — anyone most-clearly
διαγνοίη. λέγεται γάρ ποτε Σεμίραμιν τὴν πάνυ τὴν
could-discern it-is-said for once Semiramis the famous the
Ἀσσυρίαν εἰς τοῦτο ἀκρασίας ἠγμένην, ὡς Νινύᾳ τῷ
Assyrian to this of-incontinence brought that with-Ninyas the
παιδὶ ἐθελῆσαι ξυνελθεῖν ἐς ταὐτό, καὶ ἤδη πειρᾶν
son to-wish to-come-together into the-same and already to-make-attempts-on
τὸν νεανίαν. τὸν δὲ ἀπανήνασθαι καὶ χαλεπῆναι, καὶ
the youth him and to-refuse and to-be-angry and
τελευτῶντα, ἐπειδὴ αὐτὴν ἑώρα σφαδάζουσαν καὶ
finally since her he-saw struggling and
ἐγκειμένην, ἀποκτεῖναί τε τὴν μητέρα, καὶ τόδε τὸ ἄγος
pressing to-kill both the mother and this the curse
ἀντ᾽ ἐκείνου ἑλέσθαι. καίτοι εἰ νόμῳ ταῦτα ἐφεῖτο,
instead-of that to-choose and-yet if by-law these(-things) were-permitted
οὐκ ἄν, οἶμαι, ὁ Νινύας ἐς τόδε ὠμότητος ᾔει.
not — I-think — Ninyas to this of-cruelty would-have-gone
καὶ τί δεῖ τὰ λίαν παλαίτατα λέγειν; ὀλίγῳ γὰρ
and why need the very most-ancient(-things) to-tell little for

ἔμπροσθεν τῶν Μακεδονικῶν καὶ τῆς τῶν Περσῶν
before the Macedonian(-times) and the of-the Persians
καταλύσεως, Ἀρταξέρξην φασὶ τὸν Δαρείου, Παρυσάτιδος
overthrow Artaxerxes they-say the of-Darius Parysatis
τῆς μητρὸς παραπλήσια τῇ Σεμιράμιδι παθούσης, καὶ
the mother similar(-things) — to-Semiramis having-suffered and
ξυγγενέσθαι οἱ ἱεμένης, ἀποκτεῖναι μὲν αὐτὴν ἥκιστα,
to-be-with him desiring to-kill indeed her least
ἐκκλῖναι δὲ ὅμως ξὺν ὀργῇ καὶ ἀποσείσασθαι, ὡς
to-turn-aside and nevertheless with anger and to-shake-off as
οὐχ ὅσιον ὂν τοῦτό γε, οὐδὲ πάτριον, οὐδὲ τῷ βίῳ
not holy being this at-least nor ancestral nor to-the life
ξυνειθισμένον. Πέρσαις δὲ τοῖς νῦν τὰ μὲν πρότερα
customary for-Persians and the now the indeed former
ἔθη σχεδόν τι ἅπαντα παρεῖται ἀμέλει καὶ
customs nearly somewhat all have-been-neglected certainly and
ἀνατέτραπται, ἀλλοίοις δέ τισι καὶ οἷον νενοθευμένοις
overturned different and some and as-it-were bastardized
χρῶνται νομίμοις, ἐκ τῶν Ζωροάστρου τοῦ Ὀρμάσδεως
they-use usages from the of-Zoroaster the of-Ormasdes
διδαγμάτων κατακεληθέντες. οὗτος δὲ ὁ Ζωρόαστρος,
teachings having-been-bewitched this and — Zoroaster
ἤτοι Ζαράδης (διττὴ γὰρ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ ἡ ἐπωνυμία), ὁπηνίκα
or Zarades double for upon him the name when
μὲν ἤκμασεν τὴν ἀρχήν, καὶ τοὺς νόμους ἔθετο, οὐκ
indeed he-flourished the beginning and the laws laid-down not
ἔνεστι σαφῶς διαγνῶναι. Πέρσαι δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ νῦν ἐπὶ
it-is-possible clearly to-discern Persians and him the now under
Ὑστάσπεω, οὕτω δή τι ἁπλῶς, φασὶ γεγονέναι,
Hystaspes so indeed somewhat simply say to-have-lived
ὡς λίαν ἀμφιγνοεῖσθαι καὶ οὐκ εἶναι μαθεῖν, πότερον
so-that greatly to-be-doubted and not to-be-possible to-learn whether

Δαρείου πατήρ, εἴτε καὶ ἄλλος οὗτος ὑπῆρχεν Ὑστάσπης.
of-Darius father or also another this was Hystaspes
ἐφ᾽ ὅτῳ δ᾽ ἂν καὶ ἤνθησε χρόνῳ, ὑφηγητὴς αὐτοῖς
in whatever and — even he-flourished time teacher to-them
ἐκεῖνος, καὶ καθηγεμὼν τῆς μαγικῆς γέγονεν ἁγιστείας,
he and leader of-the magian became ritual
καὶ αὐτὰς δὴ τὰς προτέρας ἱερουργίας ἀμείψας,
and very indeed the former rites having-changed
παμμιγεῖς τινας καὶ ποικίλας ἐνέθηκε δόξας. τὸ μὲν γὰρ
all-mixed some and various put-in beliefs the indeed for
παλαιὸν Δία τε καὶ Κρόνον καὶ τούτους δὴ ἅπαντας
ancient Zeus both and Cronus and these indeed all
τοὺς παρ᾽ Ἕλλησι θρυλλουμένους ἐτίμων θεούς, πλήν
the among Greeks much-talked-of they-honored gods except
γε ὅτι δὴ αὐτοῖς ἡ προσηγορία οὐχ ὁμοίως ἐσώζετο.
at-least that indeed for-them the appellation not alike was-kept
ἀλλὰ Βῆλον μὲν τὸν Δία τυχόν, Σάνδην τε τὸν
but Belus indeed — Zeus perhaps Sandes and —
Ἡρακλέα, καὶ Ἀναΐτιδα τὴν Ἀφροδίτην, καὶ ἄλλως τοὺς
Heracles and Anaitis — Aphrodite and otherwise the
ἄλλους ἐκάλουν, ὥς που Βηρωσσῷ τε τῷ Βαβυλωνίῳ,
others they-called as somewhere by-Berossus both the Babylonian
καὶ Ἀθηνοκλεῖ, καὶ Σιμάκῳ, τοῖς τὰ ἀρχαιότατα τῶν
and by-Athenocles and by-Simacus the(-ones) the most-ancient(-things) of-the
Ἀσσυρίων τε καὶ Μηδῶν ἀναγραψαμένοις, ἱστόρηται·
Assyrians both and Medes having-recorded it-is-related
νῦν δὲ ὡς τὰ πολλὰ τοῖς καλουμένοις Μανιχαίοις
now and as the most(-part) with-the so-called Manichaeans
ξυμφέρονται, ἐσόσον δύο τὰς πρώτας ἡγεῖσθαι ἀρχάς, καὶ
they-agree in-so-far-as two the first to-hold principles and
τὴν μὲν ἀγαθήν τε ἅμα καὶ τὰ κάλλιστα τῶν ὄντων
the indeed good both at-once and the fairest of-the things-that-are

ἀποκυήσασαν, ἐναντίως δὲ κατ᾽ ἄμφω ἔχουσαν τὴν ἑτέραν·
having-brought-forth oppositely and in both being the other
ὀνόματά τε αὐταῖς ἐπάγουσι βαρβαρικὰ καὶ τῇ σφετέρᾳ
names and to-them they-apply barbarian and in-the their-own
γλώττῃ πεποιημένα. τὸν μὲν γὰρ ἀγαθόν, εἴτε θεὸν εἴτε
tongue made the indeed for good whether god or
δημιουργόν, Ὡρμισδάτην ἀποκαλοῦσιν, Ἀριμάνης δὲ ὄνομα
creator Ormisdates they-call Arimanes and name
τῷ κακίστῳ καὶ ὀλεθρίῳ. ἑορτήν τε πασῶν μείζονα τὴν
to-the worst and destructive feast and than-all greater the
τῶν κακῶν λεγομένην ἀναίρεσιν ἐκτελοῦσιν, ἐν ᾗ τῶν τε
of-the evils called destruction they-perform in which of-the both
ἑρπετῶν πλεῖστα καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ζώων ὁπόσα ἄγρια καὶ
reptiles very-many and of-the other animals as-many-as wild and
ἐρημονόμα κατακτείνοντες, τοῖς μάγοις προσάγουσιν, ὥσπερ
desert-dwelling killing to-the magi they-bring as-if
ἐς ἐπίδειξιν εὐσεβείας. ταύτῃ γὰρ οἴονται τῷ μὲν ἀγαθῷ
for display of-piety in-this-way for they-think to-the indeed good
κεχαρισμένα διαπονεῖσθαι, ἀνιᾷν δὲ καὶ λυμαίνεσθαι τὸν
pleasing(-things) to-work-at to-grieve and also to-harm —
Ἀριμάνην. γεραίρουσι δὲ ἐς τὰ μάλιστα τὸ ὕδωρ, ὡς μηδὲ
Arimanes they-honor and in the most the water so-that not-even
τὰ πρόσωπα αὐτῷ ἐναπονίζεσθαι, μήτε ἄλλως ἐπιθιγγάνειν,
the faces in-it to-wash nor otherwise to-touch
ὅτι μὴ ποτοῦ τε ἕκατι καὶ τῆς τῶν φυτῶν ἐπιμελείας.
except — of-drink both for-the-sake-of and the of-the plants care

Agathias recounts the Persians' religion and their history from the Assyrians and Medes through Cyrus, the Macedonians, and the Parthians, and the legendary birth of Artaxares, founder of the Sasanian line. He then judges Chosroes' fame for learning. Uranius, a Syrian quack who posed as a philosopher, won the king's favor with bluster. The philosophers who sought refuge with Chosroes left disillusioned; on their way home they buried an unburied corpse, and one of them was warned in a dream to let it lie.

Πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἄλλους θεοὺς ὀνομάζουσι καὶ ἱλάσκονται· 25
many and also other gods they-name and propitiate
τοῦτο Ἑλληνικόν. θυσίαις τε χρῶνται καὶ ἀφαγνισμοῖς καὶ
this Greek sacrifices both they-use and purifications and
μαντείαις· καὶ τοῦτο Ἑλληνικόν. τὸ δὲ πῦρ αὐτοῖς τίμιόν
divinations also this Greek the and fire to-them precious
τε εἶναι δοκεῖ καὶ ἁγιώτατον, καὶ τοίνυν ἐν οἰκίσκοις τισὶν
both to-be seems and most-holy and therefore in small-houses some
ἱεροῖς τε δῆθεν καὶ ἀποκεκριμένοις ἄσβεστον οἱ μάγοι
sacred both forsooth and set-apart unquenched the magi
φυλάττουσι, καὶ ἐς ἐκεῖνο ἀφορῶντες τάς τε ἀπορρήτους
guard and to that looking the both secret
τελετὰς ἐκτελοῦσι, καὶ τῶν ἐσομένων πέρι ἀναπυνθάνονται.
rites perform and the future(-things) about inquire
τοῦτο δέ, οἶμαι, τὸ νόμιμον ἢ παρὰ Χαλδαίων ἢ ἐξ
this and I-think the usage either from Chaldeans or from
ἑτέρου του ἀνελέξαντο γένους. οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοῖς ἄλλοις
another some they-took-up race not for indeed with-the others
ξυμβαίνει. ὧδέ πως ἄρα αὐτοῖς ἡ δόξα, ἐκ πλείστων
it-agrees thus somehow then for-them the belief from most
ὅσων ἐθνῶν ἠρανισμένη, ὡς ποικιλώτατα ξύγκειται. καί
as nations contributed as most-variously is-composed and

μοι τοῦτο οὐκ ἄπο τρόπου δοκεῖ γεγενῆσθαι. ἄλλην γὰρ
to-me this not out-of place seems to-have-happened another for
οὕτω πολιτείαν οὐκ οἶδα ἐς πλείστας μορφάς τε καὶ
so polity not I-know to most forms both and
σχήματα μεταβαλοῦσαν, καὶ ἐν ταὐτῷ μένειν ἐπιπλεῖστον
shapes having-changed and in the-same to-remain for-very-long
οὐ διαρκέσασαν, ἀλλὰ μυρίων ἐθνῶν ἄλλοτε ἄλλων
not having-lasted but of-countless nations at-one-time others
ἐπικράτειαν δεξαμένην· τῷ τοι ἄρα καὶ εἰκότως πολλῶν
dominion having-received for-that surely then also reasonably of-many
ἰδεῶν τε καὶ νόμων γνωρίσματα σώζει. πρῶτοι μὲν γὰρ
forms both and of-laws tokens it-preserves first indeed for
ὧν ἀκοῇ ἴσμεν Ἀσσύριοι λέγονται ἅπασαν τὴν Ἀσίαν
of-whom by-hearsay we-know Assyrians are-said all — Asia
χειρώσασθαι, πλὴν Ἰνδῶν τῶν ὑπὲρ Γάγγην ποταμὸν
to-have-subdued except Indians the(-ones) beyond (the)-Ganges river
ἱδρυμένων. Νῖνός τε πρότερον φαίνεται καὶ βασιλείαν
settled Ninus both first appears also kingdom
ἐνταῦθα βεβαίαν καταστησάμενος, Σεμίραμίς τε αὖ μετ'
there secure having-established Semiramis and again after
ἐκεῖνον, καὶ ἑξῆς ἅπαντες οἱ τούτων ἀπόγονοι μέχρι
him and in-order all the of-these descendants until
καὶ ἐς Βελεοῦν τὸν Δερκετάδου. ἐς τοῦτον γὰρ δὴ τὸν
even to Beleus the of-Dercetades at this for indeed —
Βελεοῦν τῆς τοῦ Σεμιραμείου φύλου διαδοχῆς παυσαμένης,
Beleus the of-the Semiramian line succession having-ceased
Βελητάρας τις ὄνομα, φυτουργὸς ἀνὴρ καὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς
Beletaras some by-name gardener man and of-the in the
βασιλείοις κήπων μελεδωνὸς καὶ ἐπιστάτης, ἐκαρπώσατο
royal gardens keeper and overseer reaped
παραλόγως τὴν βασιλείαν, καὶ τῷ οἰκείῳ ἐνεφύτευσε
unexpectedly the kingship and in-the own planted

γένει, ὥς που Βίωνι γέγραπται καὶ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τῷ
family as somewhere by-Bion has-been-written and by-Alexander the
Πολυΐστορι, ἕως ἐς Σαρδανάπαλον, ὡς ἐκεῖνοί φασι,
Polyhistor until at Sardanapalus as those say
τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπομαρανθείσης, Ἀρβάκης ὁ Μῆδος καὶ
the empire having-withered Arbaces the Mede and
Βέλεσυς ὁ Βαβυλώνιος ἀφῄρηνται αὐτὴν τοὺς Ἀσσυρίους,
Belesys the Babylonian took-away it the Assyrians
καθελόντες τὸν βασιλέα, καὶ ἐς τὸ Μηδικὸν μετέστησαν
having-deposed the king and to the Median transferred
ἔθνος, ἔξ τε καὶ τριακοσίων ἤδη πρὸς τοῖς χιλίοις,
nation six both and three-hundred already in-addition-to the thousand
ἢ καὶ ὀλίγῳ πλειόνων, ἐτῶν παρῳχηκότων, ἐξ οὗ τὰ
or even little more years having-passed since which the
πρῶτα ὁ Νῖνος· τῶν ἐκείνῃ κατέσχεν πραγμάτων. οὕτω
first — Ninus of-the there took-hold affairs so
γὰρ Κτησίᾳ τῷ Κνιδίῳ τοὺς χρόνους ἀναγραψαμένῳ καὶ
for with-Ctesias the Cnidian the times having-recorded also
Διόδωρος ξύμφησιν ὁ Σικελιώτης. Μῆδοι τοίνυν αὖθις
Diodorus agrees the Sicilian Medes therefore again
ἐκράτουν, καὶ ἅπαντα τοῖς ἐκείνων ἐτάττοντο νόμοις.
ruled and all by-the their were-ordered laws
ἔτη δὲ καὶ τούτων ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ διανυσάντων οὐ μεῖον
years and also these in the rule having-completed not less
ἢ τριακόσια, Κῦρος ὁ Καμβύσου τὸν Ἀστυάγην
than three-hundred Cyrus the of-Cambyses — Astyages
καταπολεμήσας, ἐπὶ Πέρσας τὴν ἡγεμονίαν μετήγαγε.
having-defeated to Persians the leadership transferred
πῶς δὲ οὐκ ἤμελλεν, Πέρσης τε ὢν αὐτὸς ἰθαγενής,
how and not was-he-going-to Persian both being himself native
καὶ ἅμα χαλεπαίνων τοῖς Μήδοις διὰ τὰς ξὺν
and at-once angry with-the Medes because-of the with

Ἀστυάγει παρατάξεις; κρατήσαντες δὲ καὶ οἱ Περσικοὶ
Astyages battles having-ruled and also the Persian
βασιλεῖς ὀκτώ τε καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ διακόσια ἔτη, καὶ
kings eight both and twenty and two-hundred years and
μέντοι καὶ ἡ τούτων ἀρχὴ τελεώτατα διερρύη, στρατῷ
however also the their empire most-completely melted-away by-army
ἐπηλύτῃ καὶ βασιλεῖ ἀλλοτρίῳ καταλυθεῖσα. Ἀλέξανδρος
foreign and by-king alien overthrown Alexander
γὰρ ὁ Φιλίππου Δαρεῖον ἀποκτείνας τὸν Ἀρσάμου, τὸν
for the of-Philip Darius having-killed the of-Arsames the
βασιλέα, καὶ ἅπασαν τὴν Περσίδα παραστησάμενος, ἐς
king and all — Persis having-brought-over to
Μακεδονικὴν τὰ πράγματα μετέθηκε πολιτείαν. οὕτω γὰρ
Macedonian the affairs transferred polity so for
ἦν μεγαλουργὸς ἐς τὰ μάλιστα καὶ ἀμαχώτατος, ὡς,
he-was doer-of-great-deeds in the most and most-unconquerable that
ἐπειδὴ αὐτὸν καὶ ἀποβιῶναι ξυνέβη, ὅμως τοὺς ἐκείνου
when him even to-die it-befell nevertheless the his
διαδόχους, Μακεδόνας γε ὄντας, κατασχεῖν ἐπιπλεῖστον
successors Macedonians at-least being to-hold for-very-long
τῆς ἀλλοδαπῆς καὶ ἀθνείας, καὶ ἐπὶ μέγα δυνάμεως
the foreign and alien(-land) and to great of-power
ἀφικέσθαι. καὶ οἶμαι ἄχρι καὶ ἐς τόδε τοῦ καιροῦ ἦρχον
to-come and I-think until even to this of-the time would-rule
ἂν καὶ ἐπεκράτουν, τῇ τοῦ οἰκιστοῦ κρατυνόμενοι δόξῃ,
— and would-prevail by-the of-the founder strengthened glory
εἰ μὴ ἐς ἀλλήλους στασιάσαντες, καὶ θαμὰ κατά τε
if not against one-another having-quarreled and often against both
σφῶν αὐτῶν καὶ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους παραταξάμενοι, τοῦ
them selves and against Romans having-drawn-up of-the
πλείονος ἕκατι, διέλυσαν τὰς οἰκείας δυνάμεις, καὶ
more for-the-sake-of they-dissolved the own forces and

οὐκέτι ἀνάλωτοι τοῖς πέλας ἐδόκουν. τοιγάρτοι ἄρξαντες
no-longer invincible to-the neighbors seemed therefore having-ruled
οὐ λίαν ἐλάττονα χρόνον τῶν Μήδων, ὅτι μὴ ἑπτὰ
not very less time than-the Medes except — seven
ἔτεσι δέοντα, (πειστέον γὰρ κἀνταῦθα τῷ Πολυΐστορι,) ἐς
by-years lacking one-must-trust for here-too — Polyhistor to
τοσοῦτον δὴ οὖν κρατήσαντες, Παρθυαῖοί γε αὐτούς,
so-far indeed then having-ruled Parthians at-least them
ἔθνος κατήκοον καὶ ἥκιστα ἐν τῷ πρὸ τοῦ ὀνομαστότατον,
a-nation subject and least in the before the most-renowned
παρέλυσαν τῆς ἀρχῆς τοὺς Μακεδόνας. καὶ εἶτα ἐκεῖνοι
removed from-the rule the Macedonians and then they
τῶν ὅλων πλὴν Αἰγύπτου ἡγοῦντο, Ἀρσάκου μὲν πρότερον
of-the whole except Egypt led Arsaces indeed first
τῆς ἀποστάσεως ἀρξαμένου, ὡς καὶ Ἀρσακίδας τοὺς
the revolt having-begun so-that also Arsacids the(-ones)
μετ᾽ αὐτὸν ὀνομάζεσθαι, Μιθριδάτου δὲ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον
after him to-be-named Mithridates and not much later
ἐς μέγα τι κλέος τὸ Παρθυαίων ὄνομα ἐξενεγκόντος.
to great some fame the of-Parthians name having-carried
Ἑβδομήκοντα δὲ ἐτῶν ἤδη ἐπὶ διακοσίοις παρῳχηκότων 26
seventy and years already on two-hundred having-passed
ἀπὸ Ἀρσάκου τοῦ προτέρου ἐς Ἀρτάβανον τὸν ἔσχατον
from Arsaces the first to Artabanus the last
βασιλέα, ἡνίκα τὰ Ῥωμαίων πράγματα ὑπὸ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ
king when the of-Romans affairs under Alexander
τῷ Μαμαίας παιδὶ ἐτετάχατο, κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο δὴ τοῦ καιροῦ
the of-Mamaea son had-been-ordered at that indeed of-the time
τὸ Χοσρόου τοῦ καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς βασιλεύειν ἤρξατο γένος, ἥ τε
the of-Chosroes the in us to-reign began family the and
μέχρι καὶ νῦν παρὰ Πέρσαις κατέχουσα πολιτεία ἐν τῷ τότε
until even now among Persians prevailing polity in the then

ἀρχὴν εἴληφε καὶ οἷον κατάστασιν πρώτην. Ἀρταξάρης
beginning took and as-it-were establishment first Artaxares
γάρ τις τοὔνομα, Πέρσης ἀνήρ, ἄδοξος μὲν τὰ πρῶτα καὶ
for some by-name Persian man obscure indeed the first and
ἀφανέστατος, ἄλλως δὲ μεγαλουργὸς καὶ δραστήριος, καὶ
most-unknown otherwise and doer-of-great-deeds and energetic and
δεινὸς κινῆσαι τὰ καθεστῶτα, ξυνωμότας ἀγείρας καὶ
clever to-disturb the established(-things) conspirators having-gathered and
ἐπιθέμενος, Ἀρτάβανον μὲν ἀναιρεῖ τὸν βασιλέα, ἑαυτῷ δὲ
having-attacked Artabanus indeed kills the king on-himself and
περιθεὶς τὴν κίδαριν, καὶ τὴν Παρθικὴν δύναμιν καταλύσας,
having-put the tiara and the Parthian power having-overthrown
αὖθις τοῖς Πέρσαις τὴν σφετέραν ἀνενεώσατο βασιλείαν. ἦν
again for-the Persians the their-own renewed kingdom was
δέ γε οὗτος τῇ μαγικῇ κάτοχος ἱερουργίᾳ καὶ αὐτουργὸς
and at-least this-man by-the magian possessed ritual and practitioner
τῶν ἀπορρήτων. ταῦτά τοι καὶ τὸ μαγικὸν φῦλον ἐγκρατὲς
of-the secrets for-this surely also the magian tribe powerful
ἐξ ἐκείνου γέγονε καὶ ἀγέρωχον, ὃν μὲν ἤδη καὶ
from that-time became and haughty being indeed already also
πρότερον, καὶ ἐκ παλαιοῦ τήνδε τὴν ἐπίκλησιν ἀποσῶζον,
before and from of-old this the title preserving
οὔπω δὲ ἐς τοῦτο τιμῆς τε καὶ παῤῥησίας ἠρμένον, ἀλλ᾽
not-yet and to this of-honor both and of-free-speech raised but
ὁποῖον ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν τέλει ἐστὶν ᾗ καὶ περιορᾶσθαι.
such-as by the(-ones) in authority it-is where even to-be-overlooked
δῆλον δέ· οὐ γὰρ ἂν οἱ ἀμφὶ Δαρεῖον Πέρσαι, Σμέρδιος
clear and not for — the about Darius Persians Smerdis
πάλαι τοῦ μάγου μετὰ Καμβύσην τὸν Κύρου τὴν βασιλείαν
of-old the magus after Cambyses the of-Cyrus the kingdom
ὑποσυλήσαντος, συμφορὰν ἐποιοῦντο τὸ γεγενημένον, καὶ
having-stolen calamity would-have-made the event and

αὐτόν τε τὸν Σμέρδιν ἀπέκτειναν, καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν
himself both — Smerdis killed and many of-the(-ones)
ὅσοι ὁμογνώμονες ἐκείνῳ ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, ὡς οὐκ
as-many-as like-minded with-him happened being as not
ἐξὸν τοῖς μάγοις τῷ βασιλείῳ θώκῳ ἐνωραΐζεσθαι
being-permitted to-the magi on-the royal throne to-preen
καὶ ἱζάνειν. οὕτω δὲ αὐτοῖς οὐ μιαροὶ ἔδοξαν εἶναι οἱ φόνοι,
and to-sit so and to-them not polluting seemed to-be the murders
μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ μείζονος ἄξιοι μνήμης, ὥστε ἀμέλει
rather indeed then even of-greater worthy memory so-that certainly
τὴν στάσιν ἐκείνην Μαγοφόνια ἑορτὴν ὀνομασθῆναι, καὶ
the uprising that Magophonia feast to-be-named and
θυσίας ἐπιτελεῖσθαι χαριστηρίους. νῦν δὲ τιμῶσιν αὐτοὺς
sacrifices to-be-performed of-thanksgiving now and they-honor them
ἅπαντες καὶ ὑπεράγανται, καὶ τά τε κοινὰ ταῖς τούτων
all and admire-greatly and the both public(-affairs) by-the their
βουλαῖς καὶ προαγορεύσεσι διατάττεται, καὶ ἰδίᾳ ἑκάστῳ
counsels and predictions are-arranged and privately over-each
τῶν συμβαλλόντων, ἢ δίκην λαγχάνοντι, ἐφίστανται
of-the(-ones) contracting or suit bringing they-preside
διασκοποῦντες τὰ ποιούμενα, καὶ ἐπικρίνοντες, καὶ
examining the(-things) being-done and deciding and
οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν παρὰ Πέρσαις δόξειεν ἂν ἔννομόν τε εἶναι
nothing whatever among Persians would-seem — lawful both to-be
καὶ δίκαιον, ὅγε μὴ ὑπὸ μάγου ἐμπεδωθείη.
and just that-indeed not by magus should-be-confirmed

Λέγεται δὲ τὴν τοῦ Ἀρταξάρου μητέρα Παβέκῳ τινὶ 27
it-is-said and the — of-Artaxares mother with-Pabecus some
ξυνῳκηκέναι, παντάπασι μὲν ἀσημοτάτῳ καὶ σκυτοτόμῳ
to-have-lived altogether indeed most-obscure and leather-cutter
τὴν τέχνην, τῆς δὲ τῶν ἀστέρων πορείας δαημονεστάτῳ,
the craft of-the and of-the stars course most-skilled

καὶ οἵῳ ῥᾳδίως τὰ ἐσόμενα διασκοπεῖσθαι· ἄνδρα δὲ
and such-as easily the future(-things) to-discern (a)-man and
στρατιώτην Σάσανον ὄνομα, διὰ τῆς Καδουσαίων, οὕτω
soldier Sasanus by-name through the of-Cadusians so
ξυνενεχθέν, πορευόμενον χώρας, ἐπιξενωθῆναί τε τῷ
it-having-chanced traveling land to-be-lodged and —
Παβέκῳ, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἐκείνου δωμάτιον καταχθῆναι· τὸν δὲ
with-Pabecus and to the his small-house to-be-brought him and
ὁτῳδηοῦν τρόπῳ, ἅτε, οἶμαι, μάντιν, ἐπιγνόντα ὡς ἡ τοῦ
by-whatever way as I-think seer having-perceived that the of-the
ξένου γονὴ ἀρίστη τε ἔσται καὶ ἀρίδηλος, καὶ ἐπὶ μέγα
guest offspring best both will-be and conspicuous and to great
εὐδαιμονίας χωρήσει, ἀλύειν μὲν καὶ ὀλοφύρεσθαι,
of-fortune will-go to-be-distraught indeed and to-lament
ὅτι δὴ αὐτῷ οὔτε θυγάτηρ ὑπῆν, οὔτε ἀδελφή, οὐμενοῦν
that indeed to-him neither daughter was nor sister nor-indeed
οὐδὲ ἄλλο τι γύναιον ὡς ἐγγύτατα ξυνημμένον. τέλος
not-even other any woman as nearest connected end
δὲ ξυγκατακλῖναί οἱ τὴν γαμετὴν καὶ τῆς εὐνῆς
and to-lay-beside him the wife and the bed
ἐπιχωρῆσαι, ὑπεριδόντα μάλα γενναίως τοῦ αἴσχους, καὶ
to-yield having-disregarded very nobly the shame and
τῆς παραυτίκα λώβης τε καὶ ἀτιμίας τὴν μέλλουσαν
the immediate outrage both and dishonor the future
τύχην ἀνταλλαξάμενον. οὕτω τε φύντα τὸν Ἀρταξάρην,
fortune having-taken-in-exchange so and born — Artaxares
τραφῆναι μὲν ὑπὸ τῷ Παβέκῳ· ἐπεὶ δὲ νεανίας γενόμενος
to-be-raised indeed under — Pabecus when and youth having-become
καρτερώτατα τὴν βασιλείαν κατέσχεν, ἔριν εὐθὺς καὶ νεῖκος
most-strongly the kingdom he-held strife at-once and quarrel
ἐξαίσιον ἀναφανδὸν Σασάνῳ τε καὶ Παβέκῳ ἀναῤῥαγῆναι.
extraordinary openly for-Sasanus both and for-Pabecus to-break-out

ἑκάτερον γὰρ ἐθέλειν πρὸς αὐτοῦ τὸν παῖδα ἐπονομάζεσθαι.
each for to-wish after himself the boy to-be-named
μόλις δὲ ἄμφω ξυμβῆναι, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ δῆτα υἱὸν μὲν αὐτὸν
scarcely and both to-agree on which indeed son indeed him
Παβέκου καλεῖσθαι, ἐκ σπέρματος δὲ ὅμως Σασάνου
of-Pabecus to-be-called from seed and nevertheless of-Sasanus
τεχθέντα. οὕτω μὲν τὸν Ἀρταξάρην γενεαλογοῦντες οἱ
begotten so indeed — Artaxares tracing-descent the
Πέρσαι, ἀληθῆ ταῦτά φασι καθεστάναι, ὡς καὶ ἐν ταῖς
Persians true these(-things) say to-be as also in the
βασιλείοις διφθέραις ἀναγεγραμμένα. ἐγὼ δὲ ἁπάντων τῶν
royal parchments recorded I and of-all the
ἐφεξῆς ἀπογόνων, ὅσοι δὴ τὴν ἀρχὴν διεδέξαντο, τά
successive descendants as-many-as indeed the rule succeeded-to the
τε ὀνόματα ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον φράσω, καὶ πρός γε ὁπόσον
both names little later will-tell and besides at-least how-much
ἕκαστος ἐκράτησεν χρόνον· καίτοι ἅπασι τοῖς μέχρι νῦν
each ruled time and-yet by-all the till now
χρονογράφοις παρεῖται, καὶ οὐ περιπλείστου γεγένηται
chroniclers it-has-been-neglected and not of-most-account has-been
τὰ τοιαῦτα διερευνήσασθαι. ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν Ῥωμαίων
the such(-things) to-investigate but the indeed of-Romans
βασιλεῖς ἀπὸ Ῥωμύλου τυχόν, καὶ ἔτι πρότερον ἀπὸ
kings from Romulus perhaps and still earlier from
Αἰνείου τοῦ Ἀγχίσου ἀρχόμενοι, μέχρις Ἀναστασίου τε καὶ
Aeneas the of-Anchises beginning until Anastasius both and
Ἰουστίνου τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου ἀπαριθμοῦνται· τοὺς δὲ παρὰ
of-Justin the elder they-enumerate the and among
Πέρσαις (φημὶ δὲ τούτους ἐκείνους, ὁπόσοι δὴ μετὰ
Persians I-mean and these those as-many-as indeed after
τὴν Παρθυαίων κατάλυσιν ἔτυχον βεβασιλευκότες,) οὐχ
the of-Parthians overthrow happened having-reigned not

ἔτι ὁμοίως ἀντιτιθέντες τοὺς χρόνους διευκρινήσαντο,
still alike setting-against-each-other the times they-distinguished
δέον οὕτω ποιεῖν. ἐμοὶ δὲ τὸ ἀκριβὲς καὶ τούτων πέρι
it-being-needful so to-do by-me and the exact also these about
ἀναλέλεκται ἐκ τῶν παρὰ σφίσιν ἐγγεγραμμένων, καὶ
has-been-gathered from the(-things) among them recorded and
οἶμαι τῇ παρούσῃ ξυγγραφῇ μάλα προσήκειν ἁπάντων
I-think to-the present history very to-befit of-all
ἐπιμνησθῆναι· καὶ τοίνυν προϊὼν ἐπιμνήσομαι, ἡνίκα ἂν δεῖν
to-make-mention and therefore going-on I-will-mention when — needful
οἰηθείην, εἰ καὶ ὀνομάτων πολλῶν καὶ τούτων βαρβαρικῶν
I-should-think if even of-names many and these barbarian
οὕτω δή τι ψιλῶς καταλόγους ποιεῖσθαι δεήσει,
so indeed somewhat barely lists to-make it-will-be-needful
καὶ ταῦτα ἐνίων οὐδενότι ἀξιαφήγητον εἰργασμένων·
and that some nothing-whatever worth-telling having-done
τοσοῦτον δὲ μόνον πρὸς τὸ παρὸν εἴποιμι ἂν τοῦ σαφοῦς
so-much and only for the present I-would-say — the clearness
γε ἕκατι καὶ ἐς πλεῖστα χρησίμου, ὡς ἐννέα τε
at-least for-the-sake-of and to most(-things) useful that nine both
καὶ δέκα καὶ πρός γε τριακόσιοι ἐνιαυτοὶ τελευτῶσιν
and ten and besides at-least three-hundred years end
ἐς τὸ πέμπτον τε καὶ εἰκοστὸν ἔτος τῆς Χοσρόου τούτου
at the fifth both and twentieth year of-the of-Chosroes this
βασιλείας. καθ’ ὃν δὴ χρόνον οἵ τε ἐν τῇ Κολχίδι
reign at which indeed time the both in the Colchian
χώρᾳ πόλεμοι διεφέροντο, καὶ τὸν Μερμερόην ἀποβιῶναι
land wars were-waged and — Mermeroes to-die
ξυνηνέχθη. διήνυστο δὲ ἄρα ἐν τῷ τότε, Ἰουστινιανῷ
it-befell had-been-completed and then in the then for-Justinian
βασιλεῖ ὀκτώ τε καὶ εἴκοσιν ἔτη Ῥωμαίων κρατοῦντι.
emperor eight both and twenty years Romans ruling

Ἀλλὰ γὰρ βραχέα ἄττα περὶ Χοσρόου διεξελθών, 28
but for brief things about Chosroes having-gone-through
αὐτίκα ἔγωγε ἀνὰ τὰ πρότερα καὶ δὴ ἐπανήξω.
at-once I to the former(-things) and indeed will-return
ὑμνοῦσι γὰρ αὐτὸν καὶ ἄγανται πέρα τῆς ἀξίας, μὴ ὅτι
praise for him and admire beyond the worth not that
οἱ Πέρσαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔνιοι τῶν Ῥωμαίων, ὡς λόγων
the Persians but also some of-the Romans as of-letters
ἐραστήν, καὶ φιλοσοφίας τῆς παρ᾽ ἡμῖν ἐς ἄκρον ἐλθόντα,
lover and of-philosophy the among us to summit having-come
μεταβεβλημένων αὐτῷ ὑπό του ἐς τὴν Περσίδα φωνὴν
having-been-translated for-him by someone into the Persian speech
τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ξυγγραμμάτων. καὶ τοίνυν φασίν, ὅτι
the Greek writings and therefore they-say that
δὴ ὅλον τὸν Σταγειρίτην καταπιὼν εἴη μᾶλλον ἢ ὁ
indeed whole the Stagirite having-swallowed he-is more than the
ῥήτωρ ὁ Παιανιεὺς τὸν Ὀλόρου, τῶν τε Πλάτωνος τοῦ
orator the Paeanian the of-Olorus the and of-Plato the
Ἀρίστωνος ἀναπέπλησται δογμάτων, καὶ οὔτε ὁ Τίμαιος
of-Ariston has-been-filled doctrines and neither the Timaeus
αὐτὸν ἀποδράσειεν ἄν, εἰ καὶ σφόδρα γραμμικῇ θεωρίᾳ
him would-escape — if even very with-geometric theory
πεποίκιλται, καὶ τὰς τῆς φύσεως ἀνιχνεύει κινήσεις, οὔτε
it-is-embroidered and the of-the nature tracks motions nor
ὁ Φαίδων, οὔτε ὁ Γοργίας, οὐμενοῦν οὐδὲ ἄλλος τις τῶν
the Phaedo nor the Gorgias nor-indeed not-even other any of-the
γλαφυρῶν τε καὶ ἀγκυλωτέρων διαλόγων, ὁποῖος, οἶμαι,
elegant both and more-intricate dialogues such-as I-think
ὁ Παρμενίδης. ἐγὼ δὲ οὕτως αὐτὸν ἄριστα ἔχειν παιδείας,
the Parmenides I and so him best to-have of-learning
καὶ ταῦτα τῆς ἀκροτάτης, οὐκ ἄν ποτε οἰηθείην. πῶς μὲν
and that the highest not — ever I-would-think how indeed

γὰρ οἷόν τε ἦν τὸ ἀκραιφνὲς ἐκεῖνο τῶν παλαιῶν ὀνομάτων
for able — was the purity that of-the ancient words
καὶ ἐλευθέριον, καὶ πρός γε τῇ τῶν πραγμάτων φύσει
and liberal and besides at-least to-the of-the things nature
πρόσφορόν τε καὶ ἐπικαιρότατον, ἀγρίᾳ τινὶ γλώττῃ καὶ
suited both and most-apt in-savage some tongue and
ἀμουσοτάτῃ ἀποσωθῆναι; πῶς δὲ ἂν ἀνὴρ βασιλείῳ τύφῳ
most-unmusical to-be-preserved how and — (a)-man by-royal pomp
ἐκ παίδων καὶ κολακείᾳ πολλῇ γεγανωμένος, δίαιτάν τε
from childhood and by-flattery much gladdened way-of-life and
λαχὼν ἐς ὅ, τι βαρβαρικωτάτην καὶ πρὸς πολέμους
having-got to what ever most-barbarous and toward wars
ἀεὶ καὶ παρατάξεις ὁρῶσαν, πῶς δὴ οὖν ὧδε βιούς,
always and battles looking how indeed then thus having-lived
ἤμελλε μέγα τι καὶ λόγου ἄξιον ἐν τοῖσδε ἀπόνασθαι
was-be-going great anything and of-account worthy in these to-profit
τοῖς διδάγμασι καὶ ἐνασκηθῆναι; εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐπαινοίη τις
the teachings and to-be-trained if indeed then should-praise anyone
αὐτόν, ὅτι δὴ βασιλεύς γε ὢν καὶ Πέρσης, ἐθνῶν
him that indeed king at-least being and Persian of-nations
τε τοσούτων καὶ πράξεων μέλον αὐτῷ, ὁ δὲ ἐφίετο
both so-many and of-deeds being-a-care to-him he and desired
γοῦν ὅμως ἀμηγέπη ἀπογεύεσθαι λόγων, καὶ τῇ περὶ
at-any-rate nevertheless somehow to-taste of-letters and in-the about
ταῦτα γάννυσθαι δόξῃ, ξυνεπαινέσαιμι ἂν καὶ ἔγωγε
these(-things) to-delight reputation would-join-in-praising — also I
τὸν ἄνδρα, καὶ μείζονα θείην τῶν ἄλλων βαρβάρων.
the man and greater would-rank than-the other barbarians
ὅσοι δὲ λίαν αὐτὸν σοφὸν ἀποκαλοῦσι, καὶ μονονουχὶ
as-many-as and very him wise call and all-but
τοὺς ὅπη ποτὲ πεφιλοσοφηκότας ὑπερβαλλόμενον, ὡς
the(-ones) wherever ever having-philosophized surpassing as

καὶ ἁπάσης τέχνης τε καὶ ἐπιστήμης τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ
also of-every art both and science the principles and
αἰτίας διαγιγνώσκειν, ὁποῖον τὸν ἄγαν πεπαιδευμένον
causes to-discern such-as the very educated(-man)
οἱ ἐκ τοῦ περιπάτου ὁρίζονται· οἱ δὴ οὖν ταῦτα
the(-ones) from the walk define they indeed then these(-things)
οἰόμενοι ἐκείνῃ ἂν μάλιστα φωραθεῖεν οὐ τῶν ἀληθῶν
thinking in-that-way — most would-be-caught not the true
ἐστοχασμένοι, μόνῃ δὲ τῇ τῶν πολλῶν ἑπόμενοι φήμῃ.
having-aimed-at alone and the of-the many following report
Ἀνὴρ γάρ τις Σύρος τὸ γένος, Οὐράνιος ὄνομα, κατὰ 29
man for some Syrian the race Uranius by-name in
τὴν βασιλέως πόλιν ἠλᾶτο, τέχνην μὲν ἐπαγγελλόμενος
the of-(the)-emperor city wandered art indeed professing
τὴν ἰατρικὴν μετιέναι, τῶν δὲ Ἀριστοτέλους δογμάτων
the medical to-practice of-the and of-Aristotle doctrines
οὐδὲν μὲν ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἐγίγνωσκεν, ἐκομψεύετο δὲ ὡς
nothing indeed to the exact knew he-gave-himself-airs and as
πλεῖστα εἰδέναι, βρενθυόμενος τῷ δύσεριs εἶναι παρὰ
most(-things) to-know swaggering by-the contentious to-be at
τοὺς ξυλλόγους. πολλάκις γὰρ ἰὼν πρὸ τῆς βασιλείου
the gatherings often for going before the royal
στοᾶς, καὶ ἐν τοῖς τῶν βιβλίων ἥμενος πωλητηρίοις,
portico and in the of-the books sitting shops
διεπληκτίζετο καὶ ἐμεγαληγόρει πρὸς τοὺς αὐτόθι
he-squabbled and talked-big toward the(-ones) there
ἀγειρομένους, καὶ ταῦτα δὴ τὰ εἰθισμένα ῥημάτια τοῦ
gathering and that indeed the customary phrases the
κρείττονος πέρι ἀνακυκλοῦντας, ὁποῖον δή τι αὐτοῖς
higher about revolving of-what-sort indeed somewhat to-them
ἥ τε φύσις ἐστὶ καὶ ἡ οὐσία, καὶ τὸ παθητὸν καὶ τὸ
the both nature is and the essence and the passible and the

ἀξύγχυτον καὶ ἄλλα τοιάδε. τούτων μὲν οὖν οἱ πλεῖστοι
unconfused and other such(-things) of-these indeed then the most
οὐδὲ ἐς γραμματιστοῦ, οἶμαι, φοιτήσαντες, οὐδὲ μὴν βίῳ
not-even to of-schoolmaster I-think having-gone nor truly by-life
ἀρίστῳ ἐκδεδιητημένοι, ἔπειτα ῥᾴδιόν τι ἡγοῦνται καὶ
best having-been-reared then easy something think and
προχειρότατον, ὑπερβάθμιον, τὸ λεγόμενον, πόδα τείνειν,
most-ready over-the-threshold the saying foot to-stretch
καὶ θεολογίας ἐφάπτεσθαι, πράγματος οὕτω μακαρίου
and of-theology to-lay-hold a-matter so blessed
τε καὶ ἀνεφίκτου, καὶ μείζονος ἢ κατ᾽ ἀνθρώπους, καὶ
both and unattainable and greater than for men and
μόνῳ τῷ ἀγνοεῖσθαι θαυμαζομένου. τοιγάρτοι τὰ πολλὰ
alone by-the to-be-unknown being-wondered-at therefore the most(-part)
περὶ δείλην ὀψίαν ἀπὸ κραιπάλης, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, καὶ
about evening late from carousing as the likely and
ἀκολασίας ξυναλιζόμενοι, οὕτω δὴ ἐκ τοῦ παρείκοντος
debauchery assembling so indeed from the at-hand
ἐκείνων τῶν ὑπερτέρων ἀπάρχονται λόγων καὶ ζητήσεως
those the higher begin discourses and inquiry
θεσπεσίας, ἀεί τε περὶ ταὐτὰ στενολεσχοῦντες, οὔτε
divine always and about the-same quibbling neither
πείθονται ὑπὸ σφῶν, οὔτε ἄλλως μεταμανθάνουσι τὰ
are-persuaded by them nor otherwise unlearn the(-things)
προεγνωσμένα, ὁποῖα ἄττα καὶ τύχοιεν ὄντα. ἔχονται
prejudged of-what-sort ever even they-may-happen being cling
δὲ διαπαντὸς τῶν αὐτῶν οἱ αὐτοί, καὶ τελευτῶντες τῆς
and always to-the same the same and ending of-the
φιλονεικίας χαλεπαίνουσι κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων, καὶ ἀναφανδὸν
rivalry are-angry against one-another and openly
διαλοιδοροῦνται, φωνὰς ἀσχήμονας ἀφιέντες, ὥσπερ ἐν
revile cries unseemly uttering as-if at

κύβοις διαμαχόμενοι. οὕτω τε λύεται αὐτοῖς ὁ ἀγών,
dice fighting so and is-broken-up for-them the contest
καὶ μόλις ἀπαλλάττονται, ὀνήσαντες μὲν οὐδ' ὁπωστιοῦν
and scarcely they-depart having-helped indeed not-even in-any-way
ἢ ὀνηθέντες, ἔχθιστοι δὲ ἀντὶ φίλων γεγενημένοι.
or having-been-helped most-hostile and instead-of friends having-become
ἐν τούτοις δὲ τὰ πρῶτα λαχὼν ὁ Οὐράνιος, ὥσπερ
among these and the first having-gained — Uranius like
ὁ παρ' Ὁμήρῳ Θερσίτης, ἐκολώα καὶ μακρηγορῶν οὐκ
the in Homer Thersites brawled and talking-at-length not
ἀνίει. καίτοι οὐδὲν αὐτῷ περὶ θεοῦ βεβαίως ἐδόκει, οὐδὲ
ceased and-yet nothing to-him about God firmly seemed nor
ἠπίστατο ὅπως χρὴ ἐν τούτοις ἀντιφέρεσθαι τὰ
he-knew how it-is-needful in these to-oppose the
εἰκότα· ὅμως νῦν μὲν τῇ πρώτῃ θέσει τῶν πεύσεων
likely(-things) nevertheless now indeed to-the first position of-the questions
ἐναντιούμενος, νῦν δὲ πρὶν ἀποκρίνεσθαι ἀντερωτῶν τὰς
opposing now and before to-answer counter-questioning the
αἰτίας τῶν προβλημάτων, οὐ ξυνεχώρει ἐν κόσμῳ ἰέναι
causes of-the problems not allowed in order to-go
τὸν λόγον, ἀλλὰ διετάραττεν τὸ σαφές, καὶ τὴν εὕρεσιν
the argument but confounded the clear and the discovery
ἀνεσόβει. ἠβούλετο μὲν γὰρ τὴν ἐφεκτικὴν καλουμένην
scared-off he-wished indeed for the suspensive called
ζηλοῦν ἐμπειρίαν, κατά τε Πύῤῥωνα καὶ Σέξτον τὰς
to-emulate practice according-to both Pyrrho and Sextus the
ἀποκρίσεις ποιεῖσθαι, καὶ τέλος ἔχειν τὴν ἀταραξίαν τῷ
answers to-make and end to-have the imperturbability by-the
μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν οἴεσθαι ληπτὸν καθεστάναι· πλὴν ἀλλ' οὐδὲ
nothing whatever to-think graspable to-be except but not-even
ταῦτα ἀποχρώντως ἐμεμαθήκει ἢ ὅσον ἀπομάξασθαι
these(-things) sufficiently he-had-learned than as-much-as to-wipe-off

σποράδην καὶ ἐλάχιστόν τι θηρâσαι, καὶ τοὺς οὐδαμῶς
scattered and least some to-catch and the(-ones) in-no-way
παιδείας μετειληχότας ἐξαπατᾷν δύνασθαι καὶ παράγειν.
of-learning having-shared to-deceive to-be-able and to-mislead
ὢν δὲ ἄρα ἐν λόγοις ἀμαθής, ἀλλὰ ἀμαθέστερός γε
being and then in letters ignorant but more-ignorant at-least
ὑπῆρχεν τὸν βίον. ἐς γὰρ τὰ δώματα τῶν εὐδαιμόνων ἰών,
he-was the life into for the houses of-the wealthy going
καὶ σιτούμενος ἀφειδῶς τὰ ποικιλώτερα τῶν ἐδωδίμων,
and feeding unsparingly the more-varied of-the eatables
θαμά τε ὁμιλῶν τῇ θηρικλείῳ, καὶ λόγοις χρώμενος
often and consorting-with the Thericlean(-cup) and words using
ὑπὸ μέθης αἰσχροῖς τε ἄγαν καὶ ἀκολάστοις, γέλωτα
from drunkenness shameful both very and licentious laughter
ὠφλίσκανεν πλεῖστον, ὡς καὶ παίεσθαι τυχὸν ἐπὶ κόρρης,
incurred very-much so-that even to-be-struck perhaps on temple
καὶ τοῖς ἐκπώμασιν ὥσπερ τινὶ ἑωλοκρασίᾳ τὸ
and from-the cups as-if with-some dregs-mixture the
πρόσωπον καταῤῥαίνεσθαι, καὶ εἶναι κοινὸν ἄθυρμα τῶν
face to-be-sprinkled and to-be common plaything of-the
δαιτυμόνων, οὐ μεῖον ἢ οἱ γελωτοποιοὶ καὶ μιμολόγοι.
banqueters not less than the clowns and mimes
ἀλλὰ γὰρ τοιόσδε ὢν ὁ Οὐράνιος, ἧκέν ποτε παρὰ τοὺς
but for such being — Uranius came once to the
Πέρσας ὑπὸ Ἀρεοβίνδου τοῦ πρεσβευτοῦ ἀπηγμένος. ἅτε
Persians by Areobindus the envoy brought as
δὴ ἀπατεὼν καὶ κόθορνος, καὶ οἷος τὴν οὐκ οὖσαν ἑαυτῷ
indeed cheat and buskin and such-as the not being for-himself
περιποιεῖν εὐκοσμίαν, αὐτίκα ὅγε στολὴν μὲν ἠμπίσχετο
to-procure decorum at-once he-indeed robe indeed put-on
σεμνοτάτην, ὁποίαν παρ᾽ ἡμῖν οἱ τῶν λόγων καθηγηταὶ
most-solemn such-as among us the of-the letters professors

καὶ διδάσκαλοι ἀμφιέννυνται, οὕτω δέ, σοβαρῷ δῆθεν καὶ
and teachers wear so and with-haughty forsooth and
ἐμβριθεῖ τῷ προσώπῳ, ἐσεφοίτα ὡς τὸν Χοσρόην. ὁ δὲ
grave the face went-in to — Chosroes he and
τῷ παραδόξῳ θεάματι καταπεπληγμένος, καὶ ἱερόν τι
by-the strange sight astounded and holy something
εἶναι εἰκάζων τὸ χρῆμα, καὶ φιλόσοφον αὐτὸν ὡς ἀληθῶς
to-be guessing the thing and philosopher him as truly
ὑποτοπήσας, (οὕτω γὰρ αὐτοῦ καὶ ὠνομάζετο,) ἄσμενός τε
having-supposed so for there also he-was-called gladly both
εἶδεν καὶ φιλοφρόνως ἐδεξιοῦτο. καὶ εἶτα ξυγκαλεσάμενος
saw and kindly greeted and then having-called-together
τοὺς μάγους, ἐς λόγους αὐτῷ καθίστατο γενέσεως τε
the magi into words with-him set of-generation both
καὶ φύσεως πέρι, καὶ εἰ τόδε τὸ πᾶν ἀτελεύτητον
and of-nature about and whether this the universe endless
ἔσται, καὶ πότερον μίαν τὴν ἁπάντων ἀρχὴν νομιστέον.
will-be and whether one the of-all principle must-be-thought
Τότε δὴ οὖν ὁ Οὐράνιος καίριον μὲν οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν ἔλεγεν, 30
then indeed then — Uranius to-the-point indeed nothing whatever said
οὐδέ γε τὴν ἀρχὴν διενοεῖτο· μόνῳ δὲ τῷ θρασύς τε
nor at-least the beginning thought alone and by-the bold both
εἶναι καὶ στωμυλώτατος, καθάπου φησὶν ὁ ἐν Γοργίᾳ
to-be and most-glib just-as says the in Gorgias
Σωκράτης "οὐκ εἰδὼς ἐν οὐκ εἰδόσιν" ἐνίκα. οὕτω
Socrates not knowing among not knowing(-ones) he-prevailed so
τε εἷλεν τὸν βασιλέα ὁ βώμαξ ἐκεῖνος καὶ ἔμπληκτος,
and won-over the king the charlatan that and crazy
ὡς χρημάτων τέ οἱ δωρήσασθαι πλῆθος, καὶ κοινῆς
so-that of-money both to-him to-give quantity and of-common
μεταδοῦναι τραπέζης, καὶ ἀπάρξασθαι φιλοτησίας, οὔπω
to-share table and to-pledge loving-cup not-yet

τοῦτο ἐπ᾽ ἄλλῳ τῳ γεγενημένον, ἐπόμνυσθαί τε πολλάκις
this with other any having-happened to-swear and often
ἦ μὴν οὐπώποτε τοιόνδε ἄνδρα ἑωρακέναι. καίτοι
truly indeed never such man to-have-seen and-yet
πρότερον ἀρίστους ὡς ἀληθῶς ἐτεθέατο φιλοσόφους,
before best as truly he-had-seen philosophers
ἐνθένδε ὡς αὐτὸν ἀφικομένους. οὐ πολλῷ γὰρ ἔμπροσθεν
from-here to him having-come not much for before
Δαμάσκιος ὁ Σύρος καὶ Σιμπλίκιος ὁ Κίλιξ, Εὐλάμιός
Damascius the Syrian and Simplicius the Cilician Eulamius
τε ὁ Φρύξ, καὶ Πρισκιανὸς ὁ Λυδός, Ἑρμείας τε καὶ
both the Phrygian and Priscian the Lydian Hermias both and
Διογένης οἱ ἐκ Φοινίκης, καὶ Ἰσίδωρος ὁ Γαζαῖος, οὗτοι
Diogenes the from Phoenicia and Isidore the Gazaean these
δὴ οὖν ἅπαντες τὸ ἄκρον ἄωτον, κατὰ τὴν ποίησιν,
indeed then all the top flower according-to the poetry
τῶν ἐν τῷ καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς χρόνῳ φιλοσοφησάντων, ἐπειδὴ
of-the(-ones) in the in us time having-philosophized since
αὐτοὺς ἡ παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις κρατοῦσα ἐπὶ τῷ κρείττονι
them the among Romans prevailing about the higher
δόξα οὐκ ἤρεσκεν, ᾤοντό τε τὴν Περσικὴν πολιτείαν
belief not pleased they-thought and the Persian polity
πολλῷ εἶναι ἀμείνονα· τούτοις δὴ τοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν
much to-be better by-these indeed the(-things) by the
πολλῶν περιᾳδομένοις ἀναπεπεισμένοι, ὡς εἴη παρ᾽ ἐκείνοις
many bandied-about persuaded that is among them
δικαιότατον μὲν τὸ ἄρχον, καὶ ὁποῖον εἶναι ὁ Πλάτωνος
most-just indeed the ruling and such-as to-be the of-Plato
βούλεται λόγος, φιλοσοφίας τε καὶ βασιλείας ἐς ταὐτὸ
wishes argument philosophy both and kingship into the-same
ξυνελθούσης, σῶφρον δὲ ἐς τὰ μάλιστα καὶ κόσμιον
having-come temperate and in the most and orderly

τὸ κατήκοον, καὶ οὔτε φῶρες χρημάτων, οὔτε ἅρπαγες
the subject and neither thieves of-goods nor robbers
ἀναφύονται, ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ τὴν ἄλλην μετιόντες ἀδικίαν,
spring-up but nor the other pursuing injustice
ἀλλ᾽ εἰ καί τι τῶν τιμίων κτημάτων ἐν ὁτῳδηοῦν χώρῳ
but if even any of-the precious possessions in whatever place
ἐρημοτάτῳ καταλειφθείη, ἀφαιρεῖται ὅστις οὐδεὶς τῶν
most-deserted should-be-left takes-away whoever no-one of-the(-ones)
ἐντυγχανόντων, μένει δὲ οὕτως, εἰ καὶ ἀφύλακτον ᾖ,
coming-upon remains and so if even unguarded it-be
σωζόμενον τῷ λελοιπότι ἐστ᾽ ἂν ἐπανήκοι· τούτοις
kept for-the(-one) having-left until — he-return by-these
δὴ οὖν ὡς ἀληθέσιν ἀρθέντες, καὶ πρός γε ἀπειρημένον
indeed then as true elated and besides at-least it-being-forbidden
αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῶν νόμων ἀδεῶς ἐνταῦθα ἐμπολιτεύεσθαι, ὡς
to-them by the laws fearlessly here to-live-as-citizens as
τῷ καθεστῶτι οὐχ ἑπομένοις, οἱ δὲ αὐτίκα ἀπιόντες,
the established not following they and at-once departing
ᾤχοντο ἐς ἀλλοδαπὰ καὶ ἄμικτα ἤθη, ὡς ἐκεῖσε τολοιπὸν
went to foreign and unsociable haunts as there the-rest
βιωσόμενοι. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν τοὺς ἐν τέλει ἀλαζόνας
going-to-live first indeed then the(-ones) in authority arrogant
μάλα εὑρόντες καὶ πέρα τοῦ δέοντος ἐξωγκωμένους,
very having-found and beyond the needful puffed-up
ἐβδελύττοντό γε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐκάκιζον· ἔπειτα δὲ
they-loathed at-least them and reviled then and
ἑώρων, ὡς τοιχωρύχοι τε πολλοὶ καὶ λωποδύται, οἱ
they-saw that burglars both many and robbers some
μὲν ἡλίσκοντο, οἱ δὲ καὶ διελάνθανον, ἅπαν δὲ εἶδος
indeed were-caught others and also escaped-notice every and kind
ἀδικίας ἡμαρτάνετο. καὶ γὰρ οἱ δυνατοὶ τοὺς ἐλάττονας
of-injustice was-committed and for the powerful the lesser

λυμαίνονται, ὠμότητί τε πολλῇ χρῶνται κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων
maltreat cruelty and much use against one-another
καὶ ἀπανθρωπίᾳ· καὶ τὸ δὴ πάντων παραλογώτερον·
and inhumanity and the indeed of-all more-unreasonable
ἐξὸν γὰρ ἑκάστῳ μυρίας ὅσας ἄγεσθαι γαμετάς, καὶ
it-being-possible for for-each countless as-many to-take wives and
τοίνυν ἀγομένοις ἀλλὰ μοιχεῖαί γε ὅμως τολμῶνται.
therefore taking but adulteries at-least nevertheless are-dared
τούτων δὴ οὖν ἁπάντων ἕκατι οἱ φιλόσοφοι
of-these indeed then all for-the-sake-of the philosophers
ἐδυσφόρουν καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ᾐτιῶντο τῆς μεταστάσεως.
were-vexed and them selves blamed for-the migration
31 Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ διαλεχθέντες ἐψεύσθησαν τῆς
when and also with-the king having-conversed they-were-cheated of-the
ἐλπίδος, ἄνδρα εὑρόντες φιλοσοφεῖν μὲν φρυαττόμενον,
hope (a)-man having-found to-philosophize indeed swaggering
οὐδὲν δὲ ὅ, τι καὶ ἐπαΐοντα τῶν αἰπυτέρων, ὅτι τε
nothing and what ever even understanding of-the loftier(-things) because and
αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ τῆς δόξης ἐκοινώνει, ἕτερα δὲ ἄττα ἐνόμιζεν
with-them not-even the belief he-shared other and things he-held
ὁποῖα ἤδη μοι εἴρηται, τήν τε τῶν μίξεων κακοδαιμονίαν
such-as already by-me have-been-said the and of-the unions wretchedness
οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες, ὡς τάχιστα ἐπανῄεσαν. καίτοι ἔστεργέ
not having-borne as quickest they-returned and-yet loved
τε αὐτοὺς ἐκεῖνος καὶ μένειν ἠξίου, οἱ δὲ ἄμεινον εἶναι
both them he and to-stay asked they and better to-be
σφίσιν ἡγοῦντο, ἐπιβάντες μόνον τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν ὁρίων,
for-them thought having-set-foot only on-the Roman borders
αὐτίκα, οὕτω παρασχόν, καὶ τεθνάναι, ἢ μένοντες παρὰ
at-once so it-having-chanced even to-die than remaining among
Πέρσαις τῶν μεγίστων γερῶν μεταλαγχάνειν. οὕτω τε
Persians of-the greatest honors to-have-a-share so and

ἅπαντες οἴκαδε ἀπενόστησαν, χαίρειν εἰπόντες τῇ τοῦ
all homeward returned farewell having-said to-the of-the
βαρβάρου φιλοξενίᾳ. ἀπώναντο δὲ ὅμως τῆς ἐκδημίας,
barbarian hospitality they-profited and nevertheless from-the journey
οὐκ ἐν βραχεῖ τινι καὶ ἠμελημένῳ, ἀλλ᾽ ὅθεν αὐτοῖς ὁ
not in small some and negligible but whence for-them the
ἐφεξῆς βίος εἰς τὸ θυμῆρές τε καὶ ἥδιστον ἀπετελεύτησεν.
following life into the agreeable both and sweetest ended
ἐπειδὴ γὰρ κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο τοῦ χρόνου Ῥωμαῖοί τε καὶ
since for at that of-the time Romans both and
Πέρσαι σπονδὰς ἔθεντο καὶ ξυνθήκας, μέρος ὑπῆρχε
Persians treaty made and covenants part was
τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτὰς ἀναγεγραμμένων, τὸ δεῖν
of-the(-things) in them recorded the to-be-needful
ἐκείνους τοὺς ἄνδρας εἰς τὰ σφέτερα ἤθη κατιόντας
those the men to the their-own haunts returning
βιοτεύειν ἀδεῶς τολοιπὸν ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτοῖς, οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν πέρα
to-live fearlessly the-rest by themselves nothing whatever beyond
τῶν δοκούντων φρονεῖν, ἢ μεταβάλλειν τὴν πατρῴαν
the(-things) seeming-good to-think or to-change the ancestral
δόξαν ἀναγκαζομένους. οὐ γὰρ ἀνῆκεν ὁ Χοσρόης μὴ
belief being-compelled not for allowed — Chosroes not
οὐχὶ καὶ ἐπὶ τῷδε συστῆναι καὶ κρατεῖν τὴν ἐχεχειρίαν.
not also on this to-be-established and to-hold the truce
λέγεται δὲ αὐτοῖς κατὰ τὴν ἀποπορείαν θαυμάσιόν τι
it-is-said and to-them during the departure wondrous some
ἡλίκον καὶ μνήμης ἄξιον ξυνενεχθῆναι. καταλύσαντες γὰρ
how-great and of-memory worthy to-have-happened having-halted for
ἐν ἀγρῷ τινι Περσικῷ, ἐθεάσαντο σῶμα νεκρὸν ἀνθρώπου
in field some Persian they-saw body dead of-a-man
νεοθανοῦς, οὕτω πως ἄταφον ἐῤῥιμμένον. οἱ δὲ τὴν
newly-dead so somehow unburied thrown they and the

παρανομίαν τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ νόμου κατελεήσαντες, καὶ
lawlessness of-the barbarian custom having-pitied and
οὐχ ὅσιον εἶναι ἡγούμενοι περιϊδεῖν τὸ μέρος ἀδικουμένην
not holy to-be thinking to-overlook the part being-wronged
τὴν φύσιν, περιέστειλάν τε τὸ σῶμα ὡς οἷόν τε ἦν
the nature laid-out both the body as able — it-was
διὰ τῶν θεραπόντων, καὶ τῇ γῇ καταχώσαντες
through the servants and with-the earth having-covered
ἔθαψαν. ὡς δὲ ἐκάθευδον ἅπαντες ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτός,
buried when and slept all that the night
ἔδοξέ τις αὐτῶν, οὐκ οἶδα δὲ ὅστις, (οὐ γὰρ ἔχω τοὔνομα
thought one of-them not I-know and who not for I-can the-name
φράσαι,) ἔδοξε γοῦν ὅμως ὁρᾷν κατ᾽ ὄναρ ἄνδρα
to-tell he-thought at-any-rate nevertheless to-see in dream (a)-man
πρεσβύτην, γνώριμον μὲν οὐδαμῶς, οὐδ᾽ ὅσον εἰκάσαι,
old known indeed in-no-way not-even as-much-as to-guess
ἄλλως δὲ σεμνὸν καὶ αἰδοῖον, καὶ φιλοσοφίαν ἀσκοῦντι
otherwise and solemn and venerable and philosophy to-one-practicing
ἐμφερῆ τῷ τε σχήματι τῆς στολῆς καὶ τοῦ πώγωνος
like in-the both shape of-the robe and of-the beard
τῷ λίαν ἐκκρεμεῖ καὶ ἀφειμένῳ, ἐμβοᾷν τε αὐτῷ
by-the very hanging and let-grow to-cry-out and to-him
καθάπερ ἐγκελευόμενον καὶ παραινοῦντα τόδε τὸ ἔπος·
just-as urging and exhorting this the verse

Μὴ θάψῃς τὸν ἄθαπτον, ἔα κυσὶ κύρμα γενέσθαι.
not bury the unburied let for-dogs prey to-become
Γῆ πάντων μήτηρ μητροφθόρον οὐ δέχετ᾽ ἄνδρα.
earth of-all mother mother-defiling not receives man

ἀφυπνισθεὶς δὲ ἀθρόον ὑπὸ τοῦ δέους, ἀπήγγειλε τοῖς
having-woken and suddenly from the fear he-reported to-the
ἄλλοις τὸν ὄνειρον. οἱ δὲ τὸ μὲν παραυτίκα διηπόρουν,
others the dream they and the indeed immediate were-puzzled
ἐς ὅ, τι ἄρα καὶ ἀποβαίη. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὸ περίορθρον
to what ever then even it-might-turn-out when and toward the dawn
ἀναστάντες ἐβάδιζον ἀνὰ τὰ πρόσω, παρέρποντες ἐκεῖνο τὸ
having-risen they-walked to the forward creeping-past that the
χωρίον, οὕτω τῆς τῶν τόπων θέσεως ἀναγκαζούσης, οὗ
place so the of-the places position compelling where
δὴ αὐτοῖς τὰ ἐπὶ τῇ ταφῇ ἐσχεδίαστο, εὑρίσκουσι
indeed by-them the(-things) for the burial had-been-improvised they-find
τὸν νεκρὸν γυμνὸν αὖθις ὕπερθεν κείμενον, ὡς δὴ τῆς γῆς
the corpse naked again above lying as indeed the earth
αὐτὸν τρόπῳ τινὶ αὐτομάτῳ ἐς τοὐμφανὲς ἀναβαλούσης,
him in-way some spontaneous into the-open having-thrown-up
καὶ διαφυλάττειν ἀβρῶτα μὴ ἀνασχομένης. καταπλαγέντες
and to-keep uneaten not having-endured astounded
δὲ τῷ παραλόγῳ τῆς θέας, εἴχοντο τῆς πορείας,
and at-the strangeness of-the sight they-kept-to the journey
μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν τολοιπὸν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ δράσαντες τῶν
nothing whatever the-rest for him having-done of-the(-things)
σφίσι νενομισμένων. ἀνελογίζοντο γὰρ τὸν ὄνειρον, καὶ
by-them customary they-reconsidered for the dream and
ὡμολόγουν ἐντεῦθεν ὅτι δὴ οἱ Πέρσαι ποινὴν ἔχουσι καὶ
agreed thence that indeed the Persians penalty have and
τιμωρίαν τῆς ἐπὶ ταῖς μητράσιν ἀκολασίας, τὸ ἄταφοι
punishment for-the toward the mothers licentiousness the unburied
μένειν, καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν κυνῶν ἐνδίκως διασπαράττεσθαι.
to-remain and by the dogs justly to-be-torn-apart

32 Τούτων δὲ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐς πεῖραν ἐλθὼν ὁ Χοσρόης,
of-these and the men into trial having-come — Chosroes
ὅμως τὸν Οὐράνιον πλέον ἀγάμενος ἦν καὶ ἐπόθει.
nevertheless — Uranius more admiring was and longed-for
αἴτιον δὲ τούτου ὅπερ, οἶμαι, φύσει τῷ γένει πρόσεστι
cause and of-this which-very I-think by-nature to-the race belongs
τῷ ἀνθρωπείῳ. πεφύκαμεν γὰρ ἅπαντες τὰ μὲν
the human we-are-disposed for all the(-things) indeed
καθ' αὑτοὺς καὶ παραπλήσια φίλα ἡγεῖσθαι καὶ κάλλιστα,
like ourselves and similar dear to-think and finest
ἀλεείνειν δὲ καὶ ἐκτρέπεσθαι τὸ ὑπερβάλλον. τοιγάρτοι
to-shun and and to-avoid the surpassing therefore
καὶ ἐνταῦθά οἱ ἐπανελθόντι γράμματά τε κεχαρισμένα
also here to-him having-returned letters both gracious
ἔστελλεν, καὶ διδασκάλῳ ἐχρῆτο. ὁ δὲ οὐκέτι ἐφαίνετο
he-sent and as-teacher used he and no-longer appeared
ἀνεκτός, βρενθυόμενος τῇ τοῦ βασιλέως φιλίᾳ, ὡς
bearable swaggering in-the of-the king friendship so-that
καὶ ἀποκναίειν ἅπαντας ἔν τε τοῖς ξυμποσίοις καὶ ἀνὰ
even to-wear-out all in both the drinking-parties and among
τοὺς συλλόγους, μηδέν τι ἕτερον ᾄδειν ἐθέλων, ἢ ὅπως
the gatherings nothing any other to-sing wishing than how
αὐτὸν ἐγέραιρεν ὁ Χοσρόης, καὶ ὁποῖα ἄττα διελεγέσθην.
him honored — Chosroes and what things conversed
καὶ πολλῷ σκαιότερος ἐπανῆκεν ἡμῖν ὁ γεννάδας ἢ
and much more-boorish returned to-us the noble-fellow than
πάλαι ὑπῆρχεν, ὥσπερ τοῦδε ἕνεκα μόνου τοσαύτην
of-old he-was as-if this for-the-sake-of alone so-long
ὁδὸν ἀναμετρήσας. ὅμως, καίτοι φαυλότατός γε
road having-measured nevertheless and-yet most-worthless at-least
ὢν καὶ καταγέλαστος, ἀλλὰ τῷ πολλάκις ὑμνεῖν
being and ridiculous but by-the often to-praise

τὸν βάρβαρον καὶ δι᾽ ἐπαίνου ποιεῖσθαι, αὐτὸς
the barbarian and through praise to-hold himself
δή που κατὰ τὸ μᾶλλον ἔπεισε τοὺς πολλοὺς ὡς
indeed somehow by the more persuaded the many that
εἴη σφόδρα πεπαιδευμένος. οἱ γὰρ ἀταλαιπώρως
he-was very educated they for without-pains
ἅπαντα προσιέμενοι, καὶ ἀμφὶ ταῦτα δὴ τὰ ξένα καὶ
everything admitting and about these indeed the strange and
παραλογώτερα τῶν ἀκουσμάτων διακεχηνότες, ῥᾳδίως
more-paradoxical of-the hearsays gaping easily
ὑπήγοντο ἐπικομπάζοντί τε αὐτῷ καὶ σεμνολογουμένῳ,
were-led-on boasting both by-him and talking-grandly
μήτε ὅστις ὁ ἐπαινῶν, μήτε ὅντινα ἐπαινοίη, καὶ
neither who the(-one) praising nor whom he-might-praise and
ἐφ᾽ ὅτῳ, διασκοποῦντες. ἐς μὲν γὰρ στρατευμάτων
for what examining in indeed for of-armies
παρασκευὴν καὶ ὅπλων εὐκοσμίαν, καὶ τὸ διαπαντὸς ἐν
equipment and of-arms good-order and the always in
τοῖς πολέμοις διαπονεῖσθαι, δικαίως ἄν τις θαυμάσειε τὸν
the wars to-toil justly — anyone would-admire —
Χοσρόην, ὡς οὔτε ὄκνῳ εἴξαντα πώποτε, οὔτε τῇ τοῦ
Chosroes as neither to-sloth having-yielded ever nor to-the of-the
γήρως ἀσθενείᾳ· λόγων δὲ πέρι καὶ φιλοσοφίας τοιοῦτον
old-age weakness letters and about and philosophy such
αὐτὸν ἡγητέον ὁποῖον εἶναι εἰκὸς ἄνδρα ξυνόμιλόν τε
him one-must-think such-as to-be likely (a)-man companion both
καὶ ἀκροατὴν Οὐρανίου ἐκείνου ἀποδεδειγμένον.
and hearer of-Uranius that having-been-shown

BOOK III

X · THE MURDER OF GUBAZES

Chosroes sends Nachoragan to succeed Mermeroes. In Lazica, Martinus, Rusticus, and Rusticus' brother John conspire against Gubazes, king of the Lazi, accuse him to Justinian of treachery, and kill him at the river Chobus. The Lazi are outraged. The Romans then besiege the Persian fort of Onoguris; a captured Persian reveals that relief is coming, and three thousand Persian horsemen from Cotaïsis and Mucheirisis scatter the besiegers.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν παρὰ Πέρσαις νόμιμα, καὶ ἡ ποικίλη 1
the indeed then among Persians usages and the varied
τῆς σφῶν πολιτείας μεταβολὴ καί, ὁπόσα χρῆναι
of-the their polity change and as-many-as to-be-needful
ᾠήθην περὶ Χοσρόου καὶ τοῦ κατ᾽ αὐτὸν γένους
I-thought about Chosroes and the down-from him family
εἰρῆσθαι, ταῦτα δὴ οὖν ἅπαντα, εἰ καὶ μακροτέρῳ
to-be-said these(-things) indeed then all if even with-longer
ἐξείργασται λόγῳ, καὶ οὐ λίαν ἔχεται τῶν προτέρων,
has-been-worked-out account and not very holds-to the former(-things)
ἀλλ᾽ οὐ περιττά γε ἴσως δόξειεν ἄν, οὐδὲ ἄχρηστα,
but not superfluous at-least perhaps would-seem — nor useless
μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ τὸ θέλγον, ὡς ἐμὲ ἡγεῖσθαι, ξὺν
rather indeed then even the charming as me to-think with
τῷ ὠφελίμῳ ἀπειληφότα. ἐθέλω γάρ, εἰ ἐπ᾽ ἐμοὶ εἴη,
the useful having-received I-wish for if on me it-be
καὶ περιπλείστου ποιοῦμαι, ταῖς Μούσαις, φασί, τὰς
and of-most-account I-make with-the Muses they-say the
Χάριτας καταμιγνύναι. καίτοι ἑτέρωθί με καθέλκουσιν
Graces to-mingle and-yet elsewhere me drag-down
αἱ φροντίδες καὶ ἕπομαί γε οὔτι ἑκὼν εἶναι τῇ
the cares and I-follow at-least not-at-all willing to-be the

περιαγούσῃ ἀνάγκῃ. ἡ γάρ μοι ξυγγραφή, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ
leading-about necessity the for for-me history this indeed the
μέγιστόν τε καὶ σεμνότατον ἔργον καὶ πάσης ἀσχολίας
greatest both and most-solemn work and than-all business
ὑπέρτερον, εἴποι ἂν ἡ λύρα ἡ Βοιωτία, ὁδοῦ τε καὶ
higher would-say — the lyre the Boeotian of-road both and
βίου πάρεργον γίγνεται, καὶ οὐκ ἔνεστί μοι ὡς ἥδιστα
of-life by-work becomes and not it-is-possible for-me as sweetest
ἐμβιῶσαι τοῖς ποθουμένοις. δέον γὰρ τοὺς πάλαι
to-live-in the longed-for(-things) it-being-needful for the of-old
σοφοὺς σχολαίτερον ἀναλέγεσθαι μιμήσεως ἕκατι,
wise more-leisurely to-read of-imitation for-the-sake-of
ἅπαντά τε τὰ ἑκασταχοῦ ξυμφερόμενα γνωματεύειν
all and the(-things) everywhere occurring to-judge
ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς καὶ ἀναπυνθάνεσθαι, ἀνειμένον τε ἀμφὶ
to the exact and to-inquire free and about
ταῦτα ἔχειν τὸν νοῦν καὶ ἐλεύθερον· ἀλλ᾽ ἔγωγε, ἥμενος
these(-things) to-have the mind and at-liberty but I sitting
ἐν τῇ βασιλείῳ στοᾷ, βιβλίδια πολλὰ δικῶν ἀνάπλεα καὶ
in the royal portico documents many of-suits full and
πραγμάτων ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ μέχρι καὶ ἐς ἥλιον καταδύντα
of-affairs from dawn till even to sun set
ἐκμελετῶ καὶ ἀνελίττω· καὶ λίαν μὲν ἄχθομαι τοῖς
study and unroll and very indeed I-am-vexed with-the(-ones)
ἐνοχλοῦσιν, ἀνιῶμαι δὲ αὖθις εἰ μὴ ἐνοχλοῖεν, ὡς οὐχ οἷόν
troubling I-am-grieved and again if not they-trouble as not able
τέ μοι ὂν τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἀποχρώντως ἐμπίπλασθαι
— for-me being the necessities sufficiently to-be-filled
ἄνευ πόνου καὶ δυσπαθείας. πλὴν ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ὡς ἀνήσω
without toil and hardship except but not-even so I-will-give-up
τοὐμόν, οὐδὲ ἀποπαύσομαι ἔστ᾽ ἂν ὁ ἔρως με ἄγῃ, εἰ
the-mine nor will-cease until — the love me lead if

καί μοί τις νεμεσήσειεν ὡς ὑπερτέρων ἐφιεμένῳ, καί,
even with-me anyone should-be-indignant as higher(-things) aiming-at and
τὸ λεγόμενον, ἐν πίθῳ φιλεργοῦντι τὴν κεραμείαν. εἰ γάρ
the saying in jar toiling the pottery if for
τῳ καὶ δόξειεν εἶναι τἀμὰ νόθα γε ὡς ἀληθῶς καὶ
to-anyone even should-seem to-be the-mine bastard at-least as truly and
ἀνεμιαῖα, καὶ οἷα ψυχῆς ἐς πλεῖστα μεριζομένης κυήματα,
wind-eggs and such-as of-soul into most(-parts) divided offspring
ἀλλ᾽ ἐμαυτὸν γοῦν ἴσως ἀρέσκοιμι ἄν, καθάπερ τῶν
but myself at-any-rate perhaps I-would-please — just-as of-the
ᾀδόντων οἱ ἀμουσότατοι. ὡς ἂν δὲ μὴ περαιτέρω
singers the most-unmusical so-that — and not further
ἐκδρομὰς ποιούμενος καὶ μεταβάσεις ἐς ἀπειροκαλίαν
sallies making and digressions to vulgarity
ἐκφέρεσθαι δόξαιμι, αὖθις δὴ ἔμοιγε τῶν Κολχικῶν
to-be-carried-away I-may-seem again indeed for-me-at-least the Colchian
ἀγώνων καὶ τοῦ προτέρου λόγου μεταληπτέα.
contests and the former account one-must-take-up
Τότε γὰρ ὁ Χοσρόης, ἠγγελμένον αὐτῷ ὡς τεθνηκὼς 2
then for — Chosroes it-having-been-reported to-him that dead
εἴη ὁ Μερμερόης, περιήλγησεν μέν, ὥσπερ εἰκός,
was — Mermeroes grieved indeed as likely
τῇ ξυμφορᾷ καὶ ἠνιάθη· ὡς ἂν δὲ τὰ ἐν Λαζικῇ
at-the misfortune and was-distressed so-that — and the in Lazica
στρατεύματα μὴ χηρεύοιεν ἡγεμόνος, αὐτίκα ὅγε στρατηγὸν
armies not be-bereft of-leader at-once he general
τὸν Ναχοραγὰν ἀναδείκνυσιν, ἄνδρα τῶν σφόδρα λογίμων
— Nachoragan appoints (a)-man of-the very notable
τε καὶ ὀνομαστοτάτων. καὶ τῷ μὲν τὰ ἐς τὴν
both and most-renowned and for-him indeed the(-things) for the
πορείαν παρεσκεύαστο καὶ ἤδη ἐχώρει. ἐν ᾧ δὲ ἦν
march had-been-prepared and already he-went in which and was

ἐκεῖνος ἐν τούτοις, παράλογα ἄττα καὶ ἄθεσμα ἐν τῇ
he in these unexpected things and lawless in the
Κολχίδι χώρᾳ ξυνέβη. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, ὥσπερ
Colchian land happened since for the Romans as
μοι πρότερον ἐῤῥήθη, ἀκλεέστατα ἐτύγχανον πεφευγότες,
by-me before was-said most-ingloriously happened having-fled
καὶ τὰ πράγματα τὸ μέρος καταπροέμενοι τοῖς πολεμίοις,
and the affairs the part having-abandoned to-the enemies
Γουβάζης ὁ τῶν Λαζῶν βασιλεύς, οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἡγούμενος
Gubazes the of-the Lazi king not bearable thinking
τὸ αἶσχος, δεδιὼς δὲ μᾶλλον μή τι καὶ πέρα τούτων
the disgrace fearing and more lest anything also beyond these
ἁμαρτηθείη, αὐτίκα Ἰουστινιανῷ ἐξήγγειλεν ἕκαστα,
be-bungled at-once to-Justinian reported each-thing
καταιτιώμενος τοὺς στρατηγούς, καὶ ἅπαν τὸ ξυνενεχθὲν
accusing the generals and all the event
εἰς τὴν ἐκείνων ἀνάγων ἀβελτηρίαν, καὶ πλέον ἐπεκάλει
to the their referring stupidity and more charged
τῷ Βέσσᾳ, καὶ μετ᾽ ἐκεῖνον Μαρτίνῳ καὶ Ῥουστίκῳ. οὗτος
— Bessas and after him Martinus and Rusticus this
δὲ Ῥούστικος ἦν μὲν Ἑλληνογαλάτης τὸ γένος, παρῆν
and Rusticus was indeed Greco-Galatian the race was-present
δὲ αὐτόσε οὐχ ὥστε στρατηγὸς ἢ ταξίαρχος ἢ ἄλλο
and there not so-as general or taxiarch or other
τι εἶναι τῶν παρατάξεων μέρος, ταμίας δὲ μόνον τῶν
any to-be of-the battle-ranks part treasurer and only of-the
βασιλέως χρημάτων, οὐ μὴν τῶν ἐκ τῆς δασμοφορίας
of-(the)-emperor moneys not truly of-the(-ones) from the tribute
ἐρανιζομένων, (ἄλλῳ γάρ τῳ ταῦτα ἐπετέτραπτο,) ἀλλὰ
collected to-other for some these(-things) had-been-entrusted but
τῶν ὅσα ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων θησαυρῶν ἐπεπόμφει,
of-the(-ones) as-many-as from the royal treasuries he-had-sent

ἐφ᾽ ᾧ τοὺς ἀριστεύοντας ἐν ταῖς μάχαις τὰ προσήκοντα
on which the(-ones) excelling in the battles the fitting
κομίζεσθαι γέρα. ἐντεῦθέν τε οὐκ ἄσημος ἦν ὁ ἀνήρ,
to-receive rewards hence and not obscure was the man
ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν τῶν δυνατωτάτων, ὡς καὶ κοινωνὸς εἶναι
but even very of-the most-powerful so-that even partner to-be
τῶν ἀποῤῥήτων, βέβαιά τε τότε δοκεῖν καὶ πιστότερα
of-the secrets sure and then to-seem and more-credible
τὰ παρὰ τῶν ἀρχόντων ἀναγγελλόμενα, ἡνίκα ἂν
the(-things) from the commanders reported when —
ἐκεῖνον ἀρέσκῃ. Ἰουστινιανὸς δὲ ἤδη καὶ πρότερον
him it-pleases Justinian and already also before
χαλεπαίνων τῷ Βέσσᾳ, ὅτι δὴ Πέτρας ἑλὼν τὸ
angry — with-Bessas because indeed Petra having-taken the
φρούριον, πρὶν ἀφικέσθαι τὸν Μερμερόην, δέον
fortress before to-arrive — Mermeroes it-being-needful
αὐτὸν τὰς ἐξ Ἰβηρίας εἰσόδους καρτερώτατα διαφράξαι,
him the from Iberia entrances most-strongly to-block
συλλαμβανούσης αὐτῷ τῆς φύσεως τῶν χωρίων, ταύτῃ
assisting him the nature of-the places in-this-way
τε ἄβατα τοῖς βαρβάροις τὰ Λαζικῆς ὅρια καταστῆσαι,
and impassable to-the barbarians the of-Lazica borders to-make
ὁ δὲ τοῦτο μεθῆκεν ὑπὸ ῥᾳστώνης, ἀργυρολογῶν δὲ
he and this let-go from ease exacting-money and
περιενόστει τὰς πόλεις τὰς ὑπ᾽ αὐτῷ τεταγμένας. ἐκεῖνα
went-round the cities the under him placed those
δὴ οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς μεμνημένος, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ταῦτα
indeed then the emperor remembering since also these(-things)
ἐπέπυστο, αὐτίκα ἐπείθετο· καὶ τοίνυν παραλύσας τὸν
he-had-learned at-once was-persuaded and therefore having-removed —
Βέσσαν τῆς ἀρχῆς, καὶ πρός γε ἀφελόμενος αὐτὸν
Bessas from-the command and besides at-least having-taken-from him

τὰ οἰκεῖα, ἐς Ἀβασγοὺς ἐξέπεμψεν, ἐκεῖσε μενοῦντα ἕως
the possessions to Abasgians sent-out there going-to-remain until
ἂν ἕτερόν τι ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ διανοηθείη.
— other something about him he-should-decide
τῷ δὲ Μαρτίνῳ πολλὰ νεμεσήσας, ὅμως αὐτῷ τὰ
— and with-Martinus much having-been-indignant nevertheless to-him the
πρωτεῖα τῆς ἡγεμονίας παρέσχετο· καὶ ἦν ἐν τοῖς
first-place of-the command granted and was among the
στρατηγοῖς πρώτιστος μὲν αὐτός, Ἰουστῖνος δὲ δεύτερος,
generals very-first indeed he Justinus and second
καὶ Βούζης αὖ μετ᾽ ἐκεῖνον, καὶ ἑξῆς οἱ ἄλλοι ὡς
and Buzes again after him and in-order the others as
ἕκαστοι. ἀεὶ μὲν οὖν καὶ πρότερον Μαρτίνῳ τε καὶ
each always indeed then also before for-Martinus both and
Ῥουστίκῳ οὐκ ὀρθῶς τὰ ἐς Γουβάζην διέκειτο, ἀλλὰ
for-Rusticus not rightly the(-things) toward Gubazes were-disposed but
δυσμένειά τις αὐτοῖς ὑπετύφετο, βαρεῖά τε καὶ δεινοτάτη
hostility some in-them smoldered heavy both and most-terrible
ὅσῳ καὶ διελάνθανε, λαβοῦσα μὲν τὴν ἀρχὴν ὑπὸ
by-as-much-as also it-escaped-notice having-taken indeed the beginning from
φθόνου καὶ βασκανίας, ἀρθεῖσα δὲ κατὰ τὸ μᾶλλον τῷ
envy and malice raised and by the more by-the
συνεχεῖ καὶ ἀλογίστῳ τῆς ὑποψίας. ἅπαν γὰρ ὁτιοῦν ὑπ᾽
constant and unreasoning of-the suspicion all for whatever by
αὐτοῦ γιγνόμενον τῷ πεπονθότι τῆς ψυχῆς ἐξετάζοντες,
him being-done by-the having-been-affected of-the soul examining
καὶ πάντως ἀχθόμενοι, ὑπέτρεφον τὸ χαλεπαῖνον καὶ
and altogether being-vexed they-fostered the anger and
ἐπερῤῥώννυον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖνος ὑποτοπήσας τὸ ἔχθος, καὶ
strengthened when and he having-suspected the enmity and
τολοιπὸν ἐς τὸ ἀντιλυπεῖν προηγμένος, ἐκακηγόρει γε
the-rest to the to-vex-in-return led-on reviled at-least

αὐτοὺς πολλάκις ὡς ἀνάνδρους καὶ ἀλαζόνας, καὶ οὐδὲν
them often as unmanly and boastful and nothing
ὁτιοῦν μέλον αὐτοῖς τῶν πρακτέων, ἔς τε τὰ
whatever being-a-care to-them of-the(-things) to-be-done at both the
ξυμπόσια καὶ τοὺς ξυλλόγους νεμεσῶν ἀεὶ διετέλει, καὶ
drinking-parties and the gatherings blaming always he-continued and
οὐδὲ πρεσβείας τυχὸν ἀφιγμένης ἐκ τῶν προσοίκων ἐθνῶν
not-even embassy perhaps having-come from the neighboring nations
ἀνίει καὶ ὑπεστέλλετο· οἱ δὲ ταῦτά τε οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες,
relented and held-back they and these(-things) both not having-borne
καὶ πρός γε τὰς ἐς βασιλέα διαβολὰς ἐν ὀργῇ
and besides at-least the to (the)-emperor slanders in anger
ποιησάμενοι, καὶ γιγνώσκοντες ὡς οὐκ ἀνήσει διελέγχων
having-taken and knowing that not he-will-cease exposing
εἴ που καὶ αὖθις σφαλεῖεν, ἐβουλεύοντο ἐκποδὼν τὸν
if anywhere also again they-should-fail they-planned out-of-the-way —
Γουβάζην ποιήσασθαι, ὡς ἂν τίσαιντό τε αὐτὸν τοῦ
Gubazes to-put so-that — they-might-punish both him the
φθάσαντος πέρι, καὶ τολοιπὸν οὐδενότι δειμαίνοιεν.
past(-things) about and the-rest nothing-whatever might-fear
Πολλὰ δὴ οὖν κατὰ σφᾶς κοινολογησάμενοι, καὶ 3
many(-things) indeed then among themselves having-conferred and
πέρας ἐπὶ τῇδε στάντες τῇ γνώμῃ, ἐπειδὴ αὐτὸν οὐ
finally on this having-stood the resolve since him not
πρότερον διαχειρίσασθαι ᾤοντο χρῆναι πρὶν ἂν καὶ
sooner to-make-away-with they-thought it-needful before — also
τοῦ βασιλέως ἀποπειραθεῖεν, στέλλουσιν ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον
the emperor they-should-sound-out send to — Byzantium
Ἰωάννην τὸν Ῥουστίκου ἀδελφόν, ἀγγελοῦντα δῆθεν ὡς
John the of-Rusticus brother going-to-report forsooth that
μηδίζων ὁ Γουβάζης πεφώραται. καὶ οὖν ἐς λόγους ὁ
medizing — Gubazes has-been-caught and then into words —

Ἰωάννης τῷ βασιλεῖ λαθραιότατα ἀφιγμένος, διέβαλλε
John with-the emperor most-secretly having-come slandered
τὸν Γουβάζην ὡς ἀποστάντα ἤδη, καὶ τοὺς Πέρσας
— Gubazes as having-revolted already and the Persians
ἐπαγόμενον, καὶ οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν τὴν χώραν ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνους
bringing-in and not to long the land to them
μεταθήσοντα, εἰ μὴ θᾶττον ὁτῳδηοῦν τρόπῳ διακωλυθείη.
going-to-transfer if not sooner by-whatever way he-should-be-stopped
ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς καταπλαγεὶς μὲν τῷ παραλόγῳ, οὔπω
the and emperor astounded indeed at-the unexpected not-yet
δὲ τελεώτατα πεπιστευκώς, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ μέσης τινὸς χωρήσας
and completely having-believed but to middle some having-gone
ἐννοίας, "ἄγε" ἔφη "ὅπως τὸν ἄνδρα παρασκευάσοιτε
of-thought come he-said see-that the man you-prepare
ὡς ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε γενέσθαι". δείσας δὲ ὁ Ἰωάννης, μή
to us here to-come having-feared and — John lest
ποτε, εἴ γε ἐκεῖνος ἀφίκοιτο, τὰ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς
ever if at-least he should-come the(-things) of-the plot
ἀνακαλυφθείη, "εἶεν" ἔφη "ὦ δέσποτα. τί δὲ ἄρα
be-uncovered well he-said O master what and then
ποιητέον ἡμῖν, εἴ γε ἑκὼν εἶναι παραγενέσθαι ἥκιστα
must-be-done by-us if at-least willing to-be to-come least
ἕλοιτο;" "ἀναγκαστέον αὐτὸν" ἦ δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς
he-should-choose one-must-compel him said and the emperor
"κατήκοον ὄντα, καὶ πάσῃ μηχανῇ ἐκπεμπτέον." εὐθὺς
subject being and by-every means one-must-send(-him) at-once
δὴ οὖν ὑπολαβὼν ὁ Ἰωάννης· "ἀναγκαζόμενος δὲ εἴ
indeed then having-taken-up — John being-compelled and if
γε ἀντισταίη, τί ἂν γένοιτο ἐπὶ τούτοις;" "τί δὲ
at-least he-should-resist what — would-happen upon these what and
ἄλλο γε" ἔφη ὁ βασιλεὺς "ἢ πείσεται τὰ τῶν
else at-least said the emperor than he-will-suffer the(-things) of-the

τυράννων, καὶ κάκιστα ἀπολεῖται;" "οὐδὲν οὖν ἔσται
tyrants and most-wretchedly will-perish nothing then will-be
δέος" ἦ δὲ ὁ Ἰωάννης "τῷ τοῦτον ἀποκτενοῦντι;"
fear said and — John for-the(-one) him going-to-kill
"οὐμενοῦν" ἔφη "εἴ γε, ἀντιταττόμενος καὶ ἀνηκουστῶν,
none-at-all he-said if at-least resisting and disobeying
ὡς πολέμιος διαφθαρείη". τοιαῦτα δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως
as enemy he-should-be-killed such(-things) and the emperor
ἀποκριναμένου, καὶ παραπλήσια τούτων ἐν ἐπιστολῇ τοῖς
having-answered and similar(-things) to-these in letter to-the
στρατηγοῖς σημήναντος, οὐδὲν ἔτι ὁ Ἰωάννης περαιτέρω
generals having-signified nothing more — John further
ἀνεπυνθάνετο, ἀλλ' ἐπειλῆφθαι ἤδη καὶ ἔχεσθαι τοῦ
inquired but to-have-grasped already and to-hold the
ζητουμένου ἀποχρώντως ἡγούμενος, ἐπανῆκεν αὖθις ἐς
sought-for sufficiently thinking returned again to
Κόλχους τὸ γράμμα τοῦτο ἐπιφερόμενος· ὃ δὴ
Colchians the letter this carrying which indeed
Μαρτῖνός τε καὶ Ῥούστικος ἀναλεξάμενοι, καὶ μάλα
Martinus both and Rusticus having-read and very
εὐπρεπῶς ἐσκευωρῆσθαι τὸ δρᾶμα εὑρόντες, εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὴν
speciously to-have-been-contrived the drama having-found at-once to the
πρᾶξιν ἐχώρουν. συγκαλεσάμενοι δὴ οὖν Ἰουστῖνόν τε
deed went having-called-together indeed then Justinus both
καὶ Βούζην καὶ τὸ μελετηθὲν ἀποκρύπτοντες, χρῆναι
and Buzes and the(-thing) planned concealing it-was-needful
ἔφασαν τὴν ταχίστην ὡς Γουβάζην ἰέναι, ξὺν αὐτῷ τε
they-said the quickest to Gubazes to-go with him and
βουλεύεσθαι ὅπως τοῖς ἐς Ὀνόγουριν Πέρσαις κοινῇ
to-take-counsel how the at Onoguris Persians in-common
ἐπελευσόμεθα. οἱ δέ, τούτοις πεπεισμένοι, ξυνεπορεύοντο.
we-will-attack they and by-these persuaded went-along

εἵπετο δὲ αὐτοῖς βραχεῖα τις ἐκ τῶν ταγμάτων ἀπόμοιρα·
followed and them small some from the units detachment
γνοὺς δὲ Γουβάζης ὡς αὐτίκα μάλα οἱ στρατηγοὶ
having-learned and Gubazes that at-once very the generals
ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ἥξουσι, καὶ οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν ἀντίξουν ὑποτοπήσας,
to him will-come and nothing whatever adverse having-suspected
παραγίνεται ἀμφὶ τὸν Χωβοῦν τὸν ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθά
arrives about the Chobus the river there
τε αὐτοῖς ὁ δείλαιος ὑπαντιάζει ἀφύλακτός τε καὶ
and them the wretch meets unguarded both and
θαῤῥαλέος, καὶ λίαν ὀλίγους τῶν ὀπαδῶν ἐπαγόμενος, καὶ
confident and very few of-the attendants bringing and
τούτους ἀνόπλους καὶ οὐκ ἐς μάχην παρεσκευασμένους.
these unarmed and not for battle prepared
πῶς δὲ οὐκ ἂν οὕτως ἵκετο παρὰ φίλους τε καὶ
how and not — so would-be-come to friends both and
ξυνήθεις καὶ φύλακας τῆς χώρας καὶ ἥκιστα πολεμίους,
intimates and guardians of-the land and least enemies
μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ τῶν ὀθνείων ἐχθρῶν ἀλεξητῆρας;
rather indeed then even against-the foreign foes defenders
4 Οὕτω δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων ἥμενοι ἅπαντες, διελέγοντο
so and on the horses sitting all conversed
ἀλλήλοις ὅπως τὰ παρόντα θετέον· καὶ τοίνυν ὁ
with-one-another how the present(-things) one-must-settle and therefore —
Ῥούστικος "ἄγε" ἔφη "ὦ Γουβάζη, ὅπως ἡμῖν συνάροιο
Rusticus come he-said O Gubazes see-that with-us you-join
καὶ συνεπιλήψῃ τοῦ πόνου κατὰ Περσῶν ἰοῦσι, τούτων
and take-part-in the toil against Persians going these
δὴ τῶν ἐς Ὀνόγουριν ἱδρυμένων. αἰσχρὸν γὰρ εἰ
indeed the(-ones) at Onoguris stationed shameful for if
καθεδοῦνται ἀδεῶς ἐπιπλεῖστον ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ χώρᾳ,
they-will-sit fearlessly for-very-long in middle the our land

καὶ ταῦτα ὀλίγιστοι ὄντες καὶ οὐδαμῶς ἀξιόμαχοι". "ἀλλ'
and that very-few being and in-no-way match but
ὑμᾶς γε μόνους" ἦ δὲ ὁ Γουβάζης "ἀνάγκη, ὦ
you at-least alone said and — Gubazes necessity O
γενναῖοι, ἐν τῷδε διαγωνίσασθαι, ὡς καὶ μόνους τῶν
noble(-ones) in this to-contend as also alone of-the(-things)
ξυνενεχθέντων αἰτιωτάτους. εἰ γὰρ μὴ ῥᾳστώνῃ πολλῇ
having-befallen most-responsible if for not with-ease much
ἀμφὶ τὰ πρακτέα εἴχεσθε καὶ ὀλιγωρίᾳ, οὔτ' ἂν τὸ
about the(-things) to-be-done you-were and with-neglect neither — the
φρούριον ἡμῖν τοῦτο ἐπετειχίζετο, οὔτε οὕτως ἀκλεᾶ
fortress against-us this would-be-built-up nor so inglorious
φυγὴν καὶ ἀσχήμονα ὑποστάντες ἐδραπετεύετε, οὔτε ἄλλο
flight and unseemly having-undergone you-would-run-away nor other
τι ἐγίγνετο τῶν οὐ προσηκόντων. νῦν δὴ οὖν, ὦ
any would-happen of-the(-things) not fitting now indeed then O
λῷστοι, εἴ γε δόξης ἐρασταὶ εἶναί φατε καὶ στρατηγικῷ
best(-men) if at-least of-glory lovers to-be you-say and in-generalship
φρονήματι γάννυσθε, τὸ παρειμένον ὑμῖν ἀνακλητέον.
spirit delight the neglected by-you must-be-recalled
ὡς ἔγωγε οὔ ποτε ἕψομαι, οὐδὲ ξυνδιακινδυνεύσαιμι,
as I not ever will-follow nor would-share-the-danger
πρὶν ἂν ἅπαντα ἐκθεραπευθείη πρὸς ὑμῶν τὰ
before — all be-made-good by you the(-things)
ἡμαρτημένα". τούτων δὲ εἰρημένων, αὐτίκα, ὥσπερ
erred these and having-been-said at-once as-if
τῆς ἀντιλογίας ἀποχρώσης πρὸς ἔλεγχον τοῦ μηδισμοῦ
the contradiction sufficing for proof of-the medism
καὶ τυραννίδος μεμελετημένης, ὁ Ἰωάννης ἐκεῖνος, ὁ
and tyranny planned — John that the
τῶν δεινῶν ἀγγελιαφόρος, σπασάμενος ἠρέμα τὸ
of-the terrible(-things) messenger having-drawn quietly the

ἐγχειρίδιον, παίει τὸν Γουβάζην ἀμφὶ τὸ στέρνον, οὔπω
dagger strikes — Gubazes about the breast not-yet
καιρίαν. ὁ δέ, (ἐτύγχανεν γὰρ ἐναλλάγδην ἔχων τὼ
mortally he and he-happened for crosswise having the
πόδε ὑπὲρ τὸν αὐχένα τοῦ ἵππου,) ἀθρόον κατέπεσεν,
two-feet over the neck of-the horse suddenly fell-down
οὐ τοσοῦτον, οἶμαι, τῇ πληγῇ τῆς χειρός, ὅσον τῷ
not so-much I-think by-the blow of-the hand as by-the
ἀπροσδοκήτῳ καταβεβλημένος. ἰλυσπώμενον δὲ αὐτὸν ἔτι
unexpected thrown-down writhing and him still
καὶ ἀναστησείοντα παραστὰς ὁ τοῦ Ῥουστίκου δορυφόρος,
and wanting-to-rise having-stood-by the — of-Rusticus guardsman
προστεταγμένον αὐτῷ, καὶ ξίφει πατάξας τὴν κεφαλήν,
it-having-been-ordered to-him also with-sword having-struck the head
τελεώτατα κατακτείνει. οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὸν Γουβάζην καὶ
completely kills so indeed then — Gubazes also
ἐπὶ τοῖσδε ἀνῃρῆσθαί φασιν οἱ τὰ ἀκριβέστατα
on these(-grounds) to-have-been-killed say the(-ones) the most-exact(-things)
γιγνώσκειν πεπιστευμένοι. Ἰουστῖνος δὲ καὶ Βούζης
to-know trusted Justinus and and Buzes
ἤσχαλλον μὲν καὶ ἐδυσφόρουν, καὶ ξυμφορὰν τὸ πραχθὲν
chafed indeed and were-vexed and calamity the deed
ἐποιοῦντο, ἡσυχίαν δὲ ὅμως ἦγον, οἰόμενοι βασιλέα
held quiet and nevertheless kept thinking emperor
Ἰουστινιανὸν ταῦτα σαφῶς ἐπιστεῖλαι. ὁ δὲ τῶν Λαζῶν
Justinian these(-things) plainly to-have-ordered the and of-the Lazi
ὅμιλος διεταράχθη τε ἅπας, καὶ δυσθυμίᾳ κατείχοντο,
throng was-confounded both all and by-despondency were-held
ὡς μηδὲ ἀναμίγνυσθαι τολοιπὸν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις, μήτε
so-that not-even to-mix the-rest with-the Romans nor
ξυνεπιστρατεύειν αἱρεῖσθαι, ἀλλὰ τὸν νεκρὸν ᾗ νενόμισται
to-campaign-with to-choose but the corpse as is-customary

καταχώσαντες, ἔμενον οὕτω ἀπόμαχοι, ὡς δὴ δεινὰ
having-buried remained so out-of-the-fight as indeed terribly
ὑβρισμένοι καὶ τὴν πάτριον δόξαν ἀποβεβληκότες.
outraged and the ancestral glory having-lost
Μέγιστον γὰρ ἔθνος καὶ ἀγέρωχον οἱ Λαζοὶ καὶ μεγίστων 5
very-great for nation and proud the Lazi and very-great
ἄλλων κρατοῦσι, τῷ τε παλαιῷ τῶν Κόλχων ὀνόματι
others rule in-the both ancient of-the Colchians name
βρενθυόμενοι πέρα τοῦ μετρίου μεγαλαυχοῦσι, καὶ τάχα οὐ
swaggering beyond the measure they-boast and perhaps not
λίαν ἀλόγως. ἐν γὰρ τοῖς ἔθνεσι τοῖς ὅσα ὑφ' ἑτέραν
very unreasonably among for the nations the as-many-as under another
βασιλείαν τετάχαται, οὐκ οἶδα ἔγωγε ἄλλο οὕτω κλεινόν
kingdom are-ranged not know I other so famous
που φῦλον καὶ εὔδαιμον, πλούτου τε ὑπερβολῇ καὶ
anywhere tribe and prosperous of-wealth both in-excess and
πλήθει κατηκόων, τόπων τε εὐκαιρίᾳ καὶ ἀφθονίᾳ τῶν
in-number of-subjects of-places and in-advantage and in-abundance of-the
ἐπιτηδείων, καὶ τῇ τῶν ἠθῶν εὐκοσμίᾳ τε καὶ δεξιότητι.
necessities and in-the of-the manners orderliness both and cleverness
καὶ τοίνυν οἱ μὲν πάλαι οἰκήτορες τῶν ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης
and therefore the indeed of-old inhabitants of-the from the sea
ἀγαθῶν ἀγνῶτες παντάπασιν ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, οἷς γε
goods ignorant altogether happened being to-whom at-least
οὐδὲ ὄνομα νεὼς ἠκούετο, πρίν γε δὴ αὐτοῖς τὴν Ἀργὼ
not-even name of-ship was-heard before at-least indeed to-them the Argo
ἐκείνην ἐπιφοιτῆσαι. οἱ δὲ νῦν καὶ ναυτίλλονταί γε,
that to-come-upon the(-ones) and now both sail at-least
οὕτω παρασχόν, καὶ τὰ τῆς ἐμπορίας κομίζονται κέρδη.
so it-having-chanced and the of-the trade gain profits
εἰσί τε οὐ βάρβαροι τὸ λοιπόν, οὐδὲ οὕτω βιοτεύουσιν,
they-are and not barbarians the rest nor so live

ἀλλ᾽ ἐς τὸ πολιτικόν τε καὶ ἔννομον μεταβέβληνται τῇ
but to the civil both and law-abiding have-changed by-the
πρὸς Ῥωμαίους ἐπιμιξίᾳ· ὥστε εἴ τις τοὺς χαλκόποδας
with Romans intercourse so-that if anyone the bronze-footed
ταύρους περιέλοι, καὶ τὰς τῶν γηγενῶν ἀναβλαστήσεις,
bulls should-strip-away and the of-the earth-born sproutings
καὶ ὁπόσα ἄλλα τερατώδη καὶ ἄπιστα τῇ ποιήσει ἀμφὶ
and as-many-as other monstrous and incredible by-the poetry about
τῷ Αἰήτῃ κεκόμψευται, εὕροι γε ἂν τὰ παρόντα
— Aeetes have-been-embellished would-find at-least — the present(-things)
πολλῷ τῶν προτέρων ἀμείνονα. τοιοῦτοι δὴ οὖν
much than-the former better such indeed then
ὄντες οἱ Λαζοί, εἰκότως οὐκ ἀνεκτὰ ἡγοῦντο πεπονθέναι,
being the Lazi reasonably not bearable thought to-have-suffered
ὡς δὴ τὸν βασιλέα σφῶν παραλόγως ἀφῃρημένοι.
as indeed the king their unexpectedly having-been-robbed-of
αὐτίκα δὲ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, Μαρτίνου ἐξοτρύνοντος, ἠπείγοντο
at-once and the Romans Martinus urging hastened
πανσυδὶ ἐπιθέσθαι τοῖς ἐς Ὀνόγουριν Πέρσαις. τήνδε τὴν
in-full-force to-attack the at Onoguris Persians this the
ἐπωνυμίαν ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἔλαχεν τὸ χωρίον, Οὔννων ἴσως
name from of-old got the place Huns perhaps
ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις, τῶν δὴ Ὀνογούρων ἐπιλεγομένων,
in the earlier times the indeed Onoguri called
αὐτοῦ που ξυμβαλόντων τοῖς Κόλχοις, καὶ εἶτα
there somewhere having-engaged the Colchians and then
νενικημένων, καὶ ὥσπερ μνημείου χάριν καὶ τροπαίου
having-been-conquered and as-it-were of-memorial for-the-sake and of-trophy
τὴν ἐπίκλησιν ταύτην τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ἐπενεγκόντων. νῦν
the name this the locals having-applied now
δὲ οὐχ οὕτω παρὰ τοῖς πολλοῖς ὀνομάζεται, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ
and not so among the many is-named but since

Στεφάνου τοῦ θεσπεσίου ἱερὸν ἐνταῦθα ἵδρυται, ὃν δὴ
of-Stephen the divine shrine there is-set-up whom indeed
πρῶτον πάλαι φασὶν ὑπὲρ τῶν Χριστιανοῖς ἄριστα
first of-old they-say for the(-things) to-Christians best
δοκούντων ἐθελοντὴν διακινδυνεύσαντα ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων
seeming voluntarily having-run-risk by the opponents
καταλευσθῆναι, τῷ ἐκείνου ὀνόματι καλεῖσθαι τὸν τόπον
to-be-stoned by-the his name to-be-called the place
νενόμισται. ἡμᾶς δὲ οὐδέν, οἶμαι, τὸ κωλύον, ἐς γνώρισμα
it-is-customary us and nothing I-think the bindering for token
τῇ ἀρχαιοτάτῃ χρῆσθαι προσηγορίᾳ, ἐπεὶ καὶ ξυγγραφῇ
the most-ancient to-use name since also history
μᾶλλον προσήκει. ὁ δὴ οὖν τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατὸς
more it-befits the indeed then of-the Romans army
ἐς Ὀνόγουριν ἰέναι παρεσκευάζοντο.
to Onoguris to-go prepared
οἱ γὰρ τοῦ μιάσματος βουληφόροι ἐς τοῦτο ἐνέκειντο,
the for of-the pollution counselors to this pressed
ἐλπίζοντες ῥᾳδίως τοῦτο δὴ τὸ φρούριον καταστρέψασθαι·
hoping easily this indeed the fortress to-subdue
ταύτῃ τε τὸν βασιλέα, εἰ καὶ τὰ τοῦ δόλου γνοίη,
in-this-way and the emperor if even the(-things) of-the ruse he-should-learn
μὴ λίαν αὐτοῖς χαλεπῆναι, ἀλλὰ τῇ τελευταίᾳ πράξει ἐν
not very with-them to-be-angry but by-the last deed in
καιρῷ γιγνομένῃ, τὸ ἐπίκλημα διαλῦσαι. ἅπαντες τοιγαροῦν
time happening the charge to-dissolve all accordingly
οἵ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ αἱ δυνάμεις ἐν τῷ Ἀρχαιοπόλεως πεδίῳ
the both generals and the forces in the of-Archaeopolis plain
στρατοπεδευσάμενοι, τούς τε καλουμένους σπαλίωνας
having-encamped the both called spalions
ἐπεσκεύαζον, καὶ τὰ τῶν μεγάλων λίθων ἀκοντιστήρια, καὶ
prepared and the of-the great stones engines and

ἄλλα ἄττα τοιάδε ὄργανα, ὡς, εἰ δεήσοι, τειχομαχήσοντες.
other some such instruments as if it-should-need going-to-fight-walls
ἔστι δὲ ὁ σπαλίων πλέγμα ἐκ λύγων ἐς ὀροφῆς τύπον
is and the spalion wickerwork of withes to of-roof form
ἐξειργασμένον, στεγανόν τε τῇ πυκνώσει καὶ ἀμφηρεφές,
worked watertight both by-the closeness and covered-all-round
τῷ ἑκατέρωθεν τὰ πλευρὰ ἐς τὰ κάτω παρατετάσθαι
by-the on-each-side the sides to the below to-stretch
καὶ περιβάλλειν τὸ ὑπερχόμενον. δέῤῥεις δὲ ὕπερθεν
and to-surround the(-one) going-under hides and above
καὶ διφθέρας ἐπιβάλλοντες πάντοθεν, περικαλύπτουσι τὸ
and skins throwing-on on-all-sides they-cover the
μηχάνημα, τοῦ μᾶλλον ἔρυμα εἶναι καὶ ἀποκρούειν τὰ
engine for-the more defense to-be and to-beat-off the
βέλη. ἄνδρες δὲ ἔνδον ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ὑποκρυπτόμενοι,
missiles men and within in the safety hidden
αἴρουσί γε αὐτὸ ἀφανῶς, καὶ ᾗ βούλονται
lift at-least it unseen and where they-wish
διακομίζουσιν. ἐπειδὰν δὲ προσενεχθείῃ πύργῳ τυχὸν ἢ
carry-over when and it-is-brought-up to-tower perhaps or
περιβόλῳ, τότε δὴ νέρθεν ἐκεῖνοι τὴν προσκειμένην γῆν
to-circuit-wall then indeed beneath they the adjacent earth
ἀνορύττοντες καὶ τὸν χοῦν ἀνιμώμενοι, ἀπογυμνοῦσι τὰ
digging-up and the soil drawing-up lay-bare the
θεμέλια, καὶ εἶτα μοχλοῖς τε καὶ σφύραις ἐνδελεχέστατα
foundations and then with-crowbars both and with-hammers most-constantly
πλήττοντες, κατασείουσιν τὴν οἰκοδομίαν. οὕτω μὲν οὖν
striking shake-down the building so indeed then
οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὰ ἐς πολιορκίαν παρεσκευάζοντο.
the Romans the(-things) for siege prepared

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἁλίσκεταί τις Πέρσης ἀνὴρ ὑπὸ τῶν 6
in this and is-caught some Persian man by the
Ἰουστίνου δορυφόρων ἀνὰ τὸ φρούριον πορευόμενος.
of-Justinus guards toward the fortress going
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐκεκόμιστο, ἠναγκάζετο
when and to the camp he-had-been-brought he-was-compelled
μαστιγούμενος ξὺν ἀληθείᾳ ἐρεῖν τὰ τῶν οἰκείων
being-whipped with truth to-tell the of-the own(-people)
βουλεύματα. καὶ δῆτα ἀπήγγελλεν, ὡς ὁ μὲν Ναχοραγὰν
plans and indeed he-reported that — indeed Nachoragan
ἐς Ἰβηρίαν ἤδη ἀφῖκται· αὐτὸν δὲ ἀπεσταλκὼς εἴη τὰ
to Iberia already has-come him and having-sent was the
ἐνταῦθα στρατεύματα ἐπιθαρσυνοῦντα, ὡς αὐτίκα μάλα
here armies going-to-encourage as at-once very
τοῦ στρατηγοῦ παρεσομένου. "οἱ δὲ ἐς Μουχείρισίν
the general going-to-be-present the and at Mucheirisis
τε καὶ Κοτάϊσιν τεταγμένοι Πέρσαι οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν
both and Cotaïsis posted Persians not to long
ἥξουσιν" ἔφη "προσβοηθήσοντες τοῖς ἐς Ὀνόγουριν
will-come he-said going-to-help the at Onoguris
ὁμοφύλοις, ἐγνωσμένον αὐτοῖς ὡς ἐπ' ἐκείνους
kinsmen it-having-become-known to-them that against them
ἰέναι διανοεῖσθε." τούτων δὲ εἰρημένων, αὐτίκα οἱ τῶν
to-go you-intend these and having-been-said at-once the of-the
Ῥωμαίων στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύοντο ἀμφὶ τῶν παρόντων.
Romans generals deliberated about the present(-things)
καὶ Βούζης μὲν ἔφασκεν χρῆναι πρότερον παντὶ τῷ
and Buzes indeed said to-be-needful first with-all the
στρατῷ ὑπαντιάζειν τοῖς ἐπερχομένοις. τούτων γάρ, ὡς
army to-meet the(-ones) coming-on these for as
τὸ εἰκός, διὰ τὴν ὀλιγότητα νικωμένων, ἑπόμενον εἶναι
the likely because-of the fewness being-conquered following to-be

τοὺς ἐν τῷ φρουρίῳ τάχιστα προσχωρήσειν, ἐρήμους
the(-ones) in the fortress quickest to-go-over deserted
γεγενημένους· εἰ δέ γε καὶ ἀντισταῖεν, ἀλλ' οὐδενὶ
having-become if and at-least even they-should-resist but with-no
πόνῳ διαφθαρῆναι. ἤρεσκε δὲ ταῦτα καὶ Οὐλίγαγγον,
toil to-be-destroyed pleased and these(-things) also Uligagus
τὸν τοῦ Ἐρουλικοῦ στρατεύματος ἡγεμόνα. τοιγάρτοι
the of-the Erulian army leader therefore
ἐκεῖνος θαμὰ ἐπεφθέγγετο παροιμιῶδές τι, βαρβαρικὸν
he often uttered proverbial something barbarian
μὲν καὶ ἀφελές, ἐνεργὸν δὲ ὅμως καὶ χρήσιμον· ὡς
indeed and simple effective and nevertheless and useful that
δεῖ πρότερον ἀποσοβεῖν τὰς μελίττας, καὶ ἔπειτα
it-is-needful first to-scare-off the bees and then
τὸ μέλι σχολαίτερον ἀναιρεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ Ῥούστικος,
the honey more-leisurely to-take — and Rusticus
(θρασύτερος γὰρ ἤδη ἐγεγόνει καὶ τυραννικώτερος,
bolder for already had-become and more-tyrannical
ὥσπερ, οἶμαι, τῷ ἀδικήματι φρυαττόμενος καὶ τῇ
as I-think in-the crime exulting and in-the
πρὸς Μαρτῖνον ὁμοφροσύνῃ,) ἔσκωπτέ γε τὸν Βούζην
with Martinus concord mocked at-least — Buzes
ἀναφανδὸν καὶ ἐπεκερτόμει, ὡς οὐ πώποτε τὰ δέοντα
openly and taunted as not ever the needful(-things)
λογιζόμενον. κράτιστον δὲ ἔλεγεν εἶναι περιττῷ μὲν
reckoning best and he-said to-be in-superfluous indeed
πόνῳ τὸ στράτευμα ἥκιστα ἐπιτρίβειν, ἅπαντας δὲ τῷ
toil the army least to-wear-out all and the
φρουρίῳ πελάσαντας, ῥᾳδίως γε αὐτὸ καταστρέψασθαι,
fortress having-approached easily at-least it to-subdue
καὶ προτερῆσαι τὴν ἔξωθεν ἐπικουρίαν· ὀλίγους δέ, εἴ
and to-forestall the from-outside relief few and if

γε ἄρα, στέλλειν ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνους, τὸ τάχος τῆς ἐφόδου
at-least then to-send against them the speed of-the approach
διακωλύσοντας. καὶ ἦν μὲν πολλῷ ἀμείνονα τὰ
going-to-hinder and were indeed much better the(-things)
τῷ Βούζῃ βεβουλευμένα, καὶ τῆς φύσεως ἐχόμενα τῶν
— by-Buzes planned and to-the nature holding of-the
πραγμάτων, στρατηγίᾳ τε ἀρίστῃ πρέποντα, καὶ τὸ
affairs generalship and to-best befitting and the
δραστήριον ξὺν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ παρεχόμενα. ἐπεὶ δέ, ὡς ἔοικεν,
effective with the safe providing since and as it-seems
ἅπασα ἡ πληθὺς τοῦ ἄγους μετειλήφει τῷ ξυνεῖναί τε
all the multitude of-the curse had-shared by-the to-be-with both
καὶ ἕπεσθαι τοῖς μιαιφόνοις, ἡ κακίων τε καὶ ἀξύμφορος
and to-follow the bloodstained the worse both and unprofitable
νενίκηκεν γνώμη, ὡς ἂν παραχρῆμα ὑπόσχοιεν δίκας.
prevailed counsel so-that — at-once they-might-pay penalty
στέλλονται μὲν γὰρ ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνους τοὺς ἐκ Μουχειρίσιδος
are-sent indeed for against those the(-ones) from Mucheirisis
ἐρχομένους ἄνδρες ἱππόται οὐ πλείους ἢ ἑξακόσιοι.
coming men horsemen not more than six-hundred
ἡγοῦντο δὲ αὐτῶν Δαβράγεζάς τε καὶ Οὐσίγαρδος,
led and them Dabragezas both and Usigardus
ἄμφω μὲν βαρβάρω τὸ γένος, Ῥωμαϊκῶν δὲ ταγμάτων
both indeed barbarians the race Roman and units
προεστηκότε. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἅπαντες ἅμα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς
commanding the and others all with the generals
τῷ φρουρίῳ προσβαλόντες, εὐθὺς ἔργου εἴχοντο. τάς τε
the fortress having-attacked at-once to-the-work held the both
γὰρ μηχανὰς ἐκίνουν καὶ τῶν πυλῶν ἀπεπειρῶντο, καὶ
for engines moved and the gates tried and
ἀμφικυκλώσαντες τῷ πλήθει τὸν περίβολον, πάντοθεν
having-encircled with-the multitude the circuit-wall from-all-sides

ἐσηκόντιζον. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι, ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ οὗτοι ἀνὰ τὰς
shot-in the and Persians but for also these along the
ἐπάλξεις διαθέοντες, ὡς οἷόν τε ἦν, ἐκ τῶν παρόντων
battlements running-about as able — it-was from the present(-things)
ἠμύνοντο, βέλη τε ἀφιέντες συχνὰ καὶ τὰ ἔκτοθεν
defended missiles both letting-fly many and the(-ones) from-outside
φυλαττόμενοι. ὀθόνας γάρ τινας καὶ ἁπλοΐδας ἐκ τοῦ
guarding-against linens for some and cloaks from the
μετεώρου κρεμάσαντες, ταύτῃ τὰς βολὰς ἀσθενεστέρας
height having-hung in-this-way the shots weaker
ἀπετέλουν, ἐν τοῖσδε πρότερον περιειργομένας· σπουδῇ
made in these first caught with-zeal
τε πολλῇ καὶ προθυμίᾳ κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων διεμάχοντο. καὶ
both much and eagerness against one-another they-fought and
εἴκασεν ἄν τις παρατάξει μᾶλλον ἢ πολιορκίᾳ
would-have-likened — anyone to-pitched-battle rather than to-siege
τὸ χρῆμα. τοσαύτη ἄρα ἦν ἑκατέρωθεν ἡ ταραχὴ καὶ
the thing so-great then was on-each-side the confusion and
ἡ τῶν ἔργων ἐπίδειξις· τῶν μὲν ὑπὲρ τῆς σφῶν
the of-the deeds display the(-ones) indeed for the their
σωτηρίας ἀγωνιζομένων, ὡς οὐ μετρίου περιστάντος
safety contending as not moderate having-surrounded
κινδύνου, τοῖς δὲ καὶ μάλα αἰσχρὸν εἶναι δοκοῦν,
danger to-the(-others) and also very shameful to-be seeming
ἅπαξ ἐπελθοῦσιν ἀπράκτοις ἐπανιέναι, καὶ μὴ οὐχί,
once having-attacked unsuccessful to-return and not not
παραστήσασθαι τὸ ἐπιτείχισμα, καὶ ἀπαλλάξαι τὴν
to-reduce the stronghold and to-rid —
Ἀρχαιόπολιν γειτονήματος πολεμίου.
Archaeopolis of-neighbor hostile

Οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι ἐς τρισχιλίους ἱππότας 7
the and other Persians up-to three-thousand horsemen
μαχίμους ξυντεταγμένοι, ἄραντες ἔκ τε Κοταϊσίου
fighting drawn-up having-set-out from both Cotaïsis
καὶ Μουχειρίσιδος, ἐχώρουν ἐπὶ τὴν Ὀνόγουριν.
and Mucheirisis went to — Onoguris
πορευομένοις δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐκμελέστερον, καὶ οὐδενότι
marching and them rather-carelessly and nothing-whatever
πολέμιον διανοουμένοις, ἐσπίπτουσιν ἀθρόον οἱ ἀμφὶ
hostile expecting fall-upon suddenly the(-ones) about
τὸν Δαβράγεζαν καὶ Οὐσίγαρδον, καὶ τῷ αἰφνιδίῳ γε
— *Dabragezas and Usigardus and by-the suddenness at-least*
αὐτοὺς καταπλήξαντες, εὐθὺς ἐς φυγὴν ἔτρεψαν. τούτου
them having-dismayed at-once to flight turned this
δὲ ἀπηγγελμένου τοῖς πολιορκοῦσι Ῥωμαίοις, αὐτίκα οἵ
and having-been-reported to-the besieging Romans at-once they
γε θαῤῥαλεώτερον ἐπιφερόμενοι, τά τε παραπετάσματα
at-least more-boldly pressing-on the both screens
ἐκεῖνα καθεῖλκον, καὶ ξὺν ἀκοσμίᾳ πολλαχοῦ τοῦ
those pulled-down and with disorder in-many-places of-the
τείχους διεσκεδάννυντο, ὡς ῥᾳδίως τολοιπὸν τὰ τῇδε
wall scattered as easily the-rest the(-things) here
ἅπαντα διαρπασόμενοι, ἅτε δὴ τῶν ἔξωθεν δυσμενῶν
all going-to-plunder as indeed the from-outside enemies
πεφευγότων, καὶ οὐδενὸς ἔτι ἐνοχλήσοντος. ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνοι
having-fled and no-one still going-to-trouble but they
τάχιστα καταμαθόντες, ὡς οὐχ ἅπας αὐτοῖς ὁ τῶν
quickest having-learned that not all against-them the of-the
Ῥωμαίων ἐπῆλθεν στρατός, ᾗπερ τὴν ἀρχὴν ᾠήθησαν,
Romans came army as-very the beginning they-thought
ὀλίγοι δὲ σφόδρα καὶ ὅσοι κατάσκοποι μᾶλλον ἢ
few and very and such-as scouts rather than

πολεμισταὶ ἀξιόχρεοι νομισθῆναι, ἐπιστρέφουσιν ἐξαπιναίως
fighters worthy to-be-thought turn suddenly
ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἀλαλάζοντες. οἱ δὲ τὴν μεταβολὴν οὐκ
against them raising-the-war-cry they and the reversal not
ἐνεγκόντες, ἐς παλίωξιν μετεχώρουν, καὶ πολλῇ ἔφευγον
having-borne to counter-rout changed and great fled
ξὺν ταχυτῆτι. ἕποντο δὲ αὐτοῖς ὡς πλησιαίτατα καὶ
with speed followed and them as nearest also
οἱ Πέρσαι διώκοντες, ὥστε ἀμέλει ξυνενεχθῆναι, τῶν
the Persians pursuing so-that certainly to-befall these
μὲν ἑλεῖν, τῶν δὲ ἀποδιδράσκειν ἐπειγομένων, ἄμφω,
indeed to-catch those and to-escape hastening both
τούς τε φεύγοντας ἅμα καὶ τοὺς ἐς τὴν δίωξιν
the both fleeing at-once and the(-ones) on the pursuit
ἐγκειμένους, παρὰ τὰ ἄλλα τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατεύματα
pressing to the other of-the Romans armies
μιγάδην ἰκέσθαι. θορύβου δὲ πολλοῦ, ὡς τὸ εἰκός,
mingled to-come uproar and much as the likely
ἀναστάντος, ἅπαν δὴ τὸ πλῆθος, περιφρονήσαντες τὴν
having-arisen all indeed the multitude having-disregarded the
πολιορκίαν καὶ τὴν ὅσον οὔπω ἐλπισθεῖσαν ἔσεσθαι
siege and the as-much not-yet hoped to-be
πόρθησιν τοῦ φρουρίου, καὶ δὴ ξὺν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς
sack of-the fortress and indeed with the generals
ἀπιόντες ᾤχοντο, οὔτε διαγνῶναι ἀναμείναντες ὅ, τι
departing went-off nor to-discern having-waited what ever
ποτέ ἐστι τὸ γεγενημένον, ἢ ὁπόσοι ὄντες αὐτοί, εἶτα
at-all is the event or how-many being themselves then
ὑφ᾽ ὅσων ἐλαύνονται. ἀλλ᾽ ᾔεσαν οὕτω δρομαῖοι καὶ
by how-many are-driven but went so at-a-run and
διεταράττοντο, καθάπερ πανικοῦ δείματος ἐμπεσόντος.
were-confounded just-as panic terror having-fallen-on

οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι κατὰ τὸ μᾶλλον θαρσήσαντες, πλέον
the and Persians by the more having-taken-courage more
ἐδίωκον. ἐπεὶ καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ φρουρίῳ (ἐθεῶντο γὰρ
pursued since also the(-ones) in the fortress they-watched for
τὰ ποιούμενα,) ἐκβάντες ἀθρόον ἀνεμίγνυντο τοῖς
the(-things) being-done having-come-out all-together mingled with-the
ἄλλοις, ὁμόσε τε τολοιπὸν ἐπισπόμενοι, λαμπροτέραν
others to-close-quarters and the-rest following more-brilliant
τὴν φυγὴν τῶν ἐναντίων εἰργάσαντο. καὶ ὅσον μὲν
the flight of-the opponents made and as-much-as indeed
ἱππικὸν τῶν Ῥωμαίων, ῥᾳδίως ἐκεῖνοι ἔξω βελῶν
cavalry of-the Romans easily they out-of missiles
ἀπεκομίσθησαν, ὠκύτατα διαθέοντες· τοῦ δὲ πεζοῦ
got-away most-swiftly running-through of-the and foot
ὁμίλου πολλοὶ ἀπεκτείνοντο πιεζόμενοι τῇ γεφύρᾳ τοῦ
throng many were-killed crowded on-the bridge of-the
Καθαροῦ λεγομένου ποταμοῦ, δι᾽ ἧς ἔδει πάντως
Pure called river through which it-was-needful by-all-means
πορεύεσθαι. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ διὰ τὴν στενότητα πολλοὶ
to-pass there for because-of the narrowness many
ἅμα περαιοῦσθαι οὐχ οἷοί τε ὄντες, ὠθίζοντο ἀλλήλους
at-once to-cross not able — being jostled one-another
καὶ ἀντώθουν. καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐς τὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ
and shoved-back and some indeed of-them into the of-the river
ἐξέπιπτον ῥεῖθρα, οἱ δὲ ἀνελιττόμενοι ἐς τὰ ὀπίσω καὶ
fell-out streams others and turning-back to the rear and
ὑπονοστοῦντες, ὑπὸ τὰς τῶν πολεμίων ἐγίγνοντο χεῖρας.
withdrawing under the of-the enemies came hands
καὶ ἦν ἀπανταχοῦ κάκιστα κακίστοις ἀνακεκραμένα.
and were everywhere worst(-things) with-worst mixed
ἴσως δὲ ἂν ἅπαντες ἐν τῷ τότε πανωλεθρίᾳ διεφθάρησαν,
perhaps and — all in the then utter-ruin would-have-perished

εἰ μὴ Βούζης ὁ στρατηγός, βοώντων γε αὐτῶν καὶ
if not Buzes the general shouting at-least them and
ὀλοφυρομένων, ξυνεὶς τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ κινδύνου,
lamenting having-understood the greatness of-the danger
ἐπιστρέψας ἅμα τῇ οἰκείᾳ δυνάμει, καὶ ἀντιταξάμενος
having-turned-back with the own force and having-faced
τοῖς βαρβάροις, ἀνέκοψεν ἠρέμα τὴν δίωξιν, ἕως ἐκεῖνοι
the barbarians checked gradually the pursuit until they
τὴν γέφυραν διαβάντες, ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ μόλις ἐγένοντο,
the bridge having-crossed in the safety scarcely came
ᾗπερ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἅπαντες. ἐν μὲν γὰρ τῷ προτέρῳ
where-very also the others all in indeed for the former
στρατοπέδῳ, ὃ δὴ ἀγχοῦ Ἀρχαιοπόλεως ἐπεποίηντο,
camp which indeed near Archaeopolis they-had-made
οὐδεὶς ὅστις αὐτῶν ἐπανῆκε. παραδραμόντες δὲ τοῦτο
no-one whoever of-them returned having-run-past and this
ὑπὸ τοῦ δέους, καὶ ἅπαντα ὁπόσα ἐπήγοντο ἐδώδιμά τε
from the fear and all as-many-as they-brought eatables both
καὶ ἄλλως ἀναγκαῖα καὶ τίμια ἐνταῦθα καταλελοιπότες,
and otherwise necessary and precious there having-left
καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐνδοτέρω χωρίοις ἀποσεσωσμένοι, οὐ μόνον
and in the further-inland places having-saved-themselves not only
εὐκλεᾶ καὶ ἀγέρωχον, μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ κερδαλέαν
glorious and proud rather indeed then also profitable
τὴν νίκην τοῖς πολεμίοις παρέσχοντο.
the victory to-the enemies they-afforded

The Persians plunder the Roman camp and withdraw. The Lazi meet in secret to decide whether to go over to Persia. Aeetes argues that the Romans have murdered their king and proved themselves faithless allies. Phartazes answers that to join the Persians would cost them their Christian faith, that the crime was the work of a few, and that they should seek justice from the emperor. Aeetes' speech had first roused the crowd to defect at once.

Οὗτοι γὰρ ἀνδρῶν ἔρημα τὰ ἐκείνῃ πεδία εὑρόντες, 8
these for of-men empty the there plains having-found
διέλυσάν τε τὸ χαράκωμα, καὶ ἅπαντα τὰ ἐντὸς
broke-up both the stockade and all the(-things) within
ληϊσάμενοι, οὕτω δὴ γεγηθότες ἐπανῆλθον εἰς τὰ
having-plundered so indeed rejoicing returned to the
οἰκεῖα, καὶ τῆς προτέρας αὖθις χώρας ἐκράτουν. καίτοι
own(-places) and the former again land held and-yet
πῶς οὐ λίαν ἀρίδηλον, ὡς θεῖόν τι μήνιμα τοῦ ἀνοσίου
how not very clear that divine some wrath the unholy
αἵματος ἕκατι τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἔσφηλε πλήθη, οἵ γε
blood for-the-sake-of the of-Romans overthrew multitudes who at-least
ἐβουλεύσαντό τε τὰ χείριστα, καὶ ὄντες οὐ μεῖον ἢ
planned both the worst(-things) and being not less than
πέντε μαχίμων ἀνδρῶν μυριάδες, ὑπὸ τρισχιλίων Περσῶν
five fighting of-men ten-thousands by three-thousand Persians
ἀγεννῶς οὕτω πεφεύγασι, πλείστους ὅσους ἀποβεβληκότες;
ignobly so have-fled most as having-lost
πλὴν ἀλλ' αὐτοί γε οἱ τῆς μιαιφονίας ἐργάται οὐκ ἐς
except but themselves at-least the of-the bloodshed workers not to
μακρὰν τὴν τελεωτάτην ἀνέπλησαν δίκην, ὡς προϊόντες
long the most-complete filled-up penalty as going-on
ἀφηγησόμεθα. τότε δὲ χειμῶνος ἐπιλαβομένου, ἀνὰ τὰ
we-will-relate then and winter having-come-on through the

πολίσματά τε καὶ φρούρια ἅπας ὁ στρατὸς ἐσκεδάννυτο,
towns both and fortresses all the army was-scattered
ἦπερ ἑκάστῳ διαχειμάζειν ἐτέτακτο. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ
where-very for-each to-winter had-been-ordered in this and
τὰ τῶν Κόλχων πράγματα ἀμφίβολά γε ἦν ἐς τὰ
the of-the Colchians affairs doubtful at-least were in the
μάλιστα καὶ τεταραγμένα. τοιγάρτοι καὶ ἅπαντες οἱ
most and disturbed therefore also all the(-ones)
ἐν τέλει διηπόρουν, τίνες ἂν γένοιντο καὶ ὅποι
in authority were-at-a-loss what — they-should-become and whither
τραπεῖεν. καὶ οὖν ὑπό τινα φάραγγα τοῦ Καυκάσου
they-should-turn and then under some ravine of-the Caucasus
ἀγείραντες ἐν ἀπορρήτῳ τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ ἔθνους, ὡς
having-gathered in secret the most of-the nation so-that
ἂν μὴ ἔκπυστα εἴη τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις τὰ μελετώμενα,
— not known might-be to-the Romans the(-things) being-planned
βουλὴν προὐτίθεντο, πότερον ἐπὶ Πέρσας μεταχωρητέον,
counsel they-proposed whether to Persians one-must-go-over
ἢ μενετέα ἔτι παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις. αὐτίκα δὲ πολλοὶ
or one-must-remain still with Romans at-once and many
ἀπερρίπτοντο λόγοι, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τάδε, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ
were-thrown-out words some indeed to these(-things) others and to
θάτερα προκαλούμενοι. ἦν δὲ ἄκριτος ἡ βοὴ καὶ
the-other(-things) calling was and confused the shouting and
ταραχώδης, μήτε τοῦ λέγοντος ὅστις εἴη, μήτε ὅ, τι
tumultuous neither the(-one) speaking who he-was nor what ever
ποτὲ λέγοι, διαγιγνωσκομένου σαφῶς. τότε δὴ οὖν οἱ
at-all he-said being-distinguished clearly then indeed then the
δυνατώτατοι σιγὴν μὲν τοῖς πλήθεσιν ἔχειν παρεκελεύοντο,
most-powerful silence indeed to-the multitudes to-keep urged
παριέναι δὲ τὸν βουλόμενον ἐν κόσμῳ καὶ τὸ
to-come-forward and the(-one) wishing in order and the(-thing)

πρακτέον διεξιέναι ὅστις ἂν οἷός τε ᾖ. ἀνὴρ δέ τις τῶν
to-be-done to-set-out whoever — able — be man and some of-the
λογιμωτάτων, Αἰήτης ὄνομα, ἐδυσφόρει μᾶλλόν τι
most-notable Aeetes by-name was-vexed more somewhat
ἁπάντων καὶ ἐχαλέπαινεν ἐπὶ τῷ ξυνενεχθέντι, ὢν μὲν καὶ
than-all and was-angry at the event being indeed also
ἄλλως μισορώμαιος, καὶ τὰ Περσῶν ἀεὶ προσιέμενος.
otherwise Roman-hating and the(-things) of-Persians always favoring
τότε δὲ καὶ πλέον τῷ εὐπροσώπῳ τῆς αἰτίας ἀποχρώμενος,
then and even more the plausibility of-the cause exploiting
ἐξαίρειν ἐπειρᾶτο πέρα τοῦ προσήκοντος τὸ γεγενημένον·
to-magnify tried beyond the fitting the event
καὶ οὐδὲ βουλῆς ἔφασκεν δεῖν ἐπὶ τοῖς παροῦσιν, ἀλλ᾽
and not-even counsel he-said to-be-needed on the present(-things) but
εὐθὺς ἐς τελεώτατον μηδισμὸν καταστῆναι. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων
at-once to most-complete medism to-settle the and others
μὴ χρῆναι λεγόντων οὕτω δή τι ἐξαπίνης τὸν
not to-be-needful saying so indeed somewhat suddenly the
βίον ὅλον μετασκευάσασθαι, πρὶν δὴ σχολαίτερον σφίσι
life whole to-change before indeed more-leisurely to-them
βουλευομένοις τὸ λῷον ἀναφανείη, ὁ δὲ ἀναστὰς σὺν
deliberating the better should-appear he and having-stood-up with
ὀργῇ, καὶ προπηδήσας ἐς μέσους, ἐδημηγόρει καθάπερ
anger and having-leapt-forward into middle harangued just-as
ἐν δημοκρατικῷ βουλευτηρίῳ. ἦν γὰρ καὶ λέγειν δεινὸς
in democratic council-chamber he-was for also to-speak clever
πλέον ἢ κατὰ βαρβάρους, καὶ οἷος τοῖς νοήμασι
more than for barbarians and such-as with-the thoughts
ῥητορεύειν φύσεως δεξιότητι. καὶ τοίνυν ἔλεξε τοιάδε·
to-play-the-orator of-nature by-cleverness and therefore said such(-things)

9 “Εἰ μὲν ἐν λόγοις ἡμᾶς καὶ βουλαῖς ἠδίκουν Ῥωμαῖοι,
if indeed in words us and plans were-wronging Romans
καλῶς ἂν καὶ ἡμεῖς τοῖς ὁμοίοις αὐτοὺς ἀμυνόμενοι
well — also we with-the like them repelling
διετελοῦμεν· νῦν δὲ πῶς ἀνεκτόν, τοὺς μὲν ἤδη τὰ
would-continue now and how bearable them indeed already the
πάντων δεινότατα δεδρακέναι, ἡμῖν δὲ τὸν τοῦ ἀντιδρᾶσαι
of-all most-terrible to-have-done for-us and the of-the to-retaliate
καιρὸν εἰς τὸ μέλλειν καὶ βουλεύεσθαι διαῤῥυῆναι; οὐ γὰρ
moment into the to-delay and to-deliberate to-slip-away not for
δὴ πάρεστι λέγειν ὡς πολέμιοι μὲν οὔπω τοῖς ἔργοις
indeed it-is-possible to-say that enemies indeed not-yet in-the deeds
ὄντες πεφώρανται, εἰκασθεῖεν δὲ ἂν μόνον μελετῶσι
being have-been-detected might-be-guessed and — only planning
τοῦτο καὶ βουλομένοις, οὐδὲ τεκμηρίων τινῶν ἐπιμνησθῆναι
this and wishing nor proofs any to-mention
δεήσει πρὸς ἔλεγχον δῆθεν ἐπιβουλῆς λανθανούσης.
it-will-be-needful for proof forsooth of-plot lurking
ἀλλὰ Γουβάζης μέν, ὁ τηλικοῦτος, οὕτω πως ἀθλίως
but Gubazes indeed the so-great so somehow wretchedly
ἠφάνισται ὥσπερ τις τῶν πολλῶν καὶ ἠμελημένων.
has-been-made-away-with like some of-the many and neglected
οἴχεται δὲ φροῦδον τὸ παλαιὸν τῶν Κόλχων ἀξίωμα,
is-gone and vanished the ancient of-the Colchians dignity
καὶ τολοιπὸν οὐ τοῦ ἄρχειν ἑτέρων ἀνθεκτέον ἡμῖν,
and the-rest not the to-rule others one-must-cling-to by-us
ἀλλ’ ἀγαπητέον εἴπερ ἐξῇ τῶν πρώην ὑπηκόων
but one-must-be-content if-indeed it-be-possible than-the lately subjects
μὴ σφόδρα μειονεκτεῖσθαι. πῶς οὖν οὐ λίαν παράλογον,
not very to-have-less how then not very absurd
εἰ περὶ τῶν οἷς ταῦτα κατείργασται καθεδούμεθα
if about those by-whom these(-things) have-been-done we-will-sit

διασκοποῦντες, πότερον αὐτοὺς ἐχθίστους ἢ φίλους εἶναι
examining whether them most-hostile or friends to-be
κρινοῦμεν; καίτοι γιγνώσκειν χρεών, ὡς οὐδὲ μέχρι
we-will-judge and-yet to-know needful that not-even at
τούτων αὐτοῖς τὸ θράσος ἑστήξει· ἀλλά, καὶ μεθιέντων
these for-them the boldness will-stop but even letting-go
ἡμῶν τὸ ἐπίκλημα οἵδε οὐκ ἀφέξονται, καὶ ἠρεμοῦντας
us the charge these not will-refrain and quiet(-us)
ἀδεέστερον λυμανοῦνται. εἰσὶ γὰρ ἀμέλει θαῤῥαλεώτεροι
more-fearlessly will-maltreat they-are for certainly bolder
πρὸς τοὺς ὑπείκοντας, καὶ ὑπερφρονεῖν εἰθισμένοι τὸ
toward the(-ones) yielding and to-despise accustomed the
θεραπεῦον. ἔχουσι δὲ καὶ βασιλέα πανουργότατον, καὶ
submissive they-have and also emperor most-unscrupulous and
ταῖς μεταβολαῖς τῶν ἀεὶ παρόντων ἡδόμενον· ὅθεν δὴ
in-the changes of-the ever present(-things) delighting whence indeed
καὶ τὰ τῆς μιαιφονίας ἀθρόον διήνυσται, τοῦ
also the(-things) of-the bloodshed suddenly have-been-done the(-one)
μὲν ἐμβριθῶς ἐγκελευσαμένου, τῶν δὲ προθύμως
indeed gravely having-ordered the(-others) and eagerly
ὑπηρετησάντων. καὶ πεπορθήμεθα μονονουχὶ πρὸς αὐτῶν,
having-served and we-have-been-sacked all-but by them
οὔτε ἀδικήματος ἄρξαντες, οὔτε τινὸς ἔχθους συμβάντος,
neither wrong having-begun nor any enmity having-arisen
ἀλλ᾽ ὁποίας πρότερον εἴχοντο συνηθείας, τῆς αὐτῆς
but such-as before they-held familiarity the same
ἔχεσθαι δοκοῦντες, πεπράγασιν ὅμως τὰ πάντων
to-hold seeming they-have-done nevertheless the of-all
ἀνοσιώτατα, ὥσπερ αὐθωρὸν ἀναπλησθέντες ὠμότητος
most-unholy as-if in-an-instant filled-up with-cruelty
καὶ μανίας καὶ μίσους καὶ πάντων ὁμοῦ τῶν τοιῶνδε.
and madness and hate and all together the such(-things)

ἀλλ᾽ οὐ τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη τοιάδε, πολλοῦ γε καὶ δεῖ.
but not the of-Persians manners such much at-least even it-lacks
φίλους τε γὰρ οὓς ἂν ἐξαρχῆς κτήσαιντο βεβαιότατα
friends both for whom — from-the-start they-may-gain most-steadfastly
στέργειν πειρῶνται, καὶ τὴν ὀργὴν πρὸς τὸ ἀντίπαλον
to-love they-try and the anger toward the hostile
διατηροῦσιν ἔστ᾽ ἂν ἀντίπαλον ᾖ. ἠβουλόμην μὲν οὖν
maintain until — hostile it-be I-could-wish indeed then
τῇ Κολχικῇ πολιτείᾳ τὴν παλαιὰν δύναμιν προσγενέσθαι,
for-the Colchian polity the ancient power to-be-added
ὡς μηδαμῶς αὐτὴν ξένης τινὸς καὶ ἐπήλυδος ἐπικουρίας
so-that in-no-way it foreign any and imported help
προσδεῖσθαι, ἀλλ᾽ εἶναι τοῖς πᾶσιν ἔς τε πόλεμον καὶ ἐς
to-need but to-be in-the all(-things) for both war and for
εἰρήνην αὐταρκεστάτην. ἐπεὶ δέ, εἴτε χρόνου διαφορᾷ, εἴτε
peace most-self-sufficient since and whether of-time by-change or
τύχης ἐναντιώμασιν, εἴτε καὶ ἀμφοτέροις, ἐκβιασθέντες,
of-fortune by-reverses or also by-both forced
εἰς τοῦτο ἥκομεν ἀσθενείας, ὡς ὑφ᾽ ἑτέροις τετάχθαι,
to this we-have-come of-weakness that under others to-be-ranged
κράτιστον οἶμαι προσχωρεῖν τοῖς ἐμφρονεστέροις, καὶ
best I-think to-go-over to-the more-sensible and
τὴν εὔνοιαν πρὸς τὸ οἰκεῖον καὶ ἔνσπονδον ἐν τῷ
the goodwill toward the own and allied in the
ἀτρέπτῳ παρεχομένοις. οὕτω δὲ καὶ περιεσόμεθα
unswerving providing so and also we-will-prevail-over
τῶν ὡς ἀληθῶς πολεμίων, τῷ μήτε παντάπασι τὸ
the as truly enemies by-the neither altogether the
φθάσαν ἀτιμώρητον καταλειφθῆναι, καὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος
past unavenged to-be-left and the future
πέρι, ὅπως ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ κείσεται, τὰ δέοντα
about how in the safety will-lie the needful(-things)

παρεσκευάσθαι. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ὕπουλον ἐκεῖνο τοῦ τρόπου
to-have-been-prepared the indeed for festering that of-the manner
καὶ βωμολόχον, ὃ προβαλλόμενοι μετὰ πραότητος
and buffoonish which putting-forward with mildness
δολερᾶς καὶ ὁμιλίας μεμηχανημένης τοὺς πιστεύοντας
deceitful and intercourse contrived the(-ones) trusting
ἀδικοῦσι, περιττὸν ἔσται καὶ ἀνόνητον, καὶ οὐχ ἕξουσιν
they-wrong superfluous will-be and useless and not they-will-have
ὅπως αὐτῷ χρήσονται καθ᾽ ἡμῶν διὰ τὸ ἄμικτον
how it they-will-use against us because-of the unmixed
τῆς δυσμενείας καὶ περιφανῶς ἀποκεκριμένον. εἰ δὲ καὶ
of-the hostility and conspicuously separated if and even
πολεμεῖν πειραθεῖεν, ἀλλὰ πρὸς Λαζοὺς ἅμα καὶ Πέρσας
to-make-war they-should-try but against Lazi at-once and Persians
παραταττόμενοι, καὶ ταῦτα ἐν πολεμίᾳ γῇ, τὸ γοῦν
drawn-up and that in hostile land the at-any-rate
ἐντεῦθεν, οὐκ ἂν οὐδὲ τὴν ὁρμὴν ὑποσταῖεν. οἵ γε
from-here not — not-even the onset would-withstand who at-least
καὶ ἀρτίως παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ μοίρᾳ τινὶ τῶν Μήδων
even lately with-all the army with-portion some of-the Medes
ἐλαχίστῃ προσμίξαντες καὶ πρὸς φυγὴν εὐθὺς αἰσχίστην
smallest having-engaged and to flight at-once most-shameful
τραπέντες, μέχρι καὶ νῦν μονονουχὶ πνευστιῶσιν ὑπὸ τοῦ
having-turned until even now all-but pant from the
δρόμου, ἅπασι μὲν ὡς εἰπεῖν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐλαττωθέντες,
running in-all indeed so-to to-speak the other(-things) worsted
μόνῳ δὲ τῷ τάχει τοὺς διώκοντας νενικηκότες.
alone and by-the speed the pursuers having-beaten
“Τούτου δὲ τὸ μὲν ἐμφανὲς καὶ προχειρότατον αἴτιον 10
of-this and the indeed obvious and most-ready cause
ἀνανδρίαν εἴποι τις ἄν, καὶ τὸ μὴ τὰ προσήκοντα
cowardice would-say anyone — and the not the fitting(-things)

βεβουλεῦσθαι. πρόσεστι γὰρ αὐτοῖς ὡς ἀληθῶς καθάπερ
to-have-planned belong for to-them as truly just-as
οἰκεῖα καὶ συγγενῆ καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα ὀνείδη· πλὴν ἀλλὰ
own and inborn also the such reproaches except but
τοῖς ἐκ φύσεως μοχθηροῖς τὸ αὐθαίρετον ἀδίκημα
to-the(-ones) by nature wretched the self-chosen crime
προστεθέν, ἐδιπλασίασεν αὐτοῖς τὸ ἀτύχημα, τῆς τοῦ
added doubled for-them the misfortune from-the of-the
κρείττονος προμηθείας διὰ τὸ ἄγος ἐκπεπτωκόσι. τὸ
higher providence because-of the curse having-fallen the
γὰρ νικᾶν οὐχ οὕτω τοῖς ὅπλοις, ὅσον τῷ εὐσεβεῖ
for to-conquer not so by-the arms as by-the pious
βεβαιοῦται· καὶ οὐκ ἄν ποτε μετεῖναι φήσαιμι τῆς τοῦ
is-secured and not — ever to-have-a-share I-would-say in-the of-the
ἀγαθοῦ συμμαχίας πονηροῖς ἀνδράσι καὶ μιαρωτάτοις.
good alliance for-wicked men and most-polluted
τούτοις οὖν, εἴπερ εὖ φρονοῦμεν, οὐ προσεκτέον, οἷς
to-these then if-indeed well we-think not one-must-adhere with-whom
οὔτε τὰ τῆς γνώμης ἄριστα σύγκειται, καὶ τὸ σώζειν
neither the(-things) of-the mind best are-composed and the to-save
ἅπαντα πεφυκὸς νεμεσᾷ. ὡς μὲν οὖν ἡ προσχώρησις
all disposed is-indignant that indeed then the going-over
ἡμῖν εὔκολος ἔσται καὶ προσφορωτάτη καὶ τῷ κρείττονι
for-us easy will-be and most-advantageous and to-the higher
κεχαρισμένη, διὰ τῶν πραγμάτων μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν
pleasing through the deeds rather than the
λόγων δεδήλωται. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ ἀδικεῖν δόξοιμεν
words has-been-shown not truly nor to-do-wrong we-would-seem
ἄν, οὐδὲ ἄπιστοι καθεστάναι. πολλάκις γὰρ ἤδη καὶ
— nor faithless to-be often for already also
πρότερον ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων προπηλακιζόμενοι, ἐμμένειν καὶ
before by Romans being-insulted to-abide even

ὡς τοῖς καθεστηκόσιν ἡγούμεθα χρῆναι, φαυλότατον εἶναι
so by-the established(-things) we-thought to-be-needful most-base to-be
κρίνοντες τὸ μεταβάλλεσθαι ῥᾳδίως ἐπί τισιν αἰτίαις,
judging the to-change easily on some causes
εἰ καὶ δεινόταται εἶεν, φορηταῖς δὲ ὅμως καὶ οὐ
if even most-terrible they-were bearable and nevertheless and not
παντάπασιν ἀνυποίστοις. τὸ δὲ καὶ μεγίστας βλάβας καὶ
altogether insupportable the and even greatest harms and
ἀνήκεστα πάσχοντας φέρειν διαπαντὸς ἀταλαιπώρως,
incurable(-things) suffering to-bear always without-pains
καὶ πρὸς μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν ἄχθεσθαι τῶν ἀνοσίων ἔργων καὶ
and at nothing whatever to-be-vexed of-the unholy deeds and
ἀτοπωτάτων, οὐ σωφρονούντων ἀνδρῶν εἶναί φημι, ἀλλὰ
most-outrageous not of-sensible men to-be I-say but
δειλῶν καὶ ἀθλίων, καὶ τὴν περὶ τὰ κοινὰ ῥᾳθυμίαν
of-cowardly and wretched and the about the public(-things) indolence
τῷ τῆς ἀπραγμοσύνης ὀνόματι σοφιζομένων. τούτου
with-the of-the quietism name dressing-up this
δὲ τοῦ τῆς μιαιφονίας πάθους οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι παρ᾽ ἑτέροις
and the of-the bloodshed suffering not — I-think among others
μεῖζόν τι γένοιτο, οὔτ᾽ ἂν γενόμενον περιοφθείη. οὔκουν
greater any could-happen nor — having-happened would-be-overlooked not-therefore
οὐδὲ ἡμῖν περιοπτέον, αἰσχυνομένοις εἴ γε φανείημεν
nor by-us must-be-overlooked being-ashamed if at-least we-should-appear
τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπιλελησμένοι, καὶ τοὺς ἀπεκτονότας
the king having-forgotten and the(-ones) having-killed
ὑποθωπεύοντες. εἰ γὰρ οἷόν τε ἦν αὐτὸν ἐνθάδε παρεῖναι,
fawning-on if for able — it-were him here to-be-present
πάντως ἂν ἐπεκάλει καὶ κατεμέμφετο τῆς ἡμετέρας
by-all-means — he-would-accuse and blame for-the our
ὀλιγωρίας, ἀνθ᾽ ὧν οἱ ἀλιτήριοι οὗτοι κατὰ τὴν ἐκείνου
neglect for which the accursed these in the his

γῆν ἔτι ἐνδιαιτῶνται, καὶ οὐ πολλῷ πρότερον ἐξελήλανται.
land still dwell and not much earlier have-been-driven-out
ἐπεὶ δὲ οὔτε παρέσται τολοιπόν, οὔτε φθέγξεται, ὑμεῖς
since and neither he-will-be-present the-rest nor will-speak you
ἀναλογίσασθε τὸν ἄνδρα, καὶ ὡς ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ συλλόγου
consider the man and as in middle of-the gathering
παρεστὼς οὕτω ταῖς ἐννοίαις ὑμῶν ἀνατυπούσθω, ἐπιδεικνὺς
standing-by so in-the thoughts of-you let-him-be-pictured showing
μὲν τὴν σφαγὴν καὶ τὸ στῆθος καὶ τὸν αὐχένα, ἱκετεύων
indeed the wound and the breast and the neck beseeching
δὲ τὸ ὁμόφυλον νῦν γοῦν τίσασθαι τοὺς πολεμίους.
and the kindred now at-any-rate to-punish the enemies
εἶτα τίς ἂν ὑμῶν ἀποδέξοιτο διαπορούντων καὶ
then who — of-you would-approve being-in-doubt and
σκοπουμένων, εἰ δίκαιον πρὸς τῶν Κόλχων οἴκτου
considering whether just from the Colchians pity
τυχεῖν τὸν Γουβάζην; εὐλαβητέον γὰρ ἡμῖν, ὅπως μὴ τὸ
to-get — Gubazes one-must-beware for by-us that not the
οὐκ εὐπρεπὲς δῆθεν τῆς μεταστάσεως δεδιότες, μεθέξομεν
not seemly forsooth of-the change fearing we-will-share
τοῦ μιάσματος, καταπροέμενοι καὶ παρέντες τὸ τιμωρεῖν
the pollution having-betrayed and having-neglected the to-avenge
τῷ τεθνηκότι, καὶ μᾶλλον ἐντεῦθεν ἄπιστοι δόξομεν, εἴ
the dead(-man) and more thence faithless we-will-seem if
γε τῷ βίῳ μόνον ἐκείνου τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν οἰκείωσιν
at-least by-the life alone his the toward him attachment
ἀναμετρήσαντες, συναποβάλωμεν αὐτῷ καὶ τὴν μνήμην.
having-measured we-throw-away-with him also the memory
καλῶς μὲν γὰρ τῶν πραγμάτων χωρούντων, πολλὴ ἄνοια
well indeed for the affairs going much folly
τὰ προεγνωσμένα μεταμανθάνειν· ἐναντίως δέ που
the(-things) prejudged to-unlearn contrariwise and somewhere

φερομένων ἀσύμφορον οἶμαι τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ θᾶττον ἁρμόζεσθαι
being-borne unprofitable I-think the not not sooner to-adapt
τῷ προσπίπτοντι. τὸ γὰρ βέβαιον ἐν τῷ εὐλόγῳ κρίνεσθαι
to-the befalling the for steadfast in the reasonable to-be-judged
χρή, καὶ τὸ ἐγκαρτερεῖν τοῖς παροῦσιν οὐκ ἐπαινετέον
it-is-needful and the to-persevere in-the present(-things) not must-be-praised
ἀεί, ἀλλ᾽ ὅτε φρονήσει συμπαραγίγνεται. ἔνθα δὲ συμβαίνει
always but when with-wisdom it-goes-along where and it-befalls
ὧν μὲν δεῖ μεμνῆσθαι περιορᾶν, ἔχεσθαι δὲ τῶν οὐ
what indeed it-is-needful to-remember to-overlook to-hold and to-the not
προσηκόντων, ἐνταῦθα τοῦ μεταβάντος ἐφ᾽ ἕτερα
fitting there than-the(-one) having-changed to other(-things)
ὁ βεβηκὼς ἐπὶ τοῖς προτέροις μεμπτότερος. ταῦτα
the(-one) standing on the former more-blameworthy these(-things)
δὴ οὖν οἱ Πέρσαι πυνθανόμενοι πρὸς ἡμῶν καὶ συνίεντες,
indeed then the Persians learning from us and understanding
στέρξουσιν ἡμᾶς εἰκότως, καὶ ὑπερμαχοῦνται, χρηστοί
will-love us reasonably and will-fight-for good
τε ὄντες καὶ μεγαλόφρονες, καὶ δεινοὶ τεκμαίρεσθαι
both being and high-minded and clever to-judge
τὰς γνώμας τῶν πέλας, καὶ πρός γε χώραν οὕτως
the minds of-the neighbors and besides at-least land so
ἐπικαιροτάτην καὶ δύναμιν ἀξιόχρεων, ἣν αὐτοὶ
most-strategic and force considerable which they-themselves
πρὸ πολλῶν χρημάτων καὶ πόνων ἔχειν τιμῶνται, εἰς
before much money and toils to-have value into
συμμαχίαν αὐτεπάγγελτον προσλαμβάνοντες. μὴ τοίνυν
alliance self-offered taking-on not therefore
ἕτερόν τι παρὰ ταῦτα διανοεῖσθε, ἀλλ᾽ εὐθὺς ἐπιχειρεῖν
other any besides these(-things) think but at-once to-set-hand
τοῖς πράγμασι, καὶ τὸ μελετηθὲν ἀνακαλύπτειν· οὕτω
to-the affairs and the(-thing) planned to-uncover so

γὰρ ἂν εὔκλειαν μεγίστην ἀροίμεθα, ὅσιά τε δρῶντες
for — glory greatest we-would-win holy(-things) both doing
καὶ δίκαια, καὶ πρὸς τὸ συνοῖσον ἐξευρημένα."
and just and for the(-thing) going-to-profit found-out

11 Τοιαῦτα τοῦ Αἰήτου εἰπόντος, αὐτίκα ἅπας ὁ ὅμιλος ἐπῆρτο
such(-things) — Aeetes having-said at-once all the throng was-roused
καὶ ἀνεβόα, καὶ αὐθημερὸν ἵεντο μετανίστασθαι, οὔτε
and shouted and the-same-day they-were-eager to-change-sides neither
τοῖς Πέρσαις προεγνωσμένον, οὔτε οὕτω παρεσκευασμένοι
to-the Persians known-beforehand nor so prepared
ὡς διαλαθεῖν τυχὸν ἢ καὶ ἀμύνασθαι τοὺς Ῥωμαίους
as to-escape-notice perhaps or even to-repel the Romans
διακωλύοντας, ἀλλὰ μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν τῶν ἐσομένων
hindering but nothing whatever of-the(-things) going-to-be
διανοούμενοι, μήτε ὅποι αὐτοῖς ἐκβήσεται ἡ ἐπιχείρησις,
considering nor whither for-them will-turn-out the attempt
ἀτάκτως ἠπείγοντο. προσὸν μὲν τοῦτο καὶ ἄλλως τοῖς
disorderly they-hastened belonging indeed this also otherwise to-the
πλήθεσιν, ἥδεσθαι τῷ νεωτερισμῷ καὶ ταῖς μεταβολαῖς
multitudes to-delight in-the innovation and in-the changes
τῶν πραγμάτων, οὗτοι δὲ καὶ μᾶλλον ἠρεθισμένοι, οὐ
of-the affairs these and even more provoked not
μόνον οἷα δὴ βάρβαροι, ἀλλ' ὅτι τήν τε αἰτίαν
only as indeed barbarians but because the both cause
εὔλογον εἶναι ἡγοῦντο, καὶ τοὺς λόγους ἐν μεγίστῳ
reasonable to-be they-thought and the words in greatest
θαύματι ἐποιοῦντο, ὃ δὴ καὶ μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ἀνεκίνει
wonder held which indeed also more them stirred-up
καὶ διεσόβει. οὕτω δὲ αὐτῶν ταραττομένων, ἀνήρ
and excited so and them being-agitated man
τις Φαρτάζης ὄνομα, ὢν μὲν ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα
some Phartazes by-name being indeed among the most

παρὰ Κόλχοις, ἔμφρων δὲ καὶ δημοτικὸς μάλα τοὺς
among Colchians sensible and and popular very the
τρόπους, ἐπέσχεν αὐτοὺς τῆς ὁρμῆς καὶ ἀνέκοψεν,
manners checked them from-the rush and held-back
ἱκετεύσας μὴ πρότερον ἐπὶ τὴν πρᾶξιν χωρῆσαι, πρίν
having-begged not sooner to the deed to-go before
τι καὶ αὐτοῦ λέγοντος διακούσαιεν. μόλις δὲ αὐτῶν
something also him speaking they-should-hear scarcely and them
πεπεισμένων τῇ πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα αἰδοῖ, καὶ κατὰ χώραν
having-been-persuaded by-the toward the man respect and in place
μεμενηκότων, παρελθὼν καὶ αὐτὸς ἐς μέσον, ἔλεξεν
having-remained having-come-forward also himself into middle said
τοιάδε· "Εἰκότα μέν, ὦ ἄνδρες Κόλχοι, πεπόνθατε,
such(-things) natural(-things) indeed O men Colchians you-have-suffered
λόγων δεινότητι σφόδρα κεκομψευμένων τὰς γνώμας
of-words by-cleverness very embellished the minds
ἐκταραχθέντες. δυσμαχώτατον γάρ τι τὸ χρῆμα καὶ
having-been-confounded hardest-to-fight for something the thing and
οἷον ἅπαντας ἀνθρώπους ἐκπλήττειν, οὐχ ἥκιστα δὲ
such-as all men to-dazzle not least and
τοὺς οὔπω πρότερον ἐς πεῖραν αὐτῶν καταστάντας· οὐ
the(-ones) not-yet before to trial of-them having-come not
μὴν παντάπασιν ἀνανταγώνιστον σώφρονι λογισμῷ, καὶ
truly altogether irresistible to-sober reasoning and
τῆς ἐκ τῶν πραγμάτων κρίσεως ἐχομένῳ. μὴ τοίνυν
to-the from the facts judgment holding not therefore
ἀρεσκόντων ὑμᾶς τὰ εἰρημένα, λογιζομένους ὡς τῷ
let-please you the(-things) said reckoning that to-the
ἀθρόῳ μόνῳ καὶ ἀσυνήθει πεπίστευται, ἀλλ᾽ οὐ τῷ
sudden alone and unaccustomed they-have-been-trusted but not to-the
πρέποντι καὶ ὠφελίμῳ. γινώσκετε δὲ μᾶλλον, ὡς εἰ καὶ
fitting and useful know and rather that if even

λίαν ὑμῖν κεχαρισμένα δοκεῖ, ἀλλ᾽ ἔνεστι κρείττονα
very to-you pleasing they-seem but it-is-possible better
τούτων ἑλέσθαι· καὶ τὸ ῥᾳδίως ἀναπεισθῆναι τεκμήριον
than-these to-choose and the easily to-be-persuaded proof
ὑμῖν ἐναργὲς τῆς ἀπάτης γινέσθω. τῷ γὰρ τὰ ψευδῆ
to-you clear of-the deceit let-be to-the(-one) for the false(-things)
συμβουλεύοντι μείζονός τε κόσμου καὶ ποικιλίας ῥημάτων
advising of-greater both ornament and of-variety of-phrases
προσδεῖ· κἀντεῦθεν πολλῷ τῷ θέλγοντι χρώμενος, θᾶττον
there-is-need and-thence much the charm using sooner
ἐφέλκεται τοὺς εὐηθεστέρους. οὕτω δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς, τοῦ
draws-in the simpler(-ones) so and also you —
Αἰήτου σοφίσματα προθέντος ἐπαγωγὰ καὶ παράλογα,
Aeetes sophisms having-put-forward alluring and strange
οὐκ ἴστε ὅπως ἐφενακίσθητε· καίτοι εἰ καὶ μηδὲν ἕτερον,
not you-know how you-were-cheated and-yet if even nothing other
ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνό γε καὶ λίαν ἐν προδήλῳ κείμενον εὕροι
but that at-least also very in plain-view lying would-find
τις ἄν, ὡς ἄλλης τινὸς ζητήσεως ἀρχὴν ἐμβάλλειν
anyone — that of-other some inquiry beginning to-throw-in
προήχθη τῶν ἐφ᾽ ἃ πάρεσμεν ἀλλοτριωτάτην.
he-was-led than-the(-things) for which we-are-here most-alien
καθάπερ γὰρ ὑμῶν ἁπάντων οὐ δεινὰ καθεστάναι
just-as for you all not terrible to-be
τὰ συμβεβηκότα φασκόντων, καὶ τῆς ἀτόπου
the(-things) having-happened saying and the outrageous
μιαιφονίας ἥκιστα καταμεμφομένων, καὶ τοῦτο μόνον
bloodshed least blaming and this only
διασκοπούντων εἴπερ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἡμαρτήκασιν οἱ τὸν
examining if-indeed as truly have-erred the(-ones) —
Γουβάζην ἀπεκτονότες, παρῆλθεν κατηγορῶν ἐκείνων,
Gubazes having-killed he-came-forward accusing them

καὶ πλείστους ὅσους προφερόμενος λόγους ἐπὶ τοῖς
and most as bringing-forward arguments on the(-things)
ἤδη διεγνωσμένοις. ἐγὼ δὲ καταράτους μὲν εἶναί
already decided I and accursed indeed to-be
φημι καὶ κακοδαίμονας, καὶ οἵους ἥδιστα θεασαίμην
say and ill-starred and such-as most-gladly I-would-see
ἂν ὀλέθρῳ τῷ πάντων χαλεπωτάτῳ διωλλυμένους, οὐ
— by-destruction the of-all hardest perishing not
μόνον τοὺς πλήξαντας, καὶ τὴν σφαγὴν ταῖς χερσὶν
only the(-ones) having-struck and the slaughter with-the hands
ἐπενεγκόντας, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ὅσοι, παρὸν κωλύειν,
having-dealt but also the(-ones) as-many-as it-being-possible to-prevent
ἐφῆκαν, πρὸς δέ γε καὶ τοὺς ἡσθέντας, καὶ τοὺς
allowed besides and at-least also the(-ones) having-rejoiced and the(-ones)
μὴ λίαν ὑπεραλγήσαντας. πλὴν ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ, ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα
not very having-grieved except but not since these(-things)
γιγνώσκω, ἤδη που καὶ προσχωρεῖν τοῖς Πέρσαις
I-know already somewhere also to-go-over to-the Persians
συνοίσει· οὐδὲ τοῦτο λάβοι τις ἂν ὥσπερ ἑπόμενον τῷ
will-profit nor this would-take anyone — as following on-the
λόγῳ καὶ συνημμένον, ὡς, ἐκείνων παρανομησάντων,
argument and joined that they having-transgressed
δεήσει καὶ ἡμᾶς τὰ οἰκεῖα νόμιμα καταπροέσθαι·
it-will-be-needful also us the own usages to-abandon
οὐδὲ ὡς ἀπίστοις μὲν αὐτοῖς ἄχθεσθαι, παραπλησίαν δὲ
nor as faithless indeed with-them to-be-vexed similar and
κτήσασθαι δόξαν. νῦν γὰρ οὐ τὸ φθάσαν καὶ διηνυσμένον,
to-acquire reputation now for not the past and accomplished
καὶ οὐκέτι τὴν τοῦ μὴ γεγονέναι φύσιν ἐπιδεχόμενον,
and no-longer the of-the not to-have-happened nature admitting
ἀναλογίζεσθαι χρή, ὡς ἂν μή, σὺν τῷ θυμουμένῳ
to-reckon it-is-needful so-that — not with the enraged

τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ χαλεπαίνοντι βουλευόμενοι, λάθοιμεν
of-the soul and angry deliberating we-should-escape-notice
ἑαυτοὺς τὸ κρῖνον ἐπιθολοῦντες, καὶ τὴν τοῦ ἀμείνονος
ourselves the judging(-part) muddying and the of-the better
εὕρεσιν προαφῃρημένοι· ἀλλὰ τοῦ μὲν πάθους ὑφελεῖν,
discovery having-taken-away-beforehand but of-the indeed passion to-remove
εἰσόσον μὴ δοκεῖν ἠμεληκέναι, πρόνοιαν δὲ τῶν γοῦν
so-far-as not to-seem to-have-neglected forethought and of-the at-any-rate
λοιπῶν θέσθαι πραγμάτων, ὅπως ἄριστα καθεστήξῃ.
remaining to-take affairs how best they-will-stand
ἀνοήτων μὲν γὰρ ἀνδρῶν ἐπὶ τοῖς παρῳχημένοις κακοῖς
of-foolish indeed for men at the past evils
ἀγανακτεῖν μέχρι παντὸς καὶ ἀνιᾶσθαι, σωφρόνων δὲ τὰς
to-be-indignant till all and to-be-grieved of-sensible(-men) and the
ἀτάκτους ῥοπὰς γιγνώσκειν τῆς τύχης, καὶ ταῖς μεταβολαῖς
disorderly turns to-know of-the fortune and by-the changes
μὴ ταράττεσθαι, μηδέ, τῶν προτέρων ἐστερημένους,
not to-be-disturbed nor the former(-things) having-been-robbed-of
συνδιαφθεῖραι καὶ τὰς τῶν μελλόντων ἐλπίδας.
to-destroy-with also the of-the future hopes
12 "Ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν σύμβουλος πάλαι τὰ Μήδων φρονῶν
but the indeed counselor of-old the(-things) of-Medes favoring
καὶ μεθιστᾶν ἡμᾶς ἐπ' ἐκείνους γλιχόμενος, μορμολύττειν
and to-transfer us to them eager to-frighten
καθάπερ τοὺς παῖδας πειρᾶται, ὡς δὴ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις
just-as the children tries as indeed for-the Romans
οὐ τῶν τετολμημένων ἀποχρησόντων, ἀλλὰ μειζόνων
not the(-things) dared going-to-suffice but greater(-things)
προσεσομένων· καὶ ὡς ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτοῖς καινουργότατος,
going-to-be-added and as the emperor to-them most-innovating
καὶ τὰ τῆς μιαιφονίας αὐτὸς ἐγκελευσάμενος εἴη,
and the(-things) of-the bloodshed himself having-ordered was

σπουδασθὲν ἐκ πλείστου καὶ βεβουλευμένον· καὶ ταῦτα
striven-for from longest and planned and these(-things)
φάσκων, ἀνυμνεῖ τοὺς Πέρσας καὶ ὑπεράγαται, πείθειν
saying extols the Persians and admires-greatly to-persuade
ἡμᾶς ἐντεῦθεν οἰόμενος ἱκέτας εὐθὺς καὶ αὐτομόλους
us thence thinking suppliants at-once and deserters
γενέσθαι τῶν φύσει πολεμιωτάτων. πρὸς τοῦτο γὰρ
to-become of-the by-nature most-hostile to this for
ἅπασαν ἔχει τὴν ἀναφοράν, ὠδίνων ἐξαρχῆς καὶ
all has the reference laboring from-the-start and
μηχανώμενος ὡς ἂν αὐτῷ τὰ μεμελετημένα πρὸς
contriving so-that — for-him the(-things) planned into
ἔργον ἐκβαίη, καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀνεξετάστῳ προτρέπων,
deed might-come-out and with the unexamined urging
τὴν τῆς βουλῆς τάξιν συγχεῖ καὶ ταράττει, καὶ πρὸς τὸ
the of-the counsel order confounds and disturbs and to the
ἀνόνητον μεταβάλλει. ἡ μὲν γὰρ προτερεύειν ἔλαχεν ἀεὶ
useless changes it indeed for to-precede has-the-lot always
καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι, βάσανον ἐμποιοῦσα τοῖς οὔπω προδήλοις·
and to-lead test applying to-the not-yet manifest(-things)
μόλις δὲ τοῦ πρακτέου διαγνωσθέντος, τότε δὴ παρεῖναι
scarcely and the to-be-done having-been-discerned then indeed to-come
χρεὼν τὸ ἐθέλειν τυχεῖν καὶ ἐφίεσθαι τῶν αἱρεθέντων.
needful the to-will to-attain and to-aim-at the(-things) chosen
ὁ δὲ τὸ πέρας ἀρχὴν πεποίηται, ἑλόμενος ἤδη πρίν
he and the end beginning has-made having-chosen already before
τι σαφῶς διασκοπῆσαι. ποῖον τοίνυν τὸ ἐκ τῆς
anything clearly to-examine what therefore the from the
βουλῆς ὠφέλιμον, εἴπερ τῆς κρίσεως ἐν ὑστέρῳ παρῇ;
counsel profit if-indeed the judgment in later it-comes
ὑμεῖς δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες Κόλχοι, μηδαμῶς τὰς γνώμας ἑτέρῳ
you and O men Colchians in-no-way the minds by-other

τῳ κατειλημμένοι, καὶ πρὸς ἕν τι τέλος προδιωρισμένον
any seized and to one some end predetermined
ὁρῶντες, οὕτως ἐπὶ τὰς ζητήσεις χωρεῖτε. πῶς γὰρ καὶ
looking so to the inquiries go how for even
ἔνεστι [τὰς] τῶν πραγμάτων μεταβάσεις βιάζεσθαι καὶ
it-is-possible the of-the affairs transitions to-force and
πρὸς τὸ ἀρέσκον μετασκευάζειν; τοὐναντίον γὰρ τούτοις
to the pleasing to-reshape the-contrary for these
ἕπεσθαι κοσμίως προσήκει, καὶ τὸν λογισμὸν ἐπ᾽ αὐτὰ
to-follow orderly it-befits and the reasoning to them
μεθιέναι καθαρὸν καὶ αὐτόνομον, ὥστε κατὰ σχολὴν τὰ
to-let-go pure and free so-that at leisure the(-things)
προστυχόντα διευκρινήσαντα, τοῦ συνοίσοντος ἐφικέσθαι.
befalling having-sifted the going-to-profit to-reach
οὕτω γὰρ ἡμῖν βουλευομένοις αὐτίκα φανεῖται, ὡς οὔτε
so for to-us deliberating at-once it-will-appear that neither
ἐκ τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν ταγμάτων, οὔτε μὴν τῶν στρατηγῶν
from the Roman units nor truly of-the generals
ἁπάντων, πολλῷ δέ γε μᾶλλον οὐδὲ τοῦ σφῶν
all much and at-least more nor the their
βασιλέως τὰ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ἐπὶ Γουβάζην συνέστη.
emperor the(-things) of-the plot against Gubazes arose
διατεθρύλληται γὰρ ἤδη παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀνωμολόγηται,
it-has-been-noised-abroad for already among them and admitted
ὡς Ῥούστικος καὶ Μαρτῖνος, βασκήναντες αὐτῷ τῆς
that Rusticus and Martinus having-envied him the
εὐτυχίας, εἰς αὐτεπάγγελτον ἤλασαν κακοδαιμονίαν, τῶν
good-fortune into self-chosen drove wretchedness the
ἄλλων ἡγεμόνων οὐχ ὅπως συλλαβομένων, ἀλλὰ καὶ
other leaders not only having-assisted but even
περιφανῶς ἀνιαθέντων. ἄδικον οὖν οἶμαι καὶ πρός γε
conspicuously having-grieved unjust then I-think and besides at-least

ἀσύμφορον, ἑνὸς ἐξ ἁπάντων ἀνδρὸς ἢ καὶ δυοῖν
unprofitable one out-of all man or even two
τυχὸν ἡμαρτηκότοιν, ἐξυβρίσαι μὲν εἰς τοὺς κοινοὺς
perhaps having-erred to-outrage indeed against the common
νόμους, οὓς στέργειν προὐθέμεθα, πολιτείαν δὲ σύμπασαν
laws which to-love we-resolved polity and whole
καὶ δίαιταν συνήθη καὶ φίλην οὕτω πως ῥᾳδίως
and way-of-life accustomed and dear so somehow easily
ἀποσκευάσασθαι, τῶν δὲ τὴν χώραν φρουρούντων, καὶ
to-cast-off the and the land guarding and
πολλοὺς ὅσους κινδύνων ἀναδεχομένων, ὡς ἂν ἡμῖν ἐν
many as of-dangers undertaking so-that — for-us in
εὐπαθείᾳ βιοτεύειν ἐξῇ, προδότας δειχθῆναι, καὶ τὸ
comfort to-live it-be-possible traitors to-be-shown and the
δὴ πάντων ἀνοσιώτερον, δόξαν ὀρθὴν πρὸς εὐσέβειαν
indeed of-all more-unholy belief right toward piety
καὶ τὴν τῶν ἱερῶν ἀπορρήτων σεμνότητα περιφρονῆσαι.
and the of-the holy mysteries majesty to-despise
πῶς γὰρ οὐ τοῦτο φανούμεθα δρῶντες, εἰ προσχωρήσαιμεν
how for not this we-will-appear doing if we-should-go-over
τοῖς τοῦ κρείττονος ἐναντιωτάτοις; εἰ μὲν γὰρ
to-the of-the higher most-opposed if indeed for
διακωλύσαιεν ἡμᾶς ταῖς αὐταῖς ἁγιστείαις ἐμμένειν, καὶ
they-should-prevent us in-the same rites to-abide and
μεταστήσαιεν πρὸς τὴν σφετέραν, τί τούτου πεισόμεθα
should-shift to the their-own what than-this will-we-suffer
χαλεπώτερον, περιόντες τε καὶ τεθνηκότες; τί δὲ
harder surviving both and having-died what and
κερδανοῦμεν ἅπασαν τὴν Περσίδα (θῶμεν γὰρ οὕτω)
will-we-gain all — Persis let-us-suppose for so
προσλαμβάνοντες, τὰς δὲ ψυχὰς ἐζημιωμένοι; εἰ δέ
gaining the and souls having-lost if and

γε καὶ μεθεῖεν καὶ συγχωρήσαιεν, ἀλλ᾽ οὐ βεβαίαν
at-least even they-should-let-be and should-allow but not firm
ἡμῖν τὴν εὔνοιαν ἕξουσιν, ὕπουλον δὲ μᾶλλον καὶ
toward-us the goodwill they-will-have festering and rather and
σφαλεράν, καὶ μόνῃ τῇ χρείᾳ συμμετρουμένην. ἄμικτον
slippery and alone by-the need measured unmixable
γὰρ ἀεὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὸ ἑτερόγνωμον, καὶ οὔτε δέους
for always for-the men the differing-in-belief and neither fear
προσπεσόντος, οὔτε τινὸς εὐεργεσίας ἡγησαμένης, μόνιμος
having-befallen nor any benefaction having-led-the-way lasting
αὐτοῖς ἐγγίγνεται πίστις, πλὴν εἰ μὴ καὶ ταῖς δόξαις
in-them arises trust except if not also in-the beliefs
ὁμοφρονοῖεν· τό τε συγγενὲς καὶ ἴδιον καὶ ὁμόφυλον, εἰ
they-agree the both kindred and proper and of-one-stock if
τοῦδε λειπόμενα τύχοιεν, ὀνόματι μόνῳ τὴν οἰκείωσιν
of-this lacking they-should-happen by-name alone the kinship
ὑποφαίνει, τοῖς δὲ ἔργοις ἀλλοτριοῦται. ἀντὶ ποίων τοίνυν
shows by-the and deeds is-estranged for what-sort therefore
ἀγαθῶν, ὦ ἄνδρες Κόλχοι, πρὸς Πέρσας μεταβησόμεθα,
of-goods O men Colchians to Persians will-we-go-over
εἴ γε καὶ ὡς ἔσονται δυσμενεῖς, καὶ μηδὲν ἡμῖν πλέον
if at-least even so they-will-be hostile and nothing for-us more
ἔσται τοῦ παρόντος, ἢ μόνον τὸ ῥᾷον βλάπτεσθαι
will-be than-the present than only the more-easily to-be-harmed
πρὸς αὐτῶν, ὅσῳ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς τὸ διαλανθάνον
by them by-as-much-as than-the open the hidden
ἀφυλακτότερον; ἀλλὰ γάρ, εἰ δοκεῖ, συγκεχωρήσθω,
harder-to-guard-against but for if it-seems-good let-it-be-granted
μήτε ἄδικον εἶναι τοὐγχείρημα, μήτε τοῦ πρέποντος
neither unjust to-be the-attempt nor of-the fitting
ἐστερημένον, καὶ ὁμολογείσθω τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη βέβαια
deprived and let-it-be-agreed the of-Persians manners firm

καὶ πιστὰ καὶ οἷα διαπαντὸς ἐμμένειν ταῖς ἐσομέναις
and faithful and such-as always to-abide-by the future
συνθήκαις. εἰ γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα δοθεῖεν, καὶ μηδὲν ἡμῖν
covenants if for even these(-things) be-granted and nothing to-us
τῶν ἄλλων ἐμποδὼν ἔσται, ἀλλὰ τὰ τῆς δυνάμεως
of-the others in-the-way will-be but the(-things) of-the power
οὐκ ἀρκέσει. πῶς γὰρ ἂν μεταχωρήσαιμεν ἐφ᾽ ἑτέρους,
not will-suffice how for — could-we-go-over to others
ἐφεστηκότων ἡμῖν τῶν Ῥωμαίων, καὶ οὕτω πολλῶν καὶ
standing-over us the Romans and so many and
ἀνδρειοτάτων καὶ ὑπὸ κρατίστοις στρατηγοῖς ταττομένων;
most-brave and under best generals ranged
πῶς δὲ καὶ οἷόν τε μὴ οὐχὶ ποινὰς ὑποσχεῖν ἀνηκέστους,
how and also able — not not penalties to-pay incurable
τῶν μὲν οὓς ἐπαμύνειν χρεὼν πόῤῥωπου κατὰ τὴν
the(-ones) indeed whom to-help needful far-off in —
Ἰβηρίαν ἔτι μελλόντων, καὶ ἀνειμένως πορευομένων τῶν
Iberia still delaying and leisurely marching the(-ones)
δὲ τιμωρησομένων τήν τε χώραν ἅπασαν κατεχόντων,
and going-to-punish the both land all holding
καὶ ταῖς ἡμετέραις πόλεσιν ἐνοικούντων;
and in-the our cities dwelling
“Καίτοι φησὶν αὐτοὺς ὁ γενναῖος οὑτοσὶ μηδὲ τὴν 13
and-yet says them the noble(-fellow) this-here not-even the
ὁρμὴν ὑποστήσεσθαι ἡμῶν, παραδείγματι χρώμενος
onset to-withstand of-us as-example using
τοῖς ἔναγχος συμβεβηκόσι. καὶ τίς ἀγνοήσειεν ἂν ὡς
the(-things) lately having-happened and who would-not-know — that
τὰς τῶν πολέμων τροπὰς οὐκ ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς ἀνάγκη
the of-the wars turns not on stated(-terms) necessity
συμβαίνειν, οὐδὲ τοὺς νῦν σφαλέντας τυχὸν τῶν ὁμοίων
to-happen nor the(-ones) now having-failed perhaps of-the like

ἀεὶ μεταλαγχάνειν ἀποτευγμάτων; τοὐναντίον γὰρ ὡς
always to-share failures the-contrary for as
τὰ πολλὰ πρὸς τοὺς ἡττηθέντας ἡ νίκη μέτεισι,
the most(-part) to the(-ones) defeated the victory passes
καὶ τὸ δυσφοροῦν ἐκθεραπεύει. οὐ χρὴ τοίνυν ἡμᾶς,
and the distress heals not it-is-needful therefore us
καθάπερ εἰθισμένον αὐτοῖς τολοιπὸν ἐν ἁπάσαις ταῖς
as-if customary for-them the-rest in all the
συμπλοκαῖς ἐλασσοῦσθαι, πέρα τοῦ μετρίου θαῤῥεῖν.
engagements to-be-worsted beyond the measure to-be-confident
εἰ μὲν γὰρ τούτῳ μόνῳ νενίκηνται, τῷ μὴ τὰ
if indeed for by-this alone they-have-been-beaten by-the not the
δέοντα βεβουλεῦσθαι, προσεκτέον μὲν ἡμῖν τῷδε
needful(-things) to-have-planned one-must-attend indeed for-us to-this
μᾶλλον τῷ παραδείγματι, καὶ προφυλακτέον τοὺς ἐκ
rather the example and one-must-guard-against the from
τῆς ἀβουλίας κινδύνους. οὐ μὴν πρόδηλον ἐντεῦθεν
the folly dangers not truly obvious thence
οἴεσθαι δεῖ τὸ ῥᾳδίως αὐτῶν περιέσεσθαι. εἰκὸς γὰρ
to-think it-is-needful the easily them to-prevail-over likely for
τοὺς πρότερον ἁμαρτήσαντας, καὶ διὰ τῆς πείρας
the(-ones) before having-erred and through the trial
ὁποῖα φευκτέον πεπαιδευμένους, καὶ αὐτὸ δὴ τὸ
what-sort one-must-shun having-been-taught also itself indeed the
παροφθὲν ἀνακαλέσασθαι τῇ περὶ τῶν ἐφεξῆς ἐσομένων
overlooked to-recover by-the about the next future(-things)
ἐπιμελείᾳ. εἰ δὲ τὸ θεῖον αὐτοῖς χαλεπαίνει τῆς ἐπὶ
care if and the divine with-them is-angry for-the toward
τῷ κειμένῳ παρανομίας, καὶ ταύτῃ κεκάκωνται, τί
the dead lawlessness and in-this-way they-have-been-afflicted why
δεῖ καὶ ἡμᾶς παρεῖναι καὶ συνεπιλαμβάνειν, ὥσπερ οὐκ
need also us to-be-present and to-take-part as-if not

ἐπαρκοῦντος ἐκείνου τὰ δίκαια δρᾶσαι, ἀλλὰ τῆς ἐξ
sufficing it the just(-things) to-do but the from
ἡμῶν ἐπικουρίας προσδεομένου; ποία δέ τις ἂν ἀσεβείας
us help needing what-sort and any — of-impiety
ὑπερβολὴ ἑτέροις λελείψεται, εἴ γε τόδε τὸ ἀγαθὸν
excess for-others will-be-left if at-least this the good
ἀτιμάσαιμεν τῇ μεταστάσει, ὅπερ καὶ ἠρεμούντων ἡμῶν
we-should-dishonor by-the change which-very even resting us
ὑπερμαχεῖ προσηκόντως; μηδεὶς τοίνυν ἡμῖν τὸν τεθνεῶτα
fights-for fittingly no-one therefore to-us the dead(-man)
παραγέτω δῆθεν τῷ λόγῳ λίαν ἀγεννῶς ὀλοφυρόμενον,
let-bring-forward forsooth in-the speech very ignobly lamenting
καὶ ἱκετεύοντα τοὺς ὁμοφύλους οἴκτου τυχεῖν τῷ τὴν
and beseeching the kinsmen pity to-get by-the the
σφαγὴν ἐπιδεικνύναι. ταῦτα γὰρ μοχθηραῖς μὲν ψυχαῖς
wound to-show these(-things) for to-wretched indeed souls
καὶ ἀνάνδροις ἴσως ἁρμόσει, οὐ μὴν προσαπτέον αὐτὰ
and unmanly perhaps will-suit not truly one-must-attach them
βασιλεῖ καὶ Λαζῶν καὶ Γουβάζῃ. εἰ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος ἐνταῦθα
to-king and of-Lazi and to-Gubazes if for he here
παρῆν, πάντως ἄν, ἅτε δὴ θεοφιλὴς ἀνὴρ γεγονὼς καὶ
were-present by-all-means — as indeed god-loved man having-been and
φρενήρης, κατεμέμφετο μὲν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα βουλευομένους·
sane he-would-blame indeed us such(-things) planning
ἐκέλευεν δὲ μὴ οὕτω καταπεπτωκέναι καὶ μαλθακίζεσθαι,
would-bid and not so to-have-fallen and to-be-soft
καὶ δραπετεύειν, καθάπερ οἰκέτας, αἱρεῖσθαι· φρόνημα δὲ
and to-run-away like slaves to-choose spirit and
μᾶλλον Κολχικὸν καὶ ἐλεύθερον ἀναλαβόντας, ἀντέχειν
rather Colchian and free having-taken-up to-hold-out
τῇς συμφορᾶς θαῤῥαλέως, καὶ πρὸς μηδὲν μὲν αἰσχρὸν
against-the misfortune boldly and to nothing indeed shameful

καὶ ἀνάξιον τῶν πατρίων ἐξάγεσθαι τρόπων, ἐμμένειν δὲ
and unworthy of-the ancestral to-be-led-away ways to-abide and
τοῖς παροῦσι καὶ πεποιθέναι, ὡς τοῦ κρείττονος ἥκιστα
by-the present(-things) and to-trust that the higher least
τὸ ἔθνος περιοψομένου. εἶτα πῶς οὐ σφόδρα παράλογον,
the nation going-to-overlook then how not very absurd
αὐτῷ μὲν τῷ βιαίως ἀνῃρημένῳ ταῦτα κατὰ τὸ
to-him indeed the violently slain these(-things) according-to the
εἰκὸς ἔχειν δεδόχθαι· ἡμᾶς δέ, τοὺς τὴν πρὸς ἐκεῖνον
likely to-hold to-have-seemed-good us and the(-ones) the toward him
εὔνοιαν σκηπτομένους, τἀναντία διανοεῖσθαι; ἀλλὰ δέδοικα
goodwill pretending the-opposite to-intend but I-fear
μὴ καὶ μόνου χάριν τοῦ διαλογίζεσθαι ταῦτα καὶ
lest even only for-the-sake-of the to-debate these(-things) and
διασκοπεῖν μεγίστας ὑφέξομεν δίκας. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἐπ᾽
to-examine greatest we-will-pay penalties if indeed for on
ἀδήλοις ἐλπίσι καὶ τὴν ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα ῥοπὴν ἐπιδεχομέναις
uncertain hopes and the to either-way turn admitting
τὰ τῆς ἀποστάσεως ἡμῖν ἐμελετᾶτο, ἦν μὲν ἂν καὶ
the(-things) of-the revolt by-us were-planned was indeed — also
τόδε δεινόν, ἐπὶ τηλικούτων πραγμάτων κινήσει μόνης
this terrible in of-so-great of-affairs moving alone
ἠρτῆσθαι τῆς τύχης, πλὴν ἀλλ᾽ ἐξῆν ἴσως τοῖς
to-hang-on the fortune except but it-was-possible perhaps for-the(-ones)
ταῦτα προῃρημένοις ἀδεέστερον γοῦν ἀναισχυντῆσαι.
these(-things) having-preferred more-fearlessly at-any-rate to-be-shameless
εἰ δὲ πανταχόθεν προὔπτον δείκνυται τὸ κακόν, πῶς οὐ
if and from-every-side plain is-shown the evil how not
μισητέον αὐτοὺς τοιαύτην ἔννοιαν ἐμβαλόντας; ὡς μὲν
one-must-hate them such thought having-thrown-in that indeed
οὖν ἀφεκτέον ἡμῖν ἐκείνων, καὶ δὴ μετρίως ἐῤῥήθη.
then one-must-keep-away for-us from-those also indeed moderately has-been-said

φημὶ δὲ δεῖν βασιλεῖ τῶν Ῥωμαίων τὸ συμβὰν
I-say and to-be-needful to-(the)-emperor of-the Romans the event
ἀναγγεῖλαι, ὡς ἂν ἐνδικώτατα μετέλθῃ τοὺς τοῦ
to-report so-that — most-justly he-may-pursue the of-the
μιάσματος αἰτιωτάτους, καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐθελήσει, πεπαῦσθαι
pollution most-guilty and if indeed he-will-wish to-have-ceased
τολοιπὸν τῆς πρὸς Ῥωμαίους διαφορᾶς, καὶ συνεργεῖν
the-rest from-the toward Romans quarrel and to-cooperate
αὖθις καὶ συστρατεύεσθαι, καὶ τῶν προτέρων μετέχομεν
again and to-campaign-together and the former we-share
συνδιαιτημάτων. εἰ δὲ ἀπώσοιτο τὴν ἀξίωσιν, τότε δὴ
fellowships if and he-should-reject the claim then indeed
βουλευτέον ἡμῖν, εἴπερ ἑτέραν ὁδὸν τραπῆναι συνοίσει.
one-must-deliberate by-us if-indeed other road to-turn will-profit
οὕτω γὰρ ποιοῦντες, οὔτε τοῦ τεθνηκότος ἐπιλελῆσθαι
so for doing neither the dead(-man) to-have-forgotten
δόξοιμεν ἄν, οὔτε προπετείᾳ μᾶλλον ἢ γνώμῃ τὰ
we-would-seem — nor by-rashness rather than by-judgment the
ἡμέτερα διατιθέναι."
our(-affairs) to-dispose

The Lazi heed Phartazes and remain with the Romans, asking Justinian for a trial of the murderers and for Gubazes' brother Tzathes as king. Nachoragan comes to Mucheirisis in spring. Soterichus, carrying the emperor's gold to the allied tribes, is killed by the Misimians. The Dilimnites' night attack on the Sabiri fails. Nachoragan threatens Martinus at the Island, then bridges the river by night with boats and marches on Phasis.

14 Εἰρημένων δὲ καὶ τούτων, παλινῳδίαν, τὸ λεγόμενον, ᾖδον
having-been-said and also these palinode the saying sang
οἱ Κόλχοι, καὶ μετεπείθοντο. μάλιστα γὰρ αὐτοὺς εἰς τοῦτο
the Colchians and were-persuaded-back most for them to this
συνήλασε τὸ δεδιέναι, μή ποτε ἄρα, εἰ μετασταῖεν, καὶ
drove the to-fear lest ever then if they-should-change and
τὴν ἐπὶ τῷ κρείττονι δόξαν ἀφαιρεθεῖεν. ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἡ τοῦ
the about the higher belief be-robbed-of since then the —
Φαρτάζου γνώμη ἐνίκα, αὐτίκα οἱ ἄριστοι καὶ εὐπατρίδαι
of-Phartazes counsel prevailed at-once the best and well-born
τοῦ ἔθνους Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ τὰ ἐπὶ Γουβάζῃ
of-the nation to-Justinian emperor the(-things) to Gubazes
ξυνενεχθέντα διήγγειλαν, ἅπασάν τέ οἱ ἀνεκάλυψαν τὴν
having-befallen reported all and to-him uncovered the
ἀπάτην, ὡς ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὔτε μηδίσας πώποτε, οὔτε ἄλλο
deceit that he indeed neither having-medized ever nor other
τι ἄχαρι κατὰ Ῥωμαίων βουλευσάμενος ἥλω, οἱ
any unpleasant against Romans having-planned was-caught the(-ones)
δὲ ἀμφὶ Μαρτῖνόν τε καὶ Ῥούστικον, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς ὑπὸ
and about Martinus both and Rusticus since them from
ῥᾳστώνης θαμὰ σφαλλομένοις ἐπεκάλει τε τὰ εἰκότα
ease often failing he-accused both the likely(-things)
καὶ ἐχαλέπαινεν, οἱ δὲ ταύτην τε τὴν συκοφαντίαν
and was-angry they and this both the slander

ἐμηχανήσαντο, καὶ τὸν οὐδὲν ἡμαρτηκότα διέφθειραν.
contrived and the(-one) nothing having-erred destroyed
ἐδέοντο δὴ οὖν τῇ τοῦ κατοιχομένου ψυχῇ τοῦτο δὴ
they-begged indeed then to-the of-the departed soul this indeed
παρασχεῖν τὸ χαριστήριον· ἔλεγον δὲ οὐκ ἄλλο τι ἄρα
to-grant the thank-offering they-meant and not other any then
ἢ ὥστε μὴ ἀτιμώρητον καταλιπεῖν τὸ ἀδίκημα, βασιλέα
than so-as not unavenged to-leave the crime king
δὲ σφίσιν ἐπιστῆσαι οὐκ ὀθνεῖόν τινα, οὐδὲ ἐπηλύτην, ἀλλὰ
and over-them to-set not foreign any nor immigrant but
Τζάθην τὸν Γουβάζου νεώτερον ἀδελφὸν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ κατ᾽
Tzathes the of-Gubazes younger brother in Byzantium at
ἐκεῖνο τοῦ καιροῦ διατρίβοντα, ὡς ἂν αὐτοῖς πάλιν ὁ
that of-the time staying so-that — for-them again the
πάτριος διασώζοιτο νόμος καὶ ἡ ἀνέκαθεν τοῦ βασιλείου
ancestral might-be-preserved custom and the from-of-old of-the royal
γένους ἀκραιφνὴς ὁμολογία. ὁ δέ, (ὅσια γὰρ αὐτῷ ἐδόκει
family pure agreement he and holy for to-him seemed
καὶ δίκαια,) ὡς τάχιστα ἐπετέλει, καὶ οὖν Ἀθανάσιον, ἕνα
and just as quickest fulfilled and then Athanasius one
τῶν πρῶτα λαχόντων ἐν τῇ συγκλήτῳ βουλῇ, ἔστειλε
of-the(-ones) first having-obtained in the senate council sent
διασκοπήσοντά τε τὸ πραχθὲν ἐς τὸ ἀκριβές, καὶ κατὰ
going-to-examine both the deed to the exact and according-to
τοὺς Ῥωμαίων νόμους κρινοῦντα. καὶ δὴ παραγενόμενος,
the of-Romans laws going-to-judge and indeed having-arrived
Ῥούστικον μὲν εὐθὺς ἐς Ἀψαροῦντα ἔστειλε τὴν πόλιν,
Rusticus indeed at-once to Apsarus sent the city
καὶ τῷ ἐκείνῃ δεσμωτηρίῳ ἐγκαθείρξας ἐφρούρει· Ἰωάννῃ
and in-the there prison having-shut-up guarded to-John
δὲ τῷ βασιλέα μὲν φενακίσαντι, αὐτουργῷ δὲ τοῦ
and the emperor indeed having-cheated perpetrator and of-the

μιάσματος γεγενημένῳ, ἀποδράσαντί πως ἐν τῷ τότε
pollution having-been having-run-away somehow in the then
λαθραιότατα, καὶ φυγῇ τὴν σωτηρίαν καρπώσασθαι
most-secretly and by-flight the safety to-reap
πειρωμένῳ, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκείνῳ γε τῷ Ἰωάννῃ ἐπὶ τοῖσδε
trying but that at-least — John on these(-terms)
πορευομένῳ ὑπαντιάζει, οὕτω παρασχόν, ὁ Μετριανός,
traveling meets so it-having-chanced — Metrianus
(εἷς δέ γε ἦν οὗτος τῶν ἀμφὶ τὰ βασίλεια δορυφόρων,
one and at-least was he of-the about the palace guards
οὓς δὴ Σκρίβωνας ὀνομάζουσιν· ἔσταλτο δὲ αὐτόσε
whom indeed Scribones they-name had-been-sent and thither
τούτου δὴ ἕνεκα, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ ἐξυπηρετήσασθαί τε τῷ
this indeed for-the-sake-of on which to-serve both —
Ἀθανασίῳ, καὶ ἅττα ἂν ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου κριθείη τόνδε
Athanasius and whatever — by him might-be-judged this-man
ταῦτα ἐπιτελέσαι·) ξυλλαβὼν δὴ οὖν ὁ Μετριανὸς
these(-things) to-carry-out having-seized indeed then — Metrianus
τὸν Ἰωάννην, παρὰ τὸν διαιτητὴν ἀπεκόμισεν. ὁ δὲ
— John to the arbiter brought he and
καὶ τοῦτον ἐς Ἀψαροῦντα ἐξέπεμψεν, ἐν εἱρκτῇ τε καὶ
also this-one to Apsarus sent in prison both and
ποδοκάκῃ μενοῦντα, ἕως ὁ ἐν ποσὶν ἀγὼν διανυσθείη.
stocks going-to-remain until the at feet contest should-be-finished
15 Ἅμα γὰρ τῷ ἦρι ἀρξαμένῳ παρῆν ὁ Ναχοραγὰν ἐς
with for the spring beginning came — Nachoragan to
Μουχείρισιν, καὶ αὐτίκα τά τε στρατεύματα ἤθροιζε,
Mucheirisis and at-once the both armies gathered
καὶ πλείστη ὅσῃ χρώμενος προθυμίᾳ τὰ ἐς τὸν
and greatest as using eagerness the(-things) for the
πόλεμον ἐξηρτύετο. τοιγάρτοι καὶ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι ἀμφὶ τὴν
war prepared therefore also the Romans about the

Νῆσον ἀγειρόμενοι παρεσκευάζοντο, καὶ τὰ τῆς
Island gathering prepared and the(-things) of-the
κρίσεως εἰκότως ἀνεκόπτετο. τί γὰρ ἂν αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ
trial naturally were-checked what for — to-them in the
τότε προὐργιαίτερον κατεφάνη τῆς περὶ τὸν πόλεμον
then more-important would-appear than-the about the war
εὐκοσμίας; ἤδη δὲ καὶ ὁ Τζάθης ἅμα Σωτηρίχῳ τῷ
good-order already and also — Tzathes with Soterichus the
στρατηγῷ ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἀφῖκτο, τήν τε πατρῴαν ἀρχὴν
general from Byzantium had-come the both ancestral rule
καὶ τὰ ταύτης παράσημα πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως Ῥωμαίων,
and the its insignia from the emperor of-Romans
ἥπερ ἐκ παλαιοῦ νενόμισται, δεδεγμένος. εἰσὶ δέ γε
as-very from of-old is-customary having-received are and at-least
ταῦτα στέφανος χρυσοῦς λιθοκόλλητος, καὶ χιτώνιον
these(-things) crown golden jeweled and tunic
ποδῆρες ὑπόχρυσον, πέδιλά τε κοκκοβαφῆ, καὶ μίτρα
ankle-length gold-shot shoes and scarlet-dyed and turban
ὁμοίως χρυσῷ τε καὶ λίθοις πεποικιλμένη. χλαμύδα δὲ
likewise with-gold both and with-stones adorned cloak and
ἁλουργῆ τοῖς βασιλεῦσι τῶν Λαζῶν οὐ θέμις ἀμπίσχεσθαι,
purple for-the kings of-the Lazi not lawful to-put-on
λευκὴν δὲ μόνον· οὐ μέντοι παντάπασί γε κοινὴν οὕτω
white and only not however altogether at-least common so
καὶ εἰθισμένην, ἀμφὶ γὰρ τὸ μεσαίτατον ἐκείνη χρυσῷ
and usual about for the very-middle it with-golden
ὑφάσματι ἑκατέρωθεν καταλάμπεται. βασιλικὸν δὲ καὶ
weave on-each-side gleams royal and also
τὸ ἐμπερόνημα τῆς χλαμύδος, λίθοις τε ἐκκρεμέσι
the brooch of-the cloak with-stones both pendant
καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ κατασκευῇ διαπρέπον. ἐπιβάντα δὴ οὖν
and the other workmanship conspicuous having-set-foot indeed then

τὸν Τζάθην τῆς ὑπηκόου καὶ τῇ βασιλείῳ στολῇ
— *Tzathes on-the subject(-land) and with-the royal robe*
κεκοσμημένον, αὐτίκα οἵ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἅπας ὁ
adorned at-once the both generals and all the
τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατὸς δεξιούμενοί τε καὶ τὰ εἰκότα
of-the Romans army greeting both and the fitting(-things)
γεραίροντες προηγοῦντο, ἐξωπλισμένοι ὡς εὐπρεπέστατα,
honoring led-the-way armed as most-splendidly
καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων οἱ πλεῖστοι ὀχούμενοι. οἱ δὲ Λαζοὶ
and on the horses the most riding the and Lazi
ἐς τὸ χαῖρον μεταβαλόντες, καὶ μόλις ἀποπαυσάμενοι
to the rejoicing having-changed and scarcely having-ceased
τῆς ἀνίας, στοιχηδόν οἱ παρωμάρτουν, σάλπιγγές τε
from-the grief in-ranks him escorted trumpets and
πανταχόθεν ἐπήχουν, καὶ τὰ σημεῖα ἐς ὕψος ἐπῆρτο.
from-everywhere resounded and the standards to height were-raised
καὶ ἦν ἡ πομπὴ φαιδρά τε ἐπιεικῶς καὶ γαυροτάτη,
and was the procession bright both fairly and most-proud
καὶ πλέον ἢ κατὰ τὴν Λαζῶν βασιλείαν ἐξωγκωμένη.
and more than for the of-Lazi kingdom swollen
Τζάθης μὲν οὖν ἐς τὴν ἀρχὴν καταστάς, ἔταττεν ἕκαστα
Tzathes indeed then into the rule having-been-set ordered each-thing
τολοιπόν, καὶ διεκόσμει τὸ ὁμόφυλον, ὡς αὐτῷ τε ἦν
the-rest and arranged the kindred as to-him both it-was
βουλομένῳ, καὶ ὁ πάτριος ὑπηγόρευεν τρόπος. Σωτήριχος
wishing and the ancestral dictated way Soterichus
δὲ ὁ στρατηγὸς αὐτίκα εἴχετο τῆς πορείας, ἐφ' ᾗπερ
and the general at-once kept-to the journey for which-very
καὶ ἔσταλτο. χρυσίον γὰρ ἐκ βασιλέως ἐκόμιζεν, ἐφ'
also he-had-been-sent gold for from (the)-emperor he-carried on
ᾧ τοῖς προσοίκοις βαρβάροις κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν
which to-the neighboring barbarians according-to the alliance

διανέμοι, εἰθισμένον γε τοῦτο ἐκ πλείστου καὶ ἀν'
he-should-distribute customary at-least this from longest and every
ἔτος γιγνόμενον. εἵποντο δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν παίδων οἱ
year happening followed and him also of-the sons the
πρεσβύτεροι, Φιλάγριός τε καὶ Ῥωμύλος, ὡς ἂν εὐθὺς
elder Philagrius both and Romulus so-that — at-once
ἀφ' ἑστίας μοχθεῖν ἐν δέοντι παιδευθεῖεν, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐς
from hearth to-toil in need they-might-be-trained since also to
ἥβης μέτρον ἤδη ἄμφω ἐληλυθέτην, καὶ ἤστην οἵω
of-youth measure already both had-come and were such-as
διαπονεῖσθαι. ὁ γὰρ δὴ τρίτος αὐτῶν, Εὐστράτιος, ἐν
to-toil the for indeed third of-them Eustratius in
Βυζαντίῳ ἐλέλειπτο, νέος γε ὢν ἔτι κομιδῇ, καὶ ἄλλως
Byzantium had-been-left young at-least being still quite and otherwise
τὸ σῶμα οὐ ῥωμαλέος. ὡς δὲ ἐς τὴν τῶν καλουμένων
the body not robust when and to the of-the so-called
Μισιμιανῶν χώραν ὁ Σωτήριχος ἀφίκετο, οἱ δὴ
Misimians land — Soterichus came who indeed
κατήκοοι μὲν τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Κόλχων τυγχάνουσιν
subjects indeed of-the king of-the Colchians happen
ὄντες καθάπου καὶ οἱ Ἀψίλιοι, γλώττῃ δὲ ὅμως χρῶνται
being just-as also the Apsilians tongue and nevertheless they-use
ἀποκεκριμένῃ καὶ νόμοις ἑτέροις· εἰσὶ δὲ τούτου δὴ
distinct and laws other they-are and than-this indeed
τοῦ Ἀψιλίων γένους βορειότεροι, καὶ τετραμμένοι ἠρέμα
the of-Apsilians race more-northern and turned slightly
ἐς ἥλιον ἀνιόντα. ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἐς τούσδε παραγέγονεν,
toward sun rising when then to these he-had-come
ἔννοιά τις αὐτοὺς εἰσῆλθεν, ὡς ἄρα ἕν τι τῶν σφετέρων
notion some them entered that then one some of-the their-own
φρουρίων ἀμφ' αὐτὰ δὴ τὰ Λαζῶν ὅρια ἱδρυμένον, ὃ
fortresses about very indeed the of-Lazi borders set which

δὴ Βούχλοον ὀνομάζουσιν, τοῦτο δὲ ὅγε βούλοιτο
indeed Buchloön they-name this and he-at-least wished
τοῖς Ἀλανοῖς καταπροέσθαι, ὡς ἂν οἱ τῶν ἐθνῶν
to-the Alans to-betray so-that — the of-the nations
πρέσβεις τῶν ἀπωτέρω οἰκούντων, αὐτοῦ ἀγειρόμενοι,
envoys the(-ones) farther dwelling there gathering
τὸν μισθὸν ἀποφέροιντο, καὶ μηκέτι ἀνάγκη τις εἴη
the pay might-carry-off and no-longer necessity any be
τῷ τὰ χρήματα παρεχομένῳ τὰς τοῦ Καυκάσου
for-the(-one) the money providing the of-the Caucasus
περινοστεῖν ὑπωρείας, καὶ αὐτὸν ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνους ἰέναι.
to-go-round foothills and himself to them to-go
16 Ταῦτα δὴ οἱ Μισιμιανοὶ εἴτε γνόντες, εἴτε καὶ
these(-things) indeed the Misimians whether having-learned or also
ὑποτοπήσαντες, στέλλουσιν ἄνδρας δύο τῶν παρὰ σφίσι
having-suspected send men two of-the among them
λογίμων, Χάδον ὄνομα καὶ Θυάνην. οἱ δὲ εὑρόντες αὐτὸν
notable(-men) Chadus by-name and Thyanes they and having-found him
ἀγχοῦ που ἐκείνου δὴ τοῦ ἐρύματος ἐναυλιζόμενον,
near somewhere that indeed the stronghold camping
καὶ πλέον ἐς τὴν δόκησιν ἐπιῤῥωσθέντες, "ἀλλ᾽ οὐ δίκαια
and more in the suspicion having-been-confirmed but not just
δράσειν ἡμᾶς" ἔφασαν "ὦ στρατηγέ, διενοήθης· χρὴ
to-do us they-said O general you-intended it-is-needful
γάρ σε μηδὲ ἄλλῳ τῳ ἐφιέναι τὰ ἡμέτερα παραιρουμένῳ,
for you not-even for-other any to-allow the our(-things) taking-away
μήτι γε καὶ αὐτὸν οὕτως ἐθέλειν. εἰ δέ σε ὡς ἀληθῶς μὴ
not at-all indeed yourself so to-wish if and you as truly not
ταῦτα ἀρέσκει, ἄγε ὅπως ἐνθένδε ὡς τάχιστα μεταβάς,
these(-things) please come see-that from-here as quickest having-moved
ἐν ἑτέρῳ ἀποδιατρίψεις χωρίῳ, καί σε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἥκιστα
in another you-will-stay place and you the provisions least

ἐπιλείψουσιν, ἀλλ᾽ ἡμεῖς ἅπαντα οἴσομεν. ἐνταῦθα γάρ σοι
will-fail but we all will-bring here for by-you
οὐ μενετέα παντάπασιν, οὐδὲ ἀνεξόμεθά σου μέλλοντος
not one-must-remain altogether nor we-will-bear you delaying
ἐς τόδε καὶ σκηπτομένου.” οὕτω δὲ αὐτῶν αὐθαδιαζομένων,
in this and making-excuses so and them being-insolent
οὐκ ἀνεκτὰ ἡγησάμενος ὁ Σωτήριχος, εἰ τοῖς τῶν
not bearable having-thought — Soterichus if for-the of-the
Κόλχων κατηκόοις ἐξείη κατὰ Ῥωμαίων θρασύνεσθαι
Colchians subjects it-were-allowed against Romans to-be-insolent
τῶν ὑφ᾽ οὓς οἱ Κόλχοι τετάχαται, παρακελεύεται τοῖς
the(-ones) under whom the Colchians are-ranged orders to-the
ὀπαδοῖς παίειν αὐτοὺς αἷς ἐπεφέροντο βακτηρίαις. οἱ
attendants to-strike them with-which they-carried staves they
δὲ καθίκοντο αὐτῶν ἀφειδῶς, καὶ ἐς τοὐπίσω ἡμιθνῆτας
and laid-into them unsparingly and to the-back half-dead
ἀπέπεμψαν. τούτου δὲ γεγενημένου, Σωτήριχος μὲν ᾤετο
sent-off this and having-happened Soterichus indeed thought
μηδὲν ἀντίπαλον ἔσεσθαι, ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ ἀμέλει οἰκέτας
nothing hostile to-be but as-if certainly servants
οἰκείους ἡμαρτηκότας διαχειρισάμενος, καὶ οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν
own having-erred having-handled and nothing whatever
εὐλαβητέον αὐτῷ, ἔμενέ τε κατὰ χώραν, καὶ εἶτα, νυκτὸς
one-must-fear for-him remained both in place and then night
ἐπιγενομένης, ἐκάθευδε σφόδρα ἀδεῶς καὶ ἀφυλάκτως·
having-come-on slept very fearlessly and unguardedly
οὕτω δὲ οἵ τε παῖδες καὶ οἱ δορυφόροι καὶ ὁπόσον ἄλλο
so and the both sons and the guards and as-much-as other
αὐτῷ θητικὸν εἵπετο ἢ καὶ δοῦλον, ἐκμελέστερον καὶ οὗτοι
him hired followed or also slave rather-carelessly also these
ἅπαντες ἢ ὡς ἐν πολεμίων κατεσκηνημένοι, ἀνεπαύοντο.
all than as in enemies'(-land) encamped rested

ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ Μισιμιανοί, τὴν ὕβριν οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες,
in this and the Misimians the outrage not having-borne
ἐπιφοιτῶσιν αὐτοῖς καρτερώτατα ἐξωπλισμένοι, καὶ αὐτίκα
come-upon them most-strongly armed and at-once
ἐπὶ τὸ δωμάτιον χωρήσαντες, οὗ δὴ ὁ στρατηγὸς
to the small-house having-gone where indeed the general
ἀνεκέκλιτο, κατακτείνουσι προτέρους τοὺς παρευναστῆρας
was-lying kill first the bed-guards
τῶν θεραπόντων. θορύβου δέ, ὥσπερ εἰκός, καὶ πατάγου
of-the servants uproar and as likely and clatter
πολλοῦ κινηθέντος, ξυναίσθησις μὲν τοῦ κακοῦ αὐτῷ
much having-been-stirred perception indeed of-the evil to-very
τε Σωτηρίχῳ καὶ τοῖς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν ἅπασιν ἐγίγνετο·
both Soterichus and to-the(-ones) about him all came
καὶ τοίνυν ὑπὸ δέους ἐκ τῶν εὐνῶν ἀνεπάλλοντο, ἔτι δὲ
and therefore from fear from the beds they-leapt-up still and
τῷ ὕπνῳ καρηβαροῦντες καὶ παρειμένοι, ἀμύνεσθαι
with-the sleep heavy-headed and slack to-defend-themselves
αὐτοῖς οὔ τι μάλα παρῆν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ταῖς σισύραις
for-them not at-all very it-was-possible some indeed for in-the blankets
τὼ πόδε περιελιττόμενοι, εἴργοντο τῆς πορείας, οἱ
the two-feet entangling were-kept from-the going others
δὲ καὶ ἤδη ἐπὶ τὰ ξίφη ὁρμήσαντες, καὶ σχεδιάζειν
and also already to the swords having-rushed and to-improvise
πειρώμενοι τὰ πολέμια, ἀλύοντες ἦσαν οἰκτρότατα οἷα
trying the warlike(-things) distraught were most-piteously as
ἐν σκότῳ καὶ ἀπορίᾳ, ἔστε τοὺς τοίχους περιῤῥηγνύμενοι,
in darkness and perplexity even-to the walls dashing-against
καὶ ὅπη ἐτύγχανον κείμενα τὰ ὅπλα ἐπιλελησμένοι·
and where happened lying the arms having-forgotten
ἔνιοι δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ τῷ ἤδη ξυνειλῆφθαι ἀπειρηκότες,
some and of-them also by-the already to-be-caught having-despaired

οὐδενότι ἐμηχανῶντο, ἐβόων τε μόνον ἄλλος ἄλλοθι
nothing-whatever contrived shouted and only one elsewhere
καὶ ὠλοφύροντο, οὐκ ἔχοντες ὅ, τι καὶ δράσαιεν. οὕτω
and lamented not having what ever even they-might-do so
δὲ αὐτῶν καταπεπληγμένων, ἐπεισπεσόντες οἱ βάρβαροι
and them astounded having-burst-in the barbarians
αὐτόν τε Σωτήριχον κατακτείνουσι καὶ τοὺς παῖδας καὶ
himself both Soterichus kill and the sons and
πρός γε ξύμπαντας τοὺς ἄλλους, πλὴν εἰ μή τις
besides at-least all the others except if not anyone
ἔκ τινος τυχὸν ἁλάμενος ὀρσοθύρης ἢ καὶ ἑτέρῳ ὁποίῳ
from some perhaps having-leapt back-door or also by-other whatever
δὴ τρόπῳ λαθὼν διεσώθη. ταῦτα δὲ δράσαντες
indeed way escaping-notice got-away these(-things) and having-done
οἱ ἀλιτήριοι, ἐσκύλευσαν τοὺς κειμένους, τά τε ἄλλα
the accursed stripped the(-ones) lying the both other
ὁπόσα ἐπήγοντο κτήματα, καὶ πρός γε τὸ βασιλέως
as-many-as they-brought possessions and besides at-least the of-(the)-emperor
ἀφελόμενοι χρυσίον, καθάπερ τινὰς πολεμίους ὡς ἀληθῶς,
having-taken gold just-as some enemies as truly
ἀλλ᾽ οὐχὶ φίλους τε καὶ ἡγεμόνας ἀπεκτονότες.
but not friends both and leaders having-killed
Ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοῖς τὰ τῆς μιαιφονίας ἀπείργαστο, 17
when and by-them the(-things) of-the bloodshed had-been-done
καὶ τὸ ἀνοιδαῖνον τέως τῆς γνώμης καὶ ὀργιζόμενον,
and the swelling till-then of-the mind and angry
τῷ ἀποπλησθῆναι τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν, ὑποχαλᾷν ἐδόκει
by-the to-be-sated the desire to-slacken seemed
καὶ περιστέλλεσθαι, τότε δὴ μόνον τὸ πραχθὲν ἐφ᾽
and to-subside then indeed only the deed by
αὑτῷ διασκοποῦντες, ἀνελογίζοντο, καὶ ξυνίεσαν ὁποῖος
itself examining they-reckoned and understood what-sort

αὐτοῖς ἀνέῤῥιπτο κύβος, ὅτι τε οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ἥξουσιν
for-them had-been-thrown die that both not to long will-come
οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τιμωρησείοντες, καὶ ὅτι αὐτοὺς ἐκεῖνοι
the Romans wishing-to-punish and that them they
οὐχ ὑποστήσονται. τοιγάρτοι ἀναφανδὸν ἀποστάντες,
not will-withstand therefore openly having-revolted
προσεχώρουν τοῖς Πέρσαις, καὶ ἐπρεσβεύοντο, ὑποδέχεσθαί
went-over to-the Persians and sent-envoys to-receive
τε σφᾶς αἰτούμενοι, καὶ ὡς δὴ κατηκόοις τολοιπὸν
both them asking and as indeed subjects the-rest
ἐπαρήγειν. τούτων δὲ ἁπάντων τοῖς τῶν Ῥωμαίων
to-help these and all to-the of-the Romans
στρατηγοῖς ἀπηγγελμένων, ἐχαλέπαινον μὲν οἵγε καὶ
generals having-been-reported were-angry indeed they-at-least and
ἐδυσφόρουν, τίσασθαι δὲ παραυτίκα τοὺς Μισιμιανοὺς οὐ
were-vexed to-punish and at-once the Misimians not
μάλα ἠδύναντο, πιεζόμενοι τῇ περὶ τοῦ μείζονος ἀσχολίᾳ.
very they-could being-pressed by-the about the greater preoccupation
ἤδη γὰρ ὁ Ναχοραγὰν ἑξήκοντά που χιλιάδας μαχίμων
already for — Nachoragan sixty about thousands of-fighting
ἀνδρῶν ἐπαγόμενος, ἐπὶ τὴν Νῆσον ἐφοίτα, ἵνα Μαρτῖνός
men bringing to the Island was-coming where Martinus
τε καὶ Ἰουστῖνος ὁ Γερμανοῦ καὶ τὰ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς
both and Justinus the of-Germanus and the about them
στρατεύματα ἐτύγχανον ξυνειλεγμένα· οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῶν
armies happened gathered the and from the
Οὔννων μισθοφόροι, τῶν δὴ Σαβείρων ὀνομαζομένων,
Huns mercenaries the indeed Sabiri named
(παρῆσαν γὰρ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ὁπλιτῶν ἀπόμοιρα οὐ
were-present for with-the Romans of-hoplites detachment not
πολλῷ ἐλάσσους τῶν δισχιλίων· ἡγοῦντο δὲ αὐτῶν
much fewer than-the two-thousand led and them

Βαλμάχ τε καὶ Κούτιλζις καὶ Ἴλιγερ, ἄνδρες τῶν παρὰ
Balmach both and Cutilzis and Iliger men of-the among
σφίσιν ὀνομαστοτάτων,) οὗτοι δὴ οὖν οἱ Σάβειροι ἀμφὶ
them most-renowned these indeed then the Sabiri about
τὴν Ἀρχαιόπολιν καὶ τὰ ἐκείνῃ πεδία, προστεταγμένον
— *Archaeopolis and the there plains it-having-been-ordered*
αὐτοῖς ὑπὸ Μαρτίνου, ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, ἐφ' ᾧ τοὺς
to-them by Martinus encamped on which the
πολεμίους (ἐνθένδε γὰρ ἤμελλον διαβήσεσθαι) ὡς ἂν
enemies from-here for were-going to-cross as —
οἷοί τε εἶεν πημαίνοντες, χαλεπωτέραν αὐτοῖς καὶ
able — they-were harming harder for-them and
σφαλερωτέραν ποιήσοιντο τὴν πορείαν. ὁ δὲ Ναχοραγάν,
more-perilous they-might-make the march — and Nachoragan
ἐπειδὴ ἐς τοῦτο τετάχθαι τοὺς Σαβείρους ἐπέπυστο,
when for this to-have-been-posted the Sabiri he-had-learned
ἀπολεξάμενος ἐκ τῶν ξυστρατευομένων Διλιμνιτῶν
having-picked from the fellow-campaigning Dilimnites
ἄνδρας ἐς τρισχιλίους, αὐτίκα ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἔστειλε,
men up-to three-thousand at-once against them sent
παρακελευσάμενος (ἦν γὰρ ἀλαζὼν καὶ ὑψηγόρος) ἄρδην
having-ordered he-was for boastful and lofty-talking utterly
ἅπαντας διαφθεῖραι, ὡς ἂν μή οἱ ἰόντι ἐπὶ τὸν
all to-destroy so-that — not for-him going to the
πόλεμον ὄπισθεν ἐκεῖνοι ἐφεδρεύοντες ὑπολειφθεῖεν· οἱ
war behind they lying-in-wait might-be-left the
δὲ Διλιμνῖται, μέγιστον ἔθνος τῶν ἐντὸς Τίγρητος
and Dilimnites greatest nation of-the(-ones) within (the)-Tigris
ποταμοῦ τῇ Πέρσιδι χώρᾳ προσοικούντων, μαχιμώτατοί
river the Persian land dwelling-near most-warlike
τέ εἰσιν ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα, καὶ οὐ λίαν τοξόται καὶ
both are among the most and not very archers and

ἑκηβόλοι, ὥσπερ ἀμέλει οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν Μήδων. ξυστούς
far-shooters as certainly the most of-the Medes spears
τε γὰρ ἐπιφέρονται καὶ σαρίσσας, καὶ ξίφος ἐκκρεμὲς
both for they-carry and pikes and sword hanging
ἀπὸ τοῦ ὤμου· μαχαιρίδα τέ τινα ἐλαχίστην τῷ λαιῷ
from the shoulder dagger and some smallest to-the left
βραχίονι ἀναδούμενοι, ἀσπίδας καὶ πέλτας προβέβληνται·
arm binding-on shields and targes hold-before-them
φαίης τε ἂν αὐτοὺς οὔτε παντάπασι ψιλούς, οὔτε μὲν
you-would-say and — them neither altogether light-armed nor indeed
οὖν ὁπλίτας καὶ ἀγχεμάχους. πόῤῥωθέν τε γὰρ οὕτω
then hoplites and close-fighters from-afar both for so
τυχὸν ἀκοντίζουσι, καὶ ἐκ χειρὸς αὖ διαμάχονται, ἀγαθοὶ
perhaps they-throw-javelins and from hand again they-fight good
δὲ καὶ συῤῥάξαι φάλαγγι πολεμίᾳ, καὶ ὠθισμῷ χρώμενοι
and both to-clash with-phalanx hostile and thrust using
τὰς πυκνώσεις διαῤῥηγνύναι, ἔς τε τὸ μετατάξασθαι
the close-ranks to-break-through at both the to-redeploy
εὐπετεῖς, καὶ ἁρμοσθῆναι τῷ προσπεσόντι. αὐτοὶ δὲ
ready and to-adapt to-the befalling they and
καὶ ἐς τὰ προσάντη γεώλοφα ῥᾳδίως ἀναθέοντες,
also to the steep hills easily running-up
προκαταλαμβάνουσι τὰ ὑπερδέξια τῶν χωρίων,
seize-beforehand the commanding(-parts) of-the places
τρεπόμενοί τε ὠκύτατα διαφεύγουσι, καὶ ἐπιόντες ἑτέροις
being-routed and most-swiftly escape and attacking others
ἐμμελέστατα ἐς τὴν δίωξιν ἔγκεινται, καὶ σχεδόν τι
most-skillfully to the pursuit press and nearly somewhat
ἅπασαν ἰδέαν πολέμου μετιόντες καὶ ἐξησκημένοι, μέγιστα
every form of-war practicing and trained greatly
σίνονται τοὺς ἀντιπάλους· ὡς δὲ ἐπιπλεῖστον ξυμπολεμεῖν
harm the opponents as and mostly to-fight-alongside

τοῖς Πέρσαις εἰώθασιν, οὐ μὴν ἠναγκασμένοι, ὥσπερ
the Persians they-are-wont not truly compelled like
κατήκοοι. αὐτόνομοί τε γάρ εἰσι καὶ ἐλεύθεροι, καὶ
subjects independent both for they-are and free and
ἄγεσθαι ὑπό του πρὸς βίας οὐ πεφυκότες.
to-be-led by anyone by force not disposed
Τούτων δὴ οὖν τῶν Διλιμνιτῶν ὁ ἀποδασμός, νυκτὸς 18
of-these indeed then the Dilimnites the detachment night
ἐπελθούσης, κατὰ τῶν Σαβείρων ἐχώρουν, ἄμεινον εἶναι
having-come-on against the Sabiri went better to-be
δοκοῦν, ἔτι καθεύδουσιν αὐτοῖς ἐπιστῆναι, οὕτω τε
seeming still sleeping them to-come-upon so and
ἅπαντας εὐκολώτερον κατακτεῖναι· καί, οἶμαι, οὐκ ἂν
all more-easily to-kill and I-think not —
διήμαρτον τῆς ἐλπίδος, εἰ μή τις αὐτοὺς ἔσφηλε
they-would-have-missed the hope if not some them had-tripped
τύχη. ἰόντες γὰρ δήπου ἐς τοῦτο, ἀνήρ τις αὐτοῖς Κόλχος
fortune going for surely to this man some them Colchian
ἐν σκότῳ καὶ ἐρημίᾳ, ὧδέ πως ξυνενεχθέν, ὑπαντιάζει·
in darkness and solitude thus somehow it-having-chanced meets
καὶ τὸν ἀσμενέστατα ξυλλαβόντες, ἀναγκάζουσι τῆς ἐπὶ
and him most-gladly having-seized they-compel the to
τοὺς Σαβείρους ἡγεῖσθαι πορείας. ὁ δὲ προθυμότατα
the Sabiri to-lead way he and most-eagerly
ὑποστὰς τὸ ἐπίταγμα, καὶ ἤδη προπορευόμενος,
having-accepted the order and already going-ahead
ἐπειδὴ νάπης τινὸς λασίας ἐκύρησεν, ὑφιζάνει τε ἠρέμα
when glen some thick he-came-upon crouches both quietly
καὶ ὑποδύεται· οὕτω τε διαδρὰς τοὺς ἑπομένους
and slips-in so and having-escaped the(-ones) following
καὶ προτερήσας, ἧκε δρομαῖος παρὰ τοὺς Οὔννους·
and having-got-ahead came at-a-run to the Huns

εὑρὼν δὲ ἅπαντας ἀνειμένως οὑτωσὶ ἀναπαυομένους
having-found and all carelessly just-so resting
καὶ ὑπορέγχοντας· "ὦ δείλαιοι" ἔφη "αὐτίκα μάλα
and snoring O wretches he-said at-once very
ἀπολεῖσθε", τορόν τι ἐμβοήσας καὶ διαπρύσιον. οὕτω
you-will-perish piercing some having-shouted and shrill so
τε αὐτοὺς μόλις ἀνακαλεσάμενος ἐς ἐγρήγορσιν, ἀγγέλλει
and them scarcely having-recalled to waking reports
τοὺς πολεμίους ὅσον οὔπω παρεσομένους. οἱ δὲ ξὺν
the enemies as-much not-yet going-to-be-present they and with
θορύβῳ διαναστάντες, καὶ τὰ ὅπλα περιβαλόμενοι, ἐκτὸς
uproar having-risen and the arms having-put-on outside
τοῦ χαρακώματος ἀπεχώρουν, καὶ ὑπεκρύπτοντο, διχῇ
the stockade withdrew and hid in-two
μεμερισμένοι· κατέλιπον δὲ τήν τε εἴσοδον ἀφύλακτον,
divided left and the both entrance unguarded
καὶ οὕτω κατὰ χώραν ἑστῶτας τοὺς ἐκ τῶν ξύλων τε
and so in place standing the of the timbers both
καὶ ἐφεστρίδων ἐσκευασμένους οἰκίσκους. οἱ δὲ Διλιμνῖται
and cloaks made huts the and Dilimnites
πλείστας μὲν ὅσας ἀτραποὺς τῇ ἀπειρίᾳ τῶν τόπων
most indeed as paths by-the inexperience of-the places
ἀναμετρήσαντες, πλὴν ἀλλ' ἔτι ὑπὸ τὸ κνέφας ἐς τὸ τῶν
having-measured except but still under the dark to the of-the
Οὔννων στρατόπεδον ἀφιγμένοι, ἐσβάλλουσι θαῤῥαλέοι ἐπὶ
Huns camp having-come burst-in confident for
κακῷ τῷ σφετέρῳ, καὶ εἴσω ἅπαντες γίγνονται. πάταγος
evil the their-own and within all come clatter
δὲ οὐκ ἦν, οὐδὲ βοή, ὡς ἂν μὴ ἐκεῖνοι ξυναίσθοιντο δῆθεν
and not was nor shout so-that — not they might-perceive forsooth
καὶ ἀφυπνισθεῖεν, ἀλλ' ἠρεμαῖοι τὰ δόρατα ἔς τε τὰς
and be-woken but quiet the spears into both the

εὐνὰς καὶ τὰς καλύβας ἠκόντιζον, ὡς τοὺς καθεύδοντας
beds and the huts they-hurled as the sleepers
ἀναιροῦντες. ἤδη τε ᾤοντο ἅπαν αὐτοῖς ἠνύσθαι τὸ
killing already and they-thought all by-them to-have-been-done the
ἔργον, ἀλλὰ τότε οἱ Σάβειροι ἐκ τῆς ἐνέδρας ἑκατέρωθεν
work but then the Sabiri from the ambush from-each-side
ὁρμηθέντες, ἐσπίπτουσιν αὐτοῖς ἐξαπιναίως καὶ ἐπιφέρονται.
having-rushed fall-upon them suddenly and charge
οἱ δὲ ἀθρόον τῷ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ καταπλαγέντες, καὶ ἐς
they and all-at-once by-the unexpected astounded and to
τἀναντία τῶν ἐλπισθέντων περιηγμένοι, διηπόρουν καὶ
the-opposite of-the(-things) hoped turned were-at-a-loss and
ἐταράττοντο· οὔτε γὰρ φεύγειν αὐτοὺς ῥᾷστα ἐνῆν ἐν
were-confounded neither for to-flee them most-easily was-possible in
ἐλαχίστῳ χωρίῳ ξυνειλημμένους, οὔτε μὴν ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς
smallest place shut-in nor truly to the exact
τοὺς δυσμενεῖς διαγινώσκειν, οἷα ἐν νυκτομαχίᾳ καὶ φόβῳ.
the enemies to-distinguish as in night-battle and fear
τοιγάρτοι χύδην ὑπὸ τῶν Σαβείρων ἐκτείνοντο, οὐδ᾽
therefore pell-mell by the Sabiri were-killed not-even
ὅσον ἐς πεῖραν ἐλθεῖν ἀμυνόμενοι· καὶ ὀκτακόσιοι
as-much-as to trial to-come defending-themselves and eight-hundred
μὲν ἄνδρες ἔνδον ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ διεφθάρησαν,
indeed men within in the camp were-killed
οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι μόλις ὑπεκβάντες ἠλῶντο σποράδην, οὐκ
the and others scarcely having-slipped-out wandered scattered not
ἐπιστάμενοι ὅποι χωρήσαιεν· ἤδη τε πόῤῥω που
knowing whither they-should-go already and far somewhere
πεφευγέναι δοκοῦντες, αὖθις ἐς ταὐτὸν ἀνεκυκλοῦντο, καὶ
to-have-fled seeming again into the-same circled-back and
περιέπταιον τοῖς πολεμίοις. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν τῆς νυκτὸς
stumbled-upon the enemies and these(-things) indeed the night

ἁπάσης ἐγίγνετο· ἤδη δὲ τοῦ ὄρθρου χαρασσομένου,
all happened already and the dawn breaking
καὶ ἡμέρας ἐπιφανείσης, αὐτίκα τῶν Διλιμνιτῶν οἱ
and day having-appeared at-once of-the Dilimnites the(-ones)
σωζόμενοι ἐπεγίγνωσκον τὰς πορείας, καὶ ἰθὺ τῶν
surviving recognized the routes and straight-for the
Περσικῶν ἔθεον στρατευμάτων, ἐγκειμένων σφίσι καὶ ὡς
Persian ran armies pressing them even so
τῶν Σαβείρων. Βάβας δὲ ὁ στρατηγός, ὃς δὴ τῶν ἐν
the Sabiri Babas and the general who indeed the in
τῇ Κολχίδι χώρᾳ ἱδρυμένων ἐκπλείστου Ῥωμαίων ἡγεῖτο,
the Colchian land stationed from-longest Romans led
ἀλλ' οὗτός γε ὁ Βάβας (ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἐν τῷ τότε
but this at-least — Babas happened for in the then
κατὰ τὴν Ἀρχαιόπολιν διανυκτερεύσας,) τῷ μὲν θορύβῳ
at — Archaeopolis having-passed-the-night by-the indeed uproar
καὶ τῇ βοῇ πάντοθεν περιεβομβεῖτο. ἕως δὲ σκότος ἦν
and the shouting from-all-sides was-dinned-round while and darkness was
καὶ ἀδηλία τῶν ποιουμένων, ὁ δὲ ἀφασίᾳ εἶχετο
and uncertainty of-the(-things) being-done he and by-speechlessness was-held
πολλῇ, καὶ ἔνδον ἠρέμει· ὡς δέ, τοῦ ἡλίου ἐπαυγάσαντος
much and within kept-quiet when and the sun having-lit-up
τὰς ἀκρωρείας, κατεῖδε τὸ ἀτρεκὲς τῶν τελουμένων,
the ridges he-saw the truth of-the(-things) being-done
καὶ τοὺς Διλιμνίτας ὑπὸ τῶν Σαβείρων ἐλαυνομένους,
and the Dilimnites by the Sabiri being-driven
τότε δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκδραμὼν τοῦ ἄστεος ἅμα τῷ
then and also himself having-run-out from-the town with the
ξυμπαρόντι ὁμίλῳ, οὐκ ἐλάχιστόν τι αὐτῶν διεχρήσατο
present throng not least some of-them destroyed

μέρος, ὡς μόλις ἐκ τοσούτων οὔπω χιλίους τοὺς
part so-that scarcely from so-many not-yet thousand the
ξύμπαντας παρὰ τὸν Ναχοραγὰν ἀφικέσθαι.
all to — Nachoragan to-arrive
Ὁ δέ, ἐπειδὴ τῆσδε διήμαρτεν τῆς πείρας, αὐτίκα 19
he and when this missed the attempt at-once
ᾤχετο ἐπὶ τὴν Νῆσον, καὶ ἀγχοῦ που τῶν Ῥωμαίων
went to the Island and near somewhere the Romans
στρατοπεδευσάμενος, προὐκαλεῖτο ἐς λόγους ἀφικέσθαι
having-encamped invited into words to-come
οἱ τὸν Μαρτῖνον. καὶ παραγενομένῳ, "σὺ δὲ" ἔφη
with-him — Martinus and to-him-having-come you and he-said
"ὦ στρατηγέ, ἐς τοσοῦτον ἀγχινούστατός γε ὢν
O general to so-great most-shrewd at-least being
καὶ φρενήρης, καὶ τῶν παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις δυνατωτάτων,
and sane and of-the among Romans most-powerful
εἶτα οὐκ ἐθελήσεις ἀποπαῦσαι πόνου τε καὶ δυσμενείας
then not you-will-wish to-stop from-toil both and hostility
ἄμφω τὼ βασιλέε, ἀλλὰ μεθῆκας αὐτοὺς οὕτω δὴ
both the kings but you-have-let them so indeed
ἐπιπλεῖστον τὴν ἀλλήλων ἐπιλυμαινομένους. εἰ δὴ οὖν
for-very-long the of-one-another harming if indeed then
νῦν γοῦν ἐστί σοι βουλομένῳ διαλλαγὰς ποιήσασθαι
now at-any-rate it-is for-you wishing reconciliations to-make
καὶ ξυνθήκας, ἄγε ὅπως αὐτὸς μὲν ἐς Τραπεζοῦντα τὴν
and covenants come see-that yourself indeed to Trapezus the
πόλιν τὴν Ποντικὴν ἅμα τῷ στρατῷ μεταβήσῃ, ἐνθάδε
city the Pontic with the army you-will-go-over here
δὲ ἡμεῖς μενοῦμεν οἱ Πέρσαι· οὕτω τε τὰ τῆς
and we will-remain the Persians so and the(-things) of-the
ἐκεχειρίας σχολαίτερον διαλεξόμεθα, πιστοῖς χρώμενοι
truce more-leisurely we-will-discuss trusty using

ἀγγελιαφόροις. εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἑκὼν εἶναι ἀπάξεις ἐνθένδε
messengers if for not willing to-be you-will-lead-away from-here
τὸ στράτευμα, ἴσθι, ὦ γενναῖε, ὡς πρὸς ἀνάγκης
the army know O noble(-sir) that by necessity
ἀπελαθήσῃ. βεβαιότατα γὰρ ἐγὼ τὴν νίκην ἔχω, καὶ
you-will-be-driven-off most-surely for I the victory have and
περιβέβλημαι οὐ χαλεπώτερον ἢ τόδε τὸ κτῆμα." καὶ
have-put-on not harder than this the possession and
ἅμα λέγων, τὸν δακτύλιον ἐπεδείκνυεν ὃν ἐπεφέρετο.
at-once saying the ring he-showed which he-wore
πρὸς ταῦτα δὲ ὑπολαβών· "ἄλλ' ἔμοιγε" ὁ Μαρτῖνος
to these(-things) and having-taken-up but to-me-at-least — Martinus
"εὐκτὸν μὲν ἡ εἰρήνη δοκεῖ καὶ τιμιώτατον, καὶ
desirable indeed the peace seems and most-precious and
συλλήψομαί σοι προσαγομένῳ τε αὐτὴν καὶ καθιστῶντι·
I-will-assist you bringing both it and establishing
ἄμεινον δέ, οἶμαι, ταῦτα δράσοιμεν ἄν, εἴγε σὺ μὲν
better and I-think these(-things) we-would-do — if-at-least you indeed
ὡς τάχιστα ἐς Ἰβηρίαν μεταχωρήσεις, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐλεύσομαι
as quickest to Iberia will-go-over I and will-go
ἐς Μουχείρισιν. οὕτω τε τὰ ἐν ποσὶ διασκεψόμεθα.
to Mucheirisis so and the(-things) at feet we-will-consider
τῆς δὲ νίκης πέρι σοὶ μὲν ἐξέστω μεγαλαυχεῖν τῷ
the and victory about for-you indeed let-it-be-allowed to-boast in-the
λόγῳ καὶ αὐθαδιάζεσθαι, καὶ τῶν ἀγοραίων αὐτὴν καὶ
word and to-be-arrogant and among-the market-bought it and
αὐθαιρέτων ἡγεῖσθαι κτημάτων· ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ τοῦτό φημι
self-chosen to-count possessions I and also this say
τῇ τοῦ κρείττονος ταλαντεύεσθαι γνώμῃ, καὶ οὐ παρὰ
by-the of-the higher to-be-weighed judgment and not to
τοὺς μέγα βρενθυομένους ἰέναι, ἀλλ' ἐφ' οὓς ἂν ὁ
the(-ones) greatly swaggering to-go but to whom — the

πάντων προαγωγὸς ἐπινεύσῃ.” οὕτω δὲ τοῦ Μαρτίνου
of-all leader may-nod so and — Martinus
ἀνδρειότατά τε καὶ μάλα ὁσίως ἀποκριναμένου, καὶ τῇ
most-bravely both and very piously having-answered and at-the
τοῦ βαρβάρου νεμεσήσαντος ἀλαζονείᾳ, οὐδὲν δὲ ὁτιοῦν
of-the barbarian having-been-indignant boastfulness nothing and whatever
προελθὸν εἰρηναῖον, διεκρίθησαν ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων. καὶ ὁ
having-come-forth peaceful they-parted from one-another and he
μὲν ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐπανῆκε, Μαρτῖνος δὲ ἐς τὴν
indeed to the camp returned Martinus and to the
Νῆσον. τῷ δὲ Ναχοραγὰν μενετέα μὲν αὐτοῦ ἥκιστα
Island — and to-Nachoragan one-must-remain indeed there least
ἐδόκει, ἐς δὲ τὸν Φάσιν τὴν πόλιν ἰέναι διενοεῖτο, ἐκεῖσέ
seemed to and — Phasis the city to-go intended thither
τε μᾶλλον ἐκκαλέσασθαι τοὺς Ῥωμαίους. ἐπιμαχώτατον
and rather to-call-out the Romans most-assailable
γὰρ τὸ ἐκείνη ἔρυμα εἶναι ἐπέπυστο, ἅτε δὴ ξύλοις ἅπαν
for the there stronghold to-be he-had-learned as indeed of-timbers all
ἐσκευασμένον, καὶ τὰ ἐχόμενα πεδία εὐόμαλά τε καὶ ἀγαθὰ
made and the adjoining plains level both and good
ἐνστρατοπεδεύσασθαι. ἤδη δὲ ἡ πόλις ὁ Φάσις, ἅπασιν,
to-encamp-in already and the city — Phasis to-all
οἶμαι, διαδηλότατον, ὡς ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ εἴληφε τὴν
I-think most-evident that from the river has-taken the
ἐπωνυμίαν, πλησιαίτατα ὑποῤῥέοντος, καὶ ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὴν ἐς
name very-near flowing-past and about it into
τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον ἀπερευγομένου. πρὸς γὰρ τῷ αἰγιαλῷ
the Euxine sea disgorging at for the shore
καὶ ταῖς ἐκβολαῖς τὸ πόλισμα ἵδρυται· ἀφέστηκε δὲ τῆς
and the mouths the town is-set is-distant and from-the
Νήσου ἓξ μάλιστα παρασάγγαις ἐπὶ δυόμενον ἥλιον.
Island six about parasangs toward setting sun

20 Εὐθὺς δὴ οὖν ὁ Ναχοραγὰν πόῤῥω τῶν νυκτῶν τὰς
at-once indeed then — Nachoragan far-into the nights the
ἀκάτους ὁπόσας ἐφ᾽ ἁμαξῶν ἐπήγετο, ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν
boats as-many-as on wagons he-brought into the river
ἐμβαλὼν καὶ συζεύξας, λανθάνει τοὺς Ῥωμαίους γέφυράν
having-put and having-joined escapes-notice-of the Romans bridge
τέ τινα ἐξ αὐτομάτου πηξάμενος, καὶ ἅπαν τὸ πλῆθος
and some out-of improvisation having-fixed and all the multitude
ἐς τὸ ἀντιπέραν διαβιβάσας· ἐβούλετο γὰρ ἐς τὰ
to the opposite-side having-taken-across he-wished for to the(-parts)
πρὸς νότον ἄνεμον ἀφικέσθαι τοῦ ἄστεος, ὅθεν δὴ
toward south wind to-come of-the town whence indeed
αὐτῷ οὐδαμῶς ἤμελλε τὰ ῥεῖθρα τοῦ ποταμοῦ κώλυμα
for-him in-no-way were-going the streams of-the river hindrance
ἔσεσθαι τῷ περιβόλῳ πελάζοντι· ὑπὸ γὰρ τὸ ἀρκτῷον
to-be the circuit-wall approaching under for the northern
καταῤῥεῖ καὶ παρατείνεται μέρος. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀμφὶ τὸ
flows-down and stretches-along part and he indeed about the
περίορθρον ἄρας ἐκ τῆς ὄχθης, εἴχετο τῆς πορείας,
dawn having-set-out from the bank kept-to the march
καὶ τὴν Νῆσον ὡς ἀπωτάτω παραμειψάμενος, ἀνὰ τὰ
and the Island as farthest having-passed-by to the
πρόσω ἐχώρει· μόλις δὲ περὶ πλήθουσαν ἀγορὰν οἱ
forward went scarcely and about full market the
Ῥωμαῖοι τὴν διάβασιν ἐγνωκότες, διεταράχθησάν τε
Romans the crossing having-learned were-confounded both
καὶ περὶ πλείστου ἐποιοῦντο προτερῆσαι ἀνὰ τὸ ἄστυ
and of most(-account) held to-get-ahead to the town
τοὺς πολεμίους. τοιγάρτοι τάς τε τριήρεις καὶ ὅσοι
the enemies therefore the both triremes and as-many-as
τριακόντοροι παρώρμουν πληρώσαντες, ὀξύτατα τοῦ
thirty-oared(-ships) lay-moored having-manned most-swiftly of-the

ποταμοῦ τῷ ῥῷ κατεφέροντο. ἀλλὰ φθάσας ὁ
river on-the stream were-borne-down but having-anticipated —
Ναχοραγὰν ἀμφὶ τὸ μεσαίτατον τῆς τε Νήσου καὶ
Nachoragan about the very-middle of-the both Island and
τοῦ ἄστεος ἐτύγχανεν ἤδη, ξύλοις τε καὶ λέμβοις
of-the town happened already with-timbers both and with-skiffs
τὸ εὖρος ἅπαν τῆς δίνης διαφραξάμενος, τό τε τῶν
the breadth all of-the stream having-barred the and of-the
ἐλεφάντων στῖφος ὄπισθεν ἐπιστήσας, ἐς ὅσον οἷόν τε
elephants troop behind having-stationed to as-far-as able —
ἦν αὐτοῖς τῆς βάσεως ἐφικνεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
was for-them of-the footing to-reach the and of-the Romans
στόλος ταῦτα πόῤῥωθεν ἰδόντες αὐτίκα πρύμναν
fleet these(-things) from-afar having-seen at-once stern
ἐκρούοντο, πολλῇ τε χρώμενοι ἐς τοὔμπαλιν τῇ εἰρεσίᾳ,
backed-water much and using to the-reverse the rowing
χαλεπώτατα πρὸς τὸ ἀντίπρωρόν τε καὶ ῥοῶδες τῆς
most-hardly against the head-on both and rushing of-the
φορᾶς ἀνταναγόμενοι, ἀπεχώρησαν. δύο δὲ ὅμως ναῦς
current putting-back withdrew two and nevertheless ships
κενὰς τῶν ἐμπλεόντων εἷλον οἱ Πέρσαι. οἱ γὰρ δὴ
empty of-the(-ones) sailing-in took the Persians the for indeed
ἄνδρες ξυλλαμβάνεσθαι μέλλοντες, τοῖς ὕδασι παραδοῦναι
men to-be-caught about to-the waters to-give-over
σφᾶς αὐτοὺς εὐτολμότατα κατεθάῤῥησαν, ἀντὶ τοῦ
them selves most-boldly dared instead-of the
μείζονος, οἶμαι, καὶ προὔπτου κινδύνου τὸ ἔλαττον δεινὸν
greater I-think and manifest danger the lesser terror
δήπου ἑλόμενοι, καὶ μετέσχον μᾶλλον τῶν ἐκ τῆς
surely having-chosen and shared rather the(-things) from the
τύχης ἀδήλων. τοιγάρτοι ἀφήλαντό τε κουφότατα καὶ
fortune uncertain therefore leapt-off both most-lightly and

ὑποβρύχιοι ἐπιπλεῖστον διανηξάμενοι, μόλις ὡς τοὺς
under-water for-very-long having-swum-through scarcely to the
οἰκείους ἀπεκομίσθησαν. τότε δὴ οὖν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι Βούζην
own(-men) got-back then indeed then the Romans Buzes
μὲν τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀνὰ τὴν Νῆσον κατέλιπον, ἅμα τῷ
indeed the general on the Island left with the
οἰκείῳ στρατεύματι ἐπιμεληsόμενόν τε τῶν τῇδε
own army going-to-take-care both of-the(-things) here
ἁπάντων, καὶ ἀλεξήσοντα ἐς ὅ, τι δεήσοι· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι
all and going-to-defend at what ever it-should-need the and others
ἅπαντες κατὰ τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τὸν ποταμὸν περαιωθέντες,
all at the transverse the river having-crossed
καὶ διὰ τῆς χέρσου ἑτέραν τινὰ ὁδὸν πορευόμενοι, ὡς μὴ
and through the dry-land another some road traveling so-as not
κατ᾽ αὐτὰ τοῖς πολεμίοις χωρῆσαι, παραγίνονται ἐς
by the-same(-way) as-the enemies to-go arrive at
ἐκεῖνο δὴ τὸ τοῦ Φάσιδος ἐπώνυμον ἄστυ, καὶ εἴσω τῶν
that indeed the of-the Phasis named town and within the
πυλῶν παρελθόντες, διεδάσαντο στοιχηδὸν οἱ στρατηγοὶ
gates having-passed divided in-order the generals
τὴν φρουρὰν τοῦ περιβόλου. οὐ γὰρ ᾤοντο ἀξιόμαχοι
the guard of-the circuit-wall not for they-thought a-match
ἔσεσθαι, εἴ γε συστάδην παρατάξασθαι πειραθεῖεν.
to-be if at-least hand-to-hand to-draw-up they-should-try
πρῶτος μὲν οὖν Ἰουστῖνος ὁ Γερμανοῦ καὶ ὁ ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν
first indeed then Justinus the of-Germanus and the about him
ὅμιλος ἐν τῷ ἀκροτάτῳ μέρει τῷ πρὸς θάλατταν νεύοντι
throng in the furthest part the toward sea inclining
ἐτετάχατο· βραχὺ δέ τι ἀπωτέρω Μαρτῖνος εἱστήκει
were-posted short and somewhat farther Martinus stood
ὁ στρατηγὸς καὶ αἱ Μαρτίνου δυνάμεις· ἀμφὶ δὲ τὸ
the general and the of-Martinus forces about and the

μεσαίτατον Ἄγγιλας μὲν ἔχων Μαυρουσίους πελταστὰς
very-middle Angilas indeed having Moors targeteers
καὶ λογχοφόρους, Θεόδωρος δὲ Τζάννους ὁπλίτας, καὶ
and spearmen Theodore and Tzani hoplites and
Φιλομάθιος Ἰσαύρους σφενδονήτας καὶ ἀκοντοβόλους.
Philomathius Isaurians slingers and javelin-throwers
ὀλίγῳ δὲ τούτων ἀποκεκριμένοι ἐφρούρουν Λαγγοβάρδων
little and from-these separated guarded of-Lombards
ἀπόμοιρα καὶ Ἐρούλων, Γίβρος δὲ ἡγεῖτο ἀμφοτέρων.
detachment and of-Eruli Gibrus and led both
τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἅπαν τοῦ τείχους, καὶ πρὸς ἀπηλιώτην
the and rest all of-the wall and toward east
ἄνεμον ἀπολῆγον, τοῖς ἑώοις τάγμασιν ἐπεφρόντιστο, ὑπὸ
wind ending by-the eastern units was-attended-to under
Βαλεριανῷ στρατηγῷ ταττομένοις. οὕτω μὲν ὑπὲρ τοῦ
Valerian general ranged so indeed on the
ἐρύματος ἡ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατιὰ ἐν κόσμῳ παρίστατο.
stronghold the of-the Romans army in order stood-by

The Persians fill the ditch around Phasis and bring up engines. Martinus spreads a report that a fresh Roman army is coming, and the rumor reaches the enemy. Justinus, out at a church to pray, returns and charges with his horse; the Persians take them for the expected army, the garrison sallies, an elephant that Ognaris spears in a narrow place spreads panic, and the besiegers flee, losing ten thousand. The Romans burn the abandoned engines.

21 Ἦν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ χαράκωμα ἔμπροσθεν καρτερώτατα
was and for-them also stockade in-front most-strongly
ἐξειργασμένον, ὡς ἀντέχειν εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰς ἐπιδρομάς, καὶ
worked so-as to-hold-out at-once against the assaults and
ὃν ἐν προβόλου μοίρᾳ ἐγκεῖσθαι τῷ τείχει. ἐδεδίεσαν γὰρ
which in of-bulwark place to-lie-before the wall they-feared for
εἰκότως ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ, ἅτε δὴ ξύλοις τε πεποιημένῳ, καὶ
naturally for it as indeed of-timbers both made and
ἄλλως ὑπὸ χρόνου πολλαχοῦ διερρυηκότι. τῷ τοι ἄρα
otherwise by time in-many-places decayed for-that surely then
αὐτοῖς καὶ τάφρος μάλα εὐρεῖα πέριξ ὠρώρυκτο, ὕδατός
by-them also ditch very broad around had-been-dug of-water
τε ἤδη μεστὴ καὶ ὑπερχειλὴς ἐγεγόνει, ὡς καὶ τοὺς
and already full and overflowing had-become so-that even the
σκόλοπας, οἳ δὴ ἐτύγχανον ξυνεχέστατα ἐμπεπηγότες,
stakes which indeed happened most-thickly fixed-in
διαλανθάνειν καὶ ἀποκεκρύφθαι· τῆς γὰρ λίμνης, ἣν
to-escape-notice and to-be-hidden of-the for lake which
δὴ σμικρὰν θάλατταν ὀνομάζουσι, τὴν ἐς τὸν Εὔξεινον
indeed small sea they-name the into the Euxine
Πόντον ἐκροὴν φερομένην ἐνταῦθα μετοχετεύσαντες,
Pontus outflow carried there having-diverted
ῥᾳδίως ἅπαντα ἔπλησαν. νῆες δὲ φορτίδες μεγάλαι
easily all they-filled ships and cargo great

πρὸς τῇ κυματωγῇ τῆς θαλάττης καὶ ταῖς ἐκβολαῖς τοῦ
at the surf-line of-the sea and the mouths of-the
Φάσιδος πλησιαίτατα τοῦ ἄστεος ἐφορμοῦσαι, μετεώρους
Phasis very-near the town lying-at-anchor aloft
εἶχον τὰς ἀκάτους, καὶ ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὰ δήπου τὰ καρχήσια
held the boats and about very surely the mastheads
τῶν ἱστῶν ἀνιμηθείσας καὶ βεβαιότατα αἰωρουμένας, ὡς
of-the masts hoisted and most-securely suspended so-as
πολλῷ ἀνέχειν τὰ μεγέθη τῶν πύργων καὶ ὑπερφέρεσθαι.
by-much to-rise-above the heights of-the towers and to-overtop
ἄνω δὲ στρατιῶται εἱστήκεσαν, καὶ τῶν ναυτῶν ὁπόσοι
above and soldiers stood and of-the sailors as-many-as
εὐθαρσεῖς τε καὶ πολεμικώτεροι, τόξα τε φέροντες
bold both and more-warlike bows both carrying
καὶ σφενδόνας, μηχανάς τε ἑκηβόλους ἐνθέμενοι, πρὸς
and slings engines and far-shooting having-placed for
τὸ ἐνεργὸν ἤδη ἐσκευασμένας. ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ ἕτεραι
the action already prepared but for also other
νῆες διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἀνηγμέναι, ἐπὶ θάτερον μέρος
ships through the river brought-up to the-other part
παρῆσαν, ᾧ δὴ Βαλεριανὸς ἐφειστήκει, ὁμοιότατα
were-present over-which indeed Valerian was-set most-like
ταῖς ἄλλαις ἐξηρτυμέναι, ὡς ἂν ἑκατέρωθεν οἱ πολέμιοι
the others equipped so-that — from-each-side the enemies
ἐξ ὑπερδεξίων βαλλόμενοι ἀποκρούοιντο, πελασείοντες
from above being-shot might-be-beaten-off wishing-to-approach
τῇ πολιορκίᾳ. ὥστε δὲ ταύτας δὴ τὰς ἐν τῷ
for-the siege so-that and these indeed the in the
ποταμῷ ναῦς ἥκιστα ὑπό του πημαίνεσθαι, Δαβραγέζας,
river ships least by anyone to-be-harmed Dabragezas
Ἄντης ἀνήρ, ταξίαρχος, καὶ Οὖννός τις λοχαγός,
Antian man taxiarch and Hun some captain

Ἐλμίγγειρος ὄνομα, οὗτοι δή, προστεταγμένον αὐτοῖς
Elmingir by-name these indeed it-having-been-ordered them
ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν, ἐπακτρίδας τινὰς ἀμφιπρύμνους δέκα
by the generals light-boats some double-sterned ten
πληρώσαντες ἐκ τῆς ἀεὶ σφίσιν ἑπομένης δυνάμεως,
having-manned from the always them following force
καὶ ὡς ἀνωτέρω προελθόντες, ἐφρούρουν ξὺν ἀγρυπνίᾳ,
and as higher having-advanced kept-guard with wakefulness
καὶ περιεσκόπουν τὰς διαβάσεις ἐπιπλέοντες, νῦν μὲν ἐν
and watched the crossings sailing-about now indeed in
μέσῳ τῷ ῥείθρῳ, νῦν δὲ ἐφ' ἑκατέρας τῆς ὄχθης. καὶ
middle the stream now and by each the bank and
τοίνυν ἐνταῦθα ξυνηνέχθη τερπνόν τι λίαν καὶ ἐπίχαρι
therefore there befell delightful something very and charming
ὡς ἐν πολέμῳ καὶ παρατάξει. ἔτι γὰρ τούτων ἀνωτέρω
as in war and battle still for than-these higher
αἱ Ῥωμαϊκαὶ δύο τριακόντοροι, ἃς δὴ ἔμπροσθεν ἔφην
the Roman two thirty-oared(-ships) which indeed before I-said
κενὰς ἀνδρῶν ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν ἀφῃρῆσθαι· αὗται δὴ
empty of-men by the Persians to-have-been-taken these indeed
οὖν αἱ τριακόντοροι, ὁπλίτας ἔχουσαι Μήδους, ἐν τῷ
then the thirty-oared(-ships) hoplites having Medes in the
ποταμῷ ἐναυλοχοῦντο καλωδίοις τῆς γῆς ἐξημμέναι.
river lay-at-station by-cables to-the land fastened
νυκτὸς δὲ ἐπιλαβομένης, οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες ἐν αὐταῖς
night and having-come-on the indeed men in them
ἐκάθευδον ἅπαντες· τοῦ δὲ ῥοῦ πολλοῦ φερομένου, καὶ
slept all the and stream much being-borne and
τὰ πείσματα διατείνοντος τῇ ὑπαγωγῇ τῶν ὁλκάδων,
the cables straining by-the pull of-the hulls
ἀποῤῥήγνυται τῇ μιᾷ ὁ δεσμὸς ἐξαπιναίως· ἄφετον
breaks for-the one the mooring suddenly loose

δὲ αὐτὴν ἡ δίνη λαβοῦσα καὶ ἐλευθέραν, καὶ οὔτε
and it the current having-taken and free and neither
εἰρεσίας ἀντιπραττούσης, οὔτε πηδαλίου ἑτέρωθί που
rowing resisting nor rudder elsewhere somewhere
ἰθύνοντος, κατάγει πως αὐτὴν ὀξύτατα ἐς τὸ πρόσω,
steering brings-down somehow it most-swiftly to the forward
καὶ παραδίδωσι τοῖς ἀμφὶ Δαβραγέζαν Ῥωμαίοις. οἱ δὲ
and hands-over to-the about Dabragezas Romans they and
ἐσιδόντες, ἄσμενοι εἷλον τὸ θήραμα, καὶ ἐπετέρποντο τῇ
having-seen glad took the prey and delighted in-the
ξυντυχίᾳ, ὅτι γε αὐτοῖς ἥδε ἡ ναῦς κενὴ πρότερον
chance that at-least to-them this the ship empty before
ἀπελθοῦσα, τότε δὴ ἀνδρῶν ἀνάπλεως ἐπανῆκεν.
having-gone-off then indeed of-men full came-back
Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ὁ Ναχοραγὰν ἁπάσῃ τῇ δυνάμει ἄρας 22
in this and — Nachoragan with-all the force having-set-out
ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, τῷ ἄστει ἐπέλαζεν, ἀκροβολίσασθαί
from the camp the town approached to-skirmish
τε βουλόμενος, καὶ ἀπόπειραν ποιήσασθαι τῶν Ῥωμαίων,
both wishing and trial to-make of-the Romans
εἰ ἐπεξίασι· ταύτῃ τε σαφέστατα διαγνῶναι, ὅπως
whether they-will-sally in-this-way and most-clearly to-discern how
αὐτῷ εἰς ἑτέραν τὰ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον παρασκευαστέα.
for-him for another(-day) the(-things) for the war must-be-prepared
τότε δὴ οὖν οἱ Πέρσαι, ἐπειδὴ ἐς τόξου βολὴν ἀφίκοντο,
then indeed then the Persians when to of-bow shot they-came
αὐτίκα οἵγε, τοῦτο δὴ αὐτοῖς τὸ εἰθισμένον, θαμὰ
at-once they this indeed to-them the customary often
ἐπετοξάζοντο· πολλοί τε τῶν Ῥωμαίων τρωθέντες, οἱ
shot-arrows many and of-the Romans wounded some
μὲν ἔτι ἀμυνόμενοι ἀντεῖχον, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ ἀπόμαχοι
indeed still defending held-out some and also out-of-the-fight

ἐγίγνοντο. Ἄγγιλας δὲ καὶ Φιλομάθιος καὶ τῶν ἀμφ᾽
became Angilas and and Philomathius and of-the about
αὐτοὺς ταγμάτων ἄνδρες ἐς διακοσίους, καὶ ταῦτα
them units men up-to two-hundred and that
προειρημένον ἁπάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ὑπὸ Μαρτίνου μένειν
it-having-been-ordered to-all the army by Martinus to-remain
ἕκαστον κατὰ χώραν, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς ἀπομάχεσθαι,
each in place and from the safety to-fight-off
οἱ δὲ τὴν καθ᾽ αὑτοὺς πύλην ἀναπετάσαντες, κατὰ
they and the by themselves gate having-thrown-open against
τῶν πολεμίων ἐχώρουν. Θεόδωρος δὲ ὁ τοῦ Τζαννικοῦ
the enemies went Theodore and the of-the Tzanic
ὁμίλου ταξίαρχος, ἐπεῖχε μὲν τὰ πρῶτα, καὶ ἀνέκοπτε
throng taxiarch checked indeed the first and held-back
τὴν ὁρμήν, νεμεσῶν αὐτοῖς τῆς προπετείας. ἐπεὶ δὲ
the rush blaming them for-the rashness when and
οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, ὑπήγετο καὶ αὐτὸς τοῖς πλείστοις, οὔτι
not they-obeyed was-led also himself by-the most not-at-all
ἑκών, καὶ ἐνεδίδου, εὐθύς τε ἐφοίτα σὺν ἐκείνοις, ὡς
willing and gave-way at-once and went with them so-that
μὴ ἀποδειλιᾶν νομισθείη, τούτου τε ἕνεκα μόνου
not to-play-the-coward be-might-be-thought this and for-the-sake-of only
τὸ εὐπρεπὲς τῆς εὐβουλίας προΐσχεσθαι· ἤρεσκε μὲν γὰρ
the seemliness of-the good-counsel to-put-forward pleased indeed for
αὐτὸν οὐδαμῶς τὰ ποιούμενα, μετέχειν δὲ ὅμως
him in-no-way the(-things) being-done to-share and nevertheless
αὐτῶν ἠνείχετο ἐς ὅ, τι ἄρα καὶ τελευτήσαιεν. καὶ
them be-endured to what ever then even they-might-end and
μικροῦ γε ἅπαντες αὐτοῦ διεφθάρησαν, εἰ μή τις αὐτοὺς
of-little at-least all there were-destroyed if not some them
ἑτέρα διέσωσε γνώμη ἐκ τοῦ κρείττονος ἐπιῤῥωσθεῖσα.
other saved resolve from the higher strengthened

οἱ γὰρ Διλιμνῖται ἀνὰ τὸν ἐκείνῃ χῶρον ἑστῶτες καὶ ἐς
the for Dilimnites over the there ground standing and into
φάλαγγα ξυντεταγμένοι, ἐπειδὴ κατεῖδον τὴν ὀλιγότητα
phalanx drawn-up when they-saw the fewness
τῶν ἐπερχομένων, ὑπεδέχοντό γε αὐτοὺς ἡσυχῇ καὶ
of-the(-ones) coming-on received at-least them quietly and
ἀνέμενον. ὡς δὲ ἀγχοῦ ἤδη παρῆσαν, αὐτίκα οἵγε ἠρέμα
waited when and near already they-were at-once they gently
τὰ κέρα ἐπικολπώσαντες, περιβάλλουσιν ἅπαντας, καὶ ἐς
the wings having-curved surround all and into
ἀκριβῆ κύκλωσιν ἐγκατεῖργον. οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι πάντοθεν
exact encirclement shut-in the and Romans from-all-sides
περιειλημμένοι, δρᾶσαι μὲν τολοιπὸν οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν τοὺς
surrounded to-do indeed the-rest nothing whatever the
πολεμίους διενοοῦντο· εὐκτὸν δέ τι αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει
enemies intended desirable and something to-them seemed
καὶ ἄπιστον, εἴγε ἁμωσγέπως διαδράσαιεν. καὶ δὴ
and incredible if-indeed somehow they-should-escape and indeed
ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἑλιχθέντες, καὶ τὰ δόρατα προβεβλημένοι,
on themselves having-wheeled and the spears having-leveled
ἐμπίπτουσιν ἀθρόον τῶν πολεμίων τοῖς πρὸς τῷ ἄστει
fall-upon all-together of-the enemies the(-ones) toward the town
ἐφεστηκόσιν. οἱ δὲ ἐσιδόντες αὐτοὺς πολλῇ τῇ ῥύμῃ
standing they and having-seen them with-much the rush
φερομένους, καὶ οἷον ταῖς ἐλπίσιν ἀπειρηκότας, διέστησαν
borne and as-it-were in-the hopes having-despaired stood-apart
εὐθὺς ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων, καὶ ἀπεκρίθησαν, οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες
at-once from one-another and separated not having-borne
ἄνδρας δυσθανατῶντας, καὶ ὅποι αὐτοῖς τὸ θράσος
men fighting-for-life and whither for-them the boldness
χωρήσει, οὐ λογιζομένους. οὕτω δὲ ἐκείνων ἐφέντων,
will-go not reckoning so and they having-allowed

ἐκδραμόντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι κατὰ τὸ παρεῖκον, ἄσμενοι αὖθις
having-run-out the Romans by the opening glad again
εἴσω τοῦ περιβόλου ἐγένοντο, καὶ τὴν πύλην προσήρραξαν.
within the circuit-wall came and the gate slammed
παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν κινδύνου ἵκοντο, οὐκ ἐπ᾽ ἄλλῳ τῳ
to so-much indeed of-danger they-came not in other any
ἀριστεύσαντες, ἢ μόνῳ τῷ διαφυγεῖν καὶ ἀποσωθῆναι.
having-excelled than alone in-the to-escape and to-get-safe
23 Τοῖς δὲ τῶν Περσῶν ἀχθοφόροις ἐκπλείστου διαπονουμένοις
for-the and of-the Persians porters from-longest toiling
ἐς τὸ τὴν τάφρον καταχωννύναι, τότε δὴ ἅπασα αὐτοῖς
at the the ditch to-fill-up then indeed all by-them
ἀνεπέπληστο, καὶ συνῆπτο ἁπανταχόθεν τὸ ἀπερρῳγὸς
had-been-filled and was-joined from-everywhere the broken
καὶ μεμερισμένον, ὡς καὶ βάσιμον εἶναι τὸ χωρίον
and divided so-that even passable to-be the place
στρατιᾷ τειχομαχούσῃ, καὶ τὰς ἑλεπόλεις μηχανὰς οὐ
for-army fighting-at-walls and the city-taking engines not
χαλεπῶς ἐνθένδε προσάγεσθαι. μακρὸς δὲ αὐτοῖς ἢ κατὰ
with-difficulty thence to-be-brought-up long and for-them than for
τὴν πολυχειρίαν ἐν τῷδε τῷ ἔργῳ χρόνος ἐτρίβη. λίθους
the many-hands in this the work time was-spent stones
γὰρ κατὰ τὸ μᾶλλον καὶ χοῦν ἐμβαλόντες, οὐ ῥᾳδίως
for by the more and soil having-thrown-in not easily
πρὸς τὰς συγκλείσεις ἐξήρκουν, ξύλων οὐ μάλα παρόντων,
for the closings sufficed timbers not very being-at-hand
ὅτι μὴ ὁπόσα πόρρωθεν ἐκ τῆς νάπης κατατέμνοντες
except — as-many-as from-afar from the glen cutting-down
ξὺν πόνῳ πολλῷ διεκόμιζον. οἱ γὰρ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐτύγχανον
with toil much they-carried the for Romans happened
ἤδη πρότερον ἅπαντας τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸ ἄστυ ἀγροὺς
already before all the about the town farms

ἐμπρήσαντες, καὶ πρός γε τὰς τῶν ὁδοιπόρων
having-burned and besides at-least the of-the wayfarers
καταλύσεις καὶ εἴ τι ἕτερον ἐνδιαίτημα ὡς πλησιαίτατα
inns and if any other dwelling as nearest
ἵδρυτο. τοῦτο δὲ ἔδρασαν, ὡς ἂν μὴ τὴν ἐνθένδε ὕλην οἱ
was-set this and they-did so-that — not the from-there timber the
πολέμιοι πρόχειρον ἔχοντες, εὐκόλως τὰς ἐπιτεχνήσεις τῶν
enemies at-hand having easily the contrivances of-the
ἔργων ποιοῖντο. ἐκείνης μὲν οὖν τῆς ἡμέρας οὐδέν τι
works might-make that indeed then the day nothing at-all
ἀξιαφήγητον ἄλλο ἐπράχθη, ἀλλά, νυκτὸς ἐπιφοιτώσης,
worth-telling other was-done but night coming-on
ὁ Ναχοραγὰν ἅμα τοῖς πλήθεσιν ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον
— Nachoragan with the multitudes to the camp
ἐπανῆκεν. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ὁ Μαρτῖνος τά τε τῶν οἰκείων
returned on-the and next-day — Martinus the both of-the own(-men)
φρονήματα ἐπιῤῥῶσαι βουλόμενος καὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους
spirits to-strengthen wishing and the opponents
ἐκπλῆξαι, ἤθροισε μὲν ἐς ταὐτὸ ἅπασαν τὴν τῶν
to-dismay gathered indeed into the-same all the of-the
Ῥωμαίων στρατιάν, ὡς δή τι τῶν παρόντων πέρι
Romans army as indeed something the present(-things) about
διασκεψόμενος· εἰσφοιτᾷ δὲ ἀθρόον ἐς μέσον, οὕτω πρὸς
going-to-consider comes-in and suddenly into middle so by
αὐτοῦ μεμελετημένον, ἀνήρ τις τῶν οὐ λίαν γνωρίμων,
him arranged man some of-the not very known
κονιορτοῦ τε ἀνάπλεως, καὶ οἷος ἐκ μακρᾶς ὁδοιπορίας
with-dust both covered and such-as from long journey
εἰκάζεσθαι, ἥκειν τε ἔλεγεν αὐτίκα ἐκ Βυζαντίου, καὶ
to-be-guessed to-have-come and he-said just-now from Byzantium and
γράμμα τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπιφέρεσθαι. λαβὼν δὲ τοῦτο
letter of-the emperor to-carry having-taken and this

ἀσμενέστατα δῆθεν ὁ στρατηγός, καὶ ἀνελίξας, οὐκ ἐν
most-gladly forsooth the general and having-unrolled not in
ἀποῤῥήτῳ καθ' αὑτὸν ἀνελέγετο, οὐδὲ μόνοις τοῖς ὄμμασιν
secret by himself read nor with-only the eyes
ἡσυχῇ διϊὼν τῷ νῷ εἰσῆγε τὰ γεγραμμένα, ἀλλ'
quietly going-through to-the mind took-in the(-things) written but
ἀνεβόα λαμπρᾷ τῇ φωνῇ, ὡς ἂν ἅπαντες ἐπαΐοιεν. καὶ
cried-aloud with-clear the voice so-that — all might-hear and
τῷ μὲν βιβλιδίῳ ἐκείνῳ ἴσως ἄλλο τι ἐνεγέγραπτο.
in-the indeed paper that perhaps other something had-been-written
ἦν δὲ ὅμως τὰ βοώμενα τάδε· "ἐστάλκαμέν σοι
were and nevertheless the(-things) cried these we-have-sent to-you
καὶ ἑτέραν στρατιάν, οὐ μείονα τῆς προσούσης· καίτοι
also another army not smaller than-the present and-yet
εἰ καὶ πολλῷ πλείους οἱ δυσμενεῖς τυγχάνοιεν ὄντες,
if even by-much more the enemies should-happen being
ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐς τοσοῦτον ὑμᾶς ὑπερβαλοῦνται τῷ πλήθει,
but not to so-much you they-will-surpass in-the number
ὁπόσον ὑμεῖς τῇ ἀνδρίᾳ, ὥστε συμβήσεται τήν τε
as-much-as you in-the courage so-that it-will-befall the both
ὀλιγότητα καὶ τὴν ἀμετρίαν τῶν ἴσων μὴ ἀφεστηκέναι.
fewness and the excess from-the equal not to-stand-apart
ὡς ἂν δὲ μηδὲ ταύτῃ ἐκεῖνοι μεγαλαυχοῖεν, δέχου καὶ
so-that — and not-even in-this-way they might-boast receive also
τοῦτον δὴ τὸν στρατόν, ὥσπερ φιλοτιμίας μᾶλλον καὶ
this indeed the army as-if of-ambition rather and
ἐπιδείξεως ἀλλ' οὐ τοῦ ἀναγκαίου χάριν ἀπεσταλμένους.
of-display but not of-the necessary for-the-sake sent
θαῤῥεῖν τοίνυν καὶ ἔργου ἔχεσθαι σὺν προθυμίᾳ, ὡς
to-be-bold therefore and to-the-work to-hold with eagerness as
ἡμῶν οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν τῶν δεόντων περιοψομένων." εὐθὺς
us nothing whatever of-the needful(-things) going-to-overlook at-once

δὴ οὖν ἀνεπυνθάνετο, ὅποι εἴη τὸ στράτευμα. ὁ δὲ
indeed then he-inquired where was the army he and
"οὐ πόῤῥω" εἶπεν "ἀφεστήκασιν, ἢ μόνον τέσσαρσι
not far said they-are-distant than only four
Λαζικοῖς παρασάγγαις." καταλελοιπέναι γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἀμφὶ
Lazic parasangs to-have-left for them about
τὸν Νέοκνον ποταμὸν ἔτι αὐλιζομένους. καὶ ὁ Μαρτῖνος
the Neocnus river still encamped and — Martinus
ὀργήν τινα τῷ προσώπῳ ὑποκρινόμενος, "ἀπίωσαν
anger some on-the face feigning let-them-depart
αὖθις" ἔφη "ὡς τάχιστα, καὶ οἴκαδε ἀναστρεφόντων,
again he-said as quickest and homeward let-them-turn-back
ὡς ἔγωγε οὐκ ἄν ποτε αὐτοῖς ἐφείην ἐνθάδε γενέσθαι.
as I not — ever them would-allow here to-come
δεινὸν γὰρ εἰ τῶνδε τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῶν ἐκπλείστου ἡμῖν
terrible for if these the men the from-longest with-us
ξυστρατευομένων, πολὺν ὅσον χρόνον διαπονηθέντων,
campaigning much as time having-toiled
καὶ πολλάκις πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους παραταξαμένων,
and often against the enemies having-drawn-up
ἤδη τε οὐ πόῤῥω ἡκόντων ἐκποδὼν ποιήσασθαι τὸ
already and not far having-come out-of-the-way to-put the
ἀντίπαλον, καὶ τελεωτάτην ἀναδήσασθαι νίκην· οἱ δὲ
hostile and most-complete to-crown-themselves-with victory they and
οὕτω κατόπιν τοῦ ἀναγκαίου παρέσονται, καὶ μονονουχὶ
so behind the need will-arrive and all-but
ἀπογευσάμενοι τῶν κινδύνων, εἶτα τὴν ὁμοίαν ἀποίσονται
having-tasted the dangers then the equal will-carry-off
δόξαν, καὶ ἐς ἐκείνους ἀνενεχθείη τὸ πέρας· καί, τὸ δὴ
glory and to them might-be-referred the end and the indeed
πάντων ἀδικώτερον, τὰ γέρα ἐπίσης καρπώσονται τοῖσδε.
of-all more-unjust the rewards equally will-reap with-these

ἀλλ᾽ ἐκείνοις μὲν αὐτοῦ μενετέα, ἐς ὅσον ἐς τὴν
but for-those indeed there one-must-remain to as-long-as for the
ἀποπορείαν παρασκευάσασθαι, ἀποχρήσουσι δὲ ἡμῖν οὗτοι
departure to-prepare will-suffice and for-us these
τὸ λειπόμενον τοῦ πολέμου ἄριστα κατεργάσασθαι.” καὶ
the remaining of-the war best to-accomplish and
ἅμα ἐς τὰ πλήθη ἐπιστραφείς· “ἦ οὐχὶ καὶ ὑμῖν ταῦτα”
at-once to the multitudes having-turned is-it not also to-you these(-things)
ἔφη “δοκεῖ, ὦ ἄνδρες ξυστρατιῶται;” οἱ δὲ ἐπευφήμησαν
he-said seem O men fellow-soldiers they and applauded
ξὺν βοῇ, καὶ δίκαια εἶναι ἀνέκραγον τὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ
with shout and just to-be cried-out the(-things) by-the general
βεβουλευμένα. καὶ οἱ μὲν θαῤῥαλεώτεροι ἐγεγένηντο, καὶ
planned and they indeed bolder had-become and
οἷον ἑτέρων οὐ δεῖσθαι προσβοηθησόντων. μάλιστα γὰρ
as-it-were others not to-need going-to-help most for
αὐτοὺς εἰς ἔριν ἐκίνει καὶ φιλοτιμίαν ἡ τῶν λαφύρων ἐλπίς,
them to strife moved and ambition the of-the spoils hope
καὶ ὅτι αὐτοὶ οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ἅπαντα ᾤοντο κομιεῖσθαι,
and that themselves not to long all they-thought to-carry-off
ὥσπερ ἤδη τοὺς δυσμενεῖς ἀνελόντες· καὶ τοῦτο μόνον
as-if already the enemies having-destroyed and this only
πεφροντισμένον αὐτοῖς ὅπως τὴν λείαν διανεμοῦνται.
having-been-considered by-them how the booty they-will-divide
24 Ἀπέβη δὲ ὅμως καὶ θάτερον τῶν Μαρτίνου διανοημάτων.
turned-out and nevertheless also the-other of-the of-Martinus designs
ὁ γὰρ λόγος οὗτος διὰ τοῦ πλήθους ἐξολισθήσας,
the for word this through the multitude having-slipped-out
καὶ πανταχοῦ περιηγμένος, καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἀφῖκται
and everywhere carried-round even to very has-come
τοὺς Πέρσας, ὡς ἄρα στρατιὰ ἑτέρα Ῥωμαϊκὴ πρὸς
the Persians that then army another Roman at

τῷ Νεόκνῳ ποταμῷ παραγέγονε, καὶ ὅσον οὔπω
to-the Neocnus river has-arrived and as-much not-yet
τοῖς προτέροις ἀναμεμίξεται. ἀφασίᾳ δὴ οὖν
with-the former will-be-joined by-speechlessness indeed then
ἅπαντες εἶχοντο, δεδιότες εἰ μέλλοιεν, τοσούτοις ἤδη
all were-held fearing if they-should-be-about by-so-many already
πόνοις τετρυχωμένοι, πρὸς νέους ἄλλους καὶ ἀκμῆτας
toils worn-out against new other and fresh
παρατάττεσθαι πολεμίους. ὁ δὲ Ναχοραγὰν οὐδέν τι
to-be-drawn-up enemies — and Nachoragan nothing at-all
μελλήσας, καὶ ἴλην τινὰ μετρίαν ἐκ τῶν Περσικῶν
having-delayed also squadron some modest from the Persian
ἔστειλε ταγμάτων ἀνὰ τὴν ἀτραπὸν ἐκείνην, καθ᾽ ἣν
sent units along the path that by which
ᾤετο διαβήσεσθαι τοὺς περὶ ὧν ἐτύγχανε τῇ φήμῃ
he-thought to-cross the(-ones) about whom he-happened by-the report
ἐξηπατημένος. οἱ δὲ παραγενόμενοι, σπουδῇ τε καὶ
deceived they and having-arrived zeal both and
ἀγρυπνίᾳ οὐκ ἐν δέοντι ἐχρῶντο. καταλαβόντες γὰρ
wakefulness not in need used having-seized for
τὰ ἐπίκαιρα τῶν χωρίων, ὑπεκρύπτοντο αὐτοῦ καὶ
the strategic of-the places hid there and
ἀνέμενον τοὺς οὐδαμῶς παρεσομένους, γνώμην ἔχοντες
waited-for the(-ones) in-no-way going-to-come purpose having
ἀφυλάκτως αὐτοῖς τῷ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ τυχὸν προϊοῦσιν
unguardedly them by-the unexpected perhaps advancing
ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι, καὶ τὸ τάχος ἀνακόψαι τῆς πορείας, ἕως
to-fall-upon and the speed to-check of-the march until
οἱ ἐν τῷ ἄστει ἐκπολιορκηθεῖεν. οὕτω μὲν οὖν
the(-ones) in the town should-be-taken-by-siege so indeed then
δύναμις οὐ λίαν ἐλαχίστη τῶν Περσῶν μάτην ἠσχόλητο,
force not very smallest of-the Persians in-vain was-occupied

τοῦ ἄλλου πλήθους ἀφῃρημένη. εὐθὺς δὲ ὁ Ναχοραγὰν
from-the other multitude taken-away at-once and — Nachoragan
ἐξῆγε καὶ ὡς τὸν στρατόν, φθάσαι τὴν ἐπήλυσιν δῆθεν
led-out even so the army to-forestall the arrival forsooth
βουλόμενος τῶν οὐδαμῶς παρεσομένων, καὶ πολλῷ
wishing of-the(-ones) in-no-way going-to-come and much
ξὺν φρονήματι κατὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐχώρει, ἐπικομπάζων
with pride against the Romans went boasting
ἀναφανδὸν καὶ ἐπομνύμενος, ἦ μὴν αὐθημερὸν τὴν
openly and swearing truly indeed the-same-day the
πόλιν ἅπασαν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἐμπρῆσαι. ἐπελέληστο
city all with-very men to-burn he-had-forgotten
γάρ, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὑπὸ αὐθαδείας ὁ ἔμπληκτος, ὡς ἄρα
for as it-seems from arrogance the madman that then
ἐπὶ πόλεμον ᾔει, πρᾶγμα οὕτως ἀφανές τε καὶ
to war he-was-going (a)-thing so obscure both and
ἀδηλότατον, καὶ πολλὰς ἐπιδεχόμενον ἐφ' ἑκάτερα ῥοπὰς
most-uncertain and many admitting to either-way turns
καὶ μεταβάσεις, μάλιστά τε πάντων, θείας τινὸς καὶ
and changes most and of-all on-divine some and
ὑπερτέρας ἀνάγκης ἀπηρτημένον, ὅσον καὶ σμικρὸν
higher necessity dependent as-much-as also small
οὐδὲν ἐν ταὐτῷ γίγνεται, ἀλλ' ἔθνη τε ἀνθρώπων μυρία
nothing in the-same happens but nations both of-men countless
καὶ πόλεις συχναί, καὶ πολιτεία ξύμπασα, οὕτω παρασχόν,
and cities many and polity whole so it-having-chanced
ἀνακινεῖται καὶ διαταράττεται, καὶ τὰς ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων
is-stirred-up and is-confounded and the for the whole
ἐλπίδας σαλεύει. ὁ δὲ ἐς τοσοῦτον ἐπῆρτο ἀλαζονείας,
hopes shakes he and to so-much was-lifted of-arrogance
ὡς καὶ τοῖς ἐργοπόνοις καὶ ὑπηρέταις, οἱ δὴ ἀνὰ τὴν
that even to-the laborers and servants who indeed through the

ὕλην σκεδαννύμενοι τὰ δένδρα κατέτεμνον, τυχὸν μὲν
forest scattered the trees were-cutting-down perhaps indeed
ξυλείας ἕνεκα, τυχὸν δὲ καὶ ἐπισκευῆς τῶν πολεμικῶν
of-firewood for-the-sake perhaps and also of-repair of-the warlike
μηχανημάτων· τούτοις δὴ οὖν ἅπασιν ἐκέλευεν, ἐπειδὰν
engines to-these indeed then all he-ordered when
καπνὸν ἀρθέντα θεάσοιντο, τοὺς δὲ γιγνώσκειν ὡς πῦρ
smoke raised they-should-see them and to-know that fire
ἤδη τῷ τῶν Ῥωμαίων περιβόλῳ εἴη ἐμβεβλημένον,
already into-the of-the Romans circuit-wall is thrown
καὶ μεθεῖναι μὲν τὰ ἐν χερσὶν ἔργα, δρομαίους δὲ
and to-let-go indeed the in hands works at-a-run and
ὡς αὐτὸν ἥκειν, καὶ συνεπιβάλλειν τὴν φλόγα, ὡς ἂν
to him to-come and to-help-cast the flame so-that —
ῥᾳδίως ἅπαντα πυρποληθείη. καὶ ὁ μὲν τοιαῦτα ἐφ᾽
easily all might-be-burned and he indeed such(-things) in
ἑαυτῷ βρενθυόμενος, εἶχετο τῆς ἐφόδου. Ἰουστῖνον δὲ τὸν
himself swaggering kept-to the attack Justinus and the
Γερμανοῦ, (οὐ γὰρ ᾤετο ἐν τῷ τότε τὸν Ναχοραγὰν
of-Germanus not for he-thought in the then — Nachoragan
παρέσεσθαι,) ἔννοιά τις θεόθεν, οἶμαι, εἰσῆλθε πρός τινα
to-come thought some from-God I-think entered to some
νεὼν τῶν παρὰ Χριστιανοῖς σεμνοτάτων, οὐ πόῤῥω
church of-the(-ones) among Christians most-holy not far
τῆς πόλεως ἀφεστηκότα, παραγενέσθαι ὡς τάχιστα, καὶ
from-the city distant to-go as quickest and
ἐπιθειάσαι. καὶ τοίνυν ἀπολεξάμενος ἐκ τῆς Μαρτίνου
to-pray and therefore having-picked from the of-Martinus
καὶ τῆς οἰκείας δυνάμεως ὅ, τι καρτερόν τε καὶ
and the own force what ever strong both and
μαχιμώτατον, καὶ πεντάκις χιλίους ἱππότας ἀγείρας,
most-warlike and five-times thousand horsemen having-gathered

ἅπαντάς τε ὡς ἐς πόλεμον ἄριστα ἐξοπλίσας, ὁ δὲ ξὺν
all both as for war best having-armed he and with
ἐκείνοις ἀπήλαυνε, τῶν τε σημείων οἱ ἑπομένων καὶ
them rode-off the both standards him following and
τῆς ἄλλης στρατηγικῆς εὐκοσμίας. οὕτω δὲ ξυνενεχθέν,
the other of-generalship order so and it-having-chanced
οὔτε οἱ Πέρσαι κατεῖδον τούτους πορευομένους, οὐμενοῦν
neither the Persians saw these going nor-indeed
οὐδὲ οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἰουστῖνον ἐκείνους ἐπιφοιτῶντας.
not-even the(-ones) about Justinus them coming-on
ἀλλ᾽ ἑτέρωθεν γὰρ ἀφιγμένοι, ἀθρόον τῷ περιβόλῳ
but from-elsewhere for having-come all-together the circuit-wall
προσέβαλλον, πλείονί τε ἢ πρότερον τοξείᾳ ἐχρῶντο,
attacked greater and than before archery used
ὡς οὕτω δὴ καὶ μᾶλλον τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἐκπλήξοντες,
as so indeed even more the Romans going-to-dismay
καὶ τάχιστα τὴν πόλιν ἁρπασόμενοι.
and quickest the city going-to-seize
Τοιγάρτοι βέλη ἐφέρετο ἅμα συχνά, καὶ εἶτα ἕτερα
therefore missiles were-borne at-once many and then other
καὶ ἄλλα ἐπὶ τούτοις· ἅπαντά τε τὸν μεταξὺ ἀέρα
and others upon these all and the between air
ἐπεκάλυπτον τῇ συνεχείᾳ, ὥσπερ ἀλλήλοις ξυμπεφυκότα.
covered by-the continuity as-if to-one-another grown-together
εἴκασεν ἄν τις τὸ χρῆμα νιφετῷ μεγάλῳ, ἢ
would-have-likened — anyone the thing to-snowstorm great or
χαλάζῃ πολλῇ ξὺν βιαίῳ πνεύματι καταῤῥαγείσῃ. ἄλλοι
to-hail much with violent wind having-burst-down others
δὲ τάς τε μηχανὰς ἐκίνουν, καὶ βέλη πυρφόρα ἠκόντιζον,
and the both engines moved and missiles fire-bearing hurled
ἔς τε τοὺς καλουμένους σπαλίωνας ὑπεισδυόμενοι,
into both the called spalions slipping-in

πελέκεσι κατὰ τοῦ τείχους ἐπεφέροντο, ὡς ξύλινόν
with-axes against the wall went as wooden
τε ὄν, καὶ ταύτῃ ῥᾳδίως διατεμνόμενον. οἱ δὲ τὸ
both being and in-this-way easily being-cut-through others and the
δάπεδον διορύττειν ἐπειρῶντο, καὶ τῆς πρώτης βάσεως
ground to-dig-through tried and the first foundation
ἐφικνεῖσθαι, οὕτω τε ἀνατρέπειν καὶ διασπαράττειν
to-reach so and to-overturn and to-tear-apart
τὸ ξυμπεπηγὸς καὶ ἐνηρμοσμένον. ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ οἱ
the joined and fitted-together but for also the
Ῥωμαῖοι, ἔς τε τοὺς πύργους καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἑστῶτες,
Romans on both the towers and the battlements standing
ἀντεῖχον ξὺν προθυμίᾳ καὶ ἀπεμάχοντο, ὥσπερ τῇ πείρᾳ
held-out with eagerness and fought-off as-if by-the trial
δεικνύναι βουλόμενοι τὸ μὴ χρῆναι αὐτοῖς ἑτέραν δύναμιν
to-show wishing the not to-be-needful for-them other force
προσγενέσθαι. ἥ τε τοῦ Μαρτίνου ἀπάτη ἐν αὐτῷ δὴ
to-be-added the and — of-Martinus deceit in very indeed
τῷ ἔργῳ διεφάνη, ὡς χρήσιμός τε ἦν καὶ ἐνεργοτάτη.
the action showed-itself as useful both it-was and most-effective
ἅπαντες γὰρ ἀφειδῶς διεπονοῦντο, οὐδένα ὅντινα τρόπον
all for unsparingly toiled no whatever way
ἀμυντήριον μεθιέντες. δόρατα μὲν γὰρ πολλὰ ἐκ τοῦ
of-defense letting-go spears indeed for many from the
μετεώρου ἀκοντιζόμενα τοὺς πολεμίους ἐτίτρωσκεν, ἅτε
height hurled the enemies wounded as
δὴ πλήθει γυμνῷ ἐρυμάτων προσπίπτοντα, καὶ οὐδὲ
indeed on-multitude bare of-defenses falling and not-even
ἐνὸν ἑτέρωθι φέρεσθαι· λίθοι δὲ ἁμαξιαῖοι κατὰ τῶν
being-possible elsewhere to-be-carried stones and wagon-sized against the
σπαλιώνων ἐῤῥίπτοντο, τὰ πλέγματα καταγνύντες. μείονές
spalions were-thrown the wickerworks breaking smaller

τε ἄλλοι διασφενδονώμενοι τὰ κράνη τῶν Μηδῶν καὶ
and others being-slung the helmets of-the Medes and
τὰς ἀσπίδας κατέθρανον, πελάζειν τε αὐτοῖς ἐν χρῷ
the shields shattered to-approach and them at close-quarters
τῷ τείχει οὐ μάλα ἐφίεσαν, βιαιότερον ἐνοχλοῦντες. τῶν
the wall not very they-allowed more-violently harassing of-the
δὲ ταῖς ἀκάτοις, ᾗπέρ μοι ἤδη ἐῤῥήθη, ἐφεστηκότων,
and in-the boats as-very by-me already was-said stationed
οἱ μὲν τόξοις χρώμενοι πλείστους ἐσίνοντο, ἄτε ἄνωθεν
some indeed bows using most harmed as from-above
βάλλοντες, οἱ δὲ τῶν μηχανῶν δαημονέστατα ἥπτοντο,
shooting others and the engines most-skillfully handled
τά τε ὑπόπτερα ἐκεῖνα τὰ καὶ ἐς τοῦτο ἐσκευασμένα
the both winged those the also for this made
δοράτια, πολλῇ ξὺν ἀνάγκῃ ἐκτινασσόμενα, ἐπιπλεῖστον
darts much with force shot-out very-far
ἐφέρετο, ὡς καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν βαρβάρων, πόῤῥωθεν
were-carried so-that even many of-the barbarians from-afar
ἔτι ἐπερχομένους, ἐκ τοῦ ἀφανοῦς αὐτοῖς ἵπποις
still coming-on from the unseen with-very horses
διαπερονᾶσθαι, καὶ καταπίπτειν ἐξαπιναίως. βοή τε
to-be-pierced-through and to-fall-down suddenly shouting and
ἐπιμέγα ἐπῆρτο, καὶ σάλπιγγες ἑκατέρωθεν πολεμιστήριόν
greatly was-raised and trumpets on-each-side warlike
τι μέλος ἐπῇδον. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι καὶ τοῖς τυμπάνοις
some tune sounded the and Persians also with-the drums
ἐβόμβουν, καὶ σφοδρότερον ἐπηλάλαζον ἐκπλήξεως ἕνεκα,
boomed and more-loudly raised-war-cries of-dismay for-the-sake
ὅ τε τῶν ἵππων χρεμετισμὸς καὶ τῶν ἀσπίδων ὁ
the both of-the horses neighing and of-the shields the
πάταγος καὶ αἱ τῶν θωράκων συντρίψεις παμμιγῆ τινα
clatter and the of-the breastplates crashings all-mingled some

καὶ ἄγριον ἀνέπλεκον ἦχον. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Ἰουστίνῳ τῷ
and wild wove-together din in this and to-Justinus the
Γερμανοῦ ἐκ τοῦ νεῷ ἐπανιόντι ξυναίσθησις γίγνεται
of-Germanus from the church returning perception comes
τῶν δρωμένων τῇ τε ταραχῇ καὶ τῷ κτύπῳ.
of-the(-things) being-done by-the both confusion and by-the din
καὶ αὐτίκα τοὺς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν ἱππότας συστρέψας, καὶ
and at-once the about him horsemen having-rallied and
ἐς τάξιν τινὰ ἐν κόσμῳ καταστησάμενος, τά τε σημεῖα
into order some in array having-set the both standards
ἐς ὕψος ἀρθῆναι ἐκέλευε, καὶ ἅπαντας ἔχεσθαι ἔργου,
to height to-be-raised ordered and all to-hold to-the-work
γιγνώσκοντας ὡς οὐκ ἀθεεὶ ἔτυχον τοῦ ἄστεος
knowing that not without-God they-happened from-the town
ἐξεληλυθότες, ἀλλ᾽ ἐφ᾽ ᾧ δεδίξασθαι τοὺς πολεμίους τῷ
having-gone-out but on which to-frighten the enemies by-the
ἀπροσδοκήτῳ, καὶ ἀπελάσαι τῆς πολιορκίας. ὡς δὲ
unexpected and to-drive-off from-the siege when and
βραχύ τι προελθόντες κατεῖδον τοὺς Πέρσας ἐγκειμένους
short some having-advanced they-saw the Persians pressing
τῷ περιβόλῳ, τότε δὴ ἀθρόον ἐμβοήσαντες, ἐμβάλλουσι
the circuit-wall then indeed all-together having-shouted they-charge
τῷ μέρει τῷ πρὸς τῇ θαλάττῃ παρατεταμένῳ· ἐνθένδε
the part the at the sea extended from-there
γὰρ καὶ ἐτύγχανον ἀφιγμένοι. καὶ αὐτίκα οἱ μὲν κοντοῖς,
for also they-happened having-come and at-once some indeed with-lances
οἱ δὲ σαρίσσαις, οἱ δὲ καὶ ξίφεσι παίοντες, τὸ
others and with-pikes others and also with-swords striking the(-one)
παρεμπίπτον διέφθειρον· βιαιοτέρας τε τὰς ἐπελάσεις ἀνὰ
falling-in-the-way destroyed more-violent and the charges through

τὰς στίχας τῶν ἐναντίων ποιούμενοι, καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσιν
the ranks of-the opponents making and with-the shields
ἐξωθοῦντες, παρερῥήγνυσαν τὸ ξυνεχὲς καὶ συντεταγμένον.
thrusting broke-through the continuous and ordered
26 Οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι τοῦτον ἐκεῖνον εἶναι τὸν στρατὸν
the and Persians this that to-be the army
ὑποτοπήσαντες ὃν δὴ παρέσεσθαι ἠκηκόεσαν, καὶ ὅτι
having-supposed which indeed to-come they-had-heard and that
διαλαθόντες τοὺς ἐς τοῦτο ἀποκεκριμένους ἀφίκοντο,
escaping-notice-of the(-ones) for this detached they-had-come
θορύβου καὶ δέους ἐνεπίμπλαντο, καὶ χύδην ἐς ἑαυτοὺς
with-confusion and fear were-filled and pell-mell into themselves
ἀνελιττόμενοι, ἀπεχώρουν ἠρέμα ἐς τὰ ὀπίσω, καὶ
rolling-back withdrew gradually to the rear and
ἐς ὑπαγωγὴν ἐκινοῦντο. ταῦτα δὲ πόρρωθεν οἱ
to withdrawal were-moving these(-things) and from-afar the
Διλιμνῖται θεασάμενοι, (ἀμφὶ γὰρ τὸ μεσαίτατον τοῦ
Dilimnites having-seen about for the very-middle of-the
τείχους ἐμάχοντο,) ὀλίγους μὲν αὐτοῦ κατέλιπον, οἱ
wall they-fought few indeed there left the
δὲ ἄλλοι ἐχώρουν ἐπὶ τὸ πονούμενον. Ἄγγιλας δὲ
and others went to the hard-pressed(-part) Angilas and
καὶ Θεόδωρος, οἱ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ταξίαρχοι, ὧν δὴ
and Theodore the of-the Romans taxiarchs whom indeed
καὶ πρότερον ἐπεμνήσθην, ἐπιφρασάμενοι τὴν ὀλιγότητα
also before I-mentioned having-noticed the fewness
τῶν μεμενηκότων, ἐπεξίασιν ἀθρόον τοῦ ἄστεος ξὺν
of-the(-ones) having-remained they-sally suddenly from-the town with
ἀποχρώσῃ δυνάμει· καὶ τὸ μέν τι αὐτῶν διαφθείρουσιν,
sufficient force and the indeed some of-them destroy
ἔνιοι δὲ ἀποδράσαντες ᾤχοντο· τούτους τε οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι
some and having-escaped went-off these and the Romans

διώκοντες οὐκ ἀνίεσαν. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι Διλιμνῖται ταῦτα
pursuing not let-up the and other Dilimnites these(-things)
ἰδόντες, οἵπερ ἦεσαν ὡς δὴ τοῖς Πέρσαις πιεζομένοις
having-seen who-very were-going as indeed the Persians hard-pressed
ἐπαμυνοῦντες, ἐπιστρέφουσιν αὐτίκα ἐπὶ θάτερα,
going-to-help turn-round at-once to the-other(-side)
ὑπαντιάζειν βουλόμενοι τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις, ἄμεινον εἶναι
to-meet wishing the Romans better to-be
ἡγούμενοι εἰ μᾶλλον τοῖς ὁμοφύλοις ἐς ὅ, τι τάχιστα
thinking if rather the kinsmen in what ever quickest
ἐπαρήξαιεν, σπουδῇ τε ἀτάκτῳ καὶ δρόμῳ πολλῷ
they-should-help with-haste and disorderly and with-run much
ἐφέροντο, ὡς φεύγουσι μᾶλλον ἀπρεπῶς, ἢ ὅτι ἑτέροις
were-carried so-that to-fleeing(-men) rather unseemly than that on-others
ἐπέρχονται, εἰκασθῆναι. ἔθεον μὲν γὰρ ὡς δὴ τοῖς οἰκείοις
they-come to-be-likened ran indeed for as indeed the own(-men)
προσβοηθήσοντες, πλέον δέ τι ὑπῆρχεν ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῦ
going-to-help more and somewhat was in them than-the
ὀργιζομένου τὸ ταραττόμενον. ἡ δὲ τῶν Περσῶν στρατιά,
anger the agitation the and of-the Persians army
ὁπόση δὴ ὡς πλησιαίτατα παρετάττετο, ἰδόντες τοὺς
as-much-as indeed as nearest was-drawn-up having-seen the
Διλιμνίτας οὕτω δή τι ξὺν ταραχῇ καὶ ἀκοσμίᾳ
Dilimnites so indeed somewhat with confusion and disorder
φοιτῶντας, ἕτερόν τε οὐδὲν ἢ ὅτι ἀποδιδράσκουσι
coming other and nothing than that they-run-away
διανοηθέντες, καὶ λογιζόμενοι ὡς οὐκ ἄν ποτε ἐκεῖνοι
having-thought and reckoning that not — ever they
ἐς τοῦτο αἴσχους ἀφίκοντο, μὴ μεγάλου τινὸς καὶ
to this of-disgrace would-have-come not great some and
ἀνυποίστου περιεστηκότος κινδύνου, τότε δὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ
unbearable having-surrounded danger then indeed also themselves

τραπέντες ἀγεννῶς ἐσκεδάννυντο. ἡ δὲ μελετωμένη τέως
having-turned ignobly scattered the and practiced till-then
φυγὴ καὶ ὑπολανθάνουσα, τότε δὴ αὐτοῖς ἐς τοὐμφανὲς
flight and lurking then indeed for-them into the-open
ἀνερῥάγη. ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ οἱ Διλιμνῖται ταὐτὰ περὶ τῶν
broke-out but for also the Dilimnites the-same(-things) about the
Περσῶν οἰηθέντες, ξυνείποντό γε αὐτοῖς καὶ συνεξέθεον,
Persians having-thought followed at-least them and ran-out-with
ἀπατήσαντές τε ἅμα καὶ ἐξηπατημένοι. τούτων δὲ
having-deceived both at-once and deceived these and
γιγνομένων, πλεῖστοι ὅσοι τῶν Ῥωμαίων τοῦ περιβόλου
happening most as of-the Romans from-the circuit-wall
διεκβάντες, λαμπροτέραν τοῖς πολεμίοις εἰργάσαντο
having-gone-out more-brilliant for-the enemies made
τὴν ἀναχώρησιν, ἐπισπόμενοί τε αὐτοῖς, καὶ τὸ ἀεὶ
the retreat having-followed both them and the ever
λειπόμενον ἀναιροῦντες. ἄλλοι δὲ ἄλλοθεν ἐπεξιόντες
lagging killing others and from-elsewhere sallying
πρὸς τὸ ἀντέχον ἔτι καὶ ξυνεστηκὸς διεπονοῦντο. τὸ
against the(-part) holding-out still and standing-firm toiled the
μὲν γὰρ λαιὸν κέρας τῶν βαρβάρων οὕτω δή τι
indeed for left wing of-the barbarians so indeed somewhat
περιφανῶς ἐκεκμήκει καὶ διελέλυτο. οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ
conspicuously had-been-exhausted and had-broken-up they and on the
ἑτέρῳ ξυντεταγμένοι καρτερώτατα ἀπεμάχοντο. οἵ τε γὰρ
other drawn-up most-stoutly fought-off the both for
ἐλέφαντες ἀντ᾽ ἐρύματος προβεβλημένοι καὶ ἐπεισπηδῶντες,
elephants as bulwark set-forward and leaping-in
διετάραττον αὐτίκα τὸν συνασπισμὸν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἔπου
confounded at-once the shield-wall of-the Romans wherever
ξυσταίη· οἵ τε ὑπὲρ τούτων ὀχούμενοι τοξόται λίαν
it-might-form the and above these riding archers greatly

ἐσίνοντο τοὺς ἐπιόντας, οἷα ἐς ὕψος ἠρμένοι, καὶ τῷ
harmed the(-ones) attacking as to height raised and by-the
ὑπερανέχειν εὐσκοπώτατα βάλλοντες· αἵ τε τῶν ἱππέων
to-tower-over most-accurately shooting the and of-the horsemen
ἴλαι, διεκτρέχουσαι, ῥαδίως προσέβαλλον καὶ ἠνώχλουν
squadrons running-through easily attacked and harassed
ἀνδράσι πεζοῖς καὶ ἐμβριθέστερον ὡπλισμένοις· ἤδη τε
men on-foot and more-heavily armed already and
οἱ ταύτῃ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐς φυγὴν ἐκκλίναντες ἀπηλαύνοντο.
the here Romans to flight having-turned were-driven-off
Ἀνὴρ δέ τις ἐν αὐτοῖς τῶν Μαρτίνου δορυφόρων, 27
man and some among them of-the of-Martinus guards
Ὄγναρις ὄνομα, ἐν στενωτάτῳ χωρίῳ ξυνειλημμένος,
Ognaris by-name in narrowest place caught
ὡς μηδὲ τὸ ἀποδιδράσκειν αὐτῷ ἐλεύθερον εἶναι καὶ
so-that not-even the to-run-away for-him free to-be and
ἐφειμένον, αὐτίκα ὅγε ἀπειρηκὼς τοῖς ξυνενεχθεῖσι, καὶ
allowed at-once he having-despaired at-the events and
ὥσπερ τῆς τύχης ἀποπειρώμενος, ἐπιόντα οἱ δεινῶς
as-if the fortune testing attacking him terribly
τὸν θρασύτερον τῶν ἐλεφάντων πλήττει βιαίως ἀνὰ
the bolder of-the elephants strikes violently on
τὴν ὀφρὺν τῷ δόρατι, καὶ ἐμπήγνυσι τὴν αἰχμήν,
the brow with-the spear and fixes-in the point
ὡς ἅπαν τὸ λοιπὸν ἀπῃωρῆσθαι. ὁ δὲ πρός τε τὴν
so-that all the rest to-hang-down it and at both the
πληγὴν δυσανασχετῶν, καὶ πρός γε τοῦ δορατίου ἀμφὶ
blow being-vexed and besides at-least the spear about
τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν κραδαινομένου ἐκταραττόμενος, ὑπεξήγετο
the eye quivering being-confounded withdrew
ἀθρόον ἐς τοὔμπαλιν ἀνασκιρτῶν καὶ περιδονούμενος, τήν
suddenly to the-reverse leaping-up and whirling-round the

τε προνομαίαν νῦν μὲν ὥσπερ ὕσπληγγα περιτινάσσων
both trunk now indeed like starting-rope brandishing
ἔπληττε πολλοὺς τῶν Περσῶν καὶ ἐξηκόντιζε, νῦν
struck many of-the Persians and flung-off now
δὲ ἐς μῆκος ἐκτείνων τραχύν τινα καὶ ἄγριον ἦχον
and to length stretching harsh some and wild sound
ἀφίει. αὐτίκα δὲ τοὺς ὕπερθεν ἑστῶτας ἀποσεισάμενος
let-out at-once and the(-ones) above standing having-shaken-off
κατέβαλε, καὶ ἐμπατήσας διέφθειρεν. ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ
threw-down and having-trampled destroyed then and also
ἅπαντα τὸν Περσικὸν ὅμιλον ἀνεσόβει, τούς τε ἵππους
all the Persian throng scattered the both horses
ἀναχαιτίζων οἷς ἂν ἐμπελάσειε, καὶ τοῖς ὀδοῦσι τὸ
rearing-up which — it-might-approach and with-the tusks the(-thing)
ἐπιψαῦον διατεμνόμενος καὶ ἀναχαράσσων. καὶ ἦν ἅπαντα
touching cutting-through and tearing-up and was all
ὀλοφυρμοῦ ἀνάπλεα καὶ θορύβων. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἵπποι τῇ
of-wailing full and of-tumults the indeed for horses by-the
χαλεπότητι τοῦ θηρίου ἐπτοημένοι, οὐ μάλα τοῖς ῥυτῆρσιν
savagery of-the beast terrified not very the reins
ἐπείθοντο, ἀλλὰ τὰς ἐμπροσθίους μετεωρίζοντες ὁπλάς,
obeyed but the fore raising hoofs
ἐξεκύλιον τοὺς ἐλατῆρας, οὕτω τε ἄτακτα διὰ τοῦ
rolled-off the riders so and disorderly through the
πλήθους ἐξήλλοντο, πνευστιῶντες θαμὰ καὶ φριμασσόμενοι.
multitude leapt-out panting often and snorting
τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἐς ἑαυτοὺς ἀναχωρούντων, ἁπάντων
the and men into themselves withdrawing all
τε ὠθούντων ἀλλήλους καὶ παραγκωνιζομένων, καὶ
and shoving one-another and elbowing and
ἑκάστου προτερῆσαι τὸν πέλας ἐπειγομένου, πλεῖστοι
each to-get-ahead-of the neighbor hastening most

ὅσοι ἐκτείνοντο ὑπὸ σφῶν, τοῖς τῶν φιλτάτων τε καὶ
as were-killed by themselves on-the of-the dearest both and
ὁμοφύλων ξίφεσι περιπταίοντες. οὕτω δὲ τῆς ταραχῆς
kindred swords falling-upon so and the confusion
ἐπιμέγα ἰούσης, οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, ὁπόσοι τε ἤδη ἐτύγχανον
greatly going the Romans as-many-as both already happened
ὑπεκβάντες τοῦ περιβόλου καὶ εἴ που τι αὐτῶν ἔνδον
having-gone-out from-the circuit-wall and if anywhere any of-them within
ἐλέλειπτο, τότε δὴ ἅπαντες ἐς μίαν τινὰ φάλαγγα
had-been-left then indeed all into one some phalanx
συσπειραθέντες, καὶ τὸ μέτωπον ὡς καρτερώτατα
having-massed and the front as most-strongly
ταῖς ἀσπίσι φραξάμενοι, ἐμπίπτουσι ξυγκεχυμένοις ἔτι
with-the shields having-fenced fall-upon confused still
τοῖς πολεμίοις. οἱ δὲ τῷ ἤδη προπεπονηκέναι τὴν
the enemies they and by-the already to-have-been-exhausted the
προσβολὴν οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες, ὠκύτατα ἔφυγον· οὐδὲ τοῦτο
attack not having-borne most-swiftly fled nor this
δρῶντες ἐν τάξει, οὐδὲ ὥστε καὶ ἀμύνεσθαι τοὺς
doing in order nor so-as even to-ward-off the(-ones)
ἐπιόντας, ἀλλ᾽ ἐσκεδάννυντο ἄλλος ἄλλοθι ὥσπη ἑκάστῳ
attacking but scattered one elsewhere as-ever for-each
προὐχώρει. ὁ δὲ Ναχοραγάν, ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς
it-went-on — and Nachoragan but for also himself
τῷ παραλόγῳ τῶν γιγνομένων καταπεπληγμένος ἐς
by-the strangeness of-the events astounded to
τὰ ὀπίσω δρομαῖος ἀπήλαυνε, σημαίνων ἅπασι τῇ
the rear at-a-run rode-off signaling to-all with-the
μάστιγι καὶ ἐγκελευόμενος ὡς τάχιστα φεύγειν, τοῦτο
whip and urging as quickest to-flee this
δὴ τὸ πρὸς ἐκείνων ἤδη πρασσόμενον. οὕτως ἄρα
indeed the(-thing) by them already being-done so then

αὐτῷ τὰ τῆς ὑψηγορίας ἐς τοὐναντίον ἀπέβη. οἱ δὲ
for-him the(-things) of-the lofty-talk to the-contrary turned-out the and
Ῥωμαῖοι οὐ πρότερον ἀνῆκαν διώκοντες τοὺς βαρβάρους
Romans not sooner left-off pursuing the barbarians
καὶ ἀναιροῦντες, πρίν γε δὴ ὁ Μαρτῖνος, ἀποχρῆναι
and killing before at-least indeed — Martinus to-suffice
ἡγούμενος, ἀνεκαλεῖτό τε αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τῇ σάλπιγγι, καὶ τὸν
thinking recalled both them by the trumpet and the
θυμὸν ἐξημέρου. οὕτω τε οἱ Πέρσαι μόλις εἰς τὸ οἰκεῖον
passion calmed so and the Persians scarcely to the own
στρατόπεδον ἀπεσώθησαν, οὐ μεῖον ἢ δέκα χιλιάδας
camp got-safe not less than ten thousands
μαχίμων ἀνδρῶν ἐν τῷδε τῷ ἔργῳ ἀποβεβληκότες.
of-fighting men in this the action having-lost
28 Οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐκ τῆς διώξεως ἐπανελθόντες, τούς
the and Romans from the pursuit having-returned the
τε σπαλίωνας ἐνέπρησαν, καὶ ὁπόσα ἄλλα Περσικὰ
both spalions burned and as-many-as other Persian
μηχανήματα ἀμφὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἐλέλειπτο. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ φλογὸς
engines about the wall had-been-left thence and flame
μεγάλης ἀρθείσης, οἱ τὴν ὕλην κατατέμνοντες ὑπηρέται τῶν
great having-risen the the forest cutting-down servants of-the
Περσῶν καὶ ἀχθοφόροι, ἰδόντες πόῤῥωθεν καπνὸν εἰς ὕψος
Persians and porters having-seen from-afar smoke to height
ἀνέρποντα, καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ τοῦ ἀέρος ἀνελιττόμενον, αὐτίκα
creeping-up and over much of-the air rolling at-once
οἱ δείλαιοι ἐπὶ τὸ ἄστυ ἐχώρουν, οἰηθέντες, ὥς που
the wretches to the town went having-thought as somewhere
τῷ Ναχοραγὰν πρότερον ἐκεκόμπαστο, τὸν περίβολον
— by-Nachoragan before it-had-been-boasted the circuit-wall
πυρπολεῖσθαι. τοιγάρτοι ξὺν πολλῷ τῷ δρόμῳ ἐφέροντο,
to-be-burning therefore with much the running were-carried

δεδιότες, οἶμαι, μὴ σφᾶς παραδράμοι ὁ τοῦ ἔργου καιρός,
fearing I-think lest them run-past the of-the work moment
καὶ ἅπαντα τεφρωθείη, πρὶν δὴ αὐτοὺς ἀφικέσθαι. ἅμιλλά
and all be-burned-to-ash before indeed them to-arrive rivalry
τε ἦν αὐτοῖς ὑπὲρ τοῦ τάχους, οὐκ ἐπισταμένοις ὡς
and was among-them for the speed not knowing that
τῷ νικῶντι συμβήσεται πρώτῳ τεθνάναι. ἅπαντες γὰρ
for-the(-one) winning it-will-befall first to-die all for
ἀμοιβαδὸν ὑπὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἁλισκόμενοι, κατεκτείνοντο,
in-turn by the Romans being-caught were-killed
ὥσπερ τοῦδέ γε ἕνεκα μόνου παραγιγνόμενοι.
as-if this at-least for-the-sake only arriving
ἀπολώλασι τοιγαροῦν οὐ πολλῷ ἐλάσσους τῶν δισχιλίων.
perished accordingly not much fewer than-the two-thousand
τοσούτοις ἀνδράσιν ἐργοπόνοις, καὶ τὰ πολέμια ἥκιστα
for-so-many men laborers and the warlike(-things) least
μεμελετηκόσιν, ἔς τε παράταξιν οὐπώποτε ἀφιγμένοις,
having-practiced to and battle never having-come
αὐτομάτου τινὸς καὶ παραλόγου ὀλέθρου ὁ Ναχοραγὰν
of-spontaneous some and unexpected destruction — Nachoragan
αἰτιώτατος γέγονεν, ἀνόητα παρακελευσάμενος. οὕτως
most-responsible became foolish(-things) having-ordered so
ἄρα ἡ ἀλαζονεία οὐ μόνον αὐτοὺς σίνεται τοὺς
then the boastfulness not only very harms the(-ones)
κεκτημένους, ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ οὓς ἂν ἐκείνοις ὑπηρετεῖν
possessing-it but for also whom — them to-serve
συμβαίη καὶ πείθεσθαι. τούτων δὲ ὧδε ξυνενεχθέντων, οἱ
it-may-befall and to-obey these and thus having-befallen the
μὲν Ῥωμαῖοι εὐέλπιδες ὑπῆρχον ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, ὡς καὶ
indeed Romans hopeful were in the most as also
αὖθις ῥᾳδίως περιεσόμενοι εἴγε ἄρα καὶ ἀναμαχεῖσθαι
again easily going-to-prevail if-indeed then even to-renew-the-fight

οἱ βάρβαροι πειραθεῖεν. ὅσοι δὲ αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ
the barbarians should-try as-many-as and of-them in the battle
ἐτεθνήκεσαν, (ἦσαν δὲ οὐ πλείους ἢ διακόσιοι,) τούτους
had-died were and not more than two-hundred these
δὴ εὐπρεπέστατα ἔθαψαν, ὑπεραγάμενοι τῆς προθυμίας,
indeed most-splendidly they-buried admiring for-the zeal
ὡς ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς ἀποδεδειγμένους· τοὺς δὲ τῶν
as men good having-shown-themselves the and of-the
πολεμίων νεκροὺς σκυλεύσαντες, ὅπλων τε ἄφθονον πλῆθος
enemies dead having-stripped of-arms both abundant quantity
καὶ ἄλλων χρημάτων περιεβάλοντο. οὐ γὰρ μόνον ἀσπίδας
and of-other goods got-possession-of not for only shields
καὶ θώρακας τυχὸν καὶ γωρυτοὺς βελῶν ἔνιοι τῶν
and breastplates perhaps and quivers of-arrows some of-the(-ones)
κειμένων ἐπεφέροντο, ἀλλὰ στρεπτοὺς γὰρ παγχρύσους καὶ
lying carried but collars for all-golden and
περιδέραια καὶ ἐλλόβια, καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα τοιάδε θηλυπρεπῆ
necklaces and earrings and other some such effeminate
ποικίλματα καὶ περίεργα, ὁποίοις οἱ ἐντιμότεροι τῶν
ornaments and elaborate such-as the more-honored of-the
Μηδῶν ἐναγλαΐζονται, τοῦ μᾶλλον εἶναι ἀρίδηλοι καὶ
Medes pride-themselves for-the more to-be conspicuous and
τοῦ ἄλλου ὁμίλου ἀποκεκρίσθαι. ὁ δὲ Ναχοραγάν, ἐπειδὴ
from-the other throng to-be-distinguished — and Nachoragan since
αὐτὸν τά τε ἐπιτήδεια ἐλελοίπει, καὶ ἤδη χειμῶνος ὥρα
him the both provisions had-failed and already of-winter season
ἐπεγίγνετο, ἐᾠκει μὲν αὖθις πολεμησείοντι, καὶ ἐς τόδε
was-coming-on seemed indeed again wishing-to-fight and for this
συσκευαζομένῳ. οὐ μὴν ἔργῳ τὸ βούλευμα ἐπετέλει, ἀλλὰ
preparing not truly in-deed the plan carried-out but
τὸ τῶν Διλιμνιτῶν στῖφος τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐκπέμψας ἀνὰ τὸ
the of-the Dilimnites troop on-the next-day having-sent-out over the

στάδιον, καὶ ἐς ἐκείνους ὁρᾷν τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἀναπείσας,
field and to them to-look the Romans having-induced
ταύτῃ τε δόκησιν παρασχόμενος τοῦ ἐπελεύσεσθαι,
in-this-way and appearance having-given of-the to-attack
αὐτίκα ὅγε σχολαίτερον ἅμα τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατεύμασιν
at-once he more-leisurely with the other armies
ἐπὶ Κοτάϊσιν καὶ Μουχείρισιν ἐπορεύετο. ὡς δὲ πλεῖστον
to Cotaïsis and Mucheirisis marched when and most
ἤδη τῆς ὁδοῦ προεληλύθει, τότε δὴ καὶ οἱ Διλιμνῖται
already of-the road he-had-gone-ahead then indeed also the Dilimnites
λύσαντες τὴν τάξιν, εὐκολώτατα ἀπεχώρουν, ἅτε δὴ
having-broken the formation most-easily withdrew as indeed
κούφως ἀεὶ ἐσταλμένοι, καὶ ἄλλως ἄλκιμοι καὶ ποδώκεις.
lightly always equipped and otherwise stout and swift-footed
παρῆσαν δὲ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἡ ἄλλη Περσικὴ ἀπόμοιρα, οἱ
were-present and there also the other Persian detachment who
δὴ ἐτύγχανον παρὰ τὸν Νέοκνον ποταμὸν πρότερον
indeed happened to the Neocnus river before
ἀπεσταλμένοι διὰ τὴν Μαρτίνου ἀπάτην, ἥπέρ μοι
sent because-of the of-Martinus deceit as-very by-me
ἤδη ἐῤῥήθη. γνόντες γὰρ ὡς ἐνενίκηντο μὲν οἱ Πέρσαι,
already was-said having-learned for that had-been-beaten indeed the Persians
οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι ἁπάσης ἤδη τῆς χώρας ἐκράτουν, αὐτίκα
the and Romans all already the land held at-once
οἵγε πορείαν τινὰ διαλανθάνουσαν καὶ τῶν λεωφόρων
they route some escaping-notice and from-the highways
ἀποκεκριμένην διανύσαντες εἰς Μουχείρισιν ἵκοντο, τῶν
separate having-traveled to Mucheirisis came in-the
μὲν ἀγώνων ἥκιστα μετασχόντες, τοῦ δὲ τῆς φυγῆς
indeed contests least having-shared the and of-the flight
αἴσχους πολλῷ ἔτι ἀκλεέστερον μετειληφότες. ἐπειδὴ οὖν
disgrace much still more-ingloriously having-shared when then

ἅπας ὁ στρατὸς ἐνταῦθα ἐτύγχανε ξυναγηγερμένος, τότε
all the army there happened gathered then
δὴ τὸ πλεῖστον τῆς ἱππικῆς δυνάμεως καταλιπών,
indeed the most of-the cavalry force having-left
ἰλάρχην τε αὐτοῖς ἐπιστήσας Οὐαφρίζην, ἄνδρα
squadron-commander and over-them having-set Vaphrizes (a)-man
τῶν παρὰ Πέρσαις γνωριμωτάτων, αὐτὸς ξὺν ὀλίγοις
of-the among Persians most-notable himself with few
ἐς Ἰβηρίαν ἀπενόστησεν, ὡς ἐκεῖσε διαχειμάσων.
to Iberia returned so-as there going-to-winter

XIV · THE TRIAL OF RUSTICUS AND JOHN

With the Persians beaten, the inquiry into Gubazes' murder opens. Athanasius tries Rusticus and John, and the emperor's letter is read at the accusers' request. The Lazian accusers argue that the murder of an ally and a king loyal to Rome deserves the harshest penalty. Rusticus himself begins the defense: Gubazes was a traitor who favored Persia, and his killers served the emperor's interest.

Ἐς τοῦτο δὲ νίκης τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις τοῦ πολέμου 1
to this and of-victory for-the Romans the war
κεχωρηκότος, καὶ ὥσπερ ἀνακωχῆς τῶν δεινῶν
having-gone and as-it-were respite from-the terrors
γεγενημένης, τῶν τε ὅπλων τὸ παραυτίκα ἠρεμηκότων,
having-come the and arms the moment having-rested
τότε δὴ ἐς ζήτησιν ἤγετο τὰ ἐπὶ Γουβάζῃ
then indeed to inquiry were-brought the(-things) against Gubazes
πρότερον τετολμημένα. καὶ τοίνυν ὁ Ἀθανάσιος ἐπὶ θώκου
before dared and therefore — Athanasius on seat
τινὸς ὑψηλοῦ καθῆστο εὐπρεπῶς, χλαμύδα ἐνειμένος,
some high sat becomingly cloak clad-in
ὥσπερ ἀμέλει οἱ ἀστικώτατοι τῶν ἡγεμόνων. παρῆσαν
as certainly the most-urbane of-the governors were-present
δὲ αὐτῷ ἄνδρες γράφειν τε ἐς τάχος πεπαιδευμένοι, καὶ
and with-him men to-write both at speed trained and
ἐπιτροχάδην ἀναλέγεσθαι τὰ γεγραμμένα· ἄλλοι τε
fluently to-read-out the(-things) written other and
ὑπηρέται σοβαρώτεροι καὶ ἐμβριθεῖς, καὶ δαημονέστατοι
attendants rather-haughty and grave and most-skilled
τῆς τῶν δικαστηρίων κομψείας, κήρυκές τε μεγαλοβόαι,
in-the of-the courts refinement heralds and loud-voiced

καὶ οἱ τῶν μαστίγων ἐπιστάται. ἅπαντες δὲ οὗτοι ἐκ τῶν
and the of-the whips masters all and these from the
ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἀρχείων ἐτύγχανον ἀπολελεγμένοι. ἐπεφέροντο
in Byzantium offices happened picked brought
δέ, οἷς τοῦτο ἀνεῖτο, δεσμούς τε σιδηροῦς περιαυχενίους,
and to-whom this was-assigned bonds both iron neck-rings
κλινοστρόφιά τε καὶ ποδοστράβας, καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα ὄργανα
racks and and foot-traps and other some instruments
κολαστήρια. καί μοι δοκεῖ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς οὐκ
of-punishment and to-me seems emperor Justinian not
ἀπεικὸς οὐδὲ αὐτομάτως ἀλλ᾽ ἐμφρονέστατα τοῦ δέοντος
unreasonably nor at-random but most-sensibly the needful
ἐστοχασμένος, ξὺν τοιᾷδέ τινι τάξει καὶ εὐκοσμίᾳ τὴν κρίσιν
having-aimed-at with such some order and decorum the trial
προελθεῖν παρακελεύσασθαι, οὐ μόνον ὅπως οἱ ἐκείνῃ
to-proceed to-have-ordered not only so-that the there
βάρβαροι, τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν σφίσι νομίμων κομπωδέστερον
barbarians the Roman to-them usages more-pompously
ἀναδεικνυμένων, θαυμάζοιέν τε αὐτὰ καὶ ἐπιπλέον
being-displayed might-admire both them and further
ἄρχεσθαι ὑπὸ τούτων ξυνεθισθεῖεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅπως,
to-be-ruled by these might-grow-accustomed but also so-that
εἰ μὲν ὡς μηδίσας πρότερον ὁ Γουβάζης δικαιότατα
if indeed as having-medized before — Gubazes most-justly
φανείη ἀνῃρημένος, μηκέτι ἀνιῷντο οἱ Κόλχοι, μηδὲ ὥς
should-appear having-been-killed no-longer might-grieve the Colchians nor as
τι δεινὸν πεπονθότες ἀγανακτοῖεν. εἰ δέ γε ἅπαντα
something terrible having-suffered might-be-indignant if and at-least all
καταψευσάμενοι, καὶ ἄδικον μίασμα δράσαντες ἁλοῖεν
having-lied and unjust pollution having-done should-be-convicted
οἱ ἀπεκτονότες, οὕτω τε καταδιαιτηθέντες, καὶ ὑπὸ
the(-ones) having-killed so and condemned and under

κήρυκι πομπῷ ἀνὰ τὰ πλήθη περιηγμένοι, εἶτα τῷ
herald escort through the crowds led-round then by-the
παλαμναίῳ ξίφει, ἁπάντων θεωμένων, καρατομηθεῖεν, τότε
avenging sword all watching should-be-beheaded then
δὴ μεῖζόν τι δόξειεν εἶναι τὸ πέρας, καὶ διπλασίων
indeed greater somewhat might-seem to-be the end and double
ἡ τιμωρία. ἠπίστατο γὰρ ὡς, εἰ μὲν οὕτω πως ἐν
the punishment he-knew for that if indeed so somehow in
ἀπορρήτῳ βαρβαρικώτερον Ῥούστικόν τε καὶ Ἰωάννην
secret more-barbarously Rusticus both and John
διαφθαρῆναι παρακελεύσοιτο, οὐκ ἀποχρώντως ἡγήσασθαι
to-be-put-to-death he-should-order not sufficiently to-think
ἂν τοὺς Κόλχους τὴν ὕβριν αὐτοῖς ἀπεσκευάσθαι, οὐδὲ
— the Colchians the outrage for-them to-have-been-cleared nor
προσήκουσαν ποίνην κομίσασθαι τῶν ἡμαρτημένων.
fitting penalty to-have-obtained for-the wrongs
δικαστηρίου δὲ καταστάντος, καὶ ἀντιλογίας ἑκατέρωθεν
court and having-been-set-up and pleading on-each-side
προελθούσης, καὶ τῶν ὑπηρετῶν ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω
having-proceeded and the attendants up both and down
διαττόντων, καὶ ὅπως τῶν κρινομένων ἕκαστος ἐν
darting and how of-the(-ones) being-tried each in
κόσμῳ ἑστήξει καὶ ἀποκρινεῖται διαταττομένων, ὄγκου τε
order will-stand and will-answer arranging pomp and
δικαστικοῦ φαινομένου, καὶ μεγαληγορίας ἀκουομένης, καὶ
judicial appearing and grandiloquence being-heard and
ἐπὶ τούτοις τοῦ ὀλέθρου φρικωδέστερον ἐπιγιγνομένου·
upon these the death more-horribly following
τούτων δὴ οὖν οὕτω πρασσομένων, ἕτερόν τι αὐτοῖς
these indeed then so being-done other something to-them
μεῖζον καὶ μάλα εἰκότως φανεῖσθαι τὸ χρῆμα ἐγίγνωσκε,
greater and very reasonably to-appear the thing he-knew

καὶ τάχα τὴν ἀξίαν τοῦ ἐπικλήματος ὑπερβάλλον. ταῦτα
and perhaps the worth of-the charge exceeding these(-things)
γὰρ καὶ τοὺς ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἀστούς, καίτοι θαμὰ ἐκεῖσε
for even the in Byzantium citizens although often there
γιγνόμενα, καταπλήττει καὶ ἐξίστησι τῶν φρονημάτων,
happening dismay and drive-out of-the wits
μή τί γε βαρβάρους καὶ οὐκ εἰθισμένους. τούτων
not at-all indeed barbarians and not accustomed these
μὲν οὖν ἕνεκα, οἶμαι, Ῥωμαϊκὸν δικαστήριον, μᾶλλον
indeed then for-the-sake I-think Roman court rather
μὲν οὖν Ἀττικώτατον, ὑπὸ τῷ Καυκάσῳ ξυνεκροτήθη.
indeed then most-Attic under the Caucasus was-assembled

2 Τότε δὲ Ῥούστικός τε καὶ Ἰωάννης, ἐκ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου
then and Rusticus both and John from the prison
ἠγμένω, ἀνὰ τὸ λαιὸν μέρος ἑστήκατον, οἷα δὴ
brought on the left side stood as indeed
φεύγοντε. ἐπὶ θάτερα δὲ παρῆσαν κατηγορησείοντες
defendants on the-other(-side) and were-present wishing-to-accuse
τῶν Κόλχων οἱ ἐμφρονέστατοι, καὶ ἤδη ἐκπλείστου
of-the Colchians the most-sensible and already from-longest
τὴν Ἑλλάδα φωνὴν ἐκμεμαθηκότες. ἐδέοντο δὲ πρότερον
the Greek tongue having-learned asked and first
τὴν παρὰ βασιλέως ἐπιστολὴν ἐν κοινῷ ἀνακηρύττεσθαι,
the from (the)-emperor letter in public to-be-proclaimed
ἥνπερ ἐτύγχανε πρότερον ὁ Ἰωάννης τούτων δὴ
which-very happened before — John these indeed
πέρι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς διακομίσας· ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ τῷ
about to-the generals having-brought but for also to-the
διαιτητῇ ξυνδοκοῦν, γεγωνότερόν τις αὐτὴν τῶν ἐς
arbiter it-seeming-good more-loudly one it of-the(-ones) for
τοῦτο τεταγμένων διεξῄει, ὧδέ πως ἔχουσαν· “ἄπιστον
this appointed went-through thus somehow running incredible

μὲν καὶ παράλογον τὸ πρὸς ὑμῶν ἀνηγγελμένον,
indeed and strange the(-thing) by you reported
ὡς ἄρα βουλομένῳ ἐστὶ τῷ Γουβάζῃ, τὰ πάτρια ἔθη
that then wishing it-is — for-Gubazes the ancestral ways
καταπροεμένῳ καὶ τοὺς ἐν ἅπασιν ὁμόφρονας καὶ
having-abandoned and the in all like-minded and
ἀνέκαθεν ἡγεμόνας, τοὺς Ῥωμαίους φαμέν, ἐπὶ τοὺς
from-of-old leaders the Romans we-mean to the
ἐχθίστους τε καὶ ἀλλοτριωτάτους καὶ πρός γε τὰ
most-hostile both and most-alien and besides at-least the(-things)
ἐς θεὸν ἑτερογνώμονας μεταχωρῆσαι, καὶ ταῦτα οὐδὲν
toward God of-other-belief to-go-over and that nothing
ὁτιοῦν ἐξ ἡμῶν ἄχαρι προπεπονθότι. πλὴν ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ
whatever from us unpleasant having-suffered-before except but since
γιγνώσκομεν τὰ ἀνθρώπεια παλίμβολά τε καὶ ὀλισθηρά,
we-know the human(-things) changeable both and slippery
καὶ τῇ ποικιλίᾳ τῶν παρεμπιπτόντων συμπεριάγεσθαι
and with-the variety of-the incidents to-be-carried-round
πεφυκότα, οὐ παντάπασιν ἀπιστεῖν ᾠήθημεν χρῆναι, οὐδὲ
disposed not altogether to-disbelieve we-thought to-be-needful nor
μεθεῖναι μὲν τὸ φυλάξασθαι τὰ παρ᾽ ἐκείνου εἴτε
to-let-go indeed the to-guard-against the(-things) from him whether
ἴσως [διανοηθέντα μόνον] εἴτε πάντως βεβουλευμένα,
perhaps intended only or wholly planned
καταλιπεῖν δὲ ἐν ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς φροντίδα περιττὴν καὶ
to-leave and in us selves care superfluous and
ἀμφιῤῥόπους ἐννοίας, ἐπ᾽ ἀδήλῳ ἔτι κειμένου τοῦ τέλους.
wavering thoughts on uncertain still lying the outcome
καίτοι ἀλλόκοτόν τι καὶ ταραχῶδες τὸ μηδαμῶς ἐφ᾽
and-yet strange something and troublesome the in-no-way on
ὁτῳοῦν βεβαιότατα πεποιθέναι, ἀλλ᾽ ὑποψίας ἀεὶ
anything-whatever most-firmly to-trust but of-suspicion always

καὶ δείματος εἶναι μεστόν, καὶ ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς δήπου τοῖς
and fear to-be full and toward very surely the
ξυνηθεστάτοις. ὅμως (ἐν ἅπασι γὰρ τοῦτο νικᾷ) ἑπόμεθα
most-intimate nevertheless in all for this prevails we-follow
καὶ ἡμεῖς τῇ φύσει, καὶ ἀπιστοῦμεν. ὡς ἂν δὲ μήτε
also we the nature and disbelieve so-that — and neither
προπετῶς ὠμόν τι καὶ ἀπηνὲς δράσοιμεν ἐπὶ Γουβάζῃ,
rashly cruel something and harsh we-might-do to Gubazes
μήτε τῷ οὐκ εἰκότι δῆθεν ἀναπεπεισμένοι μαλθακισθείημεν,
nor by-the not likely forsooth persuaded might-grow-soft
ἀλλ᾽ ἐκφύγοιμεν τὰς ἑκατέρωθεν μεταμελείας, εὔβουλόν
but might-escape the on-either-side regrets well-advised
τι ἡμῖν κατεφάνη καὶ μέσως πως ἔχον, ἐνταῦθα
something to-us appeared and moderately somehow being here
τὸν ἄνδρα παραγενέσθαι. στέλλειν τοίνυν αὐτὸν τὴν
the man to-come to-send therefore him the
ταχίστην, εἴτε βουλόμενον, εἴτε ἠναγκασμένον. εἰ δέ
quickest whether wishing or compelled if and
γε ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ἐθέλειν ἐγνωκὼς ἀντισταίη, καὶ
at-least you these(-things) to-wish having-learned he-should-resist and
ἀπαναίνοιτο τὴν πορείαν, ἐπιλαμβανομένων τε ὑμῶν
refuse the journey seizing both you
καὶ ἑλκόντων, (καὶ γὰρ τοῦτο ποιεῖν ὑμῖν τοὐντεῦθεν
and dragging and for this to-do for-you thereupon
ἐξέσται,) εἰ δὲ διωθοῖτο καὶ ἀντεπιφέροιτο, καὶ
it-will-be-allowed if and he-should-thrust-off and fight-back and
ὅτῳ γοῦν τρόπῳ τὰς χεῖρας ἀντάροι, τότε δὴ
by-any at-any-rate way the hands should-raise-against then indeed
ἔξομεν περιφανεῖς τοὺς ἐλέγχους τῶν μελετωμένων,
we-will-have plain the proofs of-the(-things) planned
καὶ τολοιπὸν ἐν τοῖς πολεμιωτάτοις τετάξεται, ὥστ᾽,
and the-rest among the most-hostile he-will-be-ranked so-that

εἴ πού τις αὐτὸν τοιαῦτα τολμῶντα καὶ ἀποκτείνοι,
if anywhere anyone him such(-things) daring even should-kill
οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἡμῖν ἐσόμενον ἄπο τρόπου, οὐκοῦν οὐδὲ
not-even this to-us going-to-be out-of place therefore not-even
ποινὰς ὁ δράσας ὑφέξει τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος. οὐ γὰρ
penalties the(-one) having-done will-pay for-the deed not for
ὡς μιαφόνον αὐτὸν κολαστέον, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς τυραννοκτόνον
as murderer him one-must-punish but as tyrant-slayer
ἐπαινετέον.” ἡ μὲν οὖν παρὰ βασιλέως ἐπιστολὴ τοιάδε
one-must-praise the indeed then from (the)-emperor letter such
ἄττα ἐγκελευσαμένη διέγνωστο.
things having-ordered was-made-known

Αὐτίκα δὲ οἱ ἄνδρες τῶν Κόλχων, οἳ δὴ πρὸς 3
at-once and the men of-the Colchians who indeed for
τὸ κατηγορεῖν ἐτετάχατο, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοὺς ὁ δικαστὴς
the to-accuse had-been-appointed when them the judge
ἐψηφίζετο τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν δικαιώματα ᾗ βούλοιντο
bade the their-own own pleas as they-wished
προτιθέναι, οἱ δὲ προθύμως εἴχοντο τοῦ ἐπικλήματος,
to-set-forth they and eagerly held-to the charge
καὶ ἔλεξαν τοιάδε· “Ἀπόχρη μέν, ὦ δικαστά, τὸ
and said such(-things) it-suffices indeed O judge the
τετολμημένον, εἰ καὶ μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν φήσαιμεν, ποιναῖς
deed-dared if even nothing whatever we-should-say to-penalties
ταῖς μεγίσταις ὑπάγειν τοὺς δεδρακότας· πλὴν ἀλλὰ
the greatest to-bring the(-ones) having-done except but
τοῖς ὑμετέροις νόμοις δοκοῦν τὸ χρῆναι καὶ τῶν
to-the your laws seeming-good the to-be-needful even the
ἐμφανῶν πέρι καὶ μεγίστων ἀδικημάτων μὴ πρότερον
manifest about and greatest crimes not sooner
τὰς κρίσεις ἐκφέρειν, πρὶν ἂν καὶ λόγῳ τὰ πραχθέντα
the judgments to-deliver before — also in-word the deeds

διαγορεύειν, ἥκομεν νῦν ἐροῦντες μόνον ἁμωσγέπως
to-declare we-have-come now going-to-tell only somehow
τὰ γεγενημένα. οὕτω γὰρ ἂν καὶ ἡμῖν διανυσθήσεται
the(-things) having-happened so for — also by-us will-be-accomplished
τὸ νενομισμένον, εἰ καὶ τὰ τῶν λόγων εἶεν ἁπλᾶ καὶ
the customary if even the(-things) of-the words be simple and
ἥκιστα κεκομψευμένα, καὶ οἷα τοῦ μεγέθους τῶν
least embellished and such-as the greatness of-the(-things)
εἰργασμένων μὴ ἐξικνεῖσθαι. ποία γὰρ αὐτοῖς λελείψεται
done not to-reach what-sort for for-them will-be-left
σκῆψις, ἄνδρα τοσοῦτον, φίλον ὑμῖν καὶ συνήθη καὶ
excuse (a)-man so-great friend to-you and intimate and
σύμμαχον καὶ ὁμοδίαιτον καὶ ὁμόσπονδον, καὶ ταὐτὰ
ally and of-like-life and fellow-treaty-member and the-same
περὶ τὸ κρεῖττον φρονοῦντα, καὶ τί δὲ οὐχὶ τῶν
about the higher thinking and what too not of-the
οἰκειοτάτων κεκτημένον, ἀναίδην οὕτω διαχειρισαμένοις,
most-intimate(-things) possessing shamelessly so having-made-away-with
καὶ πολλῇ τῇ δυσμενείᾳ χρῆσθαι καθ’ ὑμῶν φωραθεῖσι,
and much the hostility to-use against you having-been-caught
τῷ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τεθεραπευκέναι; βασιλεὺς γὰρ ὁ
by-the the enemies to-have-courted king for the(-one)
ἀνῃρημένος, ὦ δικασταί, καὶ ἔθνους οὐκ ἀγεννοῦς, καὶ πρὸς
slain O judge and of-nation not ignoble and toward
ἀρετὴν ἐνεργότατος, καὶ τὰ Ῥωμαίων στέργων ἀεὶ
virtue most-active and the(-things) of-Romans loving always
πολλῷ μᾶλλον τῶν ἀπεκτονότων. ἀνατετράφαται
much more than-the(-ones) having-killed have-been-overturned
δὲ τὰ Κόλχων πράγματα καὶ διερρύη, ἀληθέστερον
and the of-Colchians affairs and have-melted-away more-truly
δὲ τὰ κοινά, εἴ γε μέρος τι καὶ ἡμεῖς οὐκ
and the public(-affairs) if at-least part some also we not

ἐλάχιστον τῆς ὑπηκόου τυγχάνομεν ὄντες. καὶ διόλωλεν
least of-the subject(-realm) happen being and has-perished
ὑμῖν τὸ ἀκραιφνὲς τῶν καθεστώτων καὶ ἄπταιστον, καὶ
for-you the purity of-the established(-things) and unfaltering and
κατὰ πολὺ τῆς οἰκείας δυνάμεως μειονεκτεῖσθε· πολιτεία
by much of-the own power you-are-diminished polity
δὲ μὴ διὰ πάντων ἐῤῥωμένη, ἀλλὰ βραχείᾳ γοῦν
and not through all strong but in-small at-any-rate
τινι μοίρᾳ σφαλεῖσα, οὐκέτι συνεστάναι δόξειεν ἂν
some part having-failed no-longer to-hold-together would-seem —
προσηκόντως, τοὐναντίον μὲν οὖν καὶ αὐτὴν ψεύδεσθαι
fittingly the-contrary indeed then also itself to-belie
τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν, τὸ ἐντελῶς ἔχειν ἀφῃρημένη. ταῦτα
the name the completely to-be having-been-robbed-of these(-things)
δὴ οὖν ἅπαντα δράσαντες, οὗ φασι δεῖν ὑμᾶς τὸ
indeed then all having-done not they-say to-be-needful you the
πραχθὲν εἰ καὶ δεινὸν εἴη σκοπεῖν, μόνην δὲ τὴν γνώμην
deed if even terrible it-be to-consider only and the intent
καθ᾽ ἣν εἴργασται διερευνᾶν καὶ προσίεσθαι, καὶ διά
according-to which it-was-done to-search-out and to-admit and through
τινων ἀφανῶν τεκμηρίων καὶ οἷον εἰκότων χωροῦντας,
some unseen proofs and as-it-were likelihoods proceeding
ἀναπλάττειν ταῖς ἐννοίαις εὐεργεσίαν ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς ἐντεῦθεν
to-fashion in-the thoughts benefaction to-you selves thence
προσγεγενημένην, ἢ τῷ σαφεῖ μᾶλλον τῆς βλάβης
having-accrued than to-the clear rather of-the harm
καὶ τοῖς ἔργοις ἀποδεδειγμένῳ πιστεύειν αἱρεῖσθαι. ταῦτα
and by-the deeds shown to-trust to-choose these
γὰρ δὴ τὰ σοφίσματα καὶ πρὸ τῆς δίκης πολλάκις
for indeed the sophisms also before the trial often
διαθρυλλοῦντες, παράγειν τοὺς πλείστους ἡγοῦντο. εἰ τοίνυν
noising-about to-mislead the most they-thought if therefore

καὶ παρὰ τοὺς ἀγῶνας τοιαῦτα προσθεῖεν, γινωσκόντων,
also in the trials such(-things) they-should-add let-them-know
ὦ δικαστά, ὡς οὐ Ῥωμαϊκὸν οὐδὲ δίκαιον τὸ μὲν ἐμφανὲς
O judge that not Roman nor just the indeed manifest
οὕτω καὶ προῦπτον ἀδίκημα παραλιπεῖν, ἀδήλοις δὲ
so and plain crime to-pass-over by-uncertain and
μᾶλλον αἰτίαις ἄλλως αὐτοῖς μεμηχανημέναις ἐξαπατηθῆναι.
rather causes otherwise by-them contrived to-be-deceived
οὐ γὰρ ἀνεκτέον αὐτῶν, ὡς μὲν ἀπεκτόνασι τὸν ἄνδρα
not for one-must-bear them that indeed they-have-killed the man
διαῤῥήδην φασκόντων, ὠφέλειαν δὲ μεγίστην ἐνθένδε
expressly saying benefit and greatest thence
τοῖς κοινοῖς πεπορίσθαι πράγμασι τερατευομένων.
for-the public to-have-been-provided affairs telling-marvels
πῶς γὰρ ἂν τἀναντία συσταῖεν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, ἢ
how for — the-contraries could-stand-together with-them selves or
πῶς, τὴν πρᾶξιν δεινὴν ἀποκαλοῦντες, ἐπαινεσόμεθα τὴν
how the deed terrible calling will-we-praise the
δράσασαν γνώμην, ὡς τοῦ συνοίσοντος ἐστοχασμένην;
having-done intent as the advantageous having-aimed-at
πάλαι γὰρ ἀλλήλοιν ἀποκεκριμένω τυγχάνετον ὠφέλεια
of-old for from-one-another separated happen benefit
καὶ παρανομία, ὠμότης τε καὶ δικαιοσύνη διεστηκότα
and lawlessness cruelty both and justice standing-apart
καὶ ἄμικτα καὶ ὁμόσε χωρεῖν οὐπώποτε πεφυκότα.
and unmixable and together to-go never disposed
4 Εἰ δέ γε καὶ γυμνὴν τὴν διάνοιαν ἐξεταστέον,
if and at-least even bare the intention one-must-examine
φανήσονται καὶ ταύτῃ δύσνοι καὶ κάκιστοι, ὡς δὴ
they-will-appear also in-this-way ill-disposed and worst as indeed
τὰ τοὺς Πέρσας ἀρέσκοντα βεβουλευμένοι· ὥστε οὐδὲ
the(-things) the Persians pleasing having-planned so-that not-even

Ῥωμαίους ὀνομάζειν τούσδε τοὺς μιαφόνους προσήκει,
Romans to-name these the murderers it-befits
οὐδὲ ὡς ὁμοφύλοις μετ᾽ εὐνοίας διαιτητέον αὐτοῖς, ὅτι μὴ
nor as kinsmen with goodwill one-must-judge them except —
καθάπερ λίαν ἐχθίστοις, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἤδη τῷ κοινῷ τῆς
just-as very most-hostile(-ones) since also already by-the common of-the
φύσεως νόμῳ μεμερισμένοι τυγχάνουσι, κἂν μήπω τῷ
nature law separated they-happen even-if not-yet by-the
παρ᾽ ὑμῖν γεγραμμένῳ. τὸ γὰρ ἀντίπαλον καὶ ἀλλότριον
among you written the for hostile and alien
τοῖς ἔργοις γνωρίζεσθαι χρή, οὐ τῷ ποῤῥωτέρω
by-the deeds to-be-recognized it-is-needful not by-the farther
τετάχθαι. ὁ δέ, οἷς ἂν ἡσθείην οἱ δυσμενεῖς, ταῦτα
to-be-placed he and at-which — might-rejoice the enemies these(-things)
προὔργου ποιούμενος, πολέμιος ἂν κριθείη δικαίως,
useful counting enemy — would-be-judged justly
κἂν συμπαρῇ, κἂν συστρατεύοιτο, κἂν ὡς ἐγγύτατα
even-if he-be-present-with even-if he-campaign-with even-if as nearest
τῷ γένει συνῆπται. ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὐ φίλον οὐδὲ βασιλέα
in-the kin he-is-joined but for not friend nor king
φασὶν ἀπεκτονέναι, πολέμιον δὲ μᾶλλον καὶ τύραννον καὶ
they-say to-have-killed enemy and rather and tyrant and
τὰ Περσῶν ἐσπουδακότα. πρὸς τοῦτο γὰρ ἐληλάκασι
the(-things) of-Persians having-pursued to this for they-have-driven
παρανομίας, ὡς μηδισμοῦ διώκειν τὸν κείμενον· καὶ
of-lawlessness as for-medism to-prosecute the dead(-man) and
περιέστηκε τῷ δειλαίῳ μηδὲ τεθνηκότι τῶν δεινῶν
it-has-befallen the wretch not-even having-died from-the terrors
ἀπηλλάχθαι, ἀλλὰ νῦν προδοσίας φεύγειν γραφὴν ὅτε
to-be-freed but now of-treason to-defend indictment when
μηδὲν πλέον ἕξει νικῶν. ποῖος δὲ νόμος ἢ παρ᾽ ὑμῖν
nothing more he-will-have winning what-sort and law either among you

ἢ παρὰ βαρβάροις ἐπαινέσειεν ἂν κατηγορίαν ἐν ὑστέρῳ
or among barbarians would-approve — accusation in later
τῆς κρίσεως γιγνομένην; κριταὶ γὰρ αὐτοὶ καὶ δυσμενεῖς
than-the trial happening judges for themselves and enemies
καὶ κατήγοροι, καὶ ἅμα πάντα καταστάντες, τιμωρίαν
and accusers and at-once all having-become punishment
μὲν ἀνεξετάστως τῷ μηδὲν ἡμαρτηκότι προσήγαγον,
indeed without-examination to-the(-one) nothing having-erred applied
ὁποίαν εἰκὸς ἦν ὑποσχεῖν τὸν ὡς ἀληθῶς τυραννίδος
such-as fitting it-was to-undergo the(-one) as truly of-tyranny
ἁλόντα. ἥκουσι δὲ νῦν, δέον ἀπολογεῖσθαι,
convicted they-have-come and now it-being-needful to-defend-themselves
καταιτιώμενοι τὸν ἠδικημένον· καίτοι ἐχρῆν αὐτοὺς
accusing the(-one) wronged and-yet it-was-needful them
πρὶν ἀνελεῖν, εἴ γε ταῖς αἰτίαις ἐπεποίθεσαν, ἐμφανῶς
before to-kill if at-least in-the charges they-trusted openly
τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐνστήσασθαι δίκην, καὶ πρώτους ἐγκαλεῖν,
the against him to-institute suit and first to-accuse
ἀλλὰ μὴ νῦν κατηγορημένους ἀντεγκαλεῖν. εἰ γὰρ τοῦτο
but not now accused to-counter-accuse if for this
πᾶσιν ἐφεῖται, τί δήποτε ἄρα μὴ καὶ ἡμεῖς τούσδε
to-all is-permitted why ever then not also we these
τοὺς μιαιφόνους αὐτοχειρίᾳ διεχρησάμεθα; παρὸν ἡμῖν,
the murderers with-own-hand destroyed it-being-possible for-us
πρὸς δίκην τυχὸν ἀγομένοις, ἀντεπιφέρειν αὐτοῖς καὶ
to trial perhaps being-brought to-bring-against them even
τεθνηκόσι τὰ παρ᾽ αὐτῶν πρότερον ἡμαρτημένα, καὶ
dead the(-things) by them before erred and
ταύτῃ πειρᾶσθαι δεικνύειν τὸ εὐλόγως ἀνθημαρτηκέναι;
in-this-way to-try to-show the reasonably to-have-erred-in-return
μᾶλλον γὰρ ἡμεῖς, ἐπὶ σαφέσι τοῖς προϋπηργμένοις
rather for we at plain the(-things) previously-done

χαλεπήναντες, ἐνδίκως ἂν ἠμυνόμεθα τούτους· καὶ
having-been-angered justly — would-have-punished these and
τὰ τῆς ἀντιλογίας προσηκόντως ἐχώρει. ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ
the(-things) of-the defense fittingly would-go but neither
πρὸς ἡμῶν οὐδὲ πρὸς ἑτέρων τὰ τοιάδε τολμᾶσθαι
by us nor by others the such(-things) to-be-dared
χρεών, εἴ γε κατὰ τοὺς πατρίους ὑμῖν νόμους
needful if at-least according-to the ancestral of-you laws
πολιτευτέον. φέρε γὰρ εἰ τοῖς βουλομένοις ἐξῇ
one-must-live come for if for-the(-ones) wishing it-be-allowed
τοὺς οἰκείους δυσμενεῖς οὕτω πως ἀθρόον ἀποκτιννύναι,
the own enemies so somehow summarily to-kill
καὶ τοῦτο πολλάκις γιγνόμενον μέχρι τοῦ ἐπ᾽ ἄπειρον ἤδη
and this often happening till the to infinity already
τολμᾶσθαι προσενεχθείη, πῶς ἂν ὑμῖν τὸ γοῦν κρίνειν
to-be-dared should-be-carried how — for-you the at-any-rate to-judge
ἀδεῶς ἐν βεβαίῳ διαμένοι; ἁπάντων γὰρ ἀναιρούντων
fearlessly in security could-remain all for killing
τε καὶ ἀναιρουμένων, καὶ ταῖς ἀντεπιβουλαῖς χρῆσθαι
both and being-killed and the counter-plots to-use
κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων θαῤῥούντων, οὐκ ἂν φθάσοιτε τὰς
against one-another daring not — you-would-keep-pace the
τιμωρίας ἐπάγοντες, ἀλλὰ διαφθαρεῖται μὲν εἰκῇ τὸ
punishments applying but will-be-destroyed indeed at-random the
ὁμόφυλον, προαφαιρήσει δὲ τὸν τῆς ἐξετάσεως καιρὸν
kindred will-take-away and the of-the inquiry time
ἡ τῶν ἀντιδρώντων ἑκάστοτε παρανομία.
the of-the(-ones) retaliating each-time lawlessness
“Καίτοι τί δεινὸν εἶναί φασιν, εἴπερ ἑνὸς ἀνδρὸς καὶ 5
and-yet what terrible to-be they-say if-indeed one man and
τούτου προδότου διαφθαρέντος, ἅπαν ὑμῖν τὸ συμμαχικὸν
that traitor having-been-destroyed all for-you the allied(-force)

σωφρονέστερον καθεστήξει; προδοτῶν μὲν οὖν ὡς ἀληθῶς
more-prudent will-be traitors indeed then as truly
καὶ πλείστων ὅσων ἀπολλυμένων, εἰ καὶ μηδὲν ἕτερον
and most as perishing if even nothing other
τῶν ὠφελίμων τοῖς ἀνῃρηκόσι προσγένοιτο, ἀλλ'
of-the(-things) useful to-the(-ones) having-killed should-accrue but
αὐτό γε τὸ τοὺς τοιούτους θνήσκειν ἀρκούντως ἔχει
itself at-least the the such to-die sufficiently is
πρὸς ὄνησιν. εἰ δὲ προδοσίας μηδαμῶς ἀποδεδειγμένης,
for benefit if and treason in-no-way having-been-proved
ἠφάνισταί τις ἀθρόον τῶν σφόδρα λογίμων καὶ
has-been-made-away-with one suddenly of-the very notable and
τετιμώρηται, καθάπερ διαφανῶς ἐγνωσμένος, πῶς ἂν
has-been-punished as-if clearly found-out how —
ὑμῖν ἐνθένδε τὸ συμμαχικὸν σωφρονήσειε; πῶς δὲ οὐκ
for-you thence the allied(-force) would-grow-prudent how and not
ἂν μᾶλλον καὶ διαλύσαιεν τὰ συγκείμενα, εἴ γε
— rather even would-they-dissolve the(-things) agreed if at-least
κοινωνοὺς ὑμᾶς ὑπάρχειν τοῦ μιάσματος οἰηθεῖεν;
partners you to-be of-the pollution they-should-think
λογιζόμενοι, ὡς εἴ γε πρὸς τοὺς οἰκειοτάτους ὑμῖν καὶ
reckoning that if at-least toward the closest to-you and
συνήθεις φειδοῦς ἥκιστα μέτεστι καὶ δικαιοσύνης, σχολῇ
intimates of-mercy least there-is-a-share and of-justice hardly
γε ἂν βέβαιοι διαμενεῖτε πρὸς τοὺς ἀλλογενεῖς καὶ
at-least — steadfast you-will-remain toward the foreign and
ὀθνείους, καὶ τῆς προσπεσούσης χρείας, οὐ περαιτέρω
alien and than-the arising need not further
γνωριζομένους. ἀλλ' οὔτε μετειλήφατε τοῦ βουλεύματος,
known but neither you-shared the plan
οὔτε τὸ τούτοις ἰδίᾳ προσκείμενον ἄγος ἐπὶ τὸ σύμπαν
nor the to-these privately attached curse to the whole

τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἔθνος ἀναδραμεῖται· οὔτε τὴν πάλαι
of-the Romans nation will-run-up nor the of-old
περὶ ὑμῶν κρατήσασαν δόξαν, ὡς ἄρα πιστοὶ τὰ
about you prevailing opinion that then faithful the
ἤθη καὶ βέβαιοι καθεστήκατε, καὶ δικαίοις χρῆσθε
manners and steadfast you-are and just you-use
νόμοις, ἡ τούτων νικήσει κακοδαιμονία. τοὐναντίον
laws the their will-overcome wretchedness the-contrary
γὰρ καὶ ἡγούμεθα τὸ παρὸν δικαστήριον ὑπὲρ τῆς
for also we-think the present court for the
κοινῆς τοῦ γένους εὐκλείας συνεστηκέναι, ὅπως ἂν
common of-the race good-name to-have-been-convened so-that —
ἅπαντες ἄνθρωποι γνοῖεν, ὡς οὐδαμῶς ἦν ὑμῖν
all men might-know that in-no-way it-was to-you
βουλομένοις τοιαῦτα τοὺς Κόλχους δεινὰ καὶ βίαια
wishing such the Colchians terrible(-things) and violent
πεπονθέναι. νῦν μὲν γὰρ ἴσως ἐφ' ἑκάτερα τῶν πολλῶν
to-have-suffered now indeed for perhaps to either-way of-the many
φοιτῶσιν αἱ γνῶμαι, καὶ τὰ τῆς δοκήσεως ἐπ'
go the opinions and the(-things) of-the belief on
ἀδήλῳ φέρεται τρόπῳ. ἐκ δὲ τῆς σῆς, ὦ δικαστά,
uncertain are-carried way from and the your O judge
κρίσεως τούτων ὅσον οὔπω διαφθειρομένων, γενήσεται
judgment these as-much not-yet being-destroyed it-will-become
καὶ νῦν γνωριμώτερον, ὡς οὐ προδόται τῶν οἰκείων,
even now better-known that not betrayers of-the own
ἀλλὰ σωφρονισταὶ τῶν ἀδικούντων εἶναι πεφύκατε.
but chasteners of-the(-ones) doing-wrong to-be you-are-disposed
εἰ γὰρ καὶ τοῖς λόγοις ἀπολογεῖσθαι δοκοῦσιν, ἀλλ'
if for even by-the words to-defend-themselves they-seem but
ἔργῳ κατηγοροῦντες σφῶν αὐτῶν ἀποδείκνυνται καὶ
in-deed accusing them selves are-shown and

τὸ παράλογον τῆς μιαιφονίας ὁμολογοῦντες. τὸ μὲν
the strangeness of-the bloodshed confessing the indeed
γὰρ βασίλειον γράμμα παρακελεύεται τοῖς στρατηγοῖς
for royal letter orders the generals
στέλλειν κατὰ τὸ Βυζάντιον τὸν Γουβάζην, πειθοῖ
to-send to — Byzantium — Gubazes by-persuasion
μὲν τὸ πρῶτον, ἀνηκουστοῦντα δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἀνάγκης,
indeed the first disobeying and even by necessity
ἐναντιούμενον δὲ καὶ βιαζομένοις· ἀποκτεῖναι δὲ μηδαμῶς
opposing and even forcing to-kill and in-no-way
πρὶν ἂν ἐκεῖνος, ἐς τελεωτάτην ἀπόστασιν ἀφιγμένος,
before — he to most-complete revolt having-come
τὰ πολεμίων δρᾷν προαχθείη. οἱ δὲ καὶ ταῦτα μήτε
the(-things) of-enemies to-do should-be-led they and and that neither
στρατηγοὶ καθεστῶτες, μήτε ἄλλως ἐφειμένον αὐτοῖς
generals being nor otherwise it-being-allowed to-them
ἀδεῶς ἃ βούλοιντο πράττειν, παραχρῆμα τὸν δείλαιον
fearlessly what they-wished to-do at-once the wretch
ἀπεκτόνασιν, οὔτε κατὰ τὸ Βυζάντιον αὐτὸν γενέσθαι
have-killed neither to — Byzantium him to-go
προτρέψαντες, οὔτε μὴν ὥσπερ ἀπειθοῦντι μετρίαν γοῦν
having-urged nor truly as to-disobeying moderate at-any-rate
ἀνάγκην ἐπαγαγόντες, οὔτε τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐς πεῖράν τινα
compulsion having-applied nor the beginning to trial any
καταστάντες, εἴπερ ὁτῳδηοῦν τρόπῳ τοῦ προστάγματος
having-come if-indeed by-whatever way the command
ὀλιγωρήσει. καίτοι μεγαλαυχοῦσι καὶ βρενθύονται, ὡς
he-will-slight and-yet they-boast and swagger as
τὰ βασιλεῖ δοκοῦντα διανύσαντες, οἵγε καὶ τὴν
the(-things) to-(the)-emperor seeming-good having-accomplished who also the
ἐκείνου περιορῶντες πεφήνασι γνώμην, ψευδέσι τε χρῆσθαι
his disregarding have-appeared will false and to-use

πρότερον κατὰ Γουβάζου διαβολαῖς τετολμηκότες, καὶ
before against Gubazes slanders having-dared and
τἀναντία τῶν εὖ διατεταγμένων αὐτεπαγγέλτως
the-contrary of-the(-things) well ordered of-own-accord
ἐξειργασμένοι, καί, τὸ δὴ πάντων παρανομώτερον, οὔτε
having-done and the indeed of-all more-lawless nor
τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐπιδείξαντες, ὥστε τῶν ἐγγεγραμμένων
the letter having-shown so-that the(-things) written
γνωσθέντων τὸ πρακτέον ἑλέσθαι.
having-been-known the(-thing) to-be-done to-choose
"Πῶς οὖν οὐ παντὸς ὀλέθρου καὶ τιμωρίας ὑπέρτερα 6
how then not than-all destruction and punishment higher
πάσης τὰ τετολμημένα δόξοιεν ἄν; ἀδικία γὰρ
all the(-things) dared would-seem — injustice for
καὶ κατ' ἄλλου του γιγνομένη φευκτόν τι καὶ
even against other any happening to-be-shunned something and
ἀπειρημένον, μάλιστα δὲ εἰ φίλον καὶ εὔνουν καὶ
forbidden most and if friend and loyal and
πολλάκις προκεκινδυνευκότα τῶν πέλας εἶναι συμβαίη
often having-risked-for the neighbors to-be it-befall
τὸν ἠδικημένον. τίς γὰρ ὁ τοῦ Περσῶν πλούτου καὶ
the(-one) wronged who for the(-one) the of-Persians wealth and
τῶν προτεινομένων ἁπάντων τὴν πρὸς ὑμᾶς εὔνοιαν
the(-things) offered all the toward you loyalty
ἀλλαξάμενος; τίς ὁ τὴν Χοσρόου φιλίαν ὑπεριδών,
having-preferred who the(-one) the of-Chosroes friendship having-disdained
καί, παρὸν ἐκεῖσε πρὸς μεγίστην εὐδαιμονίαν χωρῆσαι,
and it-being-possible thither to greatest prosperity to-go
τὸ παρ' ὑμῖν ἔλαττον ἀγαπήσας; τίς ὁ πρότερον
the(-thing) with you lesser having-loved who the(-one) before
τῆς χώρας ὑπὸ Μήδων ἐπὶ πλεῖστον χρόνον πιεζομένης,
the land by Medes for longest time being-oppressed

καὶ τῆς παρ᾽ ὑμῶν ἐπικουρίας ἔτι μελλούσης, μεταστὰς
and the from you help still delaying having-removed
ἀθρόον καὶ μετοικισάμενος ἐπ᾽ αὐτὰς δήπου τὰς ὑπερβολὰς
suddenly and having-moved-house to very surely the heights
τοῦ Καυκάσου, ἐνταῦθά τε θηριώδη τινὰ δίαιταν μᾶλλον
of-the Caucasus there and beastly some life rather
ὑποστὰς μετιέναι, ἢ προσηκάμενος τὴν τῶν πολεμίων
having-undertaken to-pursue than having-accepted the of-the enemies
φιλοφροσύνην καὶ καταβὰς οἴκοι μένειν ἐν εὐπαθείᾳ;
kindness and having-come-down at-home to-remain in comfort
τίς δὴ οὖν οὗτος; ἐκεῖνος ὁ μηδὲν τῶν δεινῶν,
who indeed then this that the(-one) nothing of-the terrors
ἤν τι παθεῖν ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν ἔδει, κατορρώδήσας,
if anything to-suffer for you it-was-needful having-dreaded
Γουβάζης, ὦ νόμοι καὶ δίκη! ὁ μηδίσας, ὁ τύραννος,
Gubazes O laws and justice the(-one) having-medized the tyrant
ὁ τὰ Ῥωμαίων καταπροέμενος· καὶ τέθνηκεν
the(-one) the(-things) of-Romans having-betrayed and he-has-died
ὑπὸ Ῥουστίκου τε καὶ Ἰωάννου, βδελυρῶν οὕτω καὶ
by Rusticus both and John loathsome so and
καταπτύστων ἀνθρώπων, ἀνὴρ βασιλεύς· ᾧπερ εἰ
despicable men (a)-man king to-whom-very if
καὶ τοιούτου μετῆν ὡς ἀληθῶς ἐπικλήματος, ἀλλ᾽ οὐχ
even such belonged as truly charge but not
ὑπὸ τούτων αὐτὸν ἐχρῆν εὐθὺς ἁνηρπάσθαι, κριθέντα
by these him it-was-needful at-once to-be-snatched-away judged
δὲ μᾶλλον σχολαίτερον ὑπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ Ῥωμαίων τε
and rather more-leisurely by the common of-Romans both
καὶ Κόλχων βασιλέως, ἅτε δὴ μεγίστου καὶ τῷ
and of-Colchians emperor as indeed greatest and in-the
παντὶ κρείττονος, προσηκόντως τιμωρηθῆναι. ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ
all superior fittingly to-be-punished but since

ταύτης δὴ τῆς μιαιφονίας αἰτία μὲν αὐτοῖς ἔνδικος οὐχ
of-this indeed the bloodshed cause indeed for-them just not
ὑπῆν, δυσμένεια δὲ μᾶλλον παράλογος ὑπὸ βασκανίας
was hostility and rather unreasoning by malice
εἰς τοῦτο κακοῦ προηγμένη, εἰκότως εὐβουλίᾳ μὲν καὶ
to this of-evil led-on reasonably to-good-counsel indeed and
λογισμῷ σώφρονι καὶ τῇ τοῦ συνοίσοντος ἐπιγνώσει
to-reasoning sober and to-the of-the advantageous recognition
οὐδένα παρῆκαν καιρόν, μόνῳ δὲ τῷ αὐθαδιαζομένῳ τῆς
no they-allowed time alone and to-the willful of-the
ψυχῆς καὶ χαλεπαίνοντι πολλὴν παρέσχον αὐτονομίαν·
soul and angry much they-gave free-rein
καὶ τὸ μελετηθὲν ἐκπλείστου καὶ ὠδινόμενον οὕτω
and the(-thing) planned from-longest and labored so
πως ἐκ τοῦ παρείκοντος ἔδρασαν, ὡς μήτε τὴν ἀκμὴν
somehow from the at-hand they-did so-as neither the crisis
τοῦ παρόντος χρόνου φυλάξασθαι, μήτε μὴν διανοηθῆναι.
of-the present time to-guard-against nor truly to-consider
πολέμου γὰρ τοσούτου περιεστηκότος, ἐμφρόνων μὲν
war for so-great surrounding of-sensible indeed
ἀνδρῶν ἔργον ἂν ἦν καὶ τὰ ξένα καὶ οὔπω
men task — would-be even the foreign and not-yet
γνώριμα τῶν ἐθνῶν εὐνοίᾳ προσάγεσθαι. οὗτοι δὲ καὶ
known of-the nations by-goodwill to-win-over these and even
τοὺς πρώην οἰκειοτάτους ἐκπολεμῶσαι Ῥωμαίοις περὶ
the lately closest to-make-hostile to-Romans of
πλείστου πεποίηνται· καί, τό γε ἧκον εἰς αὐτούς,
most(-account) have-held and the(-part) at-least coming to them
προσκεχωρήκαμεν τοῖς ἐναντίοις, ἐπιβουλεύομεν τοῖς
we-have-gone-over to-the opponents we-plot against-the
πάλαι φιλτάτοις, ἡ χώρα Περσῶν, τὰ πατρῷα νόμιμα
of-old dearest the land of-Persians the ancestral usages

φροῦδα, πάντα συμβέβηκεν ἀτεχνῶς, ὁπόσα στάσεώς τε
gone all has-befallen utterly as-many-as of-faction both
καὶ ταραχῆς ἐμφυλίας γνωρίσματα μανιώδη. οὐκοῦν ὡς
and of-disorder civil tokens mad therefore as
τούτων ἁπάντων ἔργῳ προελθόντων, καὶ πανταχόθεν ἡμῖν
these all in-deed having-come-forth and from-everywhere for-us
τῶν πραγμάτων διαῤῥυέντων, οὕτω ποινὰς ἀξίας αὐτοῖς,
the affairs having-melted-away so penalties worthy on-them
εἴπερ ἄρα καὶ εὑρεῖν ἔνεστιν, ἐπακτέον. εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἡμεῖς
if-indeed then even to-find it-is-possible one-must-inflict if for even we
πιστοὶ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους καὶ βέβαιοι τυγχάνομεν ὄντες,
faithful toward Romans and steadfast happen being
ἀλλ᾽ οὐ δίκαιον, ὦ δικαστά, τῆς ἡμετέρας ἐπιεικείας
but not just O judge the our clemency
τούτους ἀπόνασθαι, καὶ ἧττόν τι παθεῖν, ἢ καθόσον
these to-profit-by and less somewhat to-suffer than as-far-as
ἡ τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος βούλεται φύσις."
the of-the deed wills nature

7 Οὕτω δὲ τῶν κατηγόρων τοῖς ἐπικλήμασι χρησαμένων, τὰ
so and the accusers the charges having-used the
πλήθη τῶν Κόλχων (αὐτοῦ γὰρ συνήθροιστο) ἐπαΐειν
multitudes of-the Colchians there for they-had-gathered to-understand
μὲν οὐ μάλα ἠδύναντο τῆς τῶν λόγων ἀπαγγελίας ἢ
indeed not very they-could the of-the words delivery or
τῆς τῶν νοημάτων δεινότητος· ὅμως δὲ τὸ χρῆμα
the of-the thoughts cleverness nevertheless and the thing
γιγνώσκοντες ἐφ᾽ ᾧπερ ἕκαστα ἐτύγχανε προηγμένα,
knowing to which-very each-thing happened directed
ἀγωνιζομένοις τε αὐτοῖς ἔτι συνεμόχθουν τῇ προθυμίᾳ,
contending and with-them still they-toiled-with in-the eagerness
καὶ συμπεριήγοντο ταῖς μεταβολαῖς τῶν σχημάτων· οὕτω
and were-carried-round with-the changes of-the figures so

τε τὰς ψυχὰς διέκειντο, ὡς ἂν αὐτοῖς ἐκεῖνοι φρονήματος
and the souls were-disposed as — to-them those of-spirit
ἔχειν ἢ οἴκτου ἐδόκουν. καὶ εἶτα ἐπειδὴ τοῦ ῥητορεύειν
to-have or of-pity seemed and then when from-the speechifying
ἐπέπαυντο, αὐτίκα οἵγε, ἐπισχόντος βραχὺ τοῦ δικαστοῦ
they-had-ceased at-once they pausing briefly the judge
καὶ βουλευομένου, κατεμέμφοντο ἡσυχῇ καὶ ἠγανάκτουν
and deliberating blamed quietly and were-indignant
ὅτι δὴ μὴ εὐθὺς οἱ ἐναντίοι ἀνῄρηντο· τοῦ δὲ
that indeed not at-once the opponents had-been-killed he and
παρακελευσαμένου καὶ λέγειν αὐτοῖς ἅττα ἂν ἐθελήσαιεν,
having-bidden also to-speak them whatever — they-might-wish
τότε δὴ καταβοᾶν ἐς τὸ ἐμφανὲς ἵεντο, καὶ ἤδη
then indeed to-shout-down into the open they-were-eager and already
ὑπετονθόρυζον, καὶ ἤδη ἡ φωνὴ ἐς τὸ σαφέστερον
muttered and already the voice to the clearer
διεκρίνετο. ἀλλ᾽ οἱ πρὸς τὸ κατηγορεῖν τεταγμένοι,
was-distinguished but the(-ones) for the to-accuse appointed
ταῖς χερσὶ καταπαύοντες, ἀνέκοψαν τὴν περαιτέρω φοράν
with-the hands calming checked the further course
τοῦ θορύβου. καὶ τοίνυν σιγῆς γεγενημένης, παρελθὼν
of-the uproar and therefore silence having-come having-come-forward
καὶ Ῥούστικος ἐν μέσῳ ἅμα Ἰωάννῃ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἔλεξε
also Rusticus in middle with John the brother said
τοιάδε· “Μετήγαγε μὲν ἡμῖν ἀθρόον καὶ περιέστησεν
such(-things) transferred indeed for-us suddenly and turned
εἰς τοὐναντίον τὰς τῶν δοκηθέντων ἐκβάσεις ἡ
to the-contrary the of-the(-things) expected outcomes the
τύχη, καί, δέον μεγίστων γερῶν ἀπόνασθαι, πάρεσμεν
fortune and it-being-due greatest rewards to-enjoy we-are-here
θανάτου φευξούμενοι δίκην· πλὴν ἀλλ᾽ ἥδιστος ἡμῖν
of-death going-to-defend charge except but sweetest to-us

ὁ ἀγὼν καταφαίνεται καὶ πλείστης ὅσης μεγαλαυχίας
the contest appears and of-most as pride
ἀνάπλεως. γενήσεται γὰρ ἅπασι γνωριμώτερον, ὡς μόνοις
full it-will-become for to-all better-known that by-alone
ἡμῖν διήνυσται τὸ προδότην ἄνδρα καὶ τύραννον
us has-been-accomplished the traitor man and tyrant
ἀπολωλέναι, καὶ τὰ βασιλέως πράγματα τὸ μέρος
to-have-perished and the of-(the)-emperor affairs the part
διασεσῶσθαι· ὥστε εἰ καὶ τεθνάναι συμβαίη, στέρξοιμεν ἂν
to-have-been-saved so-that if even to-die it-befall we-would-accept —
καὶ ὡς ἄσμενοι καθάπερ τι προσφιλὲς καὶ αὐθαίρετον
even so glad as-if something dear and self-chosen
τὸ ἀνιαρὸν καὶ ἠναγκασμένον· καὶ οἰχησόμεθα κάλλιστον
the grievous and compelled and we-will-depart finest
τοῦτο πρὸς εὐθυμίαν ἐφόδιον ἔχοντες, τὸ γιγνώσκειν ἐν ἡμῖν
this for cheer provision having the to-know in us
αὐτοῖς, ὡς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους κρατοῦντας ἔτι τῶν Κόλχων
selves that the Romans ruling still the Colchians
καταλελοίπαμεν, καὶ οὔπω παρ᾽ ἑτέρων ἀφῃρημένους.
we-have-left and not-yet by others deprived
εἰ μὲν γὰρ Περσικὸν ἦν τὸ παρὸν δικαστήριον, καὶ
if indeed for Persian were the present court and
παρ᾽ ἐκείνοις ἐκρινόμεθα, πάντως ἂν ἡμῖν ἀρνήσεώς τε
before them we-were-being-tried by-all-means — for-us of-denial both
προσέδει τῶν εἰργασμένων, καὶ δεδιέναι παρῆν
there-would-be-need of-the deeds and to-fear it-would-be-ours
τοὺς ἐλέγχους, καὶ δεδειγμένοις τυχὸν διαπορεῖν ὁποίοις
the proofs and having-been-shown perhaps to-be-at-a-loss what
ἂν καὶ χρησαίμεθα λόγοις ὑπὸ δικασταῖς πολεμιωτάτοις,
— even we-could-use words under judges most-hostile
καὶ τῷ πραχθέντι λίαν ἀχθομένοις τῷ τῆς ἐλπίδος
and at-the deed very vexed by-the from-the hope

ἡμαρτηκέναι. Ῥωμαίου δὲ ἀνδρὸς διαιτῶντος, τίνος ἂν
to-have-failed Roman and man judging of-what —
χάριν ἡμῖν τὸ γεγενημένον ἀπαρνηθείη;
for-the-sake by-us the event would-be-denied
τί δὲ καὶ ἀπολογεῖσθαι χρεὼν παρ᾽ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, ἀνθ᾽ ὧν
why and even to-defend-ourselves needful before you selves for which
ὑμᾶς εὖ πεποιήκαμεν τὸν τύραννον ἀνελόντες; οὐδὲ γὰρ
you well we-have-done the tyrant having-killed nor for
μεταδοτέον αὐτῷ τοῦ σεμνοῦ τῆς βασιλείας ὀνόματος,
one-must-give-a-share him of-the majestic of-the kingship name
ἀλλοτριωτάτῳ διὰ τῶν ἔργων φανέντι· καίτοι μέγα
most-alien through the deeds having-appeared and-yet greatly
κεκράγασιν οἱ κατήγοροι, καὶ δεινὰ τετολμῆσθαί
have-cried the accusers and terrible(-things) to-have-been-dared
φασιν, ὡς δὴ βασιλέως ἀνῃρημένου· χρὴ δὲ οὐ
they-say as indeed king having-been-killed it-is-needful and not
τῇ πόρπῃ καὶ τῷ χλαμυδίῳ καὶ τοῖς ἐκτὸς φαινομένοις
to-the brooch and the cloak and the outside appearing
ἐγκαλλωπίσμασι ταύτην προσνέμειν τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν, ἀλλ᾽
ornaments this to-assign the title but
ἔνθα τὸ δίκαιον ἐνεργόν, καὶ τοῦ προσήκοντος μὴ
where the just effective and the fitting not
ὑπερφρονοίη τὸ ἐφιέμενον, καὶ μόνοις τοῖς καθεστῶσι
may-disdain the desiring(-part) and by-alone the established(-things)
τὸ φρόνημα τῆς ψυχῆς ἀναμετροῖτο. εἰ μὲν οὖν τοιοῦτον
the spirit of-the soul may-be-measured if indeed then such
ἀπεκτόναμεν ἄνδρα, παράνομα τετολμήκαμεν, ἔνδικος ἡ
we-have-killed man lawless(-things) we-have-dared just the
κατηγορία, εἰκότως βίαιοι καὶ ἀλαζόνες καὶ μιαιφόνοι
accusation reasonably violent and arrogant and bloodstained
παρὰ τῶν Κόλχων ὀνομαζόμεθα. εἰ δὲ τούτων μὲν ὡς
by the Colchians we-are-named if and from-these indeed as

πορρώτατω τοῖς τρόποις ἀπῴκιστο, μέτριον δὲ οὐδὲν ἦν
farthest in-the manners he-was-removed moderate and nothing was
αὐτῷ βεβουλευμένον, ἀλλ' ἢ τοὺς Πέρσας καθ' ἡμῶν
by-him planned but than the Persians against us
λαθραίως ἐπάγειν, καὶ καταπροέσθαι τὴν χώραν ἐκείνοις·
secretly to-bring-in and to-betray the land to-them
πῶς οὐ μᾶλλον ἐχρῆν φθάσαι τὸν τοῦ δεινοῦ καιρὸν
how not rather it-was-needful to-forestall the of-the terror moment
τῷ προτερήματι, ἤ, τὴν βασίλειον στολὴν αἰδεσθέντας,
by-the first-move than the royal robe having-revered
ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις γενέσθαι; τοῖς γὰρ κίνδυνόν τινα
under the enemies to-come for-the(-ones) for danger some
μελετώμενον ὑπό του προεγνωκόσιν, ἐνὸν μὲν
being-planned by someone having-foreknown it-being-possible indeed
ἐκκλῖναι τὸ παραυτίκα τὴν ἐπιβουλήν, καί, τὸ παρὸν
to-evade the immediate the plot and the present
ἀμωσγέπως παρακρουσαμένοις, σχολαίτερον ἐν ὑστέρῳ
somehow having-parried more-leisurely in later
τοῖς προσπεσοῦσιν ἁρμόσασθαι, πολλὴ ὠμότης
to-the(-things) befallen to-adapt much cruelty
προεπιφέρειν τὴν τιμωρίαν, καὶ μὴ μᾶλλον ἀρκεῖσθαι
to-inflict-beforehand the punishment and not rather to-be-content-with
τῇ τοῦ ἀντεπιβουλεύειν τυχὸν ἐξουσίᾳ. ἔνθα δέ, τῶν
the of-the to-counter-plot perhaps license where and the(-things)
βεβουλευμένων εἰς ἔργον ἀχθέντων, οὐδὲν ἔτι λείπεται
planned into deed having-been-brought nothing more is-left
πρὸς ἐπικουρίαν, ἀλλ' ἄρδην εὐθὺς ἅπαντα οἴχεται,
for help but utterly at-once all is-gone
συναφαιρουμένων τῇ κοινῇ σωτηρίᾳ καὶ αὐτῶν δήπου
being-taken-away-together with-the common safety also very surely
τῶν ὑπὲρ ταύτης ἐλπίδων, ἐνταῦθα τὸ τάχος αἱρετέον
the for it hopes there the speed one-must-choose

τοῖς ἔμφροσι, καὶ ὅπως μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν τῶν ἀνηκέστων
by-the sensible and how nothing whatever of-the incurable(-things)
πείσονται παρασκευαστέον.
they-will-suffer must-be-provided

XV · THE VERDICT AND THE MISIMIANS

The defense goes on: Gubazes stayed home from the campaign, sent word to the enemy, and the letter the accusers cite is no proof. Athanasius weighs the case and condemns both men, who are beheaded. The Roman armies winter in Lazica, and the Misimians, fearing punishment for Soterichus, appeal to Nachoragan. In spring the Roman generals march against them.

"Εἰ τοίνυν καὶ διαῤῥαγεῖεν οἱ κατήγοροι, μίασμα βοῶντες 8
if therefore even should-burst the accusers pollution shouting
καὶ ἄγος καὶ μιαιφονίαν, καὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις ὀνόμασιν
and curse and bloodshed and with-the such names
ἐκτραγῳδοῦντες τὸ γεγενημένον, καὶ πρὸς μόνον τὸ
making-a-tragedy-of the event and to only the
πραχθὲν ἀφορᾷν ἐκβιαζόμενοι· ἀλλὰ σὸν ἔργον, ὦ δικαστά,
deed to-look forcing but your task O judge
μνήμην ποιεῖσθαι τῶν προϋπαρξάντων, τὰς αἰτίας
memory to-make of-the(-things) prior the causes
ἀναθεωρεῖν δι' ὧν ἐπὶ τὴν πρᾶξιν ὡρμήθημεν, καὶ τῷ
to-review through which to the deed we-were-driven and by-the
εὐλόγῳ τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος τὸ εὔνουν διαγιγνώσκειν τῆς
reasonableness of-the undertaking the loyalty to-discern of-the
γνώμης. ἐπεὶ καὶ πολλαχοῦ κατὰ τὰς πόλεις ἀγύρτας
intent since also in-many-places in the cities vagabonds
τινὰς τυχὸν ἢ καὶ λωποδύτας, ἢ καὶ ἄλλο τι τῶν
some perhaps or also robbers or also other any of-the

ἀνοσίων ἔργων πεπλημμεληκότας, ὁρῶντες νῦν μὲν τῆς
unholy deeds having-transgressed seeing now indeed of-the
κεφαλῆς ἀφαιρουμένους, νῦν δὲ τὼ πόδε διατεμνομένους,
head being-deprived now and the two-feet being-cut-off
οὐ τοῦ φαινομένου κατηγοροῦμεν, καὶ ταῦτα λίαν
not the(-thing) appearing we-accuse and that very
ἀπάνθρωπον εἶναι δοκοῦν, οὐδὲ τοῖς ἄρχουσιν, οἷς
inhuman to-be seeming nor with-the magistrates to-whom
τὰ τῶν τιμωριῶν τούτων ἀνεῖται, νεμεσῶμεν, ἐναγεῖς
the(-things) of-the punishments these are-assigned we-are-indignant accursed
αὐτοὺς καὶ μιαροὺς καὶ κακοδαίμονας ἀποκαλοῦντες· ἀλλὰ
them and polluted and wretched calling but
τὰ πρότερον παρ᾽ ἐκείνων τετολμημένα λογιζόμενοι,
the(-things) before by them dared reckoning
καὶ ὡς ποινὰς τίνουσι τῶν ἀδικημάτων ἐπιμνησθέντες,
and that penalties they-pay for-the crimes having-remembered
ἡδόμεθα τῇ ὠμότητι. οὐ γὰρ εἰκῇ τὸ κολάζον
we-delight in-the cruelty not for at-random the punishing(-power)
ἐξεύρηται, τοῦ ἁμαρτάνοντος ἥκιστα παυομένου. ἀνήρηται
has-been-devised the wrongdoer least ceasing has-been-killed
τοίνυν πρὸς ἡμῶν ὁ Γουβάζης· καὶ τί δεινόν, εἰ
therefore by us — Gubazes and what terrible if
προδότην ἄνδρα καὶ πολέμιον ἀπεκτόναμεν; καίτοι τὴν
traitor man and enemy we-have-killed and-yet the
τοῦ δυσμενοῦς ἐπωνυμίαν οἱ κατήγοροι διευκρινήσαντες, οὐ
of-the enemy name the accusers having-defined not
τῷ πορρῥωτέρω ταχθέντι προσήκειν φασίν, ἀλλ᾽ ὅτῳ
to-the farther placed to-belong say but to-whomever
ἄν, εἰ καὶ ὁμόφυλος ᾖ, τὰ τοῖς ἐναντίοις κεχαρισμένα
— if even kinsman he-be the(-things) to-the opponents pleasing
σπουδάζοιτο· καὶ τήνδε τὴν δόξαν καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀρίστην
be-pursued and this the opinion also we best

ἡγούμεθα καὶ ἀληθεστάτην, καὶ οἵαν τῆς τοῦ πράγματος
think and truest and such-as the of-the thing
φύσεως ἐστοχάσθαι. οὐκοῦν, ἑκατέρους οὕτως ἀρέσκον, φέρε
nature to-have-aimed-at therefore each-party so pleasing come
πολέμιον ἀποδείξωμεν τὸν Γουβάζην τῷ δοθέντι χρώμενοι
enemy let-us-prove — Gubazes by-the given using
τεκμηρίῳ. τούτου γὰρ ταύτῃ καὶ δὴ δεικνυμένου, καὶ τὸ
proof this for in-this-way also indeed being-shown also the
δικαίως αὐτὸν ἀνῃρῆσθαι συναναφανεῖται. ἅπαν μὲν οὖν
justly him to-have-been-killed will-appear-with every indeed then
ἀεὶ βάρβαρον φῦλον, εἰ καὶ κατήκοον ᾖ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις,
always barbarian tribe if even subject it-be to-the Romans
ἀλλὰ τῷ τῆς γνώμης ἀλλοτριωτάτῳ διεστηκὸς καὶ τῇ
but by-the of-the mind most-alien standing-apart and at-the
τάξει τῶν νόμων ἀχθόμενον, ἐπὶ τὸ νεωτεροποιὸν καὶ
order of-the laws vexed to the revolutionary and
ταραχῶδες φέρεσθαι πέφυκεν· καὶ ἥδιστα μὲν ἂν ἐφ᾽
turbulent to-be-carried is-disposed and most-gladly indeed — by
ἑαυτοῦ βιοῦν διατελοίη μηδαμῶς ὑφ᾽ ἑτέροις ταττόμενον,
itself to-live would-continue in-no-way under others ranged
ὡς μηδὲ τῶν ἀδικημάτων εὐθύνας ὑπέχειν. εἰ δὲ τοῦτο
so-as not-even for-the crimes accounts to-render if and this
μὴ οἷόν τε, τὸ γοῦν τὰ ὁμοδίαιτα τῶν ἐθνῶν καὶ
not able — the at-any-rate the of-like-life of-the nations and
μᾶλλον τοῖς οἰκείοις πλησιάζοντα τρόποις ἐπάγεσθαι
more to-the own approaching ways to-bring-in
προὔργου ποιοῦνται. πλὴν ἀλλ᾽ εἰ καὶ τούτοις ἀτεχνῶς
useful they-count except but if even by-these utterly
ὁ Γουβάζης ὑπῆκτο τοῖς πάθεσι, τῷ βάρβαρός τε
— Gubazes had-been-led the passions by-the barbarian both
πεφυκέναι, καὶ τὴν κοινὴν τοῦ γένους νοσεῖν ἀπιστίαν,
to-be-by-birth and the common of-the race to-be-sick-with faithlessness

ὁ δὲ καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο κακίας ἐχώρει καθ' ἡμῶν, ὡς
he and even to this of-wickedness went against us as
μηκέτι διαλανθάνειν οἴεσθαι δεῖν, τοὐναντίον μὲν οὖν
no-longer to-escape-notice to-think to-be-needful the-contrary indeed then
καὶ πρὸς ἔργον ἄγειν ἐπείγεσθαι τὴν προσπεπηγυῖαν
even into deed to-bring to-hasten the fixed
τέως τῷ νῷ καὶ ὑποκρυπτομένην δυσμένειαν.
till-then in-the mind and hidden hostility
ἡμῶν γὰρ διαπονουμένων καὶ πάντα κίνδυνον μετιόντων,
us for toiling and every danger pursuing
ὡς ἂν τοῖς πολεμίοις μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν τῶν κατὰ
so-that — for-the enemies nothing whatever of-the(-things) by
γνώμην ἐκβαίη, αὐτὸς οἶκοι μένειν ᾤετο δεῖν σὺν
intent might-turn-out he at-home to-remain thought it-needful with
τοῖς ὁμοφύλοις, καὶ πολλῷ τοῦ μοχθεῖν ἀφεστάναι.
the kinsmen and far from-the to-toil to-stand-away
πλὴν ἀλλ' ἐπετήρει σὺν ἀκριβείᾳ καὶ ἀνεπυνθάνετο τὰς
except but he-watched with exactness and inquired-into the
τῶν ἀγώνων κινήσεις, ἐς ὅπερ ἂν καὶ χωρήσαιεν.
of-the contests movements to what-very — even they-might-go
εἰ μὲν οὖν μέγιστόν τι κατὰ τοὺς πολέμους τοῖς
if indeed then greatest something in the wars by-the
Ῥωμαίοις διήνυστο, καὶ τοῦ νικᾶν ἐνεργόν τε καὶ
Romans had-been-achieved and of-the to-conquer effective both and
ἀληθεστάτην ἤραντο δόξαν, ὁ δὲ τὸ δυσμενὲς τῆς ψυχῆς
truest they-won glory he and the hostile of-the soul
καὶ βασκαῖνον ἐπιδεικνύς, διακωμῳδεῖν εὐθὺς ἐπειρᾶτο,
and envious displaying to-ridicule at-once tried
καὶ διαλύειν τὴν ἐκ τῶν ἔργων σεμνότητα, φαύλην μὲν
and to-undo the from the deeds dignity paltry indeed
τὴν ἐγχείρησιν, φαυλότατον δὲ τὸ πέρας ἀποκαλῶν, καὶ
the attempt most-paltry and the end calling and

οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἡμέτερον, ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἀλογίστου τῆς τύχης.
not-even this ours but of-the unreason of-the fortune
εἰ δέ που τυχὸν καὶ σφαλείημεν, (πῶς δὲ οἷόν τε
if and anywhere perhaps also we-should-fail how and able —
τὸ ἀνθρώπειον μὴ οὐχὶ καὶ πρὸς τἀναντία μεταβάλλειν,
the human not not also to the-contrary to-change
ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀεὶ βεβηκέναι;) ὁ δὲ καθάπερ τις
but on the same always to-stand he and like some
αὐτόματος τῶν γιγνομένων κριτής, τὴν μὲν τύχην εὐθὺς
self-appointed of-the events judge the indeed fortune at-once
ἀφίει τῶν ἐγκλημάτων ἀνεύθυνον, ὡς οὐ μετὸν αὐτῇ
released from-the charges unaccountable as not having-a-share for-her
τοῦ συμβάντος· ἦν δὲ πάντως αὐτῷ προεσκεμμένον καὶ
of-the event was and altogether by-him premeditated and
ἐγκριθέν, μηδὲν ἄλλο δοκεῖν αἴτιον εἶναι τοῦ ἐνδεῶς ἡμῖν
decided nothing other to-seem cause to-be of-the deficiently by-us
τι πεπρᾶχθαι, ἢ μόνον ἀνανδρίαν γνώμης καὶ χειρῶν
anything to-have-been-done than only cowardice of-mind and of-hands
ἀσθενείαν καὶ βουλευμάτων ἀβελτηρίαν. τὸ γὰρ παλίμβολον
weakness and of-plans stupidity the for changeable
τῆς τύχης καὶ ἄτακτον καὶ ἀλόγιστον, καὶ οἷς καθ᾽
of-the fortune and disorderly and unreasoning and with-which against
ἡμῶν αὐτὴν διελοιδορεῖτο, οὐδαμῶς ἐπῆγε τοῖς πολεμίοις,
us her he-reviled in-no-way he-applied to-the enemies
ὡς ἐκ τούτων ἡμᾶς, οὕτω παρασχόν, ὑπερβαλλομένοις.
as from these us so it-having-chanced surpassing
“Καὶ τοίνυν ἀνεβόα ταῦτα περιφανῶς, καὶ γνῶναι 9
and therefore he-shouted these(-things) conspicuously and to-know
παρεῖχεν οὐ μόνον τοῖς στρατεύμασι τῶν Περσῶν, οἷς
allowed not only to-the armies of-the Persians for-whom
δὴ καὶ ἕκαστα διεπονεῖτο καὶ ἔπρασσεν, ἀλλ᾽ εὐθὺς
indeed also each-thing he-labored and did but at-once

ἀγγελιαφόροι σταλέντες πρὸς αὐτοῦ διεκήρυττον εἰς
messengers sent by him proclaimed to
Ἰβηρίαν, εἰς Ἀλανούς, τῷ γένει τῶν Σουανῶν, τοῖς
Iberia to Alans to-the race of-the Suani to-the
ὑπὲρ τὸν Καύκασον οἰκοῦσι βαρβάροις, τοῖς πόῤῥω
beyond the Caucasus dwelling barbarians to-the(-ones) far-beyond
τούτων, τοῖς ἐκείνων ἔτι ποῤῥωτέρω, τὰς ἐσχατιὰς
these to-the(-ones) them still farther the ends
ἁπάσης τῆς γῆς εἴπερ αὐτῷ περινοστεῖν ἐνῆν, τούτου
of-all the earth if-indeed for-him to-go-round it-were-possible this
γε χάριν οὐκ ἂν ἐνεδίδου. ἦν δὲ τὸ ἄγγελμα·
at-least for-the-sake not — he-would-have-given-in was and the message
Ῥωμαῖοι κακοὶ τὰ πολέμια, καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων
Romans bad the warlike(-things) and than-the barbarians
ἡσσῶνται. καὶ τὴν περὶ ταῦτα σπουδὴν οὐχ ὥστε
are-worsted and the about these(-things) zeal not so-as
μόνον πρὸς ὄνειδος ἄγειν τὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων γένος μετῄει·
only to reproach to-bring the of-the Romans race he-pursued
καίτοι καὶ τοῦτο δεινὸν καὶ λίαν ἐναργὲς γνώρισμα ψυχῆς
and-yet also this terrible and very clear token of-soul
πολεμίας· τὸ δὲ ἐφ' ᾧ πλέον ἐμόχθει καὶ παρεσκεύαστο,
hostile the and on which more he-toiled and had-prepared
ἕτερόν τι καὶ τοῦδε μεῖζον ὑπῆν. τὴν γὰρ ὑπὲρ
other something even than-this greater was the for about
βασιλέως τοῦ μεγίστου παρὰ τοῖς ἔθνεσι νικήσασαν
(the)-emperor the greatest among the nations prevailing
δόξαν, ὡς ἄρα δυνάμει τε κράτιστος καὶ πλήθει
opinion that then in-power both strongest and with-number
τροπαίων κεκοσμημένος, διαλύειν τὸ μέρος ἐγίγνωσκε
of-trophies adorned to-undo the part he-decided
χρῆναι, καὶ ταύτῃ πρὸς θράσος κινεῖν καὶ αὐθάδειαν τὸ
to-be-needful and in-this-way to boldness to-stir and arrogance the

τέως κατεπτηχὸς καὶ θαυμάζον. ἆρα πολέμιος ἂν ὁ
till-then cowering and admiring then enemy — the(-one)
ταῦτα δρῶν καλοῖτο δικαίως, ἢ μᾶλλον φίλος καὶ
these(-things) doing would-be-called justly or rather friend and
εὔνους καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ ὑπόσπονδος, καὶ ὅσα τοῖς
loyal and king and ally and as-many-as by-the
κατηγόροις ἐπὶ τῷ τυράννῳ κεκόμψευται; καίτοι κοινῇ
accusers about the tyrant have-been-embellished and-yet in-common
δοθὲν ἑκατέροις, οὐκ ἄλλως διακριτέον τὸ φίλον ἀπὸ
granted by-each-party not otherwise must-be-distinguished the friendly from
τοῦ δυσμενοῦς, ἢ μόνῳ τῷ πρὸς τὰς ἐκβάσεις τῶν
the hostile than alone by-the toward the outcomes of-the
παρεμπιπτόντων εὖ τε τυχὸν ἢ ἑτέρως διακεῖσθαι τὰς
events well both perhaps or otherwise to-be-disposed the
γνώμας. ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἀπελήλεγκται καὶ νῦν ὁ Γουβάζης, ὡς
minds since then has-been-proved also now — Gubazes that
ἠνιᾶτο μὲν οἷς ἐκρατοῦμεν, ἥδετο δὲ οἷς ἡμαρτάνομεν,
he-grieved indeed at-what we-prevailed rejoiced and at-what we-failed
τί δήποτε καταβοῶσι τῶν παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις νόμων οἱ
why ever cry-out-against the among Romans laws the
βάρβαροι, καθ' οὓς κολάζειν εἰώθαμεν ἢ καὶ ἀναιρεῖν,
barbarians according-to which to-punish we-are-wont or even to-kill
οὕτω παρασχόν, τοὺς τὸ καθεστὸς τῆς πολιτείας
so it-having-chanced the(-ones) the established of-the polity
κινοῦντας τὸ μέρος καὶ λυμαινομένους; ἀλλ' εἰ δοκεῖ,
disturbing the part and harming but if it-seems-good
τεκμήρια μὲν καὶ γνωρίσματα καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν εἰκότων
evidences indeed and tokens and the from the likelihoods
ἐλέγχους παρῶμεν, μόνην δὲ τὴν ἐκ τῶν πραγμάτων
proofs let-us-pass-over alone and the from the facts
ἐπισκεψώμεθα πεῖραν, οὗπερ ἡμᾶς ἄγουσα φέρει.
let-us-examine trial where-very us leading it-carries

κατείχετο γὰρ ὑπὸ Περσῶν τὸ φρούριον ἡ Ὀνόγουρις,
was-held for by Persians the fortress — Onoguris
ἐκ τῆς κατὰ τὴν Ἀρχαιόπολιν περιοικίδος παρῃρημένη·
from the at — Archaeopolis neighborhood taken-away
καὶ ἦν αἶσχος οὐ φορητόν, στράτευμα δυσμενὲς ἔσω
and was disgrace not bearable army hostile within
περιβόλων ἐν τοῖς ἡμετέροις χωρίοις βεβαίως ἱδρῦσθαι.
circuit-walls in the our places securely to-be-settled
ἐνίκα βουλὴ παρὰ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, φοιτᾶν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς
prevailed counsel among the generals to-go against them
ἅπαντι τῷ στρατῷ, καὶ καθελεῖν ἢ καὶ ἀπώσασθαι τὸ
with-all the army and to-destroy or even to-drive-off the
λυποῦν ἐκπλείστου καὶ ἐφεδρεῦον. ἔδει πάντως ἡμῖν
vexing from-longest and lurking it-was-needful by-all-means for-us
καὶ στρατιᾶς Κολχικῆς, ὡς ἂν μὴ μόνον τῇ τῶν
also of-army Colchian so-that — not only by-the of-the
τόπων ἐμπειρίᾳ πλέον τι τῶν οὐκ ἐπισταμένων
places experience more somewhat than-the(-ones) not knowing
πρὸς τὸ συνοῖσον διανοηθεῖεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ μαχομένοις ἡμῖν
for the advantageous they-might-plan but also fighting us
πρὸς ἄνδρας ὁπλίτας ἐξ ἐρυμάτων παραταττομένους,
against men hoplites from strongholds ranged
καὶ πρός γε τοὺς ἐκ Μουχειρίσιδος κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς
and besides at-least the(-ones) from Mucheirisis by the likely
ἥξοντας, συνεπιλάβοιντο καὶ συμπαρασταῖεν. τί οὖν ἐπὶ
going-to-come might-help and might-stand-by what then upon
τούτοις ἔδει πράττειν τοὺς στρατηγούς; ἀντιβολεῖν,
these was-it-needful to-do the generals to-entreat
ὡς ἔοικε, τὸν ἡγεμόνα τοῦ γένους, καὶ πρὸς συμμαχίαν
as it-seems the leader of-the race and for alliance
αἰτεῖν, ἀποδεικνύντας καὶ τὸ εὔλογον τῆς αἰτήσεως· καὶ
to-ask showing also the reasonableness of-the request and

τοίνυν ἀντεβόλουν καὶ ἀπεδείκνυον. ὁ δέ, καθάπερ ὡς
therefore they-entreated and showed he and just-as as
ἀληθῶς βασιλεύς τις εἶναι πεπιστευκώς, καὶ ὡς ἐξὸν
truly king some to-be having-trusted and as it-being-possible
αὐτῷ κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν βιοῦν, συστρατεύεσθαι μὲν ἡμῖν ἐπὶ
for-him at license to-live to-campaign-with indeed us against
τὸ φρούριον οὐδὲ μέχρι τοῦ παρεῖναι γοῦν μόνον
the fortress not-even as-far-as the to-be-present at-any-rate only
ἠνείχετο. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ σκήψεις τινάς, εἰ καὶ ἀπρεπεῖς, ἀλλ᾽
endured not truly nor excuses any if even unseemly but
ἐς προκάλυμμά γε ὅμως τῆς ἀποῤῥήσεως εὐπρόσωπον
for cover at-least nevertheless of-the refusal fair-seeming
ἐμηχανᾶτο· ἀπεπέμπετο δὲ μάλα σεμνῶς καὶ σοβαρώτερον
contrived dismissed and very haughtily and more-arrogantly
ἢ κατὰ μισθωτὸν ὑπήκοον τὴν ἀξίωσιν. καὶ πρός γε
than for hired subject the request and besides at-least
νεμεσῶν διετέλει τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ δυσμενῶς μὲν εἰς
blaming he-continued the generals and hostilely indeed against
αὐτοὺς ἀφυβρίζων, ὥσπερ ἀνδρίαν τοῦτο ἡγούμενος, καὶ
them insulting as courage this thinking and
βασιλεῦσι πρέπον· ἦ γὰρ τὸ διαῤῥήδην ὑπὲρ τῶν ἤδη
to-kings fitting really for the expressly about the(-things) already
μεμελετημένων ἀναισχυντῆσαι. εἶτα διαμέλλειν ἐχρῆν
planned to-be-shameless then to-delay was-it-needful
καὶ μείζονας ἀναμένειν ἐλέγχους καὶ τὸ βασίλειον γράμμα
and greater to-await proofs and the royal letter
δεικνύειν, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ κατὰ τὸ Βυζάντιον ἀφικέσθαι τὸν μηδὲ
to-show on which to — Byzantium to-come the(-one) not-even
τῆς οἰκείας χώρας ἐντὸς βραχεῖάν τινα διανύσαι πορείαν
the own land within short some to-accomplish journey
ἑλόμενον; καὶ πῶς οἷόν τε ἦν, εἴγε στέλλειν αὐτὸν
having-chosen and how able — was-it if-indeed to-send him

οὕτω χαλεπαίνειν καθ᾽ ἡμῶν προηγμένον ἐπετηδεύσαμεν,
so to-be-angry against us led-on we-had-tried
μὴ οὐχὶ ταραχάς τε μυρίας καὶ φόνους πολλοὺς
not not disturbances both countless and murders many
ἐμφυλίους καὶ μεταχώρησιν ἐμφανῆ καὶ τῶν Περσῶν
civil and defection open and of-the Persians
εἰσφοιτήσεις ἀθρόους γενέσθαι, ἀπειθοῦντος μὲν ἀναίδην
incursions sudden to-happen disobeying indeed shamelessly
τοῦ δυσμενοῦς καὶ διαμαχομένου, τοῦ δὲ παντὸς ἔθνους
the enemy and resisting the and whole nation
καὶ μάλα τὴν στάσιν προσιεμένου, τῷ πρὸς τὴν κίνησιν
and very the faction welcoming by-the toward the overturning
τῶν καθεστώτων βαρβαρικώτερον ὁρμῆς πεφυκέναι, καὶ
of-the established(-things) more-barbarously of-impulse to-be-disposed and
πρός γε πλησίον ἔχειν τοὺς ἀνθεξομένους; τοιγάρτοι
besides at-least near to-have the(-ones) going-to-support therefore
τὸν ἀρχηγὸν ἡμεῖς τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ἀνελόντες, τοσούτων
the leader we of-the plot having-killed of-so-many
συμφορῶν ἐσμὸν παρόντα ἤδη καὶ ὠδινόμενον οὕτω
misfortunes swarm present already and laboring so
πως εὐκολώτατα κατεπαύσαμεν, ὡς νῦν ἀπιστεῖσθαι
somehow most-easily stopped so-that now to-be-disbelieved
περιφανῶς εἴπερ ὅλως τι καὶ ἤμελλεν ἔσεσθαι.
conspicuously if-indeed at-all anything even was-going to-be
10 “Μὴ τοίνυν, ὦ δικαστά, τὴν ἐπιστολὴν προφερόντων, μηδὲ
not therefore O judge the letter let-them-bring-forward nor
κακιζόντων ἡμᾶς ὡς δὴ τοῖς ἐν αὐτῇ γεγραμμένοις
let-them-revile us as indeed the(-things) in it written
οὐδαμῶς ἠκολουθηκότας. τῷ γὰρ οὐ λίαν εὔδηλον,
in-no-way having-followed to-whom for not very evident
ὡς τὸ γεγράφθαι, χρῆναι πρὸς τὴν βασιλέως αὐτὸν
that the to-have-been-written to-be-needful to the of-(the)-emperor him

πόλιν ἰέναι, ἀπόπειρα μὲν ὃν ὑπῆρχε καὶ βάσανος,
city to-go trial indeed being was and test
εἴπερ αὐθαιρέτως εἴκοι τοῖς προσταττομένοις,
if-indeed willingly he-would-yield to-the(-things) commanded
ὥστε δικαίως ἁρμόσασθαι; γνωσθὲν τοίνυν ῥᾳδίως
so-that justly to-adapt having-been-learned therefore easily
ἡμῖν τὸ ἀνήκουστον τῆς γνώμης καὶ ἁμιλλώμενον, δι᾽
by-us the disobedient of-the mind and contentious through
ὃ τὸ ἔλαττον ἀπεσείσατο, πῶς ἐπὶ τὸ μεῖζον ἔδει
which the lesser he-shook-off how to the greater was-it-needful
προτρέπειν καὶ μὴ θᾶττον εἰς ἐκεῖνο τὸ πέρας ἐλθεῖν,
to-urge and not sooner to that the end to-come
εἰς ὅπερ, πολλῶν ἐν μέσῳ συμβεβηκότων δεινῶν, πρὸς
to which-very many in middle having-happened terrors by
ἀνάγκης καὶ ὡς περιήχθημεν ἄν; οὐ γὰρ ἔνεστι
necessity even so we-would-have-been-brought-round — not for it-is-possible
τοὺς τὴν ἀκμὴν τοῦ καθήκοντος καιροῦ περιορῶντας
the(-ones) the crisis of-the fitting time overlooking
καὶ μὴ τοῖς πρακτέοις ἁρμοζομένους, ἐν ὑστέρῳ τὸ
and not to-the(-things) to-be-done adapting in later the
παρειμένον ἀνακαλεῖσθαι. ἐλείπετο δὴ οὖν, ὡς ἔοικε,
neglected to-recover it-remained indeed then as it-seems
καθά φασιν οἱ κατήγοροι, δίκην τινὰ κινεῖν πρὸς Γουβάζην,
as say the accusers suit some to-bring against Gubazes
καὶ ληρώδεις ἀγῶνας ἐγείρειν, καὶ τῆς τῶν πραγμάτων
and silly trials to-raise and than-the of-the affairs
ἀσφαλείας ἀνθαιρεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὴν ἐπὶ τοῖς λόγοις
safety to-prefer rather the in the words
κομψείαν. ἀλλ᾽ οὐ συνεχώρουν, ὦ κακοδαίμονες, οἱ Πέρσαι
subtlety but not allowed O wretches the Persians
παρόντες καὶ τοῖς ἔργοις ἐγκείμενοι, καὶ τῆς Κολχικῆς
being-present and on-the works pressing and the Colchian

χώρας ἁπάσης ταῖς τούτου βουλαῖς ἐπιλαμβάνεσθαι
land all by-the his counsels to-seize
παρεσκευασμένοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ πανταχόθεν ὁ Γουβάζης
prepared since and from-every-side — Gubazes
ἀποδέδεικται πολέμιός τε καὶ προδότης, καὶ πρὸς
has-been-proved enemy both and traitor and to
τυραννικὰς ἐλπίδας ἠρμένος, τί διαφέρειν οἴονται σφίσιν
tyrannical hopes raised what to-differ think to-them
οἱ Κόλχοι, εἴτε παρ᾽ ἡμῶν εἴτε παρ᾽ ἑτέρων ἀνῄρηται;
the Colchians whether by us or by others he-has-been-killed
οὐ γὰρ στρατηγοῖς μόνοις ἢ τοῖς ἄλλως δυνατωτάτοις
not for in-generals alone or in-the otherwise most-powerful
ὁ τῆς εὐνοίας ἐθέλει σκοπὸς ἐμφύεσθαι καὶ προσιζάνειν·
the of-the loyalty is-wont aim to-be-implanted and to-settle
ἀλλὰ παντὶ τῷ βουλομένῳ βατὸν δήπου καὶ προσῆκον
but to-every the wishing accessible surely and fitting
τῆς ἐν ᾗ τέτακται πολιτείας ὑπεραλγεῖν, καὶ τὸ κοινῇ
for-the in which he-is-ranged polity to-grieve-over and the in-common
συνοῖσον ἐς δύναμιν κατορθοῦν. οὐκοῦν εἰ καὶ βδελυροὶ
advantageous to power to-accomplish therefore if even loathsome
κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς καὶ κατάπτυστοι καθεστήκαμεν, ἀλλὰ
according-to them and despicable we-are but
πιστότατοι βασιλεῖ καὶ φιλορώμαιοι, καὶ οἷοι τοῖς
most-faithful to-(the)-emperor and Roman-loving and such-as to-the(-ones)
ἐπιβουλεύειν πειρωμένοις μὴ ἐφιέναι. εἰ δὲ δεῖ τι
to-plot trying not to-give-way if and it-is-needful something
καὶ πλέον εἰπεῖν, ἴσθι σαφῶς, ὦ δικαστά, καλὸν μὲν ὡς
also more to-say know clearly O judge fine indeed as
ἀληθῶς καὶ δίκαιον τὸ παρ᾽ ἡμῶν ἐν δέοντι τολμηθέν,
truly and just the(-thing) by us in need dared
οὐκ ἄνευ δὲ τῆς τοῦ Μαρτίνου γνώμης γεγενημένον."
not without and the — of-Martinus will having-happened

Εἰρημένων δὲ καὶ τούτων ὁ Ἀθανάσιος τὸ μὲν παραυτίκα 11
having-been-said and also these — Athanasius the indeed immediate
οὐχ ἧσσον τοὺς Ῥουστίκου ἀπεδέχετο λόγους. συστάσης
not less the of-Rusticus accepted words having-been-set-up
δὲ καὶ δὶς ἀγωνίας, ἐπειδὴ ἅπαντα ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς
and also twice contest when all to the exact
γνωματεύων καὶ ἀνερευνώμενος, οὐδέν τι αὐτῷ ἐναργὲς
judging and searching-out nothing at-all to-him clear
προδοσίας ἢ τυραννίδος ἐγχείρημα ἡμαρτῆσθαι ὑπὸ τοῦ
of-treason or of-tyranny attempt to-have-been-committed by —
Γουβάζου ἐδέδεικτο, ἄδικος δὲ μᾶλλον καὶ παρανομώτατος
Gubazes had-been-shown unjust and rather and most-lawless
ὁ φόνος γεγενημένος, ὡς καὶ τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ὀνόγουριν
the murder having-been as also the against — Onoguris
συστρατείας οὐ μηδισμοῦ χάριν ἀπαγορευθείσης, ἀλλὰ
joint-campaign not of-medism for-the-sake having-been-refused but
τῷ ἄχθεσθαί γε αὐτὸν κατὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν, ἀνθ' ὧν
by-the to-be-vexed at-least him against the generals for which
αὐτῆς καὶ ἀπεστέρηντο ῥᾳστώνῃ πολλῇ καὶ ἐκμελείᾳ
it also they-had-been-deprived-of by-ease much and carelessness
κεχαυνωμένοι· ἐπειδὴ οὖν ταῦτα ἐγίγνωσκε, τότε δὴ
slackened since then these(-things) he-knew then indeed
τὸ μὲν ἐπὶ Μαρτίνῳ λεχθέν, ὡς ἄρα καὶ ἐκείνῳ μετῆν
the(-thing) indeed about Martinus said that then also to-him belonged
τῶν ἐς τοῦτο βεβουλευμένων, ἀνοίσειν βασιλεῖ
of-the(-things) to this planned to-refer to-(the)-emperor
διενοεῖτο. τοῖς γε μὴν τὸ ἀπεκτονέναι περιφανῶς
he-intended to-the(-ones) at-least truly the to-have-killed openly
ὡμολογηκόσι κρίσιν ἐπῆγεν ἀνάγραπτον, ἐν ᾗ διέταττε
having-confessed sentence he-applied written in which he-ordered
θᾶττον αὐτοὺς διαφθαρῆναι, ὑπὸ τὴν δικαστικὴν μάχαιραν
sooner them to-be-put-to-death under the judicial sword

γιγνομένους, καὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς ἀφαιρουμένους. καὶ οἱ
coming and the heads being-deprived-of and they
μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖς ὀρεῦσιν ἥμενοι, καὶ ἀνὰ τὰς λεωφόρους
indeed on the mules sitting and through the highways
περιενεχθέντες, μέγιστον θέαμα τοῖς Κόλχοις εἶναι ἐδόκουν,
carried-round greatest sight to-the Colchians to-be seemed
καὶ πλείστης ἄξιον εὐλαβείας. ἐτεθήπεσάν τε καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ
and of-most worthy caution they-were-amazed both and at the
κήρυκι τορόν τι μάλα βοῶντι καὶ διαπρύσιον, καὶ
herald piercing something very shouting and shrill and
παρεγγυῶντι δεδιέναι τοὺς νόμους, καὶ φόνων ἀδίκων
enjoining to-fear the laws and from-murders unjust
ἀπέχεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀπετέτμηντο οἱ αὐχένες,
to-abstain when and for-them also had-been-cut-off the necks
τότε δὴ ἅπαντες ἐς οἶκτον ἐτράποντο, ἀποβεβληκότες
then indeed all to pity turned having-cast-off
τὸ χαλεπαῖνον. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐλέλυτο μὲν ὁ ἀγών·
the anger and upon these had-been-ended indeed the trial
οἱ δὲ Κόλχοι αὖθις διετέλουν εὖνοι ὄντες ἐς τὰ μάλιστα
the and Colchians again continued loyal being in the most
Ῥωμαίοις, καὶ τὸν πρότερον ἀνανεούμενοι τρόπον.
to-Romans and the former renewing way

12 Τούτων γεγενημένων, τὰ μὲν τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατόπεδα
these having-happened the indeed of-the Romans camps
διεχείμαζεν ἀνὰ τὰ πολίσματά τε καὶ φρούρια,
wintered in the towns both and fortresses
ὥσπη ἑκάστῳ διετέτακτο. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἄνδρες τῶν
as-ever for-each had-been-ordered in this and men of-the
παρὰ Μισιμιανοῖς δυνατωτάτων ἐς Ἰβηρίαν παρὰ τὸν
among Misimians most-powerful to Iberia to —
Ναχοραγὰν ἀφικόμενοι, ἅπαντά οἱ διήγγειλαν τὰ
Nachoragan having-come all to-him reported the(-things)

ἐπὶ Σωτηρίχῳ πρὸς αὐτῶν τετολμημένα· τὴν μὲν
against Soterichus by them dared the indeed
ἀληθεστάτην αἰτίαν ἠρέμα ὑποκρυπτόμενοι, λέγοντες δέ,
truest cause quietly concealing saying and
ὡς ἐπειδὴ ἐκπλείστου τὰ Περσῶν ἐτύγχανον ἠρημένοι,
that since from-longest the(-things) of-Persians they-happened having-chosen
προπηλακίζεσθαι σφᾶς ὑπό τε Κόλχων αὐτῶν καὶ
to-be-insulted them by both Colchians themselves and
Ῥωμαίων, καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἀτιμοτάτοις τετάχθαι, πέρας δὲ
Romans and among the most-dishonored to-be-ranked finally and
Σωτήριχον αὐτοῖς ἐπιστῆναι, λόγῳ μὲν ὡς δὴ χρυσίον
Soterichus over-them to-have-come in-word indeed as indeed gold
τοῖς ξυμμάχοις διανεμοῦντα, ἔργῳ δὲ τὰ ἐπὶ λύμῃ
to-the allies going-to-distribute in-deed and the(-things) for ruin
τε καὶ καθαιρέσει τοῦ παντὸς γένους διαπραξάμενον.
both and destruction of-the whole race having-accomplished
"Παρὸν τοίνυν ἡμῖν" ἔφασαν οἱ πρέσβεις "ἢ ἄρδην
it-being-possible therefore for-us said the envoys either utterly
ἀπολωλέναι, ἢ προτερήσασι δόξαν μέν τινα ἴσως παρ'
to-perish or having-acted-first reputation indeed some perhaps among
ἐνίοις ἀπενέγκασθαι προπετείας, καὶ ὡς τοιοίδε κακίζεσθαι,
some to-carry-off of-rashness and as such to-be-reviled
βιοτεύειν δὲ ὅμως ἔτι κατ' ἐξουσίαν, καὶ τὰ ἡμέτερα
to-live and nevertheless still at liberty and the(-things) of-us
αὐτῶν ᾗ ἂν συνοίσειν δοκοίη διατιθέναι, εἱλόμεθα τὰ
selves as — to-profit might-seem to-dispose we-chose the
ἀμείνονα καὶ τοῦ ἀνθρωπείου μᾶλλον ἐχόμενα τρόπου, τῶν
better and the human more holding-to way of-the
μὲν λοιδοριῶν καὶ κατηγορημάτων ὀλίγα φροντίσαντες,
indeed revilings and accusations little having-cared
περὶ πλείστου δὲ ποιησάμενοι τὴν σωτηρίαν. Σωτήριχόν
of most(-account) and having-held the safety Soterichus

τε γὰρ ἀπεκτείναμεν καὶ τοὺς ἅμα αὐτῷ ἐς τοῦτο
both for we-killed and the(-ones) with him for this
ἐληλυθότας, ὡς ἂν ἐκείνους μὲν τισαίμεθα τῆς ἀδικίας,
having-come so-that — them indeed we-might-punish for-the injustice
πίστιν δὲ εὐνοίας βεβαιοτάτην ἐνθένδε τοῖς Πέρσαις
pledge and of-loyalty firmest thence to-the Persians
παρασχόμενοι, εὐκλεέστερον προσχωρήσαιμεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ
having-given more-gloriously we-might-go-over since and
τούτων τε ἁπάντων καὶ μάλιστα τοῦ μηδισμοῦ ἕνεκα
these both all and most the medism for-the-sake
οὐκ ἀνήσουσι χαλεπαίνοντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, ἀλλὰ τάχιστα
not will-cease being-angry the Romans but quickest
ἡμῖν ἐπιπεσοῦνται, καὶ ἅπαντας, τό γε ἐς αὐτοὺς ἥκον,
upon-us will-fall and all the at-least to them coming
διαφθεροῦσι, προσήκει δή σοι, ὦ στρατηγέ, δέχεσθαί
will-destroy it-befits indeed you O general to-receive
τε ἡμᾶς εὐμενῶς καὶ ἐπαμύνειν, τῆς τε χώρας πέρι ὡς
both us kindly and to-help the both land about as
οἰκείας τολοιπὸν καὶ κατηκόου τὰ προσήκοντα διανοεῖσθαι·
own the-rest and subject the fitting(-things) to-consider
καὶ μὴ περιϊδεῖν οἰχήσεσθαι κινδυνεῦον γένος οὐ σμικρόν,
and not to-overlook to-be-gone risking race not small
οὐδὲ ἄσημον, ἀλλὰ καὶ πλείστην ὅσην ὠφέλειαν τῇ
nor obscure but also most as benefit to-the
Περσῶν ἐπικρατείᾳ προσφέρεσθαι ἱκανώτατον. πολέμων
of-Persians dominion to-bring most-able of-wars
τε γὰρ ἡμᾶς ἴδριας ὄντας ἁμωσγέπως εὑρήσοιτε
both for us skilled being somehow you-would-find
ἄν, καὶ καρτερώτατα ξυναγωνιζομένους, ἥ τε χώρα,
— and most-stoutly fighting-alongside the and land
ἐν ὑπερτέρῳ τῶν Κόλχων κειμένη, γενήσεται ὑμῖν
on higher than-the Colchians lying will-become for-you

ὁρμητήριον ἀσφαλές, καὶ οἷον ἐπιτείχισμα κατὰ τῶν
base secure and as-it-were stronghold against the
πολεμίων". ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσας ὁ Ναχοραγάν, προσίετό
enemies these(-things) and having-heard — Nachoragan received
τε αὐτοὺς ἀσμενέστατα, καὶ ἐπῄνει τῆς μεταστάσεως,
both them most-gladly and praised for-the change
καὶ θαῤῥοῦντας ἰέναι ἐκέλευσεν, ὡς τῆς Περσικῆς
and confident to-go bade as the Persian
ἐπικουρίας ἐν δέοντι τευξομένους. οἱ μὲν οὖν πρέσβεις
help in need going-to-obtain the indeed then envoys
ἐς τὰ οἰκεῖα ἐπανελθόντες, καὶ ἕκαστα διαγγείλαντες,
to the own(-places) having-returned and each-thing having-reported
μεγίστων ἀνέπλησαν τὸ ἔθνος ἐλπίδων.
with-greatest filled the nation hopes
Τοῦ δὲ ἦρος ἀρχομένου, αὐτίκα οἱ τῶν Ῥωμαίων 13
the and spring beginning at-once the of-the Romans
στρατηγοὶ ἐς ταὐτό που ξυνελθόντες, ἔγνωσαν κατὰ
generals into the-same somewhere having-come-together resolved against
Μισιμιανῶν ἐπιστρατεύειν. ἀλλὰ Βούζης μὲν καὶ Ἰουστῖνος
Misimians to-march but Buzes indeed and Justinus
ἀνὰ τὴν Νῆσον μένειν ἐτετάχατο, φρουρήσοντες τὰ
on the Island to-remain had-been-ordered going-to-guard the(-things)
ἐνθάδε, καὶ ἁπάντων ἐπιμελησόμενοι. ἐστέλλοντο δὲ ἐπὶ
here and of-all going-to-take-care were-sent and to
τὸν πόλεμον ἄνδρες ἐς τετρακισχιλίους, πεζοὶ ἅμα
the war men up-to four-thousand foot-soldiers together
καὶ ἱππόται· ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοι τε ἦσαν τῶν γνωριμωτάτων
and horsemen among the others both were of-the most-notable
ἄγαν, καὶ Μαξέντιός τε καὶ Θεόδωρος, ὁ τῆς Τζαννικῆς
very and Maxentius both and Theodore the of-the Tzanic
δυνάμεως πρωτοστάτης, ὥς μοι πολλάκις ἐῤῥήθη, ἄμφω
force front-rank-man as by-me often was-said both

πολεμικὼ καὶ ταξιάρχω. καὶ οἱ μὲν εἴχοντο τῆς ἐξόδου·
warlike and taxiarchs and they indeed kept-to the march
ἤμελλε δὲ αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν καὶ ὁ Μαρτῖνος
was-going and to-them not to long also — Martinus
ἐπιστήσεσθαι ὡς ἡγησόμενος. ὡς ἂν δὲ μηδὲ πρὸς
to-come-up as going-to-lead so-that — and not-even for
βραχὺ γοῦν ἀστρατήγητοι εἶεν, ἄρχειν τῶν
short at-any-rate generalless they-might-be to-command of-the
ὅλων ἐλαχέτην, ἕως ἔτι διὰ τῆς ὑπηκόου πορεύοιντο,
whole got-the-lot while still through the subject(-land) they-traveled
Βαράζης τε ἀνὴρ Ἀρμένιος καὶ Κόλχος Φαρσάντης, οὔτε
Barazes both man Armenian and Colchian Pharsantes neither
πόνων ἀρετῇ οὔτε τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀξιώσει ἁπάντων τῶν
of-toils by-merit nor by-the other rank all the(-ones)
ξυστρατευομένων προήκοντες, μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν ἐνίων καὶ
campaigning-with excelling rather indeed then than-some even
ἐλασσούμενοι. ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἐν λοχαγοῖς ἐτέλει ὁ
falling-short the(-one) indeed for among captains was-ranked —
Βαράζης, ἄτερος δὲ τῶν μὲν ἐν τῇ αὐλῇ ταγμάτων τοῦ
Barazes the-other and the indeed in the court units of-the
Λαζῶν βασιλέως ἡγεῖτο· (μάγιστρος ὄνομα τῇ ἀρχῇ·
of-Lazi king led magister by-name for-the office
νενόμισται γὰρ τοῦτο καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ταύτῃ βαρβάροις·)
is-customary for this also among the there barbarians
οὐ μὴν ἐς τοσοῦτον αὐτῷ φρονήματός τε μετῆν καὶ
not truly to so-much to-him of-spirit both belonged and
παῤῥησίας, ὡς καὶ στρατεύματι Ῥωμαϊκῷ θαῤῥαλεώτερον
of-boldness as even army Roman more-confidently
ἐγκελεύεσθαι. οὗτος δὴ οὖν ὁ στρατός, θέρους ἤδη
to-command this indeed then the army summer already
ἐπιγιγνομένου, ἐς τὴν τῶν Ἀψιλίων ἵκοντο χώραν.
coming-on to the of-the Apsilians came land

βουλομένοις τε αὐτοῖς ἀνὰ τὰ πρόσω ἰέναι, κώλυμα
wishing and to-them to the forward to-go hindrance
γέγονεν ὅμιλος Περσικός, αὐτοῦ που ξυνειλεγμένος.
became throng Persian there somewhere gathered
συναισθόμενοι γὰρ τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων παρασκευῆς, καὶ ὅτι
having-perceived for the of-the Romans preparation and that
ἐπὶ τοὺς Μισιμιανοὺς ἐχώρουν, ἄραντες ἔκ τε Ἰβηρίας
against the Misimians they-went having-set-out from both Iberia
καὶ τῶν ἀμφὶ Μουχείρισιν πολισμάτων, ἦεσαν καὶ οἱ ἐπ᾽
and the about Mucheirisis towns went also they to
ἐκείνους, προκαταληψόμενοί τε τὴν χώραν, καὶ ἐς δύναμιν
them going-to-preoccupy both the land and to power
ἐπαρήξοντες. τῷ τοι ἄρα οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι ἀνὰ τὰ φρούρια
going-to-help for-that surely then the Romans in the fortresses
τῶν Ἀψιλίων ἀποδιατρίβοντες, παρακρούεσθαι τὸ παρὸν
of-the Apsilians lingering to-put-off the present
καὶ διαμέλλειν ἐπειρῶντο, ἕως ἡ τοῦ θέρους ὥρα ἐξήκοι.
and to-delay tried until the of-the summer season should-run-out
Πέρσαις τε γὰρ ἅμα καὶ Μισιμιανοῖς ἀντιτάττεσθαι
Persians both for at-once and Misimians to-oppose
ἀνόνητόν τι αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει καὶ σφαλερώτατον. οὕτω
useless something to-them seemed and most-perilous so
δὴ οὖν ἀμφότερα τὰ στρατεύματα ἠρέμει, καὶ οὐδὲ
indeed then both the armies kept-quiet and neither
ὁπότεροι ἐς τὸ περαιτέρω φοιτᾷν διανίσταντο, ἀλλ᾽
side to the further to-go rose but
ἐπετήρουν ἀλλήλους καὶ ἀνέμενον, εἰ γέ τις
watched one-another and waited whether at-least anyone
πρότερος ὁρμηθείη. παρῆσαν δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις καὶ Οὖννοι
first should-start were-present and with-the Persians also Huns
Σάβειροι ἐπὶ μισθοφορᾷ προσβοηθήσοντες. τοῦτο γὰρ τὸ
Sabiri for pay going-to-help this for the

γένος μέγιστόν τέ ἐστι καὶ πολυάνθρωπον, φιλοπόλεμόν
race greatest both is and populous war-loving
τε ἐς τὰ μάλιστα καὶ ἁρπαλέον, καὶ οἷον δὴ οὖν ἀεὶ
both in the most and rapacious and such-as indeed then always
τῶν ὀθνείων ἐφίεσθαι· μισθοῦ τε ἕνεκα μόνου καὶ τῆς
of-the foreign(-things) to-desire of-pay both for-the-sake only and the
ἐπὶ τῇ λείᾳ ἐλπίδος νῦν μὲν τούτοις, νῦν δὲ ἐκείνοις, νῦν
in the booty hope now indeed with-these now and with-those now
δὲ ἄλλῳ τῳ ξυμμαχεῖν καὶ ξυνδιακινδυνεύειν ἐς τἀναντία
and with-other any to-be-allied and to-share-dangers to the-contrary
μεταβαλλόμενον. πολλάκις μὲν γὰρ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις,
changing often indeed for the Romans
πολλάκις δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων παραταττομένοις
often and the Persians against one-another drawn-up
ξυνήραντο τοὺς ἀγῶνας, ἐν ὀλίγῳ τῷ μεταξὺ χρόνῳ
they-joined-in the contests in little the between time
ἐφ᾽ ἑκατέρους τραπέντες καὶ μισθαρνήσαντες. καὶ οὖν
to each having-turned and having-served-for-pay and then
ἡ προτέρα μαχὴ κατὰ Περσῶν αὐτοῖς ἐπολεμήθη, ὅτε
the former battle against Persians by-them was-fought when
πολλοὺς τῶν Διλιμνιτῶν ἐπελθόντας σφίσι κατέκτειναν
many of-the Dilimnites having-attacked them they-killed
ἐν τῇ νυκτομαχίᾳ, ὥς μοι ἕκαστα προδεδιήγηται.
in the night-battle as by-me each-thing has-been-related-before
ἐκείνου δὲ τοῦ ἔργου πέρας λαβόντος, ἀφίεντο μὲν ὑπὸ
that and the action end having-taken were-released indeed by
Ῥωμαίων τὰ συγκείμενα κομισάμενοι, πάλιν δὲ τοῖς
Romans the agreed having-received again and the(-ones)
ὀλίγῳ ἔμπροσθεν πολεμιωτάτοις ξυνείποντο, τυχὸν μὲν
little before most-hostile followed perhaps indeed

οἱ αὐτοί, τυχὸν δὲ ἕτεροι, Σάβειροι δὲ ὅμως ὄντες καὶ
the same perhaps and others Sabiri and nevertheless being and
ἐκ τοῦ σφετέρου ἔθνους ἐς τὴν ξυμμαχίαν ἀπεσταλμένοι.
from the their-own nation to the alliance sent

XVI · THE FORT OF THE MISIMIANS

Maxentius and Theodore with three hundred horse fall on five hundred Sabiri camped in an enclosure, and Elminzur is sent from the Island to Rhodopolis. The Misimians kill the Romans' Apsilian envoys; the Romans cross the pass and besiege their last fort, Tzachar. Illus finds a path up the cliffs and leads a party of picked men to the top, taking the defenders asleep; the Romans slaughter them and burn the huts. Five hundred Misimians sally at dawn and rout the Romans; later the tribe sues for peace.

Τούτων δὴ οὖν τῶν Σαβείρων ἄνδρες ἐς πεντακοσίους 14
of-these indeed then the Sabiri men up-to five-hundred
ἐν ὑπαίθρῳ τινὶ περιαυλίσματι πόῤῥω που τῶν ἄλλων
in open-air some enclosure far somewhere from-the other
στρατευμάτων ἐτύγχανον ἐσκηνημένοι. ὃ δὴ Μαξεντίῳ
armies happened encamped which indeed to-Maxentius
τε καὶ Θεοδώρῳ σαφέστατα ἐγνωσμένον, καὶ ὅτι
both and to-Theodore most-clearly having-become-known and that
ἄνοπλον οὕτω πως καὶ ἀνειμένην τινὰ δίαιταν ἄγοντες
unarmed so somehow and slack some life leading
διατελοῦσιν, ἤλαυνον εὐθὺς ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς τριακοσίους
they-continue they-rode at-once against them three-hundred
ἐπαγόμενοι ἱππότας. περιστάντες δὲ κύκλῳ τὸ ἔρκος, (ἦν
bringing horsemen having-stood-round and in-a-circle the fence it-was
γὰρ οὐ λίαν ἐς ὕψος ἀνέχον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐς ὅσον ἱππότου ἀνδρὸς
for not very to height rising but to as-far-as of-mounted man

ἔκτοσθεν ἐφεστηκότος τὸ πρόσωπον ὑπερφαίνεσθαι,) τούτῳ
outside standing the face to-show-above this
δὴ οὖν πελάσαντες, ἔβαλλον πάντοθεν τοὺς βαρβάρους
indeed then having-approached they-pelted from-all-sides the barbarians
ἀκοντίοις τε καὶ λίθοις καὶ τοξεύμασι, καὶ παντὶ τῷ
with-javelins both and with-stones and with-arrows and with-every the(-thing)
προστυχόντι. οἱ δὲ οὖν πλείους εἶναι τοὺς ἐπελθόντας
at-hand they and then more to-be the(-ones) having-attacked
ἢ κατὰ τὸ ἀτρεκὲς ὑποτοπήσαντες, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τῷ
than by the truth having-supposed at-once and also by-the
ἀδοκήτῳ καταπεπληγμένοι, ἀμύνεσθαι μὲν ἥκιστα
unexpected astounded to-defend-themselves indeed least
διενοοῦντο, φεύγειν δὲ αὐτοῖς οὐ μάλα ἐξῆν τῷ θριγκῷ
intended to-flee and for-them not very was-possible by-the wall
περιεχομένοις. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι ἅπαντες χύδην αὐτοῦ
enclosed the indeed then others all pell-mell there
διεφθάρησαν, μόνοι δὲ τεσσαράκοντα ἄνδρες παραλόγως
were-killed alone and forty men unexpectedly
διαλαθόντες, καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς τοίχους ἀναῤῥιχώμενοι,
escaping-notice and on the walls clambering-up
εἶτα ἐπὶ θάτερα διεκπεσόντες, ὑπὸ τὸ λάσιον τῆς
then to the-other(-side) having-got-out under the thicket of-the
ἐχομένης ἐκρύπτοντο ὕλης. πλὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτους οἱ
adjoining hid forest except but also these the
Ῥωμαῖοι ἀνιχνεύειν ἐπειρῶντο. τούτων δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις
Romans to-track-down tried these and to-the Persians
ἀπηγγελμένων, αὐτίκα οἵγε ἴλας ἱππέων στέλλουσιν
having-been-reported at-once they squadrons of-horsemen send
ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἐς δισμυρίους ἄνδρας συντεταγμένους. οἱ δὲ
against them up-to twenty-thousand men drawn-up the and
Ῥωμαῖοι, εἴξαντες τῷ πλήθει καὶ ὥσπερ ἀρκούμενοι τῷ
Romans having-yielded to-the number and as-if content with-the

γεγενημένῳ, ἀπεχώρουν δρομαῖοι, καὶ αὖθις ἐς τὸ πρότερον
event withdrew at-a-run and again into the former
φρούριον ἐσδραμόντες, ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ καθίσταντο, τῷ
fortress having-run-in in the safety settled in-the
μὲν πραχθέντι μεγαλαυχοῦντες, ἀνιώμενοι δὲ μόνον ἐπὶ
indeed deed boasting grieving and only over
Μαξεντίῳ· ἐτύγχανεν γὰρ τῶν ἀνὰ τὴν ὕλην διαδύντων
Maxentius he-happened for of-the through the forest having-slipped
βαρβάρων ὑπό του βιαιότατα τετρωμένος, ὡς καὶ
barbarians by someone most-violently wounded so-that even
φοράδην ἀχθεὶς ἐπὶ κλίνης κρεῖττον ἁπάσης ἐλπίδος
carried brought on litter beyond all hope
ἀποσωθῆναι. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐβέβλητο, αὐτίκα οἱ ὀπαδοὶ
to-get-safe when for he-had-been-hit at-once the attendants
ἀράμενοι αὐτὸν ᾤχοντο μετὰ τάχους, πρὶν ἅπαντας ἐπελθεῖν
having-lifted him went-off with speed before all to-come-on
τοὺς πολεμίους. ὡς δὲ ἦκον καὶ ἐπεφέροντο, τότε δὴ
the enemies when and they-came and pressed-on then indeed
οἱ ἄλλοι Ῥωμαῖοι ἐφ' ἑτέραν τινὰ φεύγοντες πορείαν, καὶ
the other Romans by another some fleeing route and
κατὰ σφῶν τοὺς διώκοντας ἐπισπώμενοι, χώραν παρέσχον
against themselves the pursuers drawing room gave
ἐκείνῳ ἐν τῷ ἐρύματι σχολαίτερον ἀποκομισθῆναι.
for-him in the stronghold more-leisurely to-be-carried-back
Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Ἰουστῖνος ὁ Γερμανοῦ ἕνα τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν 15
in this and Justinus the of-Germanus one of-the about him
ταξιάρχων ἄνδρα Οὖννον τὸ γένος, Ἐλμινζοὺρ ὄνομα,
taxiarchs (a)-man Hun the race Elminzur by-name
ἔστειλεν ἐκ τῆς Νήσου ἐς τὴν Ῥοδόπολιν ἅμα δισχιλίοις
sent from the Island to — Rhodopolis with two-thousand
ἱππόταις. ἥδε δὲ ἡ Ῥοδόπολίς ἐστι μὲν πόλισμα
horsemen this and — Rhodopolis is indeed town

Κολχικόν, ὑπὸ Περσῶν δὲ ὅμως ἐν τῷ τότε κατείχετο,
Colchian by Persians and nevertheless in the then was-held
ἑλόντος αὐτὴν πολλῷ ἔμπροσθεν χρόνῳ τοῦ Μερμερόου,
having-taken it by-much earlier time — Mermeroes
καὶ φρουρὰν Περσικὴν ἐγκαταστήσαντος. ταῦτα δὲ
and garrison Persian having-installed these(-things) and
ὁποῖόν τινα κατείργαστο τρόπον, οὔ μοι εἰρήσεται,
what-sort some had-been-done way not by-me will-be-told
ὡς δὴ Προκοπίῳ τῷ ῥήτορι σαφῶς ἀναγεγραμμένα.
as indeed by-Procopius the rhetor clearly recorded
ἐνταῦθα δὴ οὖν τῷ Ἐλμινζοὺρ ἀφιγμένῳ αἰσία τις
there indeed then — for-Elminzur having-arrived auspicious some
ξυνελάβετο τύχη. ἐτύγχανον γὰρ οἵ τε τῶν Περσῶν
helped fortune happened for the both of-the Persians
φρουροί, οὕτω ξυνενεχθέν, ἐκτός που τοῦ ἄστεος
guards so it-having-chanced outside somewhere the town
διατρίβοντες, καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν οἰκητόρων ἄλλος ἄλλοθι
staying and the multitude of-the inhabitants one elsewhere
διεσκεδασμένοι. τοιγάρτοι ἀκονιτὶ παρελθὼν εἴσω, καὶ
scattered therefore without-dust having-passed within and
τὴν πόλιν παραστησάμενος, ὁ δὲ καὶ τὴν περιοικίδα
the city having-taken he and also the neighborhood
κατέδραμεν· καὶ ὅσην μὲν Περσικὴν εὗρεν ἀπόμοιραν,
overran and as-much-as indeed Persian he-found detachment
τούτους δὴ πανωλεθρίᾳ διέφθειρε, τὸ δὲ ἰθαγενὲς ἅπαν
these indeed with-utter-ruin destroyed the and native all
καὶ ἐπιχώριον, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοὺς διέγνω τῷ ὀθνείῳ δέει
and local since them he-discerned by-the foreign fear
μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ σφῶν ἀπιστίᾳ μηδίσαντας, ἐνοικεῖν αὖθις
rather than by-the their faithlessness having-medized to-dwell again
τῇ οἰκείᾳ ἐφῆκε πατρίδι, ὁμήρους τε λαβὼν ἐς τὸ
in-the own allowed fatherland hostages and having-taken for the

πιστότερον, καὶ ἕκαστα ἐν δέοντι κρατυνάμενος. οὕτω
greater-security and each-thing in need having-strengthened so
τε αὖθις ἡ Ῥοδόπολις ἐς τὰ πρότερα ἐπανῆκτο,
and again — Rhodopolis to the former(-state) had-been-brought-back
στέργουσά τε τὰ πάτρια νόμιμα, καὶ βασιλεῖ τῷ
cherishing both the ancestral usages and to-(the)-emperor the
Ῥωμαίων ὑποκλινομένη. τούτου μὲν οὖν τοῦ θέρους οὐδέν
of-Romans submitting this indeed then the summer nothing
τι ἄλλο ἐπράχθη ὁποῖον καὶ ἐς λόγου φέρεσθαι μνήμην.
at-all else was-done such-as even to of-account to-be-carried memory
τοῦ δὲ χειμῶνος ἐπιλαβομένου, οἱ μὲν Πέρσαι εὐθὺς
the and winter having-come-on the indeed Persians at-once
μετανίσταντο, καὶ ἐπανήεσαν ἔς τε τὸ Κοτάϊσιν καὶ τὴν
moved-off and returned to both — Cotaïsis and —
Ἰβηρίαν, ὡς δὴ ἐνταῦθα διαχειμάζειν βουλόμενοι, χαίρειν
Iberia as indeed there to-winter wishing farewell
πολλὰ εἰπόντες τῇ πρὸς Μισιμιανοὺς ἐπικουρίᾳ· οὐ γὰρ
much having-said to-the to Misimians help not for
ἔννομον αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ πάτριον κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο τοῦ καιροῦ
lawful for-them nor ancestral at that of-the time
ἐς ἐκδήμους στρατείας διαπονεῖσθαι. οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι
in foreign campaigns to-toil the and Romans
τῶν ἐφεδρευόντων ἀπαλλαγέντες, καὶ δὴ τῆς
from-the(-ones) lying-in-wait freed and indeed the
προτέρας εἴχοντο αὖθις πορείας. γενομένοις δὲ αὐτοῖς
former kept-to again march having-come and them
ἀμφὶ τὸ φρούριον τὸ Τιβέλεος, οὕτω καλούμενον, ὃ δὴ
about the fortress the of-Tibeleos so called which indeed
τήν τε τῶν Μισιμιανῶν χώραν καὶ Ἀψιλίων διορίζει καὶ
the both of-the Misimians land and of-Apsilians divides and
ἀποτέμνεται, ἐφίσταται ὁ Μαρτῖνος, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ ἐς τὰ λοιπὰ
cuts-off comes-up — Martinus on which for the rest

ἡγεῖσθαι καὶ ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα διατάττειν. ἀλλὰ νόσος
to-lead and all the army to-order but disease
τις αὐτῷ ἐνσκήψασα μοχθηρὰ παρείλετο καὶ ἀνέκοψε τὴν
some on-him having-fallen grievous took-away and checked the
προθυμίαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν αὐτοῦ ἐμεμενήκει, ὡς ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον
eagerness and he indeed there had-remained as little later
ἐπὶ τὴν Κολχίδα γῆν ἐπανήξων καὶ τὰ ἐκείνῃ πολίσματα.
to the Colchian land going-to-return and the there towns
οἱ δὲ καὶ ὧς ἀνὰ τὰ πρόσω ἐχώρουν, ὑπὸ τοῖς
they and even so to the forward went under the
προτέροις πάλιν ἀγόμενοι ἡγεμόσιν. πρῶτα μὲν οὖν
former again led leaders first indeed then
ᾠήθησαν χρῆναι ἀποπειρᾶσθαι τῶν Μισιμιανῶν, εἴ
they-thought it-needful to-sound-out the Misimians whether
που ἄρα ἐθελούσιοι ἐς τὸ σῶφρον μεταβάλοιεν, καὶ
somehow then willing to the sensible they-might-change and
τοὺς οἰκείους ἄρχοντας ἐπιγνόντες, μεταμελήσοι αὐτοῖς
the own rulers having-recognized it-might-repent them
τότε γοῦν τῶν ἡμαρτημένων, καὶ σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς
then at-any-rate of-the wrongs and them both selves
τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἐγχειρίσαιεν, καὶ τὰ χρήματα ὁπόσα
to-the Romans they-might-hand-over and the money as-much-as
τὸν Σωτήριχον ἀφείλοντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταῦτά γε
— Soterichus they-took-from but also these(-things) at-least
ἀποδοῖεν. καὶ τοίνυν ἐκ τοῦ Ἀψιλίων γένους λογίμους
they-might-give-back and therefore from the of-Apsilians race notable
ἄνδρας, ὡς οἷόν τε ἦν, ἀπολεξάμενοι, στέλλουσιν ἐς
men as able — it-was having-chosen they-send for
ταῦτα πρεσβευσομένους. οἱ δὲ Μισιμιανοὶ τοσούτῳ
these(-things) going-to-go-as-envoys the and Misimians by-so-much
ἐδέησαν τῆς ὠμότητος ὑφελεῖν καὶ τοῖς ἐπιγιγνομένοις
fell-short of-the cruelty to-abate and by-the following(-acts)

τὸ τοῦ φθάσαντος ἄτοπον μετακοσμῆσαι, ὥστε ἀμέλει οἱ
the of-the past outrage to-amend that certainly the
ἀθέμιστοι καὶ ἐναγεῖς καὶ κακοδαίμονες καὶ ἅπαν ἄλλο
lawless and accursed and wretched and every other
ἄξιοι ἀκούειν ὅ, τι ἄν τις αὐτοὺς νεμεσῶν ἀποκαλέσοι,
worthy to-be-called what ever — anyone them censuring might-call
παρωσάμενοι καὶ ἐμπατήσαντες τὰ κοινὰ τῶν ἁπάντων
having-thrust-aside and having-trampled the common of-the all
ἀνθρώπων νόμιμα, τοὺς πρέσβεις ἀθρόον ἀπέκτειναν, καὶ
men usages the envoys all-at-once killed and
ταῦτα Ἀψιλίους γε ὄντας ὁμοδιαίτους καὶ ἀγχιτέρμονας,
that Apsilians at-least being of-like-life and neighbors
καὶ ὧν μὲν ἐπεκάλουν ἐκεῖνοι Ῥωμαίοις τε καὶ
and in-what indeed charged they Romans both and
Σωτηρίχῳ οὐπώποτε μετειληχότας, παραίνεσιν δὲ φιλίαν
Soterichus never having-shared advice and friendly
ἐς τὸ συνοῖσον ἄγουσαν οὐ ξὺν χαλεπότητι ἀπαγγείλαντας.
to the advantageous leading not with harshness having-delivered
Οὕτως ἄρα ἐκ παρανοίας τὸ πρότερον καὶ ἀνοσίων ἔργων 16
so then from madness the earlier and unholy deeds
ἀρξάμενοι, τῶν αὐτῶν εἴχοντο διαπαντὸς ἐγχειρημάτων,
having-begun to-the same held always undertakings
ἢ καὶ πολλῷ ἀνοσιωτέρων. καὶ γὰρ ἐγνωσμένον
or even much more-unholy and for it-having-become-known
αὐτοῖς ὡς οἱ Πέρσαι ἀπιόντες ᾤχοντο, καὶ κατὰ τὸ
to-them that the Persians departing had-gone and according-to the
ξυγκείμενον οὐκ ἐπαμύνουσιν, ἀλλά, τῇ τῶν τόπων
agreement not help but in-the of-the places
δυσχωρίᾳ πεποιθότες, καὶ τῷ οὔποτε δυνήσεσθαι τοὺς
roughness trusting and in-the never to-be-able the
Ῥωμαίους παραμείψασθαί τε αὐτὴν καὶ ὑπερβαλέσθαι,
Romans to-pass both it and to-get-over

οἱ δὲ τὰ δεινότερα ἔδρασαν. ἔστι γάρ τι ὄρος
they and the more-terrible(-things) did there-is for some mountain
προβεβλημένον τῆς χώρας, αἰπὺ μὲν οὐ λίαν, οὐδὲ
set-before the land steep indeed not very nor
ἐπιμέγα ἠρμένον, ἄναντες δὲ σφόδρα καὶ ὄρθιον, καὶ
greatly raised uphill and very and sheer and
πέτραις ἀποτόμοις ἑκατέρωθεν πεπυκνωμένον· βραχεῖα δὲ
with-rocks precipitous on-each-side packed narrow and
ὁδὸς ἐν μέσῳ καὶ ἀτριβὴς ὑποφαίνεται, καὶ ὁποία μηδὲ
road in middle and untrodden shows and such-as not-even
ἑνὶ ἀνδρὶ ἀδεέστερον πορευομένῳ βατὴ εἶναι ῥᾳδίως καὶ
for-one man rather-boldly traveling passable to-be easily and
εὐεπίδρομος, ὡς εἴγε τις ἐπιστὰς τῇ ἀκρωνυχίᾳ
easy-to-run so-that if-indeed anyone having-stood on-the summit
διακωλύοι τοὺς ἐπιόντας, μήποτε διαβήσεσθαι πολεμίους,
should-hinder the attacking never to-cross enemies
μηδὲ εἰ πλῆθος εἶεν ἀνάριθμον, μηδὲ εἰ κοῦφοι ἅπαντες
not-even if multitude they-were countless nor if light all
καὶ εὐσταλεῖς, ὁποίους φασὶ τοὺς Ἰσαύρους. τούτῳ δὴ
and nimble such-as they-say the Isaurians this indeed
οὖν τῷ χώρῳ πίσυνοι, ἐς ἀπόνοιαν ἐτράποντο βιαιοτάτην.
then the place trusting to desperation turned most-violent
ἀλλ᾽ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, τοῦ μιάσματος ἀπηγγελμένου, ἐν ὀργῇ
but the Romans the pollution having-been-reported in anger
ἐποιήσαντο τὸ γεγενημένον. καὶ δὴ τῶν βαρβάρων
took the event and indeed the barbarians
μελλόντων, καὶ οὔπω φρουρὰς τῷ λόφῳ καταστησάντων,
delaying and not-yet guards on-the hill having-set
προτερήσαντες κρατοῦσι τῆς ἄκρας ῥαχίας, καὶ οὐδενὸς
having-anticipated seize the top ridge and no-one
εἴργοντος ὑπερβάντες, ἐς τὰ ἱππάσιμα τῆς χώρας ἅπαντες
hindering having-crossed into the riding-ground of-the land all

καὶ ἀναπεπταμένα παρῆλθον πεδία. οἱ δὲ Μισιμιανοὶ
and open passed plains the and Misimians
ἐπειδὴ τῆσδε διήμαρτον τῆς ἐλπίδος, αὐτίκα τὰ πλεῖστά
when this missed the hope at-once the most
γε καὶ περιττὰ τῶν σφετέρων φρουρίων ἐμπρήσαντες,
at-least and superfluous of-the their-own fortresses having-burned
ὡς οὐχ οἷόν τε ὂν ἅπασιν ἀρκέσαι, ἐς ἕν τι μόνον,
as not able — being to-all to-suffice into one some only
ὅπερ ὀχυρώτατον αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει, ἅπαντες ξυνελέγοντο.
which-very strongest to-them seemed all gathered
τοῦτο δὲ Τζάχαρ μὲν ἐκ παλαιοῦ ὀνομάζεται, Σιδηροῦν
this and Tzachar indeed from of-old is-named Iron
δὲ αὐτὸ διὰ τὸ στερρόν τε καὶ ἀνάλωτον ἐπίκλην
and it because-of the solid both and impregnable by-nickname
ἀποκαλοῦσιν. ὀλίγοις δέ τισι τῶν Ῥωμαίων καὶ οὐ πλέον
they-call few and some of-the Romans and not more
ἢ τεσσαράκοντα ἱππεῦσι ξυνηθροισμένοις, (ἦσαν δὲ οὐ
than forty horsemen gathered they-were and not
τῶν πολλῶν, ἀλλ᾽ ἔξοχοι ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, καὶ τάγμασιν
of-the many but outstanding in the most and units
ἐφεστηκότες,) τούτοις δὴ οὖν ἀποκριδὸν τοῦ ἄλλου
commanding these indeed then apart-from the other
ὁμίλου πορευομένοις, ἐπιφοιτῶσιν ἄνδρες τῶν Μισιμιανῶν
throng traveling come-upon men of-the Misimians
ἐς ἑξακοσίους, πεζοὶ ἅμα καὶ ἱππόται, οἰόμενοι
up-to six-hundred foot-soldiers together and horsemen thinking
ἅπαντας τῷ πλήθει ξυλλαβόντες ῥᾳδίως διαχειριεῖσθαι.
all by-the number having-caught easily to-dispatch
οἱ δὲ τῇ τῶν πολέμων ἐμπειρίᾳ ἐς γεώλοφόν τι
they and by-the of-the wars experience to hillock some
ἀναδραμόντες, ἀρετῆς ἐπεδείκνυντο ἔργα. καὶ ἦν ἐπιπολὺ
having-run-up of-valor displayed deeds and was for-long

ἡ μάχη καρτερὰ καὶ ἀμφίβολος, τῶν μὲν κύκλωσίν
the battle stubborn and doubtful the(-ones) indeed encirclement
τινα ποιήσασθαι πειρωμένων, τῶν δὲ Ῥωμαίων νῦν μὲν
some to-make trying the and Romans now indeed
ἀθρόον ἐπεισπηδώντων, ὡς καὶ διασπᾷν καὶ ἀναταράττειν
all-together leaping-in so-as both to-split and to-confound
ἅπασαν τὴν φάλαγγα τῶν πολεμίων, νῦν δὲ αὖθις
all the phalanx of-the enemies now and again
ἀναθεόντων καὶ ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ γιγνομένων.
running-back and in the safety coming
ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῆς ἄλλης στρατιᾶς ἄνωθεν ἐξ ὑπερτέρου
in this and the other army from-above from higher
τινὸς ὄρους ἐπιφανείσης, ἐνέδραν εἶναι καὶ δόλον οἱ
some mountain having-appeared ambush to-be and trick the
βάρβαροι τὸ χρῆμα ὑποτοπήσαντες, εὐθὺς ἔφευγον
barbarians the thing having-suspected at-once fled
προτροπάδην. ἀλλ᾽ ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατός, (ἐτύγχανον
headlong but the of-the Romans army they-happened
γὰρ ἤδη ἅπαντες ἀλλήλοις ἀναμεμιγμένοι,) ἐνέκειντο
for already all with-one-another joined pressed
μάλα διώκοντες, ἕως τοὺς πλείστους πολεμίους ἀπέκτειναν,
very pursuing until the most enemies they-killed
ὡς μόνους ἐκ τοσούτων ὀγδοήκοντα ἄνδρας ἐς τὸ
so-that only from so-many eighty men to the
Σιδηροῦν ἐκεῖνο φρούριον ἀποσωθῆναι. εἰ μὲν οὖν αὐτίκα
Iron that fortress to-get-safe if indeed then at-once
ὅπως εἶχον ὁρμῆς οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐπῆλθον τῷ ἐρύματι,
as they-were of-impetus the Romans had-attacked the stronghold
καταπεπληγμένων τῶν βαρβάρων τοῖς ξυνενεχθεῖσιν,
dismayed the barbarians at-the events
πάντως ἄν, οἶμαι, αὐτοβοεί γε ἅπαντας εἷλον,
by-all-means — I-think at-the-first-shout at-least all they-would-have-taken

καὶ αὐθημερὸν ὁ πόλεμος ἐτελεύτα. νῦν δὲ τῷ μὴ
and the-same-day the war would-have-ended now and by-the not
παρεῖναι αὐτοῖς στρατηγὸν τῶν ὀνομαστοτάτων, δυνάμει
to-be-present to-them general of-the most-renowned in-power
τε καὶ φρονήματι προὔχοντα, ἴσους δὲ σχεδόν τι
both and in-spirit excelling equal and nearly somewhat
ἅπαντας καθεστάναι, ὡς καὶ ἀντεγκαλεῖν ἀλλήλοις
all to-be so-that even to-recriminate one-another
τυχὸν καὶ ἀντιπαρακελεύεσθαι, καὶ ὁποῖα ἄττα τις
perhaps and to-give-counter-orders and what things anyone
φήσειεν τοιάδε καὶ ἐπαΐειν, ἀτελῆ καὶ οὐ λίαν ἀξιέπαινα
might-say such(-things) also to-heed ineffective and not very praiseworthy
ὑπῆρχε τὰ ἐγχειρήματα. ἐς γὰρ διάφορόν τινα γνώμην
were the undertakings into for different some opinion
μεμερισμένοι, καὶ τοὺς μὲν τοῦτο, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλο
divided and the(-ones) indeed this the(-ones) and other
τι ἀρέσκον, ἐπράσσετο μὲν οὐδὲ ὁπότερον τῶν
something pleasing was-done indeed not-even either of-the(-things)
βεβουλευμένων· ἕκαστος δὲ χαλεπαίνων, ὅτι μὴ τὸ οἰκεῖον
planned each and being-angry that not the own
ἐνίκα, ἐκμελῶς πως καὶ ἀταλαιπώρως προσῄει τοῖς ἔργοις,
prevailed carelessly somehow and without-pains approached the works
καὶ μᾶλλον ἥδετο τοῖς ἀποτεύγμασιν, ὡς ἂν ἔχοι
and more rejoiced at-the failures so-that — he-might-be-able
μεγαλαυχεῖν ὕστερον καὶ παῤῥησιάζεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς
to-boast later and to-speak-freely to the
πέλας, καὶ τοῦ ἐνδεοῦς αἰτίαν οὐκ ἄλλο τι ἀποφαίνεσθαι,
neighbors and of-the failure cause not other any to-declare
ἢ τὸ μὴ τά οἱ δόξαντα διαπραχθῆναι.
than the not the(-things) to-him seeming-good to-have-been-done

17 Ἐν τούτοις δὴ οὖν ὄντες, πόῤῥω που τῶν πολεμίων
in these indeed then being far somewhere from-the enemies
ἢ ὡς ἐν πολιορκίᾳ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο· καὶ πρός γε
than as in siege they-encamped and besides at-least
οὐδὲ ἀμφὶ τὸ περίορθρον γοῦν ἰόντες τὰς προσβολὰς
not-even about the dawn at-any-rate going the attacks
ἐν δέοντι ἐποιοῦντο, ἀλλὰ ὄκνῳ εἴκοντες καὶ ῥᾳθυμίᾳ,
in need made but to-sloth yielding and indolence
ὁδοῦ πάρεργα ἡγοῦντο τὰ σπουδαῖα καὶ ἐπικαιρότατα,
of-road by-work held the serious(-things) and most-critical
κατόπιν μὲν τοῦ προσήκοντος καιροῦ ἐπιφοιτῶντες
behind indeed the fitting time coming-upon
τοῖς ἐναντίοις, πρωϊαίτερον δὲ ἐπανερχόμενοι. ταῦτα
the opponents rather-early and returning these(-things)
δὲ μαθὼν ὁ Μαρτῖνος ἐκπέμπει ὡς τάχιστα ἐπ᾽
and having-learned — Martinus sends-out as quickest to
αὐτοὺς ἄρξοντά τε ἁπάντων καὶ ἡγησόμενον, ἄνδρα
them going-to-command both all and going-to-lead (a)-man
Καππαδόκην μὲν τὸ γένος, ἀξιώματι δὲ στρατηγικῷ ἐκ
Cappadocian indeed the race with-rank and of-general from
πλείστου τετιμημένον, ᾧ δὴ ὄνομα ἦν Ἰωάννης, Δακνᾶν
longest honored whose indeed name was John Dacnas
δὲ αὐτὸν προσεπωνόμαζον, ἔσταλτο δὲ ἐς Κόλχους
and him they-surnamed he-had-been-sent and to Colchians
οὐ πολλῷ ἔμπροσθεν ἐκ βασιλέως, τὸ Ῥουστίκου ἔχων
not much before from (the)-emperor the of-Rusticus having
ἐπίταγμα, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ ἕκαστά τε τὰ ποιούμενα ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς
commission on which each-thing both the being-done to the exact
διαγγέλλειν, καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν τοὺς ἀριστεύοντας
to-report and of-the soldiers the(-ones) excelling
βασιλείοις δώροις φιλοφρονεῖσθαι. οὗτος δὴ οὖν ὁ
with-royal gifts to-reward this indeed then —

Ἰωάννης ἐς Μισιμιανοὺς ἀφιγμένος καὶ ἐπιστὰς
John to Misimians having-come and having-taken-command-of
τῷ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατεύματι, εὐθὺς ἀμφὶ τὸ φρούριον
the of-the Romans army at-once about the fortress
ἅπαντας ἵδρυσε καὶ πολιορκεῖν ἐπειρᾶτο, ἅμα δὲ καὶ
all stationed and to-besiege tried at-once and also
τοῖς ἔκτοσθεν διαιτωμένοις ἐπιθέσθαι, καὶ τὸ σύμπαν
the(-ones) outside living to-attack and the whole
διαταράξαι. τῶν γὰρ οἰκήσεων αἱ πλεῖσται οὐκ ἐν αὐτῷ
to-confound of-the for dwellings the most not in very
δήπου τῷ περιβόλῳ ἐτύγχανον οὖσαι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ σκοπέλῳ
surely the circuit-wall happened being but on crag
τινὶ ἀγχοῦ παρατεταμένῳ, φάραγγες δὲ ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ πέτραι
some near extended ravines and in it and rocks
ἀπερρωγυῖαι, ἐπιπλεῖστον διήκουσαι, δυσπρόσοδα λίαν
broken-off very-far stretching hard-to-approach very
καὶ ἄπορα τοῖς ὀθνείοις καὶ οὐκ εἰθισμένοις τὰ τῇδε
and impassable to-the foreign and not accustomed the(-things) here
ἅπαντα ἐκτελοῦσιν. τό γε μὴν ἐπιχώριον ἐμπειρίᾳ τῶν
all make the at-least truly native(-folk) by-experience of-the
τόπων ἔκ τινος στενωτάτης ὁδοῦ καὶ ὑπολανθανούσης,
places from some narrowest path and hidden
μόλις μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ πεπονημένως καταφέρονται δὲ
scarcely indeed even themselves and laboriously come-down and
ὅμως, εἴπου δεήσοι, καὶ αὖθις ἀνέρπουσιν. ὑπὸ δὲ
nevertheless if-anywhere it-should-need and again creep-up under and
τὸν πρόποδα ἐν αὐτῷ δὴ τῷ χθαμαλῷ καὶ ἡπλωμένῳ
the foot in very indeed the low and flat
πίδακες ποτίμου ὕδατος ἀναβλύζουσιν, ὅθεν ὑδρεύονται
springs of-drinkable water gush-up whence draw-water
οἱ τῷ κολωνῷ ἐνοικοῦντες. τότε δὴ οὖν, (ἐπετήρουν
the(-ones) the hill inhabiting then indeed then watched

γὰρ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ ἀπεῖργον τὸ μέρος,) νύκτωρ οἱ
for the Romans and kept-off the part by-night the
βάρβαροι κατιόντες ἠρύοντο. Ἴσαυρος δέ τις ἀνήρ,
barbarians coming-down drew-water Isaurian and some man
Ἰλλοῦς ὄνομα, ἐπὶ τῇδε τῇ φρουρᾷ τεταγμένος, ἐπειδὴ
Illus by-name over this the guard posted when
κατεῖδε πλείστους τῶν Μισιμιανῶν πόῤῥω που τῶν
he-saw most of-the Misimians far somewhere into-the
νυκτῶν ἐς τοῦτο καταβεβηκότας, ὁ δὲ ὑποκρυπτόμενος
nights for this having-come-down he and hiding
ἡσυχῇ ἔμενε καὶ ξυνεχώρει· ὡς δὲ ἐκεῖνοι τὰς κάλπεις
quietly waited and let-them-be when and they the jars
ἐμπλήσαντες ἀπεπορεύοντο, εἵπετο λάθρα ὁ Ἴσαυρος καὶ
having-filled went-off followed secretly the Isaurian and
συνανήει, ἕως ἐπ᾽ ἄκρου γενόμενος τήν τε τοῦ χωρίου
went-up-with until on top having-come the both of-the place
θέσιν, ὡς οἷόν τε ἦν ἐν σκότῳ, ἄριστα ἐπεφράσατο,
position as able — it-was in darkness best he-observed
καὶ ὅτι οὐ πλείους ἢ ὀκτὼ ἄνδρες ἐτετάχατο ἐς τὸ
and that not more than eight men had-been-posted for the
κατασκοπεῖν τὴν ἄνοδον καὶ διαφυλάττειν. ταῦτα τοίνυν
to-watch the ascent and to-guard these(-things) therefore
ἅπαντα καταγνούς, αὐτίκα ὑπαναχωρεῖ, καὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ
all having-noted at-once withdraws and to-the general
ἕκαστα διαγορεύει. ὁ δὲ ἥσθη τε ἄγαν τῷ ἀγγέλματι,
each-thing tells he and rejoiced both much at-the message
καὶ τῆς ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς ἄνδρας ἑκατὸν ἀπολεξάμενος
and the following night men hundred having-picked
ἀλκίμους τε καὶ θαῤῥαλέους, ἔστειλεν ἐπὶ τὴν ἔφοδον,
stout both and bold sent to the approach
κατασκοπήσοντάς τε τὸν χῶρον, καὶ ἐπιθησομένους
going-to-reconnoiter both the place and going-to-attack

ὅπῃ παρείκοι. εἴρητο δὲ αὐτοῖς, ἐπειδὰν βεβαιότατα
where it-might-allow it-had-been-told and to-them when most-securely
ἀναβαῖεν, τότε δὴ σημαίνειν τῇ σάλπιγγι, ὥστε καὶ
they-had-climbed then indeed to-signal with-the trumpet so-that also
τοῦ ἄλλου στρατοῦ τῷ τείχει προσβάλλοντος ἑκατέρωθεν
the other army the wall attacking on-each-side
τοὺς πολεμίους διακυκηθῆναι.
the enemies to-be-thrown-into-confusion

Ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἰλλοῦς προπορευόμενος ἡγεῖτο τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐς 18
— indeed then Illus going-ahead led the men to
τὴν ἀνάβασιν, ὡς ἤδη αὐτῷ τῇ πείρᾳ καὶ διεγνωσμένην.
the ascent as already to-him by-the trial also discerned
εἵπετο δὲ εὐθὺς Ζίπερ ὁ Μαρκελλίνου δορυφόρος, καὶ μετ᾽
followed and at-once Ziper the of-Marcellinus guardsman and after
ἐκεῖνον Λεόντιος ὁ Δαβραγέζου, καὶ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ Θεόδωρος
him Leontius the of-Dabragezas and after him Theodore
ὁ τῶν Τζάννων ταξίαρχος· καὶ οὕτως ἑξῆς ἅπαντες οἱ
the of-the Tzani taxiarch and so in-order all the
ἄλλοι ἀνήγοντο στοιχηδὸν ἀλλήλοις παρομαρτοῦντες. ἤδη
others went-up in-file one-another accompanying already
δὲ αὐτῶν ὑπὲρ τὸ μεσαίτατον ἐληλυθότων, ἑώρων μάλα
and them beyond the very-middle having-come saw very
σαφῶς οἱ προτεταγμένοι τήν τε πυρὰν τῶν φρουρῶν
clearly the(-ones) in-front the both fire of-the guards
ἀναπτομένην, καὶ αὐτοὺς ὡς πλησιαίτατα κατακεκλιμένους·
kindled and them as nearest lying-down
καὶ οἱ μὲν ἑπτὰ περιφανῶς ἐκάθευδον, καὶ ὑπορέγχοντες
and the indeed seven plainly slept and snoring
ἔκειντο. εἷς δέ γε μόνος ἐπ᾽ ἀγκῶνος ἐρηρεισμένος,
lay one and at-least alone on elbow propped
ὥσπερ ἐγρηγορὼς διετέλει. ξυνείχετο γὰρ καὶ ὃς τῷ
as awake continued was-held for also he by-the

ὕπνῳ καὶ ἐκαρηβάρει· καὶ οὔπω δῆλος ἦν ὅποι χωρήσει,
sleep and was-heavy-headed and not-yet clear was which-way he-will-go
ἐπινυστάζων θαμὰ καὶ ἀναπαλλόμενος. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ
nodding often and starting-up in this and
Λεόντιος ὁ Δαβραγέζου ὑπὲρ τέλματός τινος ὀλισθήσας
Leontius the of-Dabragezas on mud some having-slipped
καταπίπτει ἀθρόον καὶ ὑποφέρεται, καὶ περιῤῥήγνυσι
falls-down suddenly and is-carried-down and smashes
τὴν ἀσπίδα. πατάγου δὲ ὥσπερ εἰκὸς μεγάλου ἀρθέντος,
the shield clatter and as likely great having-risen
ἀνέθορον ἅπαντες οἱ φρουροὶ διεπτοημένοι καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς
leapt-up all the guards terrified and on the
εὐνῆς ἥμενοι, τά τε ξίφη ἐσπάσαντο, καὶ κατεσκόπουν
bed sitting the both swords drew and looked-about
ἁπανταχοῦ τοὺς αὐχένας περιδινοῦντες· συμβάλλειν δὲ
everywhere the necks whirling-round to-guess and
οὐκ εἶχον, ὅτι ποτέ ἐστι τὸ γεγενημένον· τῷ τε
not they-could what ever is the event by-the both
γὰρ πυρὶ καταυγαζόμενοι, τοὺς ἐν τῷ σκότῳ ἑστῶτας
for fire being-dazzled the(-ones) in the darkness standing
διορᾶν οὐκ ἠδύναντο, καὶ ὁ κτύπος αὐτοῖς καθεύδουσι
to-see-through not they-could and the din to-them sleeping
προσπεσών, οὐ μάλα ἐναργὴς ἦν, οὐδὲ ἀποκεκριμένος, οὐδὲ
having-reached not very clear was nor distinct nor
ὁποῖος ὅπλα παραδηλῶσαι κατενεχθέντα· οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι
such-as arms to-indicate having-fallen the and Romans
ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἕκαστα κατεθεῶντο. τοιγάρτοι τὸ βάδισμα
to the exact each-thing observed therefore the marching
ἐπισχόντες, ἀτρέμα ἔμενον, ὥσπερ τῇ γῇ ἐνερῥιζωμένοι,
having-checked motionless stayed as in-the earth rooted
καὶ οὔτε φωνῆς ἦχος ἐψιθυρίζετο, οὔτε τοὺς πόδας
and neither of-voice sound was-whispered nor the feet

μετρίως γοῦν μετεκίνουν, ἀλλ᾽ οὕτως ὥσπερ εἶχον
moderately at-any-rate moved but so as they-were
προσεπεπήγεσαν, εἴτε πέτρᾳ ὀξείᾳ τυχόν, εἴτε θάμνῳ
stuck-fast whether on-rock sharp perhaps or on-bush
τινὶ ἐτύγχανον ἐπιβεβηκότες. εἰ γὰρ μὴ οὕτως ἐποίουν,
some they-happened having-stepped if for not so they-did
καί τις ξυναίσθησις τοῦ δρωμένου τοῖς φύλαξιν
and some perception of-the(-thing) being-done to-the guards
ἐγεγόνει, πάντως ἂν πέτραν τινὰ μεγάλην ἐπαφιέντες
had-come by-all-means — rock some great letting-loose
κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς ἐξεκύλιον, ὡς ἅπαντας ἐπιτρίψαι
down the slope they-would-have-rolled so-as all to-crush
τοὺς ἐπερχομένους. τῷ τοι ἄρα ἐκεῖνοι ἄναυδοί
the(-ones) coming-up for-that surely then they speechless
τε εἱστήκεσαν καὶ ἀδόνητοι, καὶ αὐτὴν δὴ τὴν τοῦ
both stood and unshaken and very indeed the of-the
πνεύματος φορὰν ξυστέλλοντες ἠρέμα καὶ ταμιευόμενοι.
breath course checking gently and husbanding
καὶ ἄγαμαί γε αὐτοὺς ἔγωγε τῆς εὐκοσμίας, ὅτι δὴ
and I-admire at-least them I for-the discipline that indeed
ἅπαντες ἅμα ὥσπερ ἐκ συνθήματος ἐν ἀκαρεῖ χρόνου
all at-once as from signal in instant of-time
τοῦ συνοίσοντος ἐστοχασμένοι, ἐνεκαρτέρουν τῇ τάξει,
the advantageous having-aimed-at persevered in-the formation
καὶ διενοοῦντο ἐν ἑαυτοῖς ὁπόσα φθέγγεσθαι ὁ καιρὸς
and thought within themselves as-much-as to-speak the moment
οὐκ ἐδίδου. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν
not allowed the and barbarians when to-them nothing whatever
δεινὸν ὑπεφαίνετο, πάλιν εἰς τὸ προσφιλὲς ἐτράποντο,
terrible appeared again to the beloved(-sleep) turned
ἀσμενέστατα καταδαρθέντες.
most-gladly having-fallen-asleep

19 Τότε δὴ οὖν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι οὕτω δή τι αὐτοῖς
then indeed then the Romans so indeed somewhat on-them
ἀνειμένως ἀναπαυομένοις ἐπιβάντες, ἀπέκτειναν τούς τε
slackly resting having-come-upon killed the both
ἄλλους, καὶ πρός γε ἐκεῖνον τὸν ἡμιάγρυπνον, ὡς ἄν
others and besides at-least that the half-awake as —
τις αὐτὸν ἐπιτωθάζων ἐπικαλέσοι. καὶ τολοιπὸν ἀδεῶς
anyone him mocking might-call and the-rest fearlessly
ἀνὰ τὰ πρόσω χωρήσαντες, ἀμφὶ τὰς λαύρας τῶν
through the forward having-gone about the lanes of-the
οἰκήσεων ἐσκεδάννυντο· καὶ ἅμα ἡ σάλπιγξ ἐπῇδε τὸ
dwellings scattered and at-once the trumpet sounded the
ἐνυάλιον. ἀκούσαντες δὲ οἱ Μισιμιανοὶ κατεπλήττοντο
war-call having-heard and the Misimians were-dismayed
μὲν τῷ παραλόγῳ· τὰ δὲ παρόντα οὐ ξυνιέντες, ὅμως
indeed at-the unexpected the and present(-things) not understanding nevertheless
ἀνεγρόμενοι ἐπ᾽ ἀλλήλους φοιτᾷν ἵεντο καὶ ξυναθροίζεσθαι,
having-awoken to one-another to-go hastened and to-gather
ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν διεκπηδῶντες. ἀλλ᾽ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐν αὐτοῖς
one from-elsewhere leaping-out but the Romans at very
δὴ τοῖς προθύροις ὑπαντιάζοντες, καὶ ὥσπερ τοῖς
indeed the doorways meeting and as with-the
ξίφεσιν αὐτοὺς δεξιούμενοι, πλεῖστον ὅσον εἰργάζοντο
swords them greeting most as wrought
φόνον. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἤδη ἐκβάντες εὐθὺς ἀνῄρηντο,
slaughter some indeed for already having-come-out at-once had-been-killed
ἕτεροι δὲ παρῆσαν, καὶ ἄλλοι ἤμελλον, καὶ λώφησις οὐκ
others and were-coming and others were-about-to and respite not
ἦν τοῦ κακοῦ, ἁπάντων ἐπειγομένων. ἤδη δὲ καὶ γύναια
was from-the evil all hastening already and also women
πολλὰ διαναστάντα θύραζε ξυνέῤῥει ὀλοφυρόμενα· ἀτὰρ
many having-risen out-of-doors streamed lamenting but

οὐδὲ τούτων ἀπείχοντο οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, ὀργῇ φερόμενοι,
not-even from-these held-off the Romans by-anger carried
ἀλλ᾽ ὠμότατα καὶ αὗται κτεινόμεναι, ἀπήλαυον τῆς τῶν
but most-cruelly also these being-killed reaped the of-the
ἀῤῥένων ἀτασθαλίας. μία δέ τις τῶν κομψοτέρων δᾳδα
males recklessness one and some of-the more-elegant torch
κατέχουσα καιομένην, ἐμφανέστατα ἐπορεύετο· καὶ ἡ μὲν
holding burning most-conspicuously walked and she indeed
δορατίῳ τὴν γαστέρα διατορηθεῖσα, οἰκτρότατα ἐτεθνήκει,
by-spear the belly pierced most-piteously had-died
τῶν δέ τις Ῥωμαίων ἀνελόμενος τὸ λαμπάδιον ἐμβάλλει
of-the and one Romans having-picked-up the torch throws
πῦρ τοῖς περιαυλίσμασι. τὰ δέ, (ξύλοις γὰρ καὶ φορυτῷ
fire into-the huts they and of-timbers for and rubbish
ἐτύγχανον ἐσκευασμένα,) τάχιστα ἐνεπίμπρατο· ἥ τε
happened made most-quickly were-set-ablaze the and
φλὸξ ἐς τοσοῦτον μεγέθους ἐξήρθη, ὡς καὶ τῷ Ἀψιλίων
flame to so-much of-height rose that even to-the of-Apsilians
ἔθνει καὶ τοῖς πορῤῥωτέρω ἔτι τὰ ποιούμενα
nation and to-the(-ones) farther still the(-things) being-done
διαγγέλλειν. τότε δὴ οὖν καὶ μᾶλλον οἱ βάρβαροι χύδην
to-announce then indeed then even more the barbarians pell-mell
ἀπώλλυντο. οἱ μὲν γὰρ οἴκοι μεμενηκότες ἐπυρπολοῦντο
perished some indeed for at-home having-remained were-burned
ἢ κατεχώννυντο· τοῖς δὲ πρὸς τὰ ἐκτὸς διεκπίπτουσιν
or were-buried for-the(-ones) and to the outside escaping
ἑτοιμότερος ὁ ἐκ τῶν ξιφῶν ὄλεθρος ἐφειστήκει. παῖδες
readier the from the swords death stood-by children
δὲ πολλοὶ κλαυθμυριζόμενοί τε καὶ τὰς τεκούσας
and many whimpering both and the mothers
ἀναβοῶντες, ἡλίσκοντο· καὶ τούτων τοὺς μὲν κατὰ τῶν
crying-for were-caught and of-these some indeed down the

πετρῶν ἀφειδῶς ἀκοντίζοντες, διεσπάραττον· ἔνιοι δὲ
rocks unsparingly hurling they-dashed-to-pieces some and
ὥσπερ ἐν παιδιᾷ ἐς ὕψος ἀνερρίπτοντο, καὶ εἶτα τῷ
as in play to height were-tossed-up and then by-the
ἄχθει ἀντιφερόμενοι, ὀρθίοις τοῖς δόρασιν ὑποδεχθέντες,
weight coming-down upright on-the spears having-been-caught
ἐν τῷ μετεώρῳ διεπερονῶντο. καὶ ἦν μὲν οὐ πόρρω
in the air were-pierced-through and it-was indeed not far-from
τῶν εἰκότων χαλεπαίνειν σφόδρα τοὺς Ῥωμαίους τῷ
the(-things) reasonable to-be-angry greatly the Romans with-the
τῶν Μισιμιανῶν γένει, τοῦ τε Σωτηρίχου ἕκατι, καὶ
of-the Misimians race — both of-Soterichus for-the-sake and
τῆς ἐπὶ τοῖς πρέσβεσι παρανομίας. ἔδει δὲ ὅμως
the against the envoys lawlessness it-was-needful and nevertheless
οὐχ ὅσον καὶ ἐς αὐτὰ δὴ τὰ νεογνὰ βρέφη, καὶ
not so-far-as even to very indeed the newborn babes and
τῶν τοῖς γονεῦσι τετολμημένων οὐδὲν ἐπιστάμενα,
of-the(-things) by-the parents dared nothing knowing
παροινεῖν οὕτω καὶ ἀφυβρίζειν. οὔκουν αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ
to-run-riot so and to-commit-outrage not-therefore by-them nor
ἀποινὶ τοῦτο ἡμάρτηται.
unpunished this has-been-committed

20 Τῆς γὰρ νυκτὸς ἁπάσης ἐν τοιοῖσδε κακοῖς διανυσθείσης,
the for night all in such evils having-been-passed
ἤδη τε δόξαντος τοῦ χωρίου ἐκπεπορθῆσθαι, τότε δὴ
already and seeming the place to-have-been-sacked then indeed
ἄνδρες τῶν Μισιμιανῶν ἐς πεντακοσίους εὖ μάλα
men of-the Misimians up-to five-hundred well very
τεθωρακισμένοι, τοῦ φρουρίου ἐκβάντες, ἐς αὐτὸ
corseleted from-the fortress having-come-out at very
δὴ τὸ λυκαυγὲς ἐπέρχονται τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἀφυλάκτως
indeed the twilight attack the Romans unguardedly

διακειμένοις, διὰ τὸ οἴεσθαι τελεώτατα κεκρατηκέναι.
disposed because-of the to-think most-completely to-have-prevailed
καὶ πλήττουσι μὲν τοὺς πλείστους, ἅπαντας δὲ ἐς
and strike indeed the most all and to
φυγὴν ἐτρέψαντο, βιαιότερον ἐξωθοῦντες. οἱ δὲ ξὺν
flight turned more-violently thrusting-out they and with
ταραχῇ ἐπὶ τὸ κάταντες ὑπαγόμενοι, συχνῶν τε καὶ
confusion to the downhill withdrawing of-many both and
ποικίλων τραυμάτων ἀνάπλεοι ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον
various wounds full to the camp
ἐπανῆλθον, τοῖς τε ἀκοντίοις τῶν πολεμίων βληθέντες,
returned by-the both javelins of-the enemies having-been-hit
καὶ τῷ περιπταίειν θαμὰ ταῖς πέτραις διακεχαραγμένοι
and by-the to-stumble often on-the rocks gashed
τὰ σκέλη· καὶ ἐπ᾽ ἐκεῖνον μὲν αὖθις τὸν σκόπελον
the legs and onto that indeed again the crag
ἀνέρπειν ἥκιστα διενοοῦντο, τῷ δὲ περιβόλῳ ἐπιφέρεσθαι
to-creep-up least intended the and circuit-wall to-attack
ᾗ μᾶλλον ἐπίμαχος εἶναι ἐδόκει, καὶ ἅμα τὴν
where more assailable to-be it-seemed and at-once the
τάφρον καταχωννύναι. καὶ τοίνυν οἰκίσκους τινὰς καὶ
ditch to-fill-up and therefore small-houses some and
καλύβας πλησιαίτερον τεκτηνάμενοι ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς
huts nearer having-built from the safety
ἐτειχομάχουν, μηχαναῖς τε χρώμενοι καὶ τοξείᾳ, καὶ
they-fought-the-walls engines both using and archery and
ἄλλῳ ὁτῳοῦν τρόπῳ χαλεπωτάτην τοῖς ἔνδον καὶ
other any way hardest for-the(-ones) within and
ἀνύποιστον ποιούμενοι τὴν πολιορκίαν. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι
unbearable making the siege the and barbarians
ἐμόχθουν μὲν σφόδρα καὶ ἐπιέζοντο, πλὴν ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω
toiled indeed greatly and were-pressed except but not-yet

ἀνίεσαν ἀμυνόμενοι. ἤδη γάρ τινες σπαλίωνα κομίζοντες,
let-up defending already for some spalion carrying
ἐπ᾽ ἐκεῖνα δὴ τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἕρκη ἐχώρουν ὡς
to those indeed the of-the Romans fences went as
ἅπαντα καταβαλοῦντες. πρὶν δὲ δὴ πελάζειν αὐτοὺς
all going-to-throw-down before and indeed to-approach them
καὶ ὑποκρύπτεσθαι, Σουαρούνας τις ὄνομα, Σκλάβος
and to-take-cover Suarunas some by-name Slav
ἀνήρ, ἀφίησι δόρυ τῷ μᾶλλον προφαινομένῳ, καὶ
man lets-fly spear at-the(-one) more showing-in-front and
πλήττει καιρίαν. πεσόντος δὲ ἐκείνου αὐτίκα ἐξετινάχθη
strikes mortally having-fallen and him at-once was-shaken-off
ὁ σπαλίων, καὶ ἠρήριπτο ἀνατετραμμένος, καί πως
the spalion and had-fallen overturned and somehow
ἐς τἀναντία τοῦ κύτους περιηγμένου, ἀνεκαλύπτοντο οἱ
to the-contrary the hull having-turned were-uncovered the
ἄνδρες καὶ ἀπεγυμνοῦντο. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ῥᾳδίως οἱ
men and were-stripped-bare and the indeed others easily the
Ῥωμαῖοι κατακοντίζοντες ἔκτειναν, εἷς δέ γε ἀποδρὰς
Romans shooting-down killed one and at-least having-escaped
ᾤχετο· καὶ ἤδη ἀγχοῦ ἐγεγόνει, καὶ δὴ ἐπέβαινε
went and already near had-come and indeed was-stepping-on
τῆς πυλίδος. ἀλλὰ τότε ἀθρόον τοξευθεὶς διαφθείρεται.
the postern but then suddenly having-been-shot perishes
καὶ αὐτοῦ καταπεσών, ὑπὲρ τὸν οὐδὸν ἔκειτο, ὀλίγον
and there having-fallen over the threshold lay little
μέν τι τοῦ σώματος μεθείς, τῷ δὲ πλείονι μέρει
indeed some of-the body having-let-out with-the and greater part
πρὸς τὰ ἔνδον παρατεταμένος. τοῦτο δὲ ἰδόντες οἱ
toward the inside stretched this and having-seen the
Μισιμιανοί, καὶ σημεῖόν τι, οἶμαι, τῶν ἐσομένων πέρι
Misimians and sign some I-think the coming(-things) about

φευκτόν τε καὶ ἀπαίσιον ἡγησάμενοι, ἄλλως τε καὶ
to-be-shunned both and ill-omened having-thought especially — also
ἀπειρηκότες τοῖς πόνοις, καὶ τῆς πρὸς Ῥωμαίους
having-tired by-the toils and from-the toward Romans
δυσμενείας ἀπαλλαξείοντες, μάλιστα ὅτι αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ
hostility wishing-to-be-rid most because to-them not-even
ἡ ἀπὸ τῶν Περσῶν κατὰ τὸ ξυγκείμενον ἀφῖκτο
the from the Persians according-to the agreement had-come
ἐπικουρία· ταῦτα δὴ οὖν ἀναλογισάμενοι, καὶ τὴν
help these(-things) indeed then having-reckoned and the
οἰκείαν ἀναμετρήσαντες δύναμιν, καὶ ὅτι οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοι
own having-measured power and that not a-match
ἔσονται οὐδὲ περαιτέρω τὸν πόλεμον ὑπομενοῦσι μόλις ἐν
they-will-be nor further the war they-will-endure scarcely in
τῷ τότε γοῦν ἀναμνησθέντες, εὐθὺς ἐπρεσβεύοντο πρὸς
the then at-any-rate having-remembered at-once sent-envoys to
Ἰωάννην, καὶ ἱκέτευον, μὴ σφᾶς πανωλεθρίᾳ διαφθεῖραι,
John and begged not them with-utter-ruin to-destroy
μηδὲ ἀνάρπαστον ἄρδην ποιήσασθαι γένος ἐκ παλαιοῦ
nor carried-off utterly to-make race from of-old
κατήκοον καὶ ὁμόδοξον τὰ ἐς τὸ θεῖον καὶ πλεῖστα
subject and like-minded the(-things) toward the divine and most
ὅσα προηδικημένον, οὕτω τε ἐληλυθὸς ἐς τὸ ἀντιδρᾶσαι,
as having-been-wronged-first so and having-come to the to-retaliate
βαρβάρῳ καὶ τοῦτο ἀνοίᾳ· οὐ μὴν παντάπασί γε
with-barbarian and this folly not truly altogether at-least
φειδοῦς καὶ συγγνώμης ἀνάξιοι ἔφασκον εἶναι, τοσαῦτα
of-mercy and of-pardon unworthy they-said to-be so-many
ἤδη δεινὰ πεπονθότες, καὶ μεγίστας ποινὰς ἀναπλήσαντες,
already terrors having-suffered and greatest penalties having-paid
καταφλεχθείσης μὲν αὐτοῖς τῆς τοῦ φρουρίου περιοικίδος,
having-been-burned indeed for-them the of-the fortress neighborhood

ἀνδρῶν δὲ ἡβώντων οὐ μεῖον ἢ πεντακισχιλίων
men and grown not less than five-thousand
ἀπολωλότων, γυναικῶν δὲ πολλῷ πλειόνων, καὶ παίδων
having-perished women and much more and children
ἔτι πλειόνων, ὡς ὀλίγου γε δεῖν ἅπαν διαῤῥυῆναι
still more so-that of-little at-least to-lack all to-have-melted-away
τὸ φῦλον. ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης ἀσμενέστατα προσήκατο τὴν
the tribe — and John most-gladly accepted the
ἱκετείαν, τοῦ τε μὴ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐν χωρίῳ ἐρήμῳ καὶ
supplication the both not for longest in place desolate and
δυσχειμέρῳ ἅμα τῇ στρατιᾷ διακινδυνεύειν, καὶ ὅτι
wintry with the army to-run-risks and because
ἀποχρώντως ὡς ἀληθῶς οἱ ἡμαρτηκότες ἐτετιμώρηντο.
sufficiently as truly the(-ones) having-erred had-been-punished
τοιγάρτοι ὁμήρους λαβών, καὶ τὰ χρήματα ὁπόσα ὁ
therefore hostages having-taken and the money as-much-as —
Σωτήριχος ἐπεφέρετο, τά τε ἄλλα καὶ πρός γε τὸ ἐκ
Soterichus carried the both other and besides at-least the from
βασιλέως χρυσίον· ἦν δὲ ἐν νομίσμασιν ἐντελέσι τε καὶ
(the)-emperor gold it-was and in coins full-weight both and
ἀκιβδήλοις δισμυρίοις τε καὶ ὀκτακισχιλίοις πρὸς ἑτέροις
unalloyed twenty-thousand both and eight-thousand besides other
ὀκτακοσίοις· ταῦτα δὴ οὖν ἀπειληφὼς καὶ λείαν
eight-hundred these(-things) indeed then having-received and booty
πολλὴν περιβαλόμενος, ἐφῆκε μὲν αὐτοῖς ἀδεῶς αὖθις
much having-got allowed indeed them fearlessly again
τὰ σφέτερα νέμεσθαι, καὶ τὸν πρότερον ἀνανεώσασθαι
the their-own to-occupy and the former to-renew
βίον. αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν Κολχίδα γῆν ἐπανῆκεν, κλεινὸν
life himself and to the Colchian land returned famous

ἅμα καὶ ἀγέρωχον, καὶ μόνοις τριάκοντα ἀνδράσιν
at-once and proud and by-only thirty men
ἐζημιωμένον ἀποκομίσας τὸ στράτευμα.
having-been-diminished having-brought-back the army

XVII · JUSTINUS IN COMMAND AND THE SASANIAN KINGS

Justinian removes Martinus and gives Justinus, son of Germanus, the command in Lazica and Armenia. Justinus lets John the Libyan extort the villages, and Agathias foreshadows his fall. Lazica goes quiet, and Chosroes flays Nachoragan for his defeat. Agathias then fulfills a promise and lists the Persian kings from Artaxares to Isdigerdes: their reigns, their wars with Rome, and the surrender of Nisibis under Jovian.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανός, καθελὼν 21
after and these(-things) emperor Justinian having-removed
παντάπασι τῆς ἀρχῆς τὸν Μαρτῖνον, ὁ δὲ Ἰουστῖνον τὸν
altogether from-the command — Martinus he and Justinus the
Γερμανοῦ καθίστησιν ἀντ᾽ αὐτοῦ στρατηγὸν αὐτοκράτορα
of-Germanus appoints instead-of him general autocrat
τῶν τε κατὰ τὴν Κολχίδα χώραν καὶ τῶν ἐν Ἀρμενίᾳ
of-the both in the Colchian land and of-the in Armenia
ταγμάτων. ἦν μὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ πρότερον οὐ μάλα
units it-was indeed for to-him also before not very
πρὸς θυμοῦ πρωτεύειν ἐκεῖνον ἁπάντων καὶ ἐξηγεῖσθαι,
to liking to-be-first him of-all and to-lead
ὡς δὴ τῆς κατὰ Γουβάζου ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἐλάχιστον
as indeed of-the against Gubazes plot not least
μέρος γεγενημένον. κατεῖχε δὲ τέως τὴν γνώμην καὶ
part having-been he-held-back and till-then the opinion and
ὑπελάνθανε, μὴ χρῆναι οἰόμενος ἀνακινῆσαι τὸ ἄρχον καὶ
concealed not to-be-needful thinking to-disturb the command and

μετασκευάσασθαι ταραττομένων ἔτι τῶν τῇδε πραγμάτων,
to-change being-disturbed still the here affairs
καὶ μάλιστα τῆς στρατιᾶς ἡδομένων τῷ Μαρτίνῳ, διά
and most the army delighting — in-Martinus because-of
τε τὴν τῶν πολεμικῶν ἔργων ἐμπειρίαν καὶ τὸ ἕκαστα ἐν
both the of-the warlike deeds experience and the each-thing in
δέοντι διατάττειν. οὗ δὴ ἕνεκα, οἶμαι, καὶ διεσέσωστο,
need to-arrange which indeed for-the-sake I-think also he-had-been-saved
ἐπεὶ ἂν καὶ αὐτὸς Ἰωάννῃ τε καὶ Ῥουστίκῳ ξυντεθνήκει·
since — also himself with-John both and Rusticus would-have-died-with
νῦν δὲ ὥσπερ αἰδοῖ τῶν τροπαίων καὶ τῆς εὐβουλίας
now and as-if from-respect of-the trophies and of-the good-counsel
ᾗ δὴ παρὰ τοὺς κινδύνους ἐχρῆτο, ὑφελὼν ἠρέμα καὶ
which indeed in the dangers he-used having-abated gently and
ὑποχαλάσας τοῦ νόμου τὸ λίαν ἀκριβὲς καὶ ἀτιθάσευτον,
having-relaxed of-the law the very strict and untamed
ἐφῆκε μὲν τὸ ἐπίκλημα, ἄρχειν δὲ οὐ ξυνεχώρει ἀλλὰ
he-remitted indeed the charge to-command and not allowed but
ἰδιωτεύειν ἐκέλευεν, ἀρκεῖν ἡγούμενος ἀτιμίᾳ γε αὐτὸν
to-live-privately bade to-suffice thinking with-dishonor at-least him
τιμωρήσασθαι, εἰ καὶ τοσούτου μιάσματος μετειλήχει.
to-punish if even in-so-great pollution he-had-shared
ἐπειδὴ οὖν οἵ τε Πέρσαι ἠρέμουν, καὶ ἐκεχειρίᾳ ἐῴκει
since then the both Persians were-quiet and to-truce was-like
τὸ χρῆμα, τότε δὴ τὸν μὲν ἀπεώσατο, Ἰουστῖνον δὲ
the thing then indeed the(-one) indeed he-thrust-aside Justinus and
προσήκοντά τέ οἱ ὡς ἐγγύτατα κατὰ γένος, καὶ ἄλλως
related both to-him as nearest by kin and otherwise
ὀνομαστότατον ἐν τῷ τότε εἶναι δοκοῦντα, μετάκλητον
most-renowned in the then to-be seeming summoned
ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ποιησάμενος, ἅπασάν τε αὐτῷ παραδίδωσι
in Byzantium having-made all and to-him hands-over

τὴν ἀρχήν, καὶ αὖθις ἐς Κόλχους ἐκπέμπει τοῖς ἐφεξῆς
the command and again to Colchians sends-out to-the next(-things)
ἁρμοσόμενον. ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῷ ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν ὁμίλῳ
going-to-adapt was and some in the about him throng
Ἰωάννης ὄνομα, Λίβυς ἀνήρ, ἀφανὴς μὲν τὰ πρῶτα καὶ
John by-name Libyan man obscure indeed the first and
πενιχρότατος, ὡς καὶ τοῦ ἀποζῆν ἕνεκα μισθαρνεῖν
poorest so-that even of-the to-live for-the-sake to-serve-for-pay
ἑτέρῳ τῳ καὶ ξυνέπεσθαι τῶν δορυφόρων καὶ τὰς τῶν
for-another any and to-follow of-the guards and the of-the
θεραπόντων στέγειν ὀδύνας, οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὕστερον ἐπὶ
servants to-bear pains not much and later to
μέγα πλούτου τε καὶ ἀλαζονείας ἠρμένος. πλεῖστα γὰρ
great of-wealth both and of-arrogance raised most for
ὅσα μηχανησάμενος, καὶ διὰ ποικίλης χωρήσας ἐννοίας,
as having-contrived and through manifold having-gone design
γνωρίζεται οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν τῷ Ἰουστίνῳ, κάκιστος δὲ ὢν
becomes-known not to long — to-Justinus worst and being
καὶ πανουργότατος, καὶ οἷος οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν τῶν ἀδίκων τε
and most-unscrupulous and such-as nothing whatever of-the unjust both
καὶ ἀνοσίων ἐγχειρημάτων κέρδους ἕκατι ἀπαναίνεσθαι,
and unholy undertakings gain for-the-sake to-refuse
ῥητόν τι μέτρον χρυσοῦ αἰτεῖ τὸν στρατηγόν, ὁμολογῶν,
stated some measure of-gold asks the general promising
εἰ κομίσοιτο, αὐτῷ τε τῷ παρασχόντι ἐς ὅσον ἂν
if he-should-receive to-him both the having-provided to as-much —
ἕλοιτο χρόνον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια προσφόρως ἐκποριεῖσθαι,
he-might-choose time the provisions suitably to-procure
καὶ πρός γε ὁπόσον παρῆν θητικόν τε καὶ δοῦλον,
and besides at-least as-much-as was-present hired both and slave
καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι ὀπαδοί τε καὶ ὑπηρέται καὶ δορυφόροι,
and as-many-as other attendants both and servants and guards

ἀλλὰ καὶ τούσδε ἅπαντας τῆς προσηκούσης τροφῆς
but also these all with-the fitting food
ἐμπιπλάναι. ταῦτα δὲ πράττων ἐπηγγέλλετο οὐ μόνον
to-fill these(-things) and doing he-promised not only
ἀποσώσειν τὸ χρυσίον ἅπαν καὶ ἀντικαθεῖναι ὁπόσον ἂν
to-restore the gold all and to-repay as-much-as —
λάβοι, ἐντελὲς καὶ ἀλώβητον, ὥσπερ ἐκδεδανεισμένον,
he-might-receive full and unimpaired as-if lent-out
ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ ἕτερον προσεπιδοῦναι. καὶ ἐδόκει μὲν τοῖς
but for also other to-give-in-addition and seemed indeed to-the
πολλοῖς κόμπος εἶναι καὶ οἷον αἴνιγμα τὸ εἰρημένον·
many boast to-be and as-it-were riddle the said(-thing)
ὁ δὲ Ἰουστῖνος, καίτοι δέον αὐτὸν νεμεσῆσαι τῇ
— and Justinus although it-being-needful him to-be-indignant at-the
τοῦ Λίβυος ἀβελτηρίᾳ, ἐπιστάμενον ὡς οὐκ ἂν τὴν
of-the Libyan stupidity knowing that not — the
ὑπόσχεσιν διανύσειεν μὴ ἄδικα δρῶν καὶ βίαια ἔργα,
promise he-could-fulfill not unjust doing and violent deeds
καὶ παρανόμοις τισὶν ἐμπορίαις λυμαινόμενος ἅπαντας,
and by-lawless some tradings harming all
οἷς ἂν ὁμιλήσειεν· ὁ δὲ προσήκατό τε τοὺς λόγους,
with-whom — he-might-deal he and accepted both the words
καὶ τὸ χρυσίον παραδοὺς ἐπὶ ταῖς ξυνθήκαις ἐφίησιν
and the gold having-handed-over on the terms allows
αὐτῷ πράττειν ὅ, τι καὶ βούλοιτο.
him to-do what ever even he-might-wish

22 Τότε δὴ οὖν ὁ Ἰωάννης ταῖς Ῥωμαϊκαῖς κώμαις
then indeed then — John the Roman villages
ἐπιφοιτῶν, ὁπόσαι ἀνὰ τὴν πορείαν ἐτύγχανον ἱδρυμέναι,
visiting as-many-as along the route happened situated
καὶ τοὺς οἰκήτορας ἀγείρων, οὗ μὲν βόες ἄφθονοι οὐκ
and the inhabitants gathering where indeed oxen plentiful not

ἦσαν, ὁ δὲ τούτων δεῖσθαι τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐδημηγόρει.
were he and of-these to-need the camp harangued
καὶ τοίνυν εἴκοσι τάλαντα προφέρων, "τοσούτων ὑμᾶς"
and therefore twenty talents producing for-so-much you
ἔφασκεν "ἀνάγκη χρημάτων ἀποδόσθαι καὶ μεῖον οὐκ
he-said necessity for-money to-sell and less not
ἔνεστιν. ἀλλὰ τὸ τίμημα δέχεσθε πρότερον, καὶ ὅπως
it-is-possible but the price receive first and see-that
μοι τὴν ταχίστην ἅπαντας τοὺς βόας ἀποκομιεῖτε." τῶν
for-me the quickest all the oxen you-will-bring they
δὲ ἱκετευόντων ἀνεῖναι καὶ ἐπομνυμένων, ἢ μὴν μηδὲ
and begging to-let-off and swearing truly indeed not-even
ὅσον ἀροῦν τὰ λήϊα ἀποχρώντως κεκτῆσθαι, ἀνένευε
as-much-as to-plow the fields sufficiently to-possess refused
μάλα σεμνῶς ὁ κατάρατος, καὶ δεινὰ ἐποιεῖτο εἰ μηδὲ
very haughtily the accursed and terrible made-it if not-even
πρίασθαι τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐξείη τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. καὶ ἐς
to-buy for-the general it-were-allowed the provisions and to
τοσοῦτον ἐνέκειτο χαλεπαίνων, ἕως ἐκεῖνοι τὰ τιμιώτατα
so-much be-pressed being-angry until they the most-precious
τῶν κτημάτων ἀπεμπολήσαντες, καὶ χρυσίον, ὅσον οἷόν
of-the possessions having-sold and gold as-much-as able
τε ἦν αὐτοῖς, συνερανισάμενοι, παρέσχον τῷ κακοδαίμονι
— it-was for-them having-collected gave to-the wretch
λύτρα τοῦ ἐπιτάγματος. πάλιν δὲ ἐνθένδε ἰὼν καὶ ἑτέρωθι
ransom of-the order again and thence going and elsewhere
παραγενόμενος, ἔνθα καμήλων τυχὸν ἢ ὀρέων οὐδὲ ὄνομα
having-come where of-camels perhaps or of-mules not-even name
ἠκούετο, ὁ δὲ τούτων ἕνεκα ἥκειν ἐβόα, καὶ τοῖς
was-heard he and of-these for-the-sake to-have-come shouted and the
ὁμοίοις χρώμενος πάλιν ἐπεδείκνυε χρυσίον, καὶ πάλιν
like using again showed gold and again

λαβὼν ἀπεχώρει. οὕτω δὴ οὖν ἁπανταχοῦ περινοστῶν
having-taken went-off so indeed then everywhere going-round
καὶ ἀναζητῶν τὰ μὴ παρόντα, καὶ μηδὲν μήτε
and seeking the(-things) not present and nothing neither
ἀπεμπολήσας πώποτε, μήτε πριάμενος, μήτε ἄλλως πως
having-sold ever nor having-bought nor otherwise somehow
ξυμβαλών, ἠργυρολόγει καὶ εἰσέπραττε τοὺς μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν
having-dealt he-extorted and exacted-from the(-ones) nothing whatever
ἐπωφληκότας, τάχιστά τε ἤδη τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐδιπλασιάζετο
having-owed most-quickly and already the principal was-doubled
τοῖς προσγινομένοις. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐς Κόλχους ἀφίκετο,
by-the accruals when and to Colchians he-came
ταὐτά τε ἔπρασσε, καὶ πρός γε ναῦς φορτίδας
the-same(-things) both he-did and besides at-least ships cargo
οὐκ οἶδα ὅπως ἐπικτησάμενος, καὶ τοὺς καρποὺς τοὺς
not I-know how having-acquired and the crops the
ἐπιχωρίους βιαιότατα ξυναθροίζων, καὶ πολλὰ ἐλαχίστου
local most-violently gathering and much for-very-little
ὠνούμενος, ἐς τὴν ἀλλοδαπὴν ἐξεφόρει καὶ διεπίπρασκε.
buying to the foreign(-land) exported and sold
σπάνις μὲν οὖν τῶν ἀναγκαίων εἰκότως ἐπεγίγνετο τοῖς
scarcity indeed then of-the necessities naturally came-on for-the
στρατεύμασιν, ὡς καὶ πόας εἶναι ὠνίους. ὁ δὲ μιαρὸς
armies so-that even grass to-be for-sale the and foul
ἐκεῖνος μεταβολεὺς καὶ παλιγκάπηλος μέγιστα κέρδη
that huckster and retailer greatest profits
προσεποιεῖτο. ἐκ τούτων δὴ οὖν τῶν πόρων τὰ
gained from these indeed then the resources the(-things)
ξυγκείμενα πρὸς Ἰουστῖνον ἐπετέλει, τάς τε τροφὰς
agreed toward Justinus he-fulfilled the both provisions
παρεχόμενος καὶ τῷ προτέρῳ χρυσίῳ προσεπιβάλλων.
supplying and to-the former gold adding

ὁ δέ, καίτοι γιγνώσκων τὰ ποιούμενα, πολλάκις τε
he and although knowing the(-things) being-done often and
τῶν λεηλατουμένων ὡς αὐτὸν ἰόντων καὶ σὺν ὀλοφυρμῷ
the(-ones) plundered to him going and with wailing
προκαλινδουμένων, λώφησίν τε γενέσθαι σφίσι τῶν
groveling respite and to-come to-them from-the
κακῶν ἀντιβολούντων, ὅμως τῶν ὀδυρμῶν καὶ δακρύων
evils entreating nevertheless the laments and tears
ὀλίγα φροντίσας, ἤσθιεν ἀδεῶς ἐκ τῶν ἀδικημάτων, καὶ
little having-cared ate fearlessly from the crimes and
ἥδετο μὲν ἀπριάτην εὐωχούμενος, καὶ πρός γε μεστὸν
delighted indeed unbought feasting and besides at-least full
κατὰ τὸ πλέον καὶ ἐμβριθέστερον ποιῶν τὸ φασκώλιον.
by the more and heavier making the purse
ἤμελλε δὲ ἄρα χρόνῳ ὕστερον ποινὰς μεγάλας ἡλίκας
was-going and then in-time later penalties great how-great
ἀποτινύναι. εἰ γὰρ καὶ μυρίους μετὰ ταῦτα διήνυσε
to-pay if for even countless after these(-things) he-accomplished
πόνους, καὶ μέγιστον ἤρατο κλέος ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἴστρον
toils and greatest won fame about the Ister
ποταμόν, τὰς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιδρομὰς ἀνακόπτων, ἀλλ᾽
river the of-the barbarians inroads checking but
οὐδὲν ἐνθένδε ἡ τοῦ κρείττονος ἐθωπεύετο δίκη, οὐδὲ
nothing thence the of-the higher was-flattered justice nor
τούτοις ἐκεῖνα ἐπεκαλύπτετο· ἔμενε δέ, οἶμαι, ἠρεμοῦντα
by-these those were-covered remained and I-think resting
καὶ ἐφυλάττετο μόνιμα καὶ ἀνάγραπτα μέχρι τοῦ καιροῦ
and were-kept lasting and recorded till the time
τοῦ καθήκοντος. οὐ γὰρ ἅμα τῷ πλημμελεῖν καὶ τὰς
the fitting not for with the to-transgress also the
τιμωρίας ἀναμετρεῖσθαι πεφύκαμεν, μετὰ χρόνον δὲ ὡς
punishments to-measure-out we-are-wont after time and as

τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ἴσως ἡνίκα τῶν εἰργασμένων ἐπιλελήσμεθα.
the most(-part) and perhaps when the deeds we-have-forgotten
καὶ ἀνιώμεθα μὲν τὸ παραυτίκα τοῖς καθ᾽ ἡμῶν
and we-grieve indeed the immediate at-the(-things) against us
γιγνομένοις, ὡς παραλόγως καὶ οὐκ ἐν δίκῃ συμβεβηκόσι,
happening as unreasonably and not in justice having-befallen
καὶ καταιτιώμεθα φθόνους ἀνθρωπείους τυχὸν καὶ
and we-blame envies human perhaps and
δυσμενείας, ὡς ἐκ τούτων οὐ προσήκοντα πεπονθότες·
hostilities as from these not fitting(-things) having-suffered
τὸ δὲ ξυνέχον ἡμᾶς καὶ διατάττον ἐπίσταται τὸ
the and holding-together us and ordering knows the
πρέπον ἑκάστῳ καὶ ὀφειλόμενον, καὶ τρόπῳ ὅτῳ καὶ
fitting for-each and owed and in-way whatever even
βούλεται μέτεισι καὶ ἀνιχνεύει τὰ πολλῷ ἔμπροσθεν
it-wishes pursues and tracks-down the(-things) much before
ἡμαρτημένα. ἀλλ᾽ ὁποῖα μὲν ἄττα ἐπὶ Ἰουστίνῳ ὕστερον
erred but what indeed things to Justinus later
ξυνηνέχθη καὶ ὅπως αὐτῷ ἡ τοῦ βίου καὶ τῆς τοσαύτης
befell and how to-him the of-the life and of-the so-great
εὐδαιμονίας κατάλυσις ἀδόκητος ἐπεγένετο, εἰρήσεταί
prosperity end unexpected came will-be-told
μοι ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἕκαστα, ἡνίκα ὁ λόγος ὁδῷ ἰὼν
by-me to the exact each-thing when the account on-its-way going
ἀκολούθως καὶ διὰ τῶν ἀεὶ ἐχομένων φερόμενος, ἐς
in-sequence and through the always following(-things) carried to
ἐκεῖνο τοῦ χρόνου περιενεχθείη. νῦν δὲ ἀνὰ τὰ πρότερά
that of-the time should-come-round now and to the former(-things)
μοι ἐπανιτέον, καὶ τοῖς ἑξῆς ἐπιχειρητέα.
by-me one-must-return and the next one-must-take-in-hand

Ὧδε γὰρ τῶν ἐν Λαζικῇ πραγμάτων ἐχόντων, καὶ Ἰουστίνου 23
thus for the in Lazica affairs being and Justinus
ἐπὶ πᾶσι στρατηγοῦ καταστάντος, οὔτε οἱ Πέρσαι ὡς
over all general having-been-set neither the Persians as
ἀναμαχούμενοι παρεσκευάζοντο, καὶ μέντοι οὐδὲ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι
going-to-renew-the-fight prepared and however nor the Romans
ἐπήεσαν· ἀλλὰ προφυλακὰς μὲν ἀμφότεροι ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ
attacked but outposts indeed both made and
τὰ ἀλλήλων βουλεύματα ἐς ὅσον ἐνῆν ἀπεσκόπουν
the of-one-another plans to as-far-as was-possible watched
καὶ διεπυνθάνοντο· μάχης δὲ οὐδὲ ὁπότεροι ἤρχοντο, ἀλλ᾽
and inquired-into battle and neither side began but
ἔμενον ἡσυχῇ· αὐτομάτως, ὥσπερ ἀμέλει τοῦτο ξυνδοκοῦν,
remained quietly of-themselves as-if certainly this jointly-resolved
διωρισμένον. Χοσρόης δὲ ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεύς, ἐπειδὴ
determined Chosroes and the of-Persians king when
ἐπέπυστο τὰ πρὸς τῷ Φάσιδι ξυμβεβηκότα, καὶ ὅτι
he-had-learned the(-things) at the Phasis having-happened and that
φυγὰς ἐκ τῆς μάχης ὁ Ναχοραγὰν ἐγεγόνει, αὐτίκα ἐξ
fugitive from the battle — Nachoragan had-become at-once from
Ἰβηρίας αὐτὸν μετακαλεσάμενος, ὠμότατα μετῆλθε κατὰ
Iberia him having-summoned most-cruelly punished according-to
τὸν πάτριον νόμον. οὐ γὰρ ἀποχρῶσαν ᾤετο εἶναι ποινὴν
the ancestral custom not for sufficient he-thought to-be penalty
τῆς ἀνανδρίας τὸ οὕτω γοῦν αὐτὸν ἁπλῶς ἀποκτεῖναι,
for-the cowardice the so at-any-rate him simply to-kill
ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ τοῦ αὐχένος τὸ δέρμα διαχαράξας ἀπέδειρεν ἅπαν
but from the neck the skin having-cut flayed all
μέχρι τοῖν ποδοῖν, καὶ ἀφείλετο τῶν σαρκῶν πρὸς τὰ
as-far-as the two-feet and took-off from-the flesh to the
ἔνδον ἀνεστραμμένον, ὡς καὶ τοὺς τύπους τῶν μορίων
inside turned so-that even the shapes of-the parts

ἐς τοὔμπαλιν ἀποφαίνεσθαι, καὶ δίκην ἀσκοῦ ἠρέμα
in reverse to-appear and in-manner of-wineskin gently
ἐμπνευσθὲν ὑπὲρ σκόλοπός τινος ἀνηρτῆσθαι, οἰκτρόν τι
blown-up on stake some to-be-hung-up piteous some
θέαμα καὶ μιαρώτατον, καὶ πρώτῳ, οἶμαι, Σαπώρῃ ἐκείνῳ
sight and most-foul and by-first I-think Sapor that
τῷ πολλῷ ἔμπροσθεν Χοσρόου Περσῶν βεβασιλευκότι
the much before Chosroes over-Persians having-reigned
τετολμημένον. τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ Μαρσύᾳ θρυλλούμενα
dared the(-things) indeed for about Marsyas much-told
τῷ Φρυγί, ὡς ἔρις αὐτῷ πρὸς Ἀπόλλωνα ξυνέστη ὑπὲρ
the Phrygian how strife for-him with Apollo arose about
τῶν αὐλῶν καὶ τῆς αὐλητικῆς ἐπιστήμης, ὅτι τε ἡσσήθη
the pipes and the pipe-playing skill that and was-beaten
ἀνὰ κράτος ὁ Μαρσύας, καὶ μάλα δικαίως, ἄτε δῆθεν,
by force — Marsyas and very justly as forsooth
εἰ μὴ λίαν εὔηθες εἰπεῖν, οἰκείῳ θεῷ ἀνταυλήσας, καὶ
if not very simple to-say own god having-piped-against and
ὡς τήνδε ἀνέπλησε τὴν τιμωρίαν τῆς προπετείας ὑπὸ
how this he-paid the punishment of-the rashness by
τοῦ νενικηκότος, ἀποδαρὲν αὐτῷ ἅπαν τὸ δέρμα καὶ ἐπὶ
the victor flayed for-him all the skin and on
δένδρου ᾠωρημένον· ταῦτα δὴ οὖν ἅπαντα ποιητῶν ἂν
tree hung these(-things) indeed then all of-poets —
εἴη τερατεία καὶ μῦθοι καὶ παίγνια, οὔτε τῶν ἀληθῶν,
would-be marvel-telling and myths and games neither the true
οὔτε τῶν εἰκότων ἐστοχασμένα. εἴγε αὐλητήν φασι τὸν
nor the likely having-aimed-at if-indeed piper they-say —
Ἀπόλλω γεγονέναι, καὶ ἁμιλλώμενον ἐπὶ τῇ τέχνῃ, καὶ ἐς
Apollo to-have-been and contending over the art and to
τοσοῦτο μετὰ τὴν νίκην χαλεπήναντα, ὡς ἀνοσίαν οὕτω
so-much after the victory angered as unholy so

καὶ μανιώδη ποινὴν ἐπαγαγεῖν τῷ ἡττημένῳ· πῶς δὲ
and mad penalty to-inflict on-the defeated how and
ἂν καὶ ἤρεσκεν αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μετεώρου φαινόμενον
— even would-it-have-pleased him from the height appearing
τῆς ἀπανθρωπίας τὸ κατηγόρημα; ταῦτα γὰρ οἵ τε
of-the inhumanity the accusation these(-things) for the both
πρότερον ποιηταὶ ᾄδουσι, καὶ οἱ νέοι παραλαβόντες
earlier poets sing and the new having-taken-over
συνᾴδουσιν. ὧν δὴ καὶ Νόννος, ὁ ἐκ τῆς Πανὸς τῆς
sing-along of-whom indeed also Nonnus the from — of-Pan the
Αἰγυπτίας γεγενημένος, ἔν τινι τῶν οἰκείων ποιημάτων,
Egyptian born in one of-the own poems
ἅπερ αὐτῷ Διονυσιακὰ ἐπωνόμασται, οὐκ οἶδα ἐφ' ὅτῳ
which-very by-him Dionysiaca are-named not I-know on what
ὀλίγα ἄττα τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος πέρι ἀφηγησάμενος, (οὐ γὰρ
few things — Apollo about having-narrated not for
δὴ τῶν προηγουμένων ἐπῶν ἐπιμέμνημαι,) εἶτα ἐπάγει·
indeed the preceding verses I-remember then he-adds

Ἐξότε Μαρσύαο θεημάχον αὐλὸν ἐλέγξας,
since of-Marsyas god-fighting pipe having-confuted
Δέρμα παρηώρησε φυτῷ κολπούμενον αὔραις.
skin he-hung on-tree swelling with-breezes

ὡς μὲν οὖν ἐξ ἐκείνου τὸ μίασμα τοῦτο οὔπω
that indeed then from that(-time) the pollution this not-yet
τῷ ἀνθρωπείῳ γένει διέγνωστο, σαφῆ τὰ τεκμήρια
to-the human race had-been-known clear the proofs
καὶ ἀποχρῶντα παρὰ τοῖς ὀρθῶς ἀναθεωρεῖν καὶ
and sufficient for the(-ones) rightly to-review and
τεκμαίρεσθαι τὰ παλαίτατα πεφυκόσιν, ἀλλὰ μὴ ποιητικῇ
to-judge the most-ancient(-things) disposed but not by-poetic

θεολογίᾳ παρακρουομένοις. ὁ δὲ Σαπώρης ἄδικός τε ὢν
theology misled — and Sapor unjust both being
ἐς τὰ μάλιστα καὶ μιαιφόνος, ὀξὺς μὲν εἰς ὀργὴν καὶ
in the most and bloodthirsty quick indeed to anger and
ὠμότητα, βραδὺς δὲ πρὸς φειδὼ καὶ συγγνώμην, εἰ μὲν
cruelty slow and to mercy and pardon whether indeed
καὶ ἐφ' ἑτέροις αὐτῷ πρότερον τόδε τὸ ἄγος ἐξείργασται,
also on others by-him before this the abomination was-done
οὐκ ἔχω σαφῶς ἀπισχυρίσασθαι· ὅτι δὲ Βαλεριανὸν τὸν
not I-can clearly to-affirm that and Valerian the
Ῥωμαίων ἐν τῷ τότε βασιλέα προσπολεμήσαντά οἱ καὶ
of-Romans in the then emperor having-made-war on-him and
εἶτα νενικημένον, ὁ δέ, ζωγρείᾳ ἑλών, τόνδε τὸν τρόπον
then defeated he and alive having-taken this the way
ἐτιμωρήσατο, πολλὴ μαρτυροῦσα ἡ ἱστορία. καὶ τάχα οἱ
punished much testifying the history and perhaps the
πρώτιστοι τῶν μετὰ τὴν Παρθυαίων κατάλυσιν τῆς
very-first of-the(-ones) after the of-Parthians overthrow the
βασιλείας τῆς Περσικῆς ἐπιλαβομένων, Ἀρταξάρης, φημί,
kingdom the Persian having-seized Artaxares I-mean
καὶ Σαπώρης, μιαρώ γε ἤστην ἄμφω καὶ ἀδικωτάτω,
and Sapor foul at-least were both and most-unjust
εἴγε ὁ μὲν τὸν οἰκεῖον δεσπότην ἀπεκτονώς,
if-indeed the(-one) indeed the own master having-killed
τυραννικήν τε καὶ βιαίαν τὴν ἀρχὴν κατεστήσατο· ἄτερος
tyrannical both and violent the rule established the-other
δὲ τιμωρίας ἦρξεν οὕτω δεινῆς καὶ μύσους ἀνοσιωτάτου.
and punishment began so terrible and abomination most-unholy
24 Ἐπεὶ δέ μοι ὁ λόγος, διὰ τῶν ἀεὶ παρεμπιπτόντων
since and for-me the account through the always incidents
φερόμενος, πάλιν ἐς Ἀρταξάρην ἀφίκετο, καιρὸς ἂν εἴη
carried again to Artaxares has-come time — would-be

ἐκπληροῦν νῦν τὸ πρότερον ἐπηγγελμένον, καὶ τῶν
to-fulfill now the(-thing) before promised and the
ἐφεξῆς βασιλέων ἐπιμνησθῆναι. οὗτος μὲν οὖν ἐξ ὧν
successive kings to-mention this-man indeed then from whom
τε ἔφυ καὶ ὅπως καὶ ὅντινα τρόπον τὴν κίδαριν
both he-was-born and how and what way the tiara
ἀνεδήσατο, ἤδη μοι ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς προαφήγηται. ἐκεῖνο
put-on already by-me to the exact has-been-related-before that
δὲ μόνον προσθείην ἂν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ, ὡς ἔτεσιν ὕστερον
and only I-would-add — about him that by-years later
ὀκτώ τε καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ πεντακοσίοις Ἀλεξάνδρου
eight both and thirty and five-hundred than-Alexander
τοῦ πάνυ τοῦ Μακεδόνος, τετάρτῳ δὲ ἔτει τῆς θατέρου
the famous the Macedonian in-fourth and year of-the of-the-other
Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Μαμαίας ἀρχῆς, τῆς τῶν Περσῶν
Alexander the of-Mamaea reign the of-the Persians
βασιλείας ἐπιλαβομένῳ τῷ Ἀρταξάρῃ, καθ᾽ ὃν πρότερον
kingship having-seized — for-Artaxares in which before
ἀπήγγελται τρόπον, διήνυσται χρόνος ἐν αὐτῇ ἐνιαυτῶν
has-been-told way was-completed time in it of-years
πεντεκαίδεκα, δυοῖν μηνοῖν ἐνδεόντοιν. διαδέχεται δὲ τὸ
fifteen two months lacking succeeds and the
κράτος Σαπώρης ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἐναγέστατος, καὶ διεβίω πρὸς
power Sapor that the most-accursed and lived besides
τῷ ἑνὶ τριάκοντα τοὺς πάντας ἐνιαυτούς, πλεῖστα ὅσα
the one thirty the all years most as
τοὺς Ῥωμαίους λυμαινόμενος. ἅτε γὰρ τὸν βασιλέα σφῶν
the Romans harming as for the emperor their
ἀνελών, καὶ οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν κώλυμα ἔσεσθαι διανοούμενος,
having-destroyed and nothing whatever hindrance to-be thinking
ὁ δὲ ἀνὰ τὰ πρόσω ἐχώρει, καὶ δὴ τήν τε μέσην
he and through the forward went and indeed the both middle

τῶν ποταμῶν ἐδῄωσε χώραν, καὶ εἶτα τὴν ἐφεξῆς
of-the rivers ravaged land and then the next
ἐχομένην, Κίλικάς τε ἐληΐσατο καὶ Σύρους, καὶ μέχρι
adjoining Cilicians both plundered and Syrians and as-far-as
τῶν Καππαδοκῶν ἐλάσας, ἐξαίσιον πλῆθος φόνων
the Cappadocians having-driven extraordinary quantity of-slaughters
κατείργασται, ὡς καὶ τὰ σηραγγώδη καὶ κοῖλα χωρία
wrought so-that even the cavernous and hollow places
τῶν ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι φραγμῶν τοῖς σώμασιν ἀναπληροῦν
of-the in the mountains defiles with-the bodies to-fill
τῶν πεπτωκότων ἀνθρώπων, καὶ πρὸς ἰσότητα φέρειν
of-the fallen men and to evenness to-bring
τῶν λόφων τὰ διεστῶτα καὶ ἐξανέχοντα, καὶ οὕτω
of-the hills the(-parts) standing-apart and projecting and so
καθιππεύειν ἐν αὐτοῖς, καὶ διαβαίνειν ὥσπερ ἐφ' ὁμαλοῦ
to-ride-over in them and to-cross as-if on level
τὰς ἀκρωρείας. τοῦτον μὲν οὖν οἴκαδε αὖθις ἀφιγμένον,
the ridges this-man indeed then homeward again having-come
καὶ οὐ μετρίως χρησάμενον οἷς ἀσεβήσας ἐτύγχανεν,
and not moderately having-used what having-sinned he-happened
ἀλλὰ πρὸς ἀλαζονείαν ἀρθέντα πολλήν, ἀπέπαυσεν οὐκ
but to arrogance lifted much stopped not
ἐς μακρὰν τοῦ φρυάγματος Ὀδέναθος ὁ Παλμυρηνός,
to long from-the snorting Odaenathus the Palmyrene
ἀνὴρ ἀφανὴς μὲν τὰ πρῶτα καὶ ἄγνωστος, ταῖς δὲ
man obscure indeed the first and unknown by-the and
Σαπώρου συμφοραῖς καὶ οἷς ἔδρασεν ἐπ' αὐτῷ, μεγίστην
of-Sapor misfortunes and what he-did against him greatest
ἀράμενος δόξαν, καὶ πολλοῖς τῶν πάλαι ξυγγραφέων
having-won glory and by-many of-the of-old historians
ἀξιαφήγητος γεγενημένος. τεθνηκότος δὲ τοῦ Σαπώρου,
worth-telling having-been having-died and — Sapor

Ὡρμισδάτης ὁ τούτου παῖς τὴν βασιλείαν παραλαμβάνει,
Hormisdas the his son the kingship takes-over
καὶ διεβίω ἐν αὐτῇ χρόνον ἐς ὅ, τι ἐλάχιστον· ἐνιαυτὸν
and lived in it time to what ever least year
γὰρ ἕνα καὶ δέκα ἡμέρας τῆς τύχης ἀπώνατο, μηδὲν
for one and ten days the fortune he-enjoyed nothing
ὁτιοῦν δράσας ὁποῖον καὶ ἐς λόγου φέρεσθαι μνήμην,
whatever having-done such-as even to of-account to-be-carried memory
καθάπου καὶ ὁ μετ᾽ ἐκεῖνον Οὐαραράνης, τρισὶν ἔτεσι
just-as also the after him Vararanes three years
βασιλεύσας. ὁ δὲ υἱὸς ὁ τούτου ὁμώνυμος μὲν ἦν
having-reigned the and son the his same-named indeed was
τῷ γεγεννηκότι, ἑπτακαίδεκα δὲ κατὰ τὴν βασιλείαν
with-the father seventeen and in the kingship
μεμένηκεν ἔτη. ὁ δὲ τρίτος Οὐαραράνης ἐς μῆνας μὲν
has-remained years the and third Vararanes for months indeed
τέσσαρας μόνους ἀπεγεύσατο τῆς βασιλείας, Σεγὰν δὲ
four only tasted the kingship Segan and
σαὰ ἐπεκλήθη, οὐκ ἀπεικός, οἶμαι, οὐδὲ αὐτομάτως,
saa was-surnamed not unreasonably I-think nor at-random
ἔθους τινὸς παλαιοῦ μετασχὼν καὶ πατρίου. οἱ γὰρ τῶν
custom some ancient having-shared and ancestral the for of-the
Περσῶν βασιλεῖς, ἡνίκα μέγιστον ἔθνος τῶν πλησιοχώρων
Persians kings when greatest nation of-the neighbors
καθέλοιεν προσπολεμήσαντες, καὶ τῆς ἐκείνων ἐπιλάβοιντο
they-overthrow having-warred and the their they-seize
χώρας, οὐκέτι μὲν ἀναιροῦσι τοὺς ἡττημένους, ἐς δὲ
land no-longer indeed kill the defeated to and
φόρου ἀπαγωγὴν ἅπαντας ὑποτιθέντες, ἐφιᾶσιν ἐνοικεῖν
of-tribute payment all subjecting allow to-dwell
τε καὶ ἀροῦν τὴν δορυάλωτον· πλὴν ἀλλὰ τοὺς προτέρους
both and to-plow the spear-won(-land) except but the former

τοῦ γένους ἡγεμόνας οἰκτρότατα καταλύοντες, οἱ δὲ τοῖς
of-the race leaders most-piteously destroying they and to-the
σφετέροις παισὶ τὴν τῆς ἀρχῆς προσηγορίαν ἀπονέμουσι,
their-own sons the of-the rule title assign
μνήμης, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἕκατι καὶ κόμπου τῆς ἐπὶ τῷ
of-memory as it-seems for-the-sake and of-vaunt the over the
τροπαίῳ μεγαλαυχίας. ἐπειδὴ οὖν καὶ τὸ τῶν Σεγεστανῶν
trophy pride since then also the of-the Segestani
ἔθνος Οὐαραράνῃ τῷ τοῦδε πατρὶ ἐδεδούλωτο, εἰκότως
nation to-Vararanes the his father had-been-enslaved reasonably
ἄρα ὁ παῖς Σεγανσαὰ ἐπωνόμαστο· δύναται γὰρ τοῦτο
then the son Segansaa had-been-named means for this
τῇ Ἑλλήνων φωνῇ Σεγεστανῶν βασιλεύς.
in-the of-Greeks speech of-Segestani king
25 Τούτου δὲ θᾶττον διαφθαρέντος, Ναρσῆς εὐθὺς τὴν
he and sooner having-perished Narses at-once the
βασιλείαν ἐνιαυτοῖς μὲν ἑπτά, μησὶ δὲ πέντε μετῆλθε.
kingship for-years indeed seven for-months and five held
διαδέχεται δὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν Ὁρμισδάτης ὁ παῖς, καὶ
succeeds and the rule Hormisdas the son and
κληρονομεῖ τοῦ πατρὸς οὐ μόνον τοῦ κράτους, ἀλλὰ καὶ
inherits from-the father not only the power but also
τῆς τοῦ χρόνου ἰσορρόπιας. καὶ γὰρ θαυμάσειεν ἄν τις,
the of-the time equality and for would-marvel — anyone
ὅτι δὴ ἑκατέρῳ ἔτεσί τε καὶ μησὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς τὰ
that indeed for-each in-years both and months the same the(-things)
τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐπιμελέστατα ἐμετρήθη. ἀλλὰ Σαβὼρ μετὰ
of-the rule most-carefully were-measured but Sabor after
τούτους ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ὅσον καὶ μήκιστον χρόνον ἀπώνατο
these for most as and longest time enjoyed
τῆς βασιλείας, τοσούτοις ἔτεσι κρατήσας, ὁπόσοις καὶ
the kingship for-so-many years having-ruled as-many-as also

διεβίω. ἔτι γὰρ αὐτὸν κυούσης τῆς μητρός, ἡ μὲν τοῦ
he-lived still for him carrying the mother the indeed of-the
βασιλείου γένους διαδοχὴ ἐκάλει πρὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν τὸ
royal family succession called to the rule the(-one)
τεχθησόμενον. ἦν δὲ τὰ τῶν ὠδίνων ἀμφίβολα
going-to-be-born were and the(-things) of-the birth-pangs doubtful
ἐς ὁποίαν γονὴν ἂν ἀποβαῖεν. τοιγάρτοι ἅπαντες
to what-sort offspring — they-might-turn-out therefore all
οἱ ἐν τέλει ἆθλα προὐτίθεσαν καὶ γέρα τοῖς μάγοις
the(-ones) in authority prizes offered and rewards to-the magi
ἐπὶ τῇ προαγορεύσει τῶν ἐσομένων· καὶ τοίνυν
for the prediction of-the(-things) going-to-be and therefore
ἦγον ἐς μέσον κύουσαν ἵππον, καὶ ὡς πλησιαίτατα
they-brought into middle pregnant mare and as nearest
προελθοῦσαν τοῦ τόκου, ἐκέλευόν τε αὐτοὺς ἐπ᾽ αὐτῇ
having-come of-the birth bade and them about it
πρώτῃ μαντεύεσθαι, ἅπερ ᾤοντο ξυνενεχθῆναι. οὕτω
first to-prophesy what-very they-thought to-happen so
γὰρ ὀλίγαις ὕστερον ἡμέραις γνώσεσθαι ἡγοῦντο τὴν
for few later days to-learn they-thought the
πρόῤῥησιν ἐς ὅ, τι χωρήσει, ταύτῃ τε εἰκάζειν
prediction to what ever it-will-come in-this-way and to-guess
παραπλησίως ἐκβήσεσθαι καὶ ὁπόσα σφίσιν ἐπὶ τῇ
similarly to-turn-out also as-many-as by-them about the
ἀνθρώπῳ προαγορευθείη. ἃ μὲν οὖν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τῇ
woman might-be-predicted what indeed then by-them about the
ἵππῳ μεμάντευται, οὐκ ἔχω σαφῶς ἀποφήνασθαι· οὐ γάρ
mare was-prophesied not I-can clearly to-declare not for
μοι τὸ ἀκριβὲς τούτου γε πέρι ἀπήγγελται· πλὴν ἀλλ᾽
to-me the exact this at-least about has-been-told except but
οὕτω ἕκαστα προὔβη, ὅπως ἐκείνοις ἐτύγχανεν εἰρημένα.
so each-thing went-on as by-them happened said

γνόντες δὲ ἐνθένδε οἱ ἄλλοι, ὡς ἄγαν τοῖς μάγοις
having-learned and thence the others that very by-the magi
διηκρίβωτο τὰ τῆς τέχνης, προὔτρεπον καὶ ἐπὶ
had-been-perfected the(-things) of-the art urged also about
τῷ γυναίῳ, ἅττα ἔσεσθαι γνοῖεν, διεξιέναι. τῶν δὲ
the woman whatever to-be they-might-know to-relate they and
φησάντων ἄῤῥενα παῖδα τεχθήσεσθαι, οὐκ ἔτι ἐμέλλησαν,
having-said male child to-be-born not longer delayed
ἀλλὰ τῇ γαστρὶ περιθέντες τὴν κίδαριν, ἀνεῖπον βασιλέα
but on-the belly having-placed the tiara proclaimed king
τὸ ἔμβρυον· ὀνόματί τε ἀπέκριναν τὸ ἄρτι ἐκτυπωθὲν καὶ
the embryo by-name and distinguished the just formed and
διωργανωμένον, ἐς ὅσον, οἶμαι, διάττειν ἔνδον ἠρέμα καὶ
organized to as-far-as I-think to-dart within gently and
ὑποπάλλεσθαι. οὕτω δὲ τὸ ἀφανὲς τῇ φύσει καὶ ἄδηλον
to-quiver so and the unseen in-the nature and uncertain
ἐς τὸ βέβαιόν τε καὶ ἀνωμολογημένον τῇ δοκήσει
to the certain both and agreed by-the supposition
μεταλαβόντες, ὅμως οὐ διήμαρτον τῆς ἐλπίδος, ἀλλὰ
having-changed nevertheless not missed the hope but
καὶ λίαν ἔτυχον τοῦ σκοποῦ, πολλῷ πλέον τῶν
even very hit the mark much more than-the(-things)
δοκηθέντων. τίκτεται γὰρ οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ὁ Σαβώρης
expected is-born for not to long — Sabores
σὺν τῇ βασιλείᾳ, ἐννεάζει τε αὐτῇ καὶ ἐγγηράσκει, εἰς
with the kingship grows-up both in-it and grows-old to
ἑβδομήκοντα αὐτῷ ἔτη διανυσθέντος τοῦ βίου.
seventy for-him years having-been-completed the life
κατὰ δὲ τὸν τέταρτόν τε καὶ εἰκοστὸν τῆς τοῦδε
in and the fourth both and twentieth of-the his
ἀρχῆς ἐνιαυτὸν Νίσιβις ἡ πόλις ὑπὸ Πέρσας γεγένηται,
reign year Nisibis the city under Persians came

Ῥωμαίων μὲν πάλαι οὖσα κατήκοος, Ἰοβιανοῦ δὲ τοῦ
of-Romans indeed of-old being subject Jovian and the
σφῶν βασιλέως παραδόντος καὶ προεμένου. ἐν αὐτοῖς γὰρ
their emperor having-handed-over and having-abandoned in very for
δήπου τοῖς ἐνδοτέρω χωρίοις τῆς Περσικῆς ἐπικρατείας
surely the further-inside places of-the Persian dominion
Ἰουλιανοῦ τοῦ προτέρου Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτορος ἀθρόον
Julian the former of-Romans autocrat suddenly
διαφθαρέντος, αὐτὸς ἀναγορεύεται ὑπό τε τῶν στρατηγῶν
having-perished he is-proclaimed by both the generals
καὶ τῶν στρατευμάτων καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου ὁμίλου. ἅτε δὲ
and the armies and the other throng as and
τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτῷ ἄρτι καθισταμένης, καὶ τῶν πραγμάτων,
the rule for-him just being-established and the affairs
ὥσπερ εἰκός, ταραττομένων, καὶ ταῦτα ἐν μέσῃ τῇ
as likely being-disturbed and that in middle the
πολεμίᾳ, οὐχ οἷός τε ἦν τὰ παρόντα ἐν τῷ δέοντι
hostile(-land) not able — he-was the present(-things) in the needful
σχολαίτερον διαθεῖναι. τοιγάρτοι ἀπαλλαξείων τῆς ἐν
more-leisurely to-arrange therefore wishing-to-be-rid of-the in
ὀθνείᾳ καὶ δυσμενεῖ χώρᾳ διαίτης, καὶ μόνης τυχεῖν τῆς
foreign and hostile land living and alone to-obtain the
ἐς τὰ οἰκεῖα ἐπανόδου θᾶττον ἱέμενος, ξυνθήκας τίθεται
to the own(-places) return sooner eager covenants makes
ἀγεννεῖς καὶ ἀσχήμονας, καὶ ὁποίας μέχρι καὶ νῦν τῇ
ignoble and unseemly and such-as until even now in-the
Ῥωμαίων λυμαίνεσθαι πολιτείᾳ, περιστέλλων ἐς τὰ ὀπίσω
of-Romans to-harm polity drawing-in to the back
καινοῖς ὁρίοις, καὶ ὑποτεμνόμενος τῆς οἰκείας ἀρχῆς
with-new borders and cutting-off of-the own empire
τὸ περαιτέρω ἐκβαῖνον. τὰ μὲν οὖν κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο
the further projecting the(-things) indeed then at that

τοῦ καιροῦ ξυνενεχθέντα πολλοῖς ἤδη τῶν προτέρων
of-the time having-happened by-many already of-the earlier
ξυγγραφέων ἱστόρηται· ἐμοὶ δὲ οὐ περὶ ταῦτα
historians have-been-related for-me and not about these(-things)
ἐνδιατρίβειν σχολή, ἀλλὰ τοῦ προτέρου λόγου ἑκτέον.
to-linger leisure but the former account one-must-hold-to
26 Μετὰ γὰρ Σαβώρην Ἀρταξὴρ ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτῷ, καὶ
after for Sabores Artaxer brother being to-him and
μετασχὼν τῆς βασιλείας, τεττάρων ἐτῶν χρόνον κατ᾽
having-shared the kingship of-four years time in
αὐτὴν ἀπεβίω. ὁ δὲ υἱὸς ὁ τούτου, Σαβὼρ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς
it died the and son the his Sabor and also he
ἐπεκέκλητο, ἐν ἔτεσι πέντε τὸ οἰκεῖον ἠρίθμησε κράτος· ἐν
was-named in years five the own counted rule in
διπλασίοσι δὲ τούτων καὶ πρός γε ἑνὶ ἑτέρῳ ἐνιαυτῷ
double and of-these and besides at-least one other year
Οὐαραράνης ὁ παῖς, ὃς δὴ καὶ Κερμασαὰ ὠνομάζετο.
Vararanes the son who indeed also Kermasaa was-named
τῶν δὲ τοιούτων ἐπικλήσεων ἡ αἰτία ἤδη μοι εἴρηται.
of-the and such surnames the cause already by-me has-been-told
καὶ γὰρ Κερμὰ ἔθνους τυχὸν ἢ χώρας ὑπῆρχεν ἐπωνυμία·
and for Kerma of-nation perhaps or of-land was name
ταύτης δὲ τῷ πατρὶ τοῦ Οὐαραράνου δεδουλωμένης,
this and by-the father — of-Vararanes having-been-enslaved
εἰκότως ὁ παῖς τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ἐκτήσατο, καθάπου
reasonably the son the name acquired just-as
πρότερον καὶ παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις ὁ μὲν Ἀφρικανὸς τυχόν,
before also among Romans one indeed Africanus perhaps
ὁ δὲ Γερμανικός, ὁ δὲ ἐξ ἄλλου του γένους
another and Germanicus another and from other some race
νενικημένου ἐπεκλήθη. ἐπὶ τούτοις Ἰσδιγέρδης ὁ Σαβώρου
conquered was-named upon these Isdigerdes the of-Sabor

τὴν Περσικὴν ἡγεμονίαν παραλαμβάνει, ὁ πολὺς
the Persian leadership takes-over the much(-spoken)
παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις καὶ περιλάλητος. φασὶ γὰρ Ἀρκάδιον τὸν
among Romans and talked-about they-say for Arcadius the
βασιλέα πρὸς τῷ θανάτῳ γεγενημένον, καὶ τὰ μετ᾽
emperor at the death having-come and the(-things) after
αὐτόν, ὥσπη τοῖς ἀνθρώποις νενόμισται, διατάττοντα,
him as for-the men is-customary arranging
τούτῳ δὴ φύλακι χρήσασθαι, καὶ κηδεμόνι ἐπί τε
this indeed as-guardian to-have-used and as-protector over both
τῷ παιδὶ Θεοδοσίῳ καὶ πάσῃ τῇ Ῥωμαϊκῇ καταστάσει.
the son Theodosius and all the Roman state
ᾄδεται γὰρ οὗτος ὁ λόγος ἐπιπλεῖστον ἐν ἡμῖν ἐκ
is-sung for this the story very-much among us from
παλαιοῦ τῇ μνήμῃ παραδοθεὶς τοῖς ἐφεξῆς, καὶ μέχρι
of-old by-the memory handed-down to-the successive(-ones) and until
νῦν παρά τε τοῖς λογίμοις καὶ τῷ δήμῳ περιαγόμενος·
now among both the learned and the people carried-around
γραφῇ δέ τινι καὶ λόγοις ἱστορικοῖς οὐκ οἶδα εὑρὼν
in-writing and any and in-accounts historical not I-know having-found
τοῦτο φερόμενον, οὐδὲ παρ᾽ οἷς τυχὸν τὰ τῆς
this carried nor among whom perhaps the(-things) of-the
Ἀρκαδίου τελευτῆς ἀπεμνημόνευται, ὅτι μὴ μόνον ἐν
of-Arcadius death have-been-recorded except — only in
τοῖς Προκοπίῳ τῷ ῥήτορι συγγεγραμμένοις. καὶ οὐδέν,
the(-things) by-Procopius the rhetor written and nothing
οἶμαι, θαυμαστόν, ἐκεῖνον μὲν ὡς πλεῖστα μεμαθηκότα,
I-think wonderful him indeed as most having-learned
καὶ πᾶσαν, ὡς εἰπεῖν, ἱστορίαν ἀναλεξάμενον, καὶ τήνδε
and all so-to to-speak history having-read also this
παραλαβεῖν τὴν ἀφήγησιν ἑτέρῳ πρότερον ἐκπεπονημένην,
to-take-over the narrative by-another before worked-out

ἐμὲ δὲ αὐτὴν μηδαμῶς ἔτι ἑλεῖν ἐλάχιστα εἰδότα, εἴγε
me and it in-no-way still to-take least knowing if-indeed
ἄρα δὴ καὶ ἐλάχιστα. ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνο καὶ μάλα θαύματος
then indeed even least but that also very of-wonder
ἄξιον εἶναι ἡγοῦμαι, ὅτι διεξιὼν τὰ περὶ τούτων,
worthy to-be I-think that going-through the(-things) about these
οὐχ ἁπλῶς οὕτω τὰ ἐγνωσμένα διέξεισιν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπαινεῖ
not simply so the known(-things) he-relates but praises
τὸν Ἀρκάδιον καὶ ἀποσεμνύνει, ὡς ἀρίστῃ χρησάμενον
— Arcadius and extols as best having-used
εὐβουλίᾳ. φησὶ γὰρ αὐτὸν οὐ λίαν ἀγχίνουν εἶναι τὰ
good-counsel he-says for him not very shrewd to-be the(-things)
ἄλλα πεφυκότα, ἐν τούτῳ δὴ μόνῳ φρενήρη τε καὶ
other disposed in this indeed alone sane both and
προμηθέστατον ἀποδεδεῖχθαι. ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ ὁ τοῦτο
most-provident to-have-been-shown to-me and seems the(-one) this
ἀγάμενος οὐ τῇ πρώτῃ ὁρμῇ τοῦ βουλεύματος τὸ
admiring not by-the first impulse of-the plan the
εὔλογον κρίνειν, ἀλλὰ τῷ ὕστερον ἀποβεβηκότι. ἐπεὶ
reasonableness to-judge but by-the later outcome since
πῶς ἂν εἶχεν καλῶς ἀνδρὶ ὀθνείῳ καὶ βαρβάρῳ, καὶ
how — would-it-be well to-a-man foreign and barbarian and
γένους ἄρχοντι πολεμιωτάτου, καὶ ὅπως αὐτῷ μετῆν
of-race ruler most-hostile and how to-him belonged
πίστεώς τε καὶ δικαιοσύνης ἠγνοημένῳ, καὶ πρός γε
faith both and justice unknown and besides at-least
τὰ ἐς θεὸν πεπλανημένῳ καὶ ἀλλογνώμονι, τὰ
the(-things) toward God having-strayed and of-other-belief the
φίλτατα παραδοῦναι; εἰ δὲ μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν ἐπὶ τῷ
dearest(-things) to-hand-over if and nothing whatever against the
βρέφει ἡμάρτηται, ἀλλὰ μεμένηκεν ἡ τούτου βασιλεία
babe was-wrongly-done but remained the his kingship

βεβαιότατα πρὸς τοῦ κηδεμόνος φυλαττομένη, καὶ ταῦτα
most-securely by the guardian guarded and that
ἔτι ὑπὸ μαζῷ τιθηνουμένου, ἐκεῖνον ἂν μᾶλλον ἐπαινετέον
still at breast being-nursed that-one — rather one-must-praise
τῆς εὐγνωμοσύνης, ἢ Ἀρκάδιον τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος.
for-the good-faith than Arcadius for-the undertaking
τούτων μὲν οὖν ἕνεκεν, ὥσπη ἕκαστος γνώμης τε καὶ
these indeed then about as each of-judgment both and
ἀκριβείας ἔχοι, ὧδε κρινέτω. ὁ δὲ Ἰσδιγέρδης εἴκοσι
of-exactness has so let-him-judge — and Isdigerdes twenty
πρὸς τῷ ἑνὶ βασιλεύσας ἐνιαυτούς, οὐδένα πώποτε κατὰ
besides the one having-reigned years no ever against
Ῥωμαίων ἤρατο πόλεμον, οὐδὲ ἄλλο τι κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
Romans raised war nor other any against them
ἄχαρι ἔδρασεν· ἀλλὰ μεμένηκεν ἐσαεὶ εὔνους τε ὢν
unpleasant did but remained forever well-disposed both being
καὶ εἰρηναῖος, εἴτε οὕτω συμβάν, εἴτε καὶ ὡς ἀληθῶς
and peaceful whether so it-having-chanced or also as truly
φειδοῖ τοῦ παιδός, καὶ τῶν κοινῶν τῆς κηδεμονίας
from-regard for-the boy and the common of-the guardianship
νομίμων.
usages

The list of kings continues through Vararanes, Isdigerdes II, Perozes, who fell against the Nephthalites, Balas, and Cabades to Chosroes, with what each did and how each died. Agathias names his source, Sergius' translation of the Persian royal records, and admits that his pleasure in the story has carried him past the middle of his account. Chosroes resolves to end the war, and Zich's embassy to Justinian fixes a truce in Lazica.

27 Ἐκείνου δὲ τεθνηκότος, Οὐαραράνης ὁ υἱὸς προστὰς
he and having-died Vararanes the son having-taken-charge-of
τῆς ἀρχῆς, εἰσβολὴν μὲν κατὰ Ῥωμαίων πεποίηται· φιλίως
the rule invasion indeed against Romans made kindly
δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ ὑφειμένως τῶν ἐν τοῖς ὁρίοις ἱδρυμένων
and him and submissively the in the borders stationed
στρατηγῶν προσδεξαμένων, ὁ δὲ θᾶττον ἀπηλλάγη, καὶ εἰς
generals having-received he and sooner departed and to
τὴν ὑπήκοον ἐπανῆκεν, οὔτε προσπολεμήσας τοῖς πέλας,
the subject(-land) returned neither having-made-war-on the neighbors
οὔτε ἄλλως τὴν χώραν σινάμενος. εἴκοσι δὲ κρατήσας
nor otherwise the land having-harmed twenty and having-ruled
ἐνιαυτούς, παραδίδωσι τὴν βασιλείαν Ἰσδιγέρδῃ θατέρῳ τῷ
years hands-over the kingship to-Isdigerdes the-other the
οἰκείῳ παιδί, ᾧ δὴ χρόνος ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ διηνύσθη
own son for-whom indeed time in the kingship was-completed
ἐτῶν ἑπτακαίδεκα, καὶ μηνῶν δήπου τεττάρων. Περόζης
of-years seventeen and months surely four Perozes
δὲ μετ' ἐκεῖνον ἀναδείκνυται βασιλεύς, ἀνὴρ τολμητίας
and after him is-proclaimed king (a)-man daring
μὲν ἄγαν καὶ φιλοπόλεμος, καὶ πρὸς τὸ μεγαλουργὸν
indeed very and war-loving and to the grand-scheming
τῆς γνώμης ἀεὶ τετραμμένος· λογισμῷ δὲ στερρῷ καὶ
of-the mind always turned reasoning and solid and

βεβηκότι οὐ μάλα ἐχρῆτο· ἀλλὰ πλέον ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ
steady not very used but more was in-him than-the
βουλευομένου τὸ θρασῦνον. ἀπόλωλε δὴ οὖν, κατὰ τῶν
deliberating the rash he-perished indeed then against the
Νεφθαλιτῶν ἐπιστρατεύσας, οὐ τοσοῦτον, οἶμαι, τῇ ῥώμῃ
Nephthalites having-marched not so-much I-think by-the strength
τῶν δυσμενῶν ὁπόσον τῇ οἴκοθεν ἀκοσμίᾳ· δέον γὰρ
of-the enemies as-much-as by-the from-home disorder it-being-needful for
αὐτὸν σὺν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ κατὰ τὴν πολεμίαν πορεύεσθαι, τὰς
him with the safety through the hostile(-land) to-march the
ἀδήλους ἐπιβουλὰς προδιασκοποῦντα καὶ φυλαττόμενον,
unseen plots examining-beforehand and guarding-against
ὁ δὲ λέληθεν ἑαυτὸν ἐνέδραις ἀθρόον περιπεσὼν καὶ
he and unawares himself in-ambushes suddenly having-fallen and
βόθροις καὶ διώρυξιν, ἐπὶ μήκιστον τοῦ πεδίου πρὸς τὸ
pits and trenches over very-long of-the plain for the
ἀπατηλὸν μεμηχανημέναις, αὐτοῦ τε σὺν τῇ στρατιᾷ
deceiving contrived there both with the army
διεφθάρη τετάρτῳ καὶ εἰκοστῷ τῆς βασιλείας ἐνιαυτῷ,
perished in-fourth and twentieth of-the reign year
καὶ καταλύει τὸν βίον ἀκλεῶς, ἅτε δὴ ὑπὸ τῶν Οὔννων
and ends the life ingloriously as indeed by the Huns
κατεστρατηγημένος· Οὐννικὸν γὰρ γένος οἱ Νεφθαλῖται.
outgeneraled Hunnic for race the Nephthalites
Βάλας δὲ ὁ τούτου ἀδελφὸς ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀναβάς,
Balas and the his brother to the rule having-ascended
οὐδέν τι φαίνεται ἀξιαφήγητον δράσας πολέμων ἕνεκα
nothing at-all appears worth-telling having-done of-wars for-the-sake
καὶ παρατάξεων, οὐ μόνον τῷ πρᾴος εἶναι τοὺς τρόπους
and of-battles not only by-the mild to-be the manners
καὶ ἤπιος, καὶ πρὸς ὁρμὰς ἀλόγους καὶ δυσμενείας οὐ
and gentle and to impulses unreasoning and hostilities not

μάλα διανιστάμενος, ἀλλ᾽ ὅτι καὶ βραχὺν ἐπεβίω χρόνον·
very rising but because also short he-lived time
τέτταρα γὰρ αὐτῷ μόνον ἔτη κατὰ τὴν βασιλείαν διέδραμεν.
four for for-him only years in the kingship ran-through
ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὲ Καβάδης ὁ Περόζου, τῶν Περσικῶν
after him and Cabades the of-Perozes the Persian
πραγμάτων κρατήσας, πολλοὺς μὲν κατὰ Ῥωμαίων
affairs having-ruled many indeed against Romans
πολέμους διήνεγκε, πολλὰ δὲ κατὰ βαρβάρων τῶν
wars waged many and over barbarians the
προσοικούντων ἔστησε τρόπαια, καὶ χρόνον οὐδένα παρῆκε
neighboring set-up trophies and time no he-let-pass
ταραχαῖς τε καὶ κινδύνοις ἐγκαλινδούμενος. ἦν δὲ ἄρα
in-disturbances both and dangers wallowing he-was and then
καὶ πρὸς τὸ ὑπήκοον ἀπηνής τε καὶ δυστιθάσσευτος, καὶ
also toward the subject(-people) harsh both and untamable and
οἷος ἀνακινεῖν τὰ καθεστῶτα, ἔς τε τὴν πολιτικὴν δίαιταν
such-as to-disturb the established(-things) in both the civil life
καινουργεῖν, καὶ παρατρέπειν τὰ πάλαι συνειθισμένα.
to-innovate and to-pervert the(-things) of-old customary
λέγεται δὲ ὡς καὶ νόμον ἔθετο, κοινὰ τοῖς ἀνδράσι
it-is-said and that also law he-laid-down common to-the men
προκεῖσθαι τὰ γύναια, οὐ κατὰ τὸν Σωκράτους, οἶμαι,
to-be-set-forth the women not according-to the of-Socrates I-think
καὶ Πλάτωνος λόγον, καὶ τὴν ἐν τῷ λόγῳ κεκρυμμένην
and of-Plato argument and the in the argument hidden
ὠφέλειαν, ἀλλ᾽ ὥστε τῷ προστυχόντι ἐξεῖναι πρὸς
benefit but so-that for-the(-one) chancing to-be-allowed to
ἣν ἂν ἐθέλοι χωρεῖν καὶ τῆς εὐνῆς μεταλαγχάνειν, εἰ
whom — he-might-wish to-go and the bed to-share if
καὶ ἑτέρῳ τῳ συνοικοῦσα καὶ ἀποκεκριμένη ἐτύγχανε.
even with-another any living and set-apart she-happened

Καὶ τοίνυν θαμὰ τοῦτο ἐννόμως ἐξημαρτάνετο, 28
and therefore often this lawfully was-committed
χαλεπαινόντων περιφανῶς τῶν δυνατῶν, καὶ οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν
being-angry openly the powerful and not bearable
ἡγουμένων τὴν ἀτιμίαν. ἀλλ᾽ οὗτος γὰρ αὐτῷ ὁ θεσμὸς
thinking the dishonor but this for for-him the ordinance
ἐπιβουλῆς τε καὶ καταλύσεως αἰτιώτατος γέγονε. τοιγάρτοι
of-plot both and of-overthrow most-responsible became therefore
συμφραξάμενοι ἅπαντες καὶ διαναστάντες, καθαιροῦσί γε
having-banded-together all and having-risen remove at-least
αὐτὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς τῷ ἑνδεκάτῳ ταύτης ἐνιαυτῷ, καὶ εἰς
him from-the rule in-the eleventh of-it year and into
τὸ τῆς Λήθης ἐμβάλλουσι φρούριον. τὸ δὲ τῆς βασιλείας
the of-the Oblivion throw fortress the and of-the kingship
κράτος μετάγουσιν ἐπὶ Ζαμάσφην, Περόζου καὶ αὐτὸν παῖδα
power transfer to Zamasphes of-Perozes also himself son
γεγενημένον, καὶ ἄλλως πραότητός τε καὶ δικαιοσύνης
having-been and otherwise of-mildness both and of-justice
ἄριστα ἔχειν δοκοῦντα. οὕτω τε ᾠοντο καλῶς αὐτοῖς
best to-have seeming so and they-thought well by-them
ἅπαντα κατειργάσθαι, ὡς ἐξὸν τολοιπὸν ἐν εὐκολίᾳ τε
all to-have-been-done as it-being-possible the-rest in contentment both
καὶ ῥᾳστώνῃ πολιτεύεσθαι καὶ βιοτεύειν. ἀλλ᾽ ὁ Καβάδης
and ease to-live-as-citizens and to-live but — Cabades
οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ἀποδράσας, εἴτε τῆς γαμετῆς αὐτῷ
not to long having-escaped whether the wife him
συλλαβομένης τοῦ δόλου, ὡς Προκόπιός φησι, καὶ τὸν ὑπὲρ
having-helped in-the ruse as Procopius says and the for
ἐκείνου θάνατον ὑπελθεῖν ἑλομένης, εἴτε καὶ ἄλλῳ τρόπῳ
him death to-undergo having-chosen or also other way
χρησάμενος, ἀποδράσας δὲ οὖν ὅμως, καὶ ὑπεκβὰς τοῦ
having-used having-escaped and then nevertheless and having-slipped-out of-the

δεσμωτηρίου, ᾤχετο παρὰ τοὺς Νεφθαλίτας, καὶ γίνεται
prison went to the Nephthalites and becomes
τοῦ ἐκείνων βασιλέως ἱκέτης. ὁ δὲ τὰς ἀτάκτους τροπὰς
of-the their king suppliant he and the disorderly turns
τῆς τύχης διανοησάμενος, προσίετό γε αὐτὸν μάλα
of-the fortune having-considered received at-least him very
εὐμενῶς, καὶ διετέλει παρηγορῶν καὶ παραιρούμενος τῆς
kindly and continued consoling and removing from-the
γνώμης τὸ ἀνιώμενον, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα θωπείᾳ τε ἀγαθῇ
mind the grief the indeed first with-flattery both good
καὶ παραινέσει πρὸς τὰ ἀμείνονα τὸ φρονοῦν ἀναῤῥωννύσῃ,
and exhortation to the better the spirit restoring
καὶ πρός γε τραπέζῃ δαψιλεῖ καὶ φιλοτησίᾳ θαμὰ
and besides at-least with-table abundant and with-loving-cup often
προτεινομένῃ, καὶ ἐφεστρίσι τιμίαις, καὶ τούτοις δὴ ἅπασι
offered and with-cloaks precious and these indeed all
τοῖς εἰς φιλοξενίαν προχειροτάτοις· ὀλίγῳ δὲ ὕστερον
the for hospitality readiest little and later
καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα κατεγγυᾷ πρὸς γάμον τῷ ξένῳ, καὶ
also the daughter betroths for marriage to-the guest and
στρατιὰν αὐτῷ πρὸς τὴν κάθοδον ἀποχρῶσαν παραδούς,
army to-him for the return sufficient having-given
ἔστειλεν αὖθις, τό τε ἀντιστατοῦν καθελοῦντα, καὶ τὴν
sent-off again the both opposing going-to-overthrow and the
προτέραν εὐδαιμονίαν ἀνακτησόμενον. ἐπεὶ δὲ πεφύκασι
former prosperity going-to-recover since and are-wont
πρὸς τἀναντία πολλάκις συμφύρεσθαι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις
to the-contrary often to-be-mixed for-the men
αἱ τῶν δοκηθέντων ἐκβάσεις, τοιόνδε τι καὶ τότε
the of-the(-things) expected outcomes such some also then
ξυνέβη, καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐφ' ἑκάτερα ῥοπήν τε καὶ κίνησιν ἐπὶ
happened and to the to either-way turn both and movement on

πολλῷ τῷ διαλλάττοντι ὁ τοῦ Καβάδου βίος ἐταλαντεύθη,
much the difference the — of-Cabades life was-swung
καὶ ταῦτα ἐν χρόνῳ μετρίῳ. ἐκ μὲν γὰρ βασιλέως
and that in time moderate from indeed for king
πρότερον ὑπόδικος γέγονε καὶ δεσμώτης· ἀπαλλαγεὶς δὲ
before accused he-became and prisoner having-been-freed and
τῆς εἱρκτῆς, φυγὰς καὶ μέτοικος καὶ ἱκέτης· ἐκ δὲ
from-the prison exile and alien and suppliant from and
ἱκέτου καὶ ξένου, κηδεστὴς βασιλέως καὶ οἰκειότατος.
suppliant and guest kinsman of-king and most-intimate
εὐθὺς δὲ κατελθὼν εἰς τὰ πάτρια ἤθη, ἀνείληφε πάλιν
at-once and having-come-home to the ancestral haunts took-back again
τὴν ἀρχὴν πόνων ἐκτὸς καὶ κινδύνων, ὥσπερ οὐδαμῶς
the rule of-toils without and dangers as-if in-no-way
αὐτὴν ἀφῃρημένος, ἀλλ' εὑρὼν ἔτι σχολάζουσαν, καὶ
it having-been-deprived-of but having-found still vacant and
οἷον ἐκδεχομένην. ὁ γὰρ Ζαμάσφης ἑκὼν ἀπέστη τοῦ
as-it-were awaiting — for Zamasphes willingly stood-down from-the
θάκου, καὶ μεθεῖναι μᾶλλον ἔγνω τὴν βασιλείαν, τέτταρας
throne and to-let-go rather resolved the kingship four
ἐνιαυτοὺς ἡσθεὶς ἐν αὐτῇ, καὶ ἀπαγορεῦσαι μὲν τῷ
years having-enjoyed in it and to-renounce indeed the
γαυρουμένῳ τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ φιλοδοξοῦντι, τὸ δὲ ἄπραγμον
exulting of-the soul and glory-loving the and untroubled
σὺν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ἀνθελέσθαι· καὶ προὔλαβε τὴν ἀνάγκην
with the safety to-prefer and anticipated the necessity
ἡ εὐβουλία. ὁ δὲ Καβάδης ἐγκρατὴς γεγενημένος πλέον
the good-counsel — and Cabades in-power having-become more
ἢ πρότερον, ἐς τριάκοντα ἑτέρους ἐνιαυτοὺς διέμεινε
than before for thirty other years remained
τῆς μοναρχικῆς δυναστείας ἐχόμενος πρὸς τοῖς ἕνδεκα
to-the monarchical power holding besides the eleven

τοῖς προτέροις, ὡς τεσσαράκοντα πρὸς τῷ ἑνὶ τοὺς
the former so-that forty besides the one the
σύμπαντας καθεστάναι ὁπόσους ἐν αὐτῇ ἐπεβίω.
all to-be as-many-as in it he-lived

29 Τὸ μὲν οὖν ἀκριβὲς τῶν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ πρότερόν τε
the indeed then exact of-the(-things) in his(-time) before both
καὶ ὕστερον συμπεσόντων, ἤδη τοῖς πάλαι σοφοῖς ἐν
and after having-happened already by-the of-old wise in
ἱστορίας διεκπεπόνηται τρόπῳ· ὃ δὲ τοῖς μὲν προτέροις
of-history has-been-worked-out manner what and by-the indeed earlier(-ones)
παρεῖται, ἄξιον δὲ οἶμαι γινώσκειν καὶ ἐπισημήνασθαι,
has-been-omitted worthy and I-think to-know and to-note
καλὸν ἂν εἴη προσθεῖναι. θαυμάσειε γὰρ ἄν τις, ὅτι δὴ
fine — would-be to-add would-marvel for — anyone that indeed
κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο τοῦ καιροῦ παρά τε Ῥωμαίοις καὶ Πέρσαις
at that of-the time among both Romans and Persians
παραπλήσια ἅττα συνελθεῖν ξυνέβη, ὥσπερ αὐτομάτως ἐν
similar things to-coincide it-befell as-if spontaneously in
ἑκατέρᾳ πολιτείᾳ κατὰ τῶν κρατούντων ἐναντίας τινὸς
each polity against the rulers adverse some
περιφορᾶς ἐνσκηψάσης. ἐλαχίστου γὰρ ἔμπροσθεν χρόνου
revolution having-fallen least for before time
καὶ Ζήνων ὁ Ῥωμαίων βασιλεὺς ὁ Ἴσαυρος, ὃς δὴ
also Zeno the of-Romans emperor the Isaurian who indeed
πρώην Ταρασισκωδίσαιος ἐπωνομάζετο, ὑπὸ Ἰλλοῦ τε
formerly Tarasiscodissaeus was-named by Illus both
καὶ Βασιλίσκου καὶ Κόνωνος ἐπιβουλευθείς, συνεργούσης
and Basiliscus and Conon plotted-against helping
ἐς τὰ μάλιστα καὶ Βηρίνης, ἐκπέπτωκε τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ
in the most also Verina fell-from the rule and
ἐξελήλαται, καὶ μόλις ἐς τὴν Ἰσαυρίαν ἀπεσώθη· πλὴν
was-driven-out and scarcely to — Isauria got-safe except

ἀλλ᾽ ἐπανῆκεν αὖθις ἐς τὰ βασίλεια, καὶ Βασιλίσκον τὸν
but he-returned again to the palace and Basiliscus the
τυραννήσαντα οὐ πλέον ἢ ἔτεσι δύο καθελών, καὶ τοῦ
having-usurped not more than for-years two having-deposed and of-the
σχήματος ἀφελόμενος, διετέλει πάλιν ἐχόμενος τῆς ἀρχῆς
regalia having-stripped continued again holding the rule
καὶ πάντα διατάττων, οὐκ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον μὲν χρόνον, ἐν
and all arranging not for longest indeed time in
αὐτῇ δὲ ὅμως ἀπεβίω. κατ᾽ αὐτὸν δὲ καὶ Νέπως ὁ
it and nevertheless died at his(-time) and also Nepos the
τῆς Ἑσπέρας βασιλεὺς ὁμοίαις ἢ καὶ μείζοσιν ὠμίλησε
of-the West emperor with-like or even greater met
συμφοραῖς. ὑπὸ γὰρ Ὀρέστου φενακισθείς, πέφευγεν ἐκ
misfortunes by for Orestes deceived fled from
τῆς Ἰταλίας, ἀποβεβληκὼς μὲν τὴν ἁλουργίδα, οὐκέτι δὲ
— Italy having-lost indeed the purple no-longer and
αὐτὴν ἀντανείλετο, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν ἰδιώταις τελῶν διεφθάρη.
it took-back but among private-men ranking perished
οὕτως ἄρα ἐν τῷ τότε μεταβολὰς παραλόγους κατὰ τῶν
so then in the then changes strange against the
κρατίστων δυνάμεων συνελθεῖν ξυνηνέχθη. ζητούντων μὲν
mightiest powers to-coincide it-befell let-them-seek indeed
οὖν τὴν τούτων αἰτίαν οἱ τὰς τῶν ἀδήλων ἀνιχνεύειν
then the of-these cause the(-ones) the of-the unseen to-track-down
ἀρχὰς εἰθισμένοι, καὶ λεγέτωσαν ὁποίας καὶ βούλοιντο,
beginnings accustomed and let-them-tell what-sort even they-might-wish
ἐμοὶ δὲ τῆς προτέρας ἐκδρομῆς καὶ αὖθις μεταληπτέον.
for-me and the former digression also again one-must-resume
τεθνηκότος γὰρ τοῦ Καβάδου κατὰ τὸ πέμπτον ἔτος
having-died for — Cabades in the fifth year
τῆς Ἰουστινιανοῦ παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις βασιλείας, Χοσρόης
of-the of-Justinian among Romans reign Chosroes

ὁ πάνυ ὁ καθ' ἡμᾶς διαδέχεται τὴν πατρῴαν ἀρχήν,
the famous the in us succeeds-to the ancestral rule
καὶ πέπραχε πλεῖστα ὅσα καὶ μέγιστα, ὧν ἔνια μὲν
and has-done most as and greatest(-things) of-which some indeed
Προκοπίῳ τῷ ῥήτορι προαναγέγραπται, τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν
by-Procopius the rhetor have-been-recorded-before of-the and rest
ἐμοί γε τὰ μὲν εἴρηται ἤδη, τὰ δὲ ἀκολούθως
by-me at-least some indeed have-been-told already others and in-sequence
εἰρήσεται. ὡς ἂν δὲ τὸ συνεχὲς τῶν χρόνων τελεώτατα
will-be-told so-that — and the continuity of-the times most-completely
διαφυλαχθείη, τοσοῦτον ἐρῶ πρὸς τὸ παρόν, ὡς ἐς ὀκτώ
might-be-kept so-much I-will-say for the present that for eight
τε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἐνιαυτοὺς τοῦ κράτους ἐχόμενος,
both and forty years the power holding
πολλὰς ἀνεδήσατο νίκας· καὶ γέγονεν ὁποῖος οὔπω
many won victories and became such-as never
πρότερον ἄλλος τῶν παρὰ Πέρσαις βεβασιλευκότων
before other of-the(-ones) among Persians having-reigned
ἀναδέδεικται, εἴγε τῷ παντὶ ἑκάστῳ συγκρίνοιτο, οὐδὲ
has-been-shown if-indeed by-the whole with-each he-be-compared not-even
εἰ Κῦρον εἴποι τις ἂν τὸν Καμβύσου, οὐδὲ Δαρεῖον
if Cyrus should-name anyone — the of-Cambyses nor Darius
Ὑστάσπεω, οὐδὲ μὴν Ξέρξην ἐκεῖνον, τὸν ἱππήλατον μὲν
of-Hystaspes nor truly Xerxes that the ridden-over indeed
δεικνύντα τὴν θάλατταν, ἐν δὲ τοῖς ὄρεσι ναυτιλλόμενον.
showing the sea on and the mountains sailing
πλὴν ἀλλὰ τοιοῦτός γε ὤν, ἀκλεής γε αὐτῷ ἡ τοῦ
except but such at-least being inglorious at-least for-him the of-the
βίου καταστροφὴ γέγονεν, καὶ οἰκτρὰ καὶ τῶν φθασάντων
life end became and piteous and from-the past(-things)
ἀλλοτριωτάτη. ἐτύγχανε μὲν γὰρ ἐν τῷ τότε ἀμφὶ τὰ
most-alien he-happened indeed for in the then about the

Καρδούχια ὄρη ἐς κώμην Θαμανῶν διὰ τὴν τοῦ
Carduchian mountains to village of-Thamani because-of the of-the
θέρους ὥραν καὶ τὴν τῶν τόπων εὐκρασίαν μεταβάς τε
summer season and the of-the places mildness having-moved both
καὶ ἐνδιαιτώμενος. Μαυρίκιος δὲ ὁ Παύλου, ὑπὸ Τιβερίου
and dwelling Maurice and the of-Paul by Tiberius
Κωνσταντίνου τοῦ Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτορος ἄρχειν τῶν
Constantine the of-Romans autocrat to-command the
κατὰ τὴν ἕω ταγμάτων προστεταγμένος, εἰσέβαλεν
in the east units appointed invaded
ἀθρόον ἐς τὴν Ἀραξιανηνὴν χώραν, πρόσοικον οὖσαν τῇ
suddenly into the Araxianene land adjoining being to-the
τῆς κώμης περιοικίδι καὶ ἀγχιτέρμονα· καὶ δῆτα οὐκ ἀνίει
of-the village neighborhood and bordering and indeed not ceased
δῄων ἅπασαν ἀφειδῶς καὶ ληϊζόμενος. περαιωθεὶς δὲ τὰ
ravaging all unsparingly and plundering having-crossed and the
ῥεῖθρα τοῦ Ζίρμα ποταμοῦ, ἀνὰ τὰ πρόσω ἔτι ἐχώρει, καὶ
streams of-the Zirma river to the forward still went and
τὰ ἐν ποσὶν ἐλεηλάτει καὶ ἐνεπίμπρα. οὕτω δὲ αὐτοῦ
the(-things) at feet plundered and burned so and him
ἄρδην ἅπαντα καταστρεφομένου καὶ ξυγκυκῶντος, ὁ
utterly all subduing and confounding —
Χοσρόης, (οὐ πόῤῥω γὰρ ἦν, ἀλλ' ὅσον ἀρθεῖσαν ἤδη
Chosroes not far for he-was but as-much-as risen already
θεᾶσθαι τὴν φλόγα,) οὐκ ἤνεγκεν τὴν ὄψιν τοῦ πολεμίου
to-see the flame not bore the sight of-the enemy
πυρός, ἐπεὶ μήπω πρότερον ἑωράκει. τοιγάρτοι αἰδοῖ τε
fire since never before he-had-seen-it therefore by-shame both
καὶ δέει καταπεπληγμένος, οὔτε ἀντεξῄει, οὔτε ἠμύνετο·
and fear stricken neither sallied-against nor resisted
ἀλλὰ τοῖς προσπεσοῦσι πέρα τοῦ μετρίου περιαλγήσας,
but at-the events beyond the measure having-grieved

καὶ οἷον ἀπειρηκὼς ταῖς ἐλπίσιν, αὐτίκα νόσῳ ἥλω
and as-it-were having-despaired in-the hopes at-once by-disease was-seized
ὑπὸ δυσθυμίας δεινῇ τε καὶ ἀνηκέστῳ. καὶ τοίνυν
from despondency terrible both and incurable and therefore
φοράδην ἀχθεὶς μετὰ τάχους πολλοῦ εἰς τὰ ἐν Σελευκείᾳ
carried brought with speed much to the in Seleucia
καὶ Κτησιφῶντι βασίλεια, καὶ φυγὴν τὴν ἀναχώρησιν
and Ctesiphon palace and flight the retreat
ποιησάμενος, οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν καταλύει τὸν βίον.
having-made not to long ends the life
30 Ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὐκ οἶδα ὅντινά με τρόπον ἡ τοῦ λόγου φορὰ
but for not I-know what me way the of-the account current
παραλαβοῦσα, καὶ τῷ ἀξιαγάστῳ, οἶμαι, τῶν πράξεων
having-seized and in-the admirable I-think of-the deeds
ἡδομένη, ἐς τόδε ἤγαγε προπετείας, ὡς τὰ ἐν μέσῳ
delighting to this led of-rashness that the(-things) in middle
ὑπερβάντα τῶν πορρωτάτω ἐπιμνησθῆναι. οὐκοῦν ἐπειδὴ
having-overleapt the farthest to-mention therefore since
νῦν γοῦν ἐπέγνων ὅποι ἀφῖγμαι, καὶ ὅθεν ἐξέβην,
now at-any-rate I-recognized whither I-have-come and whence I-strayed
ἐκεῖνα μὲν ἐατέον πρὸς τὸ παρόν, ἐν τοῖς οἰκείοις
those indeed one-must-let for the present in the own
ἀναγραφησόμενα χωρίοις· ἐπανήξω δὲ αὖθις ἐς τὸ ξυνεχὲς
going-to-be-recorded places I-will-return and again to the continuous
καὶ ἀκόλουθον τῶν προτέρων. ἥ τε γὰρ τῶν Περσικῶν
and consequent of-the former(-things) the both for of-the Persian
βασιλέων διαδοχὴ καὶ ὁ τῶν ἐνιαυτῶν κατάλογος, καί,
kings succession and the of-the years list and
συλλήβδην φάναι, ἅπαν μοι τὸ ἐπηγγελμένον ξυνετελέσθη.
in-sum to-say all by-me the promised has-been-completed
οἶμαι δὲ ἄγαν ἀληθῆ ταῦτα καθεστάναι καὶ ἐς τὸ
I-think and very true these(-things) to-be and to the

ἀκριβὲς ἐκπεπονημένα, ὡς δὴ ἐκ τῶν Περσικῶν βίβλων
exact worked-out as indeed from the Persian books
μεταληφθέντα. Σεργίου γὰρ τοῦ ἑρμηνέως ἐκεῖσε γενομένου,
translated Sergius for the interpreter there having-come
καὶ τοὺς τῶν βασιλικῶν ἀπομνημονευμάτων φρουρούς τε
and the of-the royal records guards both
καὶ ἐπιστάτας μεταδοῦναί οἱ τῆς περὶ ταῦτα γραφῆς
and overseers to-share to-him the about these(-things) writing
ἐκλιπαρήσαντος, (πολλάκις γὰρ αὐτὸν ἐς τοῦτο προτρέψας
having-begged often for him to this having-urged
ἐτύγχανον,) προσθέντος δὲ καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν, ὡς οὐκ ἄλλου
I-happened having-added and also the reason that not other
του χάριν ζητοίη τῶνδε τυχεῖν, ἢ ὥστε καὶ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν
any for-the-sake he-sought these to-obtain than so-that also among us
ἀνάγραπτα ἔσεσθαι τὰ σφίσιν ἐγνωσμένα καὶ τίμια,
recorded to-be the(-things) by-them known and prized
παρέσχον εὐθὺς εὖ γε ποιοῦντες ἐκεῖνοι, οὐκ ἄχαρι τὸ
they-gave at-once well at-least doing they not unpleasing the
χρῆμα ἡγούμενοι εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς εὐκλείας τοῖς σφῶν
thing thinking to-be but also for good-fame to-the their
βασιλεῦσιν ἐσόμενον, εἰ μέλλοιεν καὶ παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις
kings going-to-be if they-were-going also among Romans
γινώσκεσθαι, ὁποῖοί τε γεγόνασι καὶ ὁπόσοι, καὶ ὅπως
to-be-known of-what-sort both they-were and how-many and how
ἡ τοῦ γένους αὐτοῖς ἀποσέσωσται τάξις. λαβὼν οὖν ὁ
the of-the family for-them has-been-preserved order having-taken then —
Σέργιος τά τε ὀνόματα καὶ τοὺς χρόνους, καὶ τῶν
Sergius the both names and the times and of-the(-things)
ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς γεγενημένων τὰ καιριώτατα, καὶ μεταβαλὼν
under them having-happened the most-important and having-translated
εὐκόσμως εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα φωνήν, (ἦν γὰρ δὴ
gracefully into the Greek tongue he-was for indeed

ἑρμηνέων ἄριστος ἁπάντων, καὶ οἷος ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ Χοσρόου
of-interpreters best of-all and such-as by very Chosroes
θαυμάζεσθαι, ὡς ἐν ἑκατέρᾳ πολιτείᾳ τὰ πρωτεῖα λαχὼν
to-be-admired as in each polity the first-prize having-won
τῆς ἐπιστήμης,) εἰκότως οὖν ἀκριβεστάτην ποιησάμενος
of-the skill reasonably then most-exact having-made
τὴν μετάφρασιν, ἀπεκόμισέ τέ μοι ἅπαντα μάλα πιστῶς
the translation brought both to-me all very faithfully
καὶ φιλίως, καὶ προὔτρεψε διανύειν τὴν αἰτίαν, ἐφ᾽
and kindly and urged to-accomplish the purpose for
ἥπερ αὐτὰ καὶ παρείληφε. καὶ τοίνυν διήνυσται.
which-very them also he-had-received and therefore it-has-been-accomplished
ὥστε εἰ καὶ Προκοπίῳ τῷ ῥήτορι ἔνια τῶν ἐπὶ
so-that if even by-Procopius the rhetor some of-the(-things) about
Καβάδῃ ἀφηγηθέντων ἑτέρως ἀπήγγελται, ἀλλ᾽ ἡμῖν
Cabades narrated otherwise have-been-told but by-us
ἀκολουθητέον τοῖς Περσικοῖς χρονογράφοις, καὶ τῶν ἐν
one-must-follow the Persian chroniclers and the in
αὐτοῖς φερομένων ὡς ἀληθεστέρων ἀντιληπτέον. τοσούτου
them recorded(-things) as truer one-must-lay-hold-of so-great
δὴ οὖν ἡμῖν τοῦ πόνου τελεώτατα ἐξειργασμένου, φέρε
indeed then by-us the toil most-completely having-been-done come
πρὸς αὐτὴν αὖθις ἐπανίωμεν τὴν τῆς ἱστορίας ξυνέχειαν,
to very again let-us-return the of-the history continuity
ἣν ἐκ τῶν ἀμφὶ τὴν Λαζικὴν γεγενημένων διατεμόντες,
which from the about — Lazica events having-broken-off
ἐς τάδε ἀφίγμεθα.
to these(-things) we-have-come
οὕτω μὲν δὴ οὖν ὁ Ναχοραγὰν διὰ τὸ ἀγεννὲς τοῦ
so indeed indeed then — Nachoragan because-of the ignoble of-the
τρόπου, καὶ τὸ νενικῆσθαι ἀνὰ κράτος ὑπὸ Μαρτίνου
manner and the to-have-been-beaten by force by Martinus

τε καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν στρατευμάτων, καὶ τὴν ἐς
both and the Roman armies and the to
Ἰβηρίαν αἰσχρὰν ἀναχώρησιν, ὠμότατα διεφθάρη καθ᾽
Iberia shameful retreat most-cruelly was-killed in
ὃν ἤδη μοι πρότερον εἴρηται τρόπον. λογιζόμενος δὲ
which already by-me before has-been-told way reckoning and
ὁ Χοσρόης, ὡς οὐχ οἷόν τε αὐτῷ ἀνὰ τὴν Κολχίδα γῆν
— Chosroes that not able — for-him in the Colchian land
πρὸς Ῥωμαίους παρατάττεσθαι, τῶν μὲν τῆς θαλάττης
against Romans to-fight they indeed the sea
κρατούντων, καὶ ἅπαντα, ὧν ἂν δέοιντο, ῥᾳδίως
ruling and all of-which — they-might-need easily
ἐνθένδε μεταπεμπομένων, αὐτοῦ δὲ διὰ μακρᾶς ὁδοῦ καὶ
thence fetching him and through long road and
ἐρήμου μόλις τοῖς στρατοπεδεύουσιν ἐλάχιστα γοῦν
desolate scarcely to-the(-ones) encamped least at-any-rate
τῶν ἐδωδίμων ὑπὸ ἀχθοφόροις ἀνδράσι τε καὶ ὑποζυγίοις
of-the eatables by porter men both and beasts
χαλεπώτατα στέλλειν ἀναγκαζομένου· ταῦτα δὴ οὖν
most-hardly to-send being-compelled these(-things) indeed then
ἐπισκοπῶν, ἔγνω τὸν ὅλον πόλεμον καταθέσθαι, ὡς ἂν
considering resolved the whole war to-lay-down so-that —
μὴ ἐπιπλεῖστον αὐτοῖς ἡ εἰρήνη χωρίοις τισὶ περιοριζομένη,
not for-very-long for-them the peace by-places some limited
ἀτελὴς καὶ οἷον σκάζουσα διαμένοι, ἀλλ᾽ ὁμοίως
incomplete and as-it-were limping might-remain but equally
ἁπανταχοῦ ἐπιῤῥωσθείη. καὶ τοίνυν ἐκπέμπει ἐπὶ τῇ
everywhere might-be-strengthened and therefore sends-out on the
πρεσβείᾳ ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἄνδρα Πέρσην τῶν σφόδρα παρ᾽
embassy to — Byzantium (a)-man Persian of-the very among
αὐτοῖς λογιμωτάτων, ὄνομα δὲ ἦν αὐτῷ Ζίχ. οὗτος δὲ ὁ
them most-notable name and was to-him Zich this and —

Ζὶχ ἀφικόμενος καὶ παρελθὼν ὡς Ἰουστινιανὸν βασιλέα,
Zich having-come and having-gone-in to Justinian emperor
πολλὰ μὲν ἔφη τῶν παρόντων πέρι, πολλὰ δὲ ἀκήκοε·
much indeed said the present(-things) about much and heard
καὶ πέρας ἐς τόδε ξυνηλθέτην, ἐφ' ᾧ Ῥωμαίους τε καὶ
and finally to this agreed on which Romans both and
Πέρσας κατέχειν μὲν ἅπαντα, ὧν ἤδη ἐτύγχανον κατὰ
Persians to-hold indeed all of-which already they-happened in
τὴν Λαζῶν χώραν πολέμου θεσμῷ ἐπειλημμένοι, εἴτε
the of-Lazi land of-war by-law having-seized whether
πολίσματά γε εἴτε φρούρια εἶεν, ἡσυχίαν δὲ ἄγειν ἐφ'
towns at-least or fortresses they-be quiet and to-keep by
ἑαυτῶν, καὶ ἥκιστα κατ' ἀλλήλων παρατάττεσθαι, ἕως ἐς
themselves and least against one-another to-fight until to
ἕτερόν τι μεῖζον καὶ τελεώτερον τὸ ἑκατέρωθεν ἄρχον
other some greater and more-complete the on-each-side ruling(-power)
συμβαίη. ὁ μὲν οὖν Ζὶχ οὕτω τὰ τῆς πρεσβείας
might-agree — indeed then Zich so the(-things) of-the embassy
διαπραξάμενος, ἀπενόστησεν ἐς τὰ οἰκεῖα. τούτων δὲ τοῖς
having-accomplished returned to the own(-places) these and to-the
στρατηγοῖς ἀπηγγελμένων, ἔμενον αἱ δυνάμεις ἐπὶ χρόνον
generals having-been-reported remained the forces for time
συχνὸν πάμπαν ἀπόλεμοι, καὶ τὸ πρότερον αὐτομάτως
long wholly unwarlike and the before spontaneously
γιγνόμενον τότε δὴ οὖν ὑπὸ ξυνθήκαις ἐβεβαιοῦτο.
happening then indeed then under covenants was-confirmed

BOOK V

XIX · THE EARTHQUAKE AT CONSTANTINOPLE

Persians and Romans keep the truce in Lazica. Theodore subdues the Tzani. Near the winter solstice a great earthquake strikes Constantinople, and the citizens spend the night in the streets and in the churches. Anatolius dies when a slab falls on him. Prophets frighten the city into a brief piety. Men argue over Aristotle's exhalations, and Agathias turns to the engineer Anthemius.

Οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὰ μεγάλα καὶ ἀμφήριστα γένη κατὰ 1
so indeed then the great and rival races according-to
τὸ ξυγκείμενον τὰ ὅπλα ἔθεντο, καὶ ἠρεμοῦντα ἐπὶ
the agreement the arms laid-down and resting for
μακρότατον διετέλουν, ὡς μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν τόγε ἐπ᾽
longest continued so-that nothing whatever the(-part)-at-least as-to
ἐκείνοις ὁπότερον γοῦν αὐτῶν διαπονεῖσθαι. ἐν τούτῳ
them either at-any-rate of-them to-toil in this
δὲ οἱ Τζάννοι τὸ ἔθνος· οἰκοῦσι δὲ τὰ πρὸς νότον
and the Tzani the nation they-dwell and the(-parts) toward south
ἄνεμον τοῦ Εὐξείνου πόντου, ὑπὸ Τραπεζοῦντα τὴν πόλιν·
wind of-the Euxine sea below Trapezus the city
οὗτοι δὴ οὖν οἱ Τζάννοι, καίτοι ἐκ παλαιοῦ ὑπόσπονδοί
these indeed then the Tzani although from of-old allies
τε καὶ κατήκοοι τῶν Ῥωμαίων γεγενημένοι, ἀλλὰ τότε τὸ
both and subjects of-the Romans having-been but then the
μέν τι αὐτῶν εἶχετο τῶν προτέρων, καὶ ἀκολασταίνειν
indeed some of-them held-to the former(-ways) and to-run-riot
οὐ λίαν ἐγνώκει, οἱ δέ γε πολλοὶ παρέντες τὰ
not very had-resolved the and at-least many having-let-go the
καθεστῶτα, ληστρικώτερον ἐβιότευον, καὶ καταθέοντες τὰ
established(-things) more-like-robbers lived and overrunning the

ἀμφὶ τὸν Πόντον χωρία, τούς τε ἀγροὺς ἐλεηλάτουν καὶ
about — Pontus places the both fields plundered and
τοὺς ὁδοιπόρους ἐσίνοντο· ἐπέβαινον δὲ καὶ Ἀρμενίας,
the wayfarers harmed they-entered and also Armenia
ὅποι παρείκοι, καὶ ἁρπαγὰς ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν
where it-allowed and raids made and nothing whatever
ἐφρόνουν ἀλλοτριώτερον τῶν διαφανῶν πολεμίων.
they-thought more-hostile than-the open enemies
τοιγάρτοι στέλλεται ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς Θεόδωρος, ὁ σφῶν μὲν
therefore is-sent against them Theodore the their indeed
ὁμόφυλος, τὰ δὲ πρωτεῖα φερόμενος ἐν τοῖς Ῥωμαϊκοῖς
kinsman the and first-place bearing among the Roman
ταξιάρχοις· πολλάκις δέ, οἶμαι, τούτου καὶ πρότερον
taxiarchs often and I-think him also before
ἐπεμνήσθην. ἅτε γὰρ τῆς οἰκείας χώρας δαημονέστατος,
I-mentioned as for of-the own land most-knowing
καὶ ὅθεν ἐμβάλλειν ἄριστα ἤμελλε, καὶ ὅποι ἐναυλίσασθαι,
and whence to-invade best he-would and where to-camp
καὶ ὅπως τοὺς δυσμενεῖς ἀνιχνεῦσαι ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς
and how the enemies to-track-down to the exact
ἐπιστάμενος, εἰκότως ἄρα ἐκεῖνος, ἐκ βασιλέως αὐτῷ
knowing reasonably then he from (the)-emperor to-him
προστεταγμένον, ἐπὶ τήνδε τὴν πρᾶξιν ἐχώρει. ἄρας
it-having-been-ordered to this the task went having-set-out
δὴ οὖν ἐκ τῆς Κολχίδος γῆς ξὺν ἀποχρώσῃ στρατιᾷ,
indeed then from the Colchian land with sufficient army
καὶ τὰ ἐκτὸς Φάσιδος ποταμοῦ παραμειψάμενος ὅρια
and the outside (the)-Phasis river having-passed borders
ἐπὶ δυόμενον ἥλιον, αὐτίκα ἐς τὰ ἐνδότατα τῆς τότε
toward setting sun at-once to the innermost(-parts) of-the then
πολεμίας ἐφοίτα. στρατοπεδευσάμενος δὲ ἀμφὶ Θεοδωριάδα
hostile(-land) went having-encamped and about Theodorias

τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὸ Ῥίζαιον καλούμενον, αὐτοῦ τε χαράκωμα
the city and — Rhizaeum called there and stockade
τῷ στρατῷ περιβαλόμενος, τὸ μὲν ἠρεμοῦν ἔτι καὶ
for-the army having-thrown-round the indeed quiet still and
φίλον καὶ οὔπω παρατετραμμένον μετακαλούμενος, δώροις
friendly and not-yet perverted summoning with-gifts
τε ἐφιλοφρονεῖτο καὶ ὑπεραγάμενος ἦν τῆς εὐβουλίας·
both he-courted and admiring was for-the good-sense
τοὺς δὲ ἀποστάντας ἀνέδην καὶ παρασπονδήσαντας
the(-ones) and having-revolted openly and having-broken-truce
τίσασθαι ὡς τάχιστα τῷ πολέμῳ παρεσκευάζετο. ἀλλ᾽
to-punish as quickest by-the war he-prepared but
ἐκεῖνοι οὐδέν τι μελλήσαντες, προεπῄεσαν τῷ ἐρύματι,
they nothing at-all having-delayed attacked-first the stronghold
καὶ δὴ ἐπὶ λόφῳ τινὶ ἀγχοῦ που ὑπερανέχοντι ἐς
and indeed on hill some near somewhere towering-above in
πλῆθος ξυναγερθέντες, κατηκόντιζον τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐξ
multitude gathered hurled-at the Romans from
ὑπερδεξίων καὶ κατετόξευον, ὡς ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα
above and shot-at so-that all the army
διαταραχθῆναι τῷ ἀδοκήτῳ τῆς τόλμης. πολλοὶ δὲ
to-be-confounded by-the unexpectedness of-the daring many and
ὅμως ὑπεκβάντες, ἀντεπεφέροντο μὲν προθυμότατα τοῖς
nevertheless having-slipped-out charged indeed most-eagerly the
ἐναντίοις, οὐ μὴν ἐν τάξει ἐχώρουν, οὐδὲ ἀνέμενον, ὅπως
opponents not truly in order went nor waited how
αὐτοὺς ἐς τὸ χθαμαλὸν τοῦ πεδίου ἐκκαλέσοιντο· ἀλλ᾽
them to the low-ground of-the plain they-might-draw-out but
ὀργῇ ἐχόμενοι καὶ ἀκοσμίᾳ, ἐγκαρσίους πως τὰς ἀσπίδας
by-anger held and by-disorder crosswise somehow the shields
ὑπὲρ τὰς κεφαλὰς προεβέβληντο, ἠρέμα ὑποκεκυφότες,
over the heads they-had-held slightly stooping

καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἄναντες ἐπειρῶντο ἀναῤῥιχᾶσθαι. οἱ δὲ
and to the uphill tried to-clamber-up the and
Τζάννοι θαμὰ βάλλοντες ἐκ τοῦ μετεώρου δόρασί τε καὶ
Tzani often pelting from the height with-spears both and
πέτραις κυλινδουμέναις, ῥᾳδίως αὐτοὺς ἀπεκρούσαντο, καὶ
with-rocks rolled easily them beat-off and
ἐπεκδραμόντες μέχρι μὲν τεσσαράκοντα ἀνδρῶν ἔκτειναν,
having-sallied up-to indeed forty men killed
τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἐς φυγὴν ἔτρεψαν ἀκλεεστάτην. ἀρθέντες
the and others to flight turned most-inglorious elated
δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι τῷ παραλόγῳ τοῦ προτερήματος, ἐν
and the barbarians by-the strangeness of-the advantage at
χρῷ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐπέλαζον· ἐνταῦθά τε μάχη
close-quarters the camp approached there and battle
ξυνέστη καρτερά, τῶν μὲν εἴσω παρελθεῖν ἱεμένων καὶ
arose stubborn the(-ones) indeed within to-pass striving and
ἅπαντας ἀναρπάσασθαι, τῶν δὲ Ῥωμαίων αἰσχρὸν εἶναι
all to-carry-off the and Romans shameful to-be
ἡγουμένων, οὐ μόνον εἰ μὴ θᾶττον ἀπελάσαιεν τοὺς
thinking not only if not sooner they-should-drive-off the
πολεμίους, ἀλλ' εἰ καὶ μὴ ἄρδην αὐτοὺς διαφθείρωσιν.
enemies but if even not utterly them they-destroy
ὠθούμενοί τε ἑκάτεροι ἀλλήλους καὶ ἀντερείδοντες,
shoving and each-side one-another and pushing-back
καὶ ταῖς χερσὶ συμπλεκόμενοι, οὐδενότι ἀνίεσαν
and with-the hands grappling nothing-whatever let-go
εὐψυχίας· ἀλλ' ἦν οὕτως ἐπιπλεῖστον τὰ τοῦ ἀγῶνος
of-courage but were so for-very-long the(-things) of-the contest
ἀγχώμαλα, πατάγου τε πολλοῦ καὶ βοῆς συμμίκτου
evenly-matched of-clatter both much and of-shouting mingled
ἀνάπλεα καὶ οὔπω διακεκριμένα.
full and not-yet decided

Θεόδωρος δὲ ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ταξίαρχος ὁρῶν τοὺς 2
Theodore and the of-the Romans taxiarch seeing the
δυσμενεῖς ἀστρατηγήτους τε ὄντας καὶ οὐ μάλα ἐν
enemies generalless both being and not very in
τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ παραταττομένους, οὐδὲ πολλαχοῦ τοῦ
the safety drawn-up nor at-many-points of-the
περιφράγματος ἐφεστηκότας καὶ ἐγκειμένους, ἀλλὰ
fence standing and pressing but
πάντας ἅμα ἐς ἕν τι μέρος ξυννενευκότας, ἐνίους μὲν
all together into one some part converged some indeed
τῶν ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν οὕτω κατὰ χώραν ἑστάναι, καὶ
of-the(-ones) about him so in place to-stand and
ἀντιπροσώπους διαμάχεσθαι παρακελεύεται· ἀπόμοιραν
face-to-face to-fight orders detachment
δὲ ὡς πλείστην ἐκ τοῦ ἀφανοῦς ἔστειλεν ὄπισθεν
and as largest from the unseen sent behind
τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐπιπεσουμένους. οἱ δὴ λαθραιότατα
on-the barbarians going-to-fall who indeed most-secretly
πορευόμενοι, καὶ κατὰ νώτου ἐπιφανέντες, ἠλάλαξαν
going and at back having-appeared raised-the-war-cry
ἀθρόον τορόν τι λίαν καὶ ἐνυάλιον, ὥστε ἀμέλει τοὺς
suddenly piercing some very and warlike so-that certainly the
Τζάννους διακυκηθέντας μηδέν τι ἕτερον ἐν βουλῇ
Tzani confounded nothing at-all else in counsel
θέσθαι ἢ τὸ ἀγεννῶς δραπετεύειν. οὕτω δὲ φεύγοντας
to-put than the ignobly to-run-away so and fleeing
αὐτοὺς οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, καὶ ὥσπερ παράφρονας ὑπὸ τοῦ
them the Romans and as out-of-their-minds from the
δέους γεγενημένους, ῥᾷστα διεχειρίζοντο, καὶ δισχιλίους
fear having-become most-easily dispatched and two-thousand
μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπεκτόνασι, τὸ δὲ λειπόμενον ἄλλος ἄλλοθι
indeed of-them killed the and remainder one elsewhere

ἐσκεδάννυντο. οὕτω δὲ ἀνὰ κράτος ἅπαν τὸ γένος ἠρηκὼς
scattered so and by force all the race having-taken
ὁ Θεόδωρος, ὁ δὲ βασιλεῖ διήγγειλε τὰ ξυνενεχθέντα,
— Theodore he and to-(the)-emperor reported the events
καὶ ἀνεπυνθάνετο, ὅ, τι καὶ βούλοιτο ἐπὶ τούτοις. ὁ
and inquired what ever even he-wished upon these he
δὲ δασμοφορίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπιθεῖναι τακτὴν διακελεύεται ἀν᾽
and tribute on-them to-impose fixed orders for
ἕκαστον ἔτος ἐς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον τελεσθησομένην, ὡς
each year for the hereafter time going-to-be-paid so-that
ἐν ταύτῃ γοῦν διαγνοῖεν κατηκόους σφᾶς εἶναι
in this at-any-rate they-might-recognize subjects themselves to-be
καὶ ὑποτελεῖς καὶ παντάπασι δεδουλωμένους. καὶ τοίνυν
and tributaries and altogether enslaved and therefore
ἀνάγραπτοί γε αὐτίκα ἐγίγνοντο ἅπαντες, καὶ φόρου
registered at-least at-once became all and of-tribute
ἀπαγωγῇ ἐπιέζοντο· ἐξ ἐκείνου τε μέχρι καὶ νῦν οὕτω
by-payment were-pressed from that(-time) and until even now so
τὰς εἰσφορὰς ἄγοντες διατελοῦσι. βασιλέα δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸν
the levies bringing they-continue emperor and Justinian
ὥσπερ τι, οἶμαι, τῶν μεγίστων ἔργων μάλα ἥρεσε τὸ
as one I-think of-the greatest deeds very pleased the
γεγενημένον. τοιγάρτοι ἔν τινι τῶν οἰκείων νόμων, οὓς
event therefore in one of-the own laws which
δὴ νεαροὺς ἐπονομάζομεν, τὰς ἄλλας ἀπαριθμούμενος
indeed novels we-call the other enumerating
νίκας καὶ τοῦδε τοῦ ἔθνους ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα ἐπεμνήσθη.
victories also this the nation among the most mentioned
τὰ μὲν οὖν τῆς Τζαννικῆς ἀλαζονείας ὧδέ πως
the(-things) indeed then of-the Tzanic arrogance thus somehow

ἐτελεύτα, καὶ αὖθις ὁ Θεόδωρος ἀνὰ τὴν τῶν Λαζῶν
ended and again — Theodore to the of-the Lazi
χώραν παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐπανῆκε.
land to the generals returned
Τούτων δὲ οὐ πολλῷ ἔμπροσθεν πάλιν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ 3
these and not much before again in Byzantium
ἐξαισιόν τι σεισμοῦ χρῆμα ἐνέσκηψεν, ὡς μικροῦ
extraordinary some of-earthquake thing fell so-that of-little
ἅπασαν ἀνατετράφθαι καὶ διαῤῥυῆναι τὴν πόλιν.
all to-have-been-overturned and to-melt-away the city
γέγονε μὲν γὰρ καὶ καθ' αὑτὸν μέγιστος ἡλίκος, καὶ
was indeed for even by itself greatest how-great and
ὁποῖος, οἶμαι, οὐπώποτε πρότερον, τῇ τε τραχύτητι
such-as I-think never before in-the both roughness
τοῦ βρασμοῦ καὶ τῷ μονίμῳ τοῦ σάλου. ἔτι δὲ
of-the upheaval and in-the persistence of-the tossing still and
αὐτὸν φρικωδέστερον ὁ καιρὸς ἀπέδειξε καὶ ἡ τῶν
it more-dreadful the season showed and the of-the
ἐπισυμβάντων ἀνάγκη. ἡνίκα γὰρ ἐκείνου τοῦ ἔτους ἡ
attending(-things) necessity when for of-that the year the
τοῦ φθινοπώρου ἔληγεν ὥρα, ἔτι τε τὰ ὑπὲρ τῶν
of-the autumn was-ending season still and the for the
ὀνομάτων συμπόσια ἐτελεῖτο, ᾗπερ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις
names feasts were-held as-very among-the Romans
νενόμισται, κρύος μὲν ἤδη ὑπῆρχεν, ὁποῖον εἶναι εἰκὸς
is-customary frost indeed already was such-as to-be likely
τοῦ ἡλίου ἐπὶ τὰς τροπὰς ἐλαύνοντος τὰς χειμερίους,
the sun to the turnings driving the winter
καὶ πρὸς τὸν αἰγοκέρωτα φερομένου· καὶ μάλιστα ἐν
and toward the capricorn moving and especially in
τῷ κλίματι δήπου τῷ ὀγδόῳ καλῶς εἶχεν, ὅπερ, οἶμαι,
the zone surely the eighth well it-was which-very I-think

ἐκ τοῦ Εὐξείνου πόντου παρὰ τοῖς ταῦτα σοφοῖς
from the Euxine sea by the(-ones) in-these wise
ἐπικέκληται. τότε δὲ ἀμφὶ μέσην τῆς νυκτὸς φυλακὴν
has-been-named then and about middle of-the night watch
ὕπνῳ μὲν οἱ ἀστοὶ εἶχοντο καὶ ἠρεμίᾳ, ἐνέπεσε δὲ
by-sleep indeed the citizens were-held and by-quiet fell and
ἐξαπίνης τὸ δεινόν, καὶ ἅπαντα εὐθὺς ἐκ βάθρων αὐτῶν
suddenly the terror and all at-once from foundations very
ἐδονεῖτο· ἥ τε κίνησις βιαιότατα κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς εἰσβαλοῦσα,
was-shaken the and movement most-violently at beginnings having-struck
ἐπὶ μεῖζον ἔτι ηὐξάνετο καὶ ἐπηυξάνετο, ὥσπερ ἐς
to greater still grew and grew-more as to
ἐπίδοσίν τινα καὶ ὑπερβολὴν τοῦ πάθους χωροῦντος·
increase some and excess the affliction going
οὕτω δὴ οὖν ἁπάντων ἀφυπνισθέντων, κωκυτὸς ἠκούετο
so indeed then all having-been-woken wailing was-heard
πάντοθεν καὶ ὀλολυγή, καὶ ἡ πρὸς τὸ θεῖον ἀναβοᾶσθαι
from-all-sides and shrieking and the to the divine to-be-cried-out
αὐτομάτως ἐν τούτοις εἰωθυῖα φωνή· ἐπεὶ καὶ ἦχός τις
spontaneously in these wont voice since also sound some
βαρὺς καὶ ἄγριος, ὥσπερ χθονία βροντή, ἐκ τῆς γῆς
deep and wild like underground thunder from the earth
ἀναπεμπομένη, ἐπηκολούθει τῷ κλόνῳ, καὶ ἐδιπλασίαζε
sent-up followed the shaking and doubled
τὰς ἐκπλήξεις. ὅ τε περίγειος ἀὴρ ὁμίχλῃ καπνώδει οὐκ
the terrors the and near-earth air by-mist smoky not
οἶδα ὅθεν ἀναχθείσῃ, κατεμελαίνετο· καὶ ἦν ἅπας ζοφερὸς
I-know whence brought-up was-blackened and was all gloomy
καὶ οἷον γεγανωμένος. τοιγάρτοι ἀλόγῳ τινὶ τὸ
and as-it-were glazed therefore by-unreasoning some the
ἀνθρώπειον καὶ ἀνεξετάστῳ ὑπὸ τοῦ δείματος ἐχόμενοι
human(-race) and unexamined by the fear held

γνώμῃ, ὑπεξήεσαν τῶν οἰκημάτων. καὶ αὐτίκα αἵ τε
impulse went-out from-the dwellings and at-once the both
ἀγυιαὶ καὶ οἱ στενωποὶ ἐνεπίμπλαντο τοῦ ὁμίλου, ὥσπερ
streets and the alleys were-filled with-the throng as
οὐχὶ καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐνόν, εἰ οὕτω τύχοι, διαφθαρῆναι.
not also there being-possible if so it-chanced to-perish
ξυνεχεῖς γὰρ ἁπανταχοῦ αἱ οἰκοδομίαι τῆς πόλεως καὶ
continuous for everywhere the buildings of-the city and
ξυνημμέναι ἀλλήλαις· καὶ σπανιαίτατα ἴδοι τις ἂν
joined to-one-another and most-rarely would-see anyone —
χωρίον ὕπαιθρον καὶ ἀναπεπταμένον καὶ παντάπασιν
place open-air and spread-open and altogether
ἐλεύθερον τοῦ ἐπιπροσθοῦντος. ὅμως τῷ ἄνω τὰς ὄψεις
free of-the overhanging nevertheless by-the up the eyes
ἰθύνειν καὶ τὸν οὐρανὸν ἁμωσγέπως ἐπιθεᾶσθαι, οὕτω
to-direct and the sky somehow to-look-on so
τε τὸ θεῖον ἱλάσκεσθαι, ταύτῃ γοῦν αὐτοῖς ἡρέμα
and the divine to-propitiate in-this-way at-any-rate for-them gently
ὑποχαλᾷν ἐδόκει τὸ δεδιὸς τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ ταραττόμενον.
to-slacken seemed the fearful of-the soul and troubled
καίτοι νιφετῷ ὀλίγῳ ὑπερῥαίνοντο, καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ κρύους
and-yet by-snow little they-were-sprinkled and by the frost
ἐπιέζοντο· ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ὣς ὑπωρόφιοι ἐγίγνοντο, πλὴν εἰ
were-pressed but not-even so under-roof became except if
μὴ ὁπόσοι ἐν ἱεροῖς ἔρκεσι καταφεύγοντες ἐκαλινδοῦντο.
not as-many-as in sacred precincts taking-refuge rolled-about
γύναια δὲ πολλά, μὴ ὅτι τῶν ἠμελημένων, ἀλλ᾽ ἤδη
women and many not that of-the neglected but already
που καὶ τῶν ἐντιμοτάτων, ξυνηλᾶτο τοῖς ἀνδράσι
somewhere even of-the most-honored wandered-with the men
καὶ ἀνεμίγνυτο· τάξις τε ἅπασα καὶ αἰδὼς καὶ ἡ τῶν
and mingled order and all and modesty and the of-the

γερῶν μεγαλαυχία, καὶ ὅ, τι ἐνθένδε ὑπερανέχον καὶ
honors pride and what ever thence excelling and
ἀποκεκριμένον, ἀνετετάρακτο ἐν τῷ τότε καὶ ἐπεπάτητο.
distinguished had-been-upset in the then and trampled
οἵ τε γὰρ δοῦλοι τοὺς κεκτημένους περιεφρόνουν, καὶ τῶν
the both for slaves the owners disregarded and the
ἐπιταγμάτων ἀνηκουστοῦντες ἐς τὰ ἱερὰ ξυνῄεσαν, ὑπὸ τοῦ
orders disobeying to the churches gathered by the
μείζονος νικώμενοι δέους· οἵ τε ἐλάττονες πρὸς τοὺς ἐν
greater overcome fear the and lesser toward the(-ones) in
τέλει ἐς ἰσοτιμίαν καθίσταντο, ὡς δὴ κοινοῦ ἐπιπεσόντος
authority to equality came as indeed common having-fallen
κινδύνου, καὶ ἁπάντων οἰομένων οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ἀπολεῖσθαι.
danger and all thinking not to long to-perish
συχναὶ μὲν οὖν ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς οἰκίαι καταβέβληνται,
many indeed then that the night houses were-thrown-down
καὶ μάλιστα ἐν τῷ Ῥηγίῳ, ἐπίνειον δὲ τοῦτο τῆς πόλεως·
and most in — Rhegium port and this of-the city
πολλά τε καὶ ἄπιστα θαύματα ξυνηνέχθη. πὴ μὲν γὰρ αἱ
many both and incredible marvels happened here indeed for the
ὀροφαί, εἴτε λίθοις εἴτε ξύλοις ἐτύγχανον ἐσκευασμέναι,
roofs whether of-stones or of-timbers happened made
διέστησαν ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων, ἀρνησάμεναι τὴν ξυνέχειαν
stood-apart from one-another having-renounced the continuity
καὶ διαχανοῦσαι, ὡς τόν τε ἀέρα καὶ τοὺς ἀστέρας
and gaping so-that the both air and the stars
καθάπερ ἐν ὑπαίθρῳ χωρίῳ διορᾶσθαι, καὶ αὖθις ἀθρόον
just-as in open-air place to-be-seen-through and again suddenly
ἐς τὴν προτέραν ξυνῄεσαν ἁρμονίαν· πὴ δὲ κίονες ἐν
to the former came-together fitting here and columns in
ὑπερῴῳ τινὶ δωματίῳ ἱδρυμένοι, ἀνηκοντίζοντο τῇ βίᾳ
upper some room set were-hurled-up by-the force

τοῦ βρασμοῦ, καὶ τοὺς ἐχομένους οἴκους ὑπεραλάμενοι
of-the upheaval and the adjoining houses having-leapt-over
ἐπὶ τοὺς πορρώτερω, καθάπερ διασφενδονηθέντες, ἐκ
onto the(-ones) farther as-if slung from
τοῦ μετεώρου κατεφέροντο, καὶ ἅπαντα διερρήγνυον· πὴ
the height came-down and all broke-through here
δὲ ἄλλα ἄττα φρικωδέστερα ξυνέβαινε, γενόμενα μὲν
and other things more-dreadful happened having-happened indeed
πολλάκις πρότερον, καὶ ἀεὶ ἐσόμενα ἔστ᾽ ἂν γῆ τε ᾖ
often before and always going-to-be as-long-as — earth both be
καὶ φύσεως ἁμαρτήματα, τότε δὲ κατὰ τὸ μᾶλλον ἅπαντα
and of-nature errors then and by the more all
ἅμα συνενηνεγμένα. συχνοὶ δὲ ἄνθρωποι τεθνήκασι τῶν
together having-coincided many and men died of-the
πολλῶν τε καὶ ἠγνοημένων· τῶν γε μὴν δυνατῶν καὶ
many both and unknown of-the at-least truly powerful and
ἐν τῇ συγκλήτῳ βουλῇ ἀναγεγραμμένων Ἀνατόλιον μόνον
in the senate council enrolled Anatolius alone
διαφθαρῆναι ξυνέβη, ἄνδρα τῇ τε τῶν ὑπάτων ἀξίᾳ
to-perish it-befell man with-the both of-the consuls rank
τετιμημένον, καὶ πρός γε τὸ φροντίδα τίθεσθαι καὶ
honored and besides at-least the care to-take and
ἐπιμέλειαν τῶν βασιλέως οἴκων τε καὶ κτημάτων ἀρχὴν
charge the of-(the)-emperor houses both and estates office
εἰληχότα. κουράτωρας δὲ τούτους καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι.
having-obtained curators and these call Romans
ἐκεῖνος δὴ οὖν ὁ Ἀνατόλιος ἐτύγχανε μὲν καθεύδων
he indeed then — Anatolius happened indeed sleeping
ἐν τῷ εἰθισμένῳ θαλάμῳ, μάρμαρον δέ τι τῶν
in the accustomed chamber marble and some of-the(-ones)
πλησιαίτατα τῆς κλίνης προσπεπηγότων τῇ οἰκοδομίᾳ,
nearest the bed fixed to-the building

καὶ εὐπρεπῶς παρατεταμένων, ὁποῖα πολλὰ ἐς κόσμου
and handsomely extended such-as many for of-ornament
καὶ πολυτελείας ἐπίδειξιν κατακολλῶσι τοῖς τοίχοις οἱ
and of-extravagance display glue-on to-the walls the(-ones)
πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ τὰ περιττὰ καὶ οὐκ ἀναγκαῖα ποικίλματα
at these indeed the superfluous and not necessary ornaments
πέρα τοῦ μετρίου διακεχηνότες· ἐκεῖνο δὴ οὖν τὸ ἄχθος
beyond the measure gaping that indeed then the weight
ἀποῤῥαγὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ σάλου καὶ ἀφειμένον, ἐμπίπτει γε
broken-off by the tossing and released falls at-least
αὐτῷ ἀμφὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ καὶ κατέαξεν ἅπασαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν
on-him about the head and shattered all and he indeed
εἰς τοσοῦτον μόνον ἀρκέσας ἐπὶ τῇ πληγῇ εἰς ὅσον
to so-much only having-lasted after the blow to as-much-as
ἀνοιμῶξαι βαρύ τι καὶ ὑποκάρδιον, πάλιν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῆς
to-groan heavy something and heartfelt again on very
ἔκειτο τῆς εὐνῆς, τῷ θανάτῳ πεπιλημένος.
lay the bed by-the death pressed-down

4 Ἤδη δὲ ἡμέρας ἐπιφανείσης, ἀσμενέστατα ἐθεῶντο
already and day having-appeared most-gladly they-beheld
ἀλλήλους ὑπαντιάζοντες οἱ φίλτατοι καὶ ξυνήθεις, καὶ σὺν
one-another meeting the dearest and intimates and with
ὀλοφυρμῷ ἐμπλεκόμενοι ἠσπάζοντο σφᾶς ὡς ἕκαστοι,
wailing embracing greeted each-other as each
ἡδόμενοί τε ἅμα καὶ ἀπιστοῦντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ Ἀνατόλιος
rejoicing both at-once and disbelieving when and Anatolius
νεκρὸς ἐφέρετο, καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν ταφὴν ἀπεχώρει, τότε δὴ
dead was-carried and to the burial went-off then indeed
ἔνιοι τοῦ ὁμίλου διεθρύλλουν, ὡς ἄρα ἐνδικώτατα εἴη
some of-the throng noised-about that then most-justly he-had
ἀνῃρημένος, ἄδικός τε ἐς τὰ μάλιστα γεγονὼς καὶ
been-killed unjust both in the most having-been and

πολλοὺς πολλὰ ὅσα τῶν οἰκείων ἀφῃρημένος, ὅτι τε
many many as of-the own having-robbed that and
αἱ γραπταὶ σανίδες ἐκεῖναι καὶ τὰ ῥάκη τὰ ὑποπόρφυρα
the painted boards those and the rags the purplish
ἐς τόδε αὐτῷ ἀπετελεύτησαν, ἃ δὴ πολλὰ τοῖς τῶν
to this for-him ended which indeed many on-the of-the
εὐδαιμόνων οἴκοις θαμὰ ἐπέβαλλε, τὴν εἰς βασιλέα
wealthy houses often he-put the toward emperor
εὔνοιαν προϊσχόμενος, καὶ ταύτῃ ἅπαντα ἐσφετερίζετο,
loyalty putting-forward and in-this-way all appropriated
βιαζόμενος μὲν ἀναίδην καὶ ἀναῤῥηγνὺς τὰ βουλεύματα
forcing indeed shamelessly and breaking-open the wills
τῶν ἀποιχομένων, χαίρειν δὲ πολλὰ λέγων τοῖς νόμοις,
of-the departed farewell and much saying to-the laws
οἳ δὴ τοὺς παῖδας κληρονομεῖν ἐθέλουσι τῆς τῶν
which indeed the children to-inherit wish the of-the
φυσάντων περιουσίας. τοιαῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐν τοῖς
parents property such(-things) indeed then among the
πλήθεσιν ἐψιθυρίζετο, καὶ ἐδόκει διαφανῶς ἡ αἰτία τοῦ
multitudes were-whispered and seemed clearly the cause of-the
ξυνενεχθέντος εὑρῆσθαι. ἐγὼ δὲ ἀμφὶ ταῦτα λίαν
event to-have-been-found I and about these(-things) very
διαπορῶ, καὶ οὐκ ἔχω ἀπισχυρίσασθαι, ὅτῳ δὴ τρόπῳ
am-at-a-loss and not I-can to-affirm in-whatever indeed way
συμβαίνει. ἦ γὰρ ἂν εὐκτόν τι χρῆμα ἦν ὁ σεισμὸς
it-happens truly for — desirable some thing would-be the earthquake
καὶ πολλοῦ ἄξιος ἐπαίνου, εἴγε διακρίνειν ἠπίστατο
and of-much worthy praise if-indeed to-distinguish it-knew
τοὺς μοχθηροὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ἀγαθῶν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀνῄρει
the wicked from the good and the(-ones) indeed killed
κακῶς, τοῖς δὲ ἐσπένδετο καὶ ξυνεχώρει. καίτοι εἰ
badly with-the(-others) and made-truce and spared and-yet if

καὶ ἄδικον ὡς ἀληθῶς δοίημεν ἐκεῖνον γεγονέναι, ἀλλ'
even unjust as truly we-should-grant him to-have-been but
ἦσαν καὶ ἄλλοι ὡς πλεῖστοι ἀνὰ τὴν πόλιν παραπλήσιοι,
were also others as most in the city similar
μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ ἀδικώτεροι· πλὴν ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν
rather indeed then even more-unjust except but he indeed
ἀνήρπαστο ἐξαπίνης, οἱ δὲ ἀπαθεῖς μεμενήκασιν.
had-been-snatched-away suddenly they and unharmed have-remained
οὔκουν, οἶμαι, δῆλον οὐδὲ ῥᾴδιον διαγνωσθῆναι, ἀνθ'
not-therefore I-think clear nor easy to-be-discerned for
ὅτου μόνος ἐξ ἁπάντων Ἀνατόλιος ἀπεβίω· ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ
what alone out-of all Anatolius died since also the
Πλάτωνος λόγος ἀθλίους κατὰ τὸ μᾶλλον εἶναί φησι καὶ
of-Plato argument wretched by the more to-be says and
κακοδαίμονας τούς, ὅσοι κάκιστα βιοῦντες μὴ ἐνταῦθα
ill-starred those as-many-as worst living not here
δίκας ἀποτίσαιεν τῶν ἡμαρτημένων, ἢ ὀλέθρῳ βιαίῳ
penalties should-pay for-the wrongs either by-death violent
ἢ ἄλλως πως τετιμωρημένοι, ἀλλ' οὕτως ἀπέλθοιεν
or otherwise somehow punished but so should-depart
καθάπερ οἱ στιγματίαι τῶν οἰκετῶν τοῖς ἀδικήμασι
just-as the branded of-the slaves by-the crimes
πεπελιδνωμένοι, καὶ τὸ μὴ ἐκκεκαθάρθαι ἀποκερδάναντες·
livid and the not to-have-been-cleansed having-gained
ὥστε εἰ τοῦτο θετέον, εὐτυχέστερος ἄρα ἦν ἐν
so-that if this one-must-grant more-fortunate then was among
αὐτοῖς ὁ πεπονθὼς τοῦ σεσωσμένου. ἀλλ'
them the(-one) having-suffered than-the(-one) saved but
ἐκείνην μὲν προσεῖναι τὴν δόξαν ταῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων
that indeed to-be-present the belief in-the of-the men
ψυχαῖς καὶ ἐμπεπηγέναι ὡς μάλιστα ἐατέον. ἴσως
souls and to-be-fixed as most one-must-let perhaps

γὰρ ἂν ἔνιοι τῶν πονηρῶν, δέει γοῦν τοῦ κακῶς
for — some of-the wicked from-fear at-any-rate of-the badly
ἀπολεῖσθαι, μεταβάλλοιντο ἐπὶ τὰ μέτρια. εὔδηλον δέ,
to-perish would-change to the moderate(-ways) very-clear and
ὡς οὔτε εἰ περιῇ τις ἐπιπολὺ καὶ ἀδεῶς εὐημεροίη,
that neither if survive anyone for-long and fearlessly prosper
ἀπόχρη τοῦτο εἰς ἀπόδειξιν δικαιοσύνης, οὔτε πάντως τὸ
suffices this for proof of-justice nor altogether the
τεθνάναι, εἰ καὶ ὠμότατα, ἔλεγχος ἂν εἴη τοῦ πλέον
to-have-died if even most-cruelly proof — would-be of-the more
ἀδίκου· ἀλλὰ τὴν ἀληθεστάτην βάσανόν τε καὶ ἀντίδοσιν
unjust but the truest test both and requital
τῶν ἐνταῦθα βεβιωμένων, ἥτις ποτέ ἐστιν, ἐκεῖσε
of-the(-things) here lived whatever ever it-is there
ἐλθόντες εἰσόμεθα. λεγόντων μὲν οὖν περὶ τούτων ἄλλοι,
having-gone we-will-know let-tell indeed then about these others
τυχὸν μὲν ταῦτα τυχὸν δὲ ἕτερα, ὥσπη ἑκάστῳ ᾖ
perhaps indeed these(-things) perhaps and other as for-each it-be
βουλομένῳ· ἐμοὶ δὲ τοῦ προτέρου λόγου μεταληπτέον.
wishing for-me and the former account one-must-resume
Τότε γὰρ καὶ ἐφεξῆς ἐπὶ πλείστας ἡμέρας κίνησις τῆς 5
then for and in-succession for most days movement of-the
γῆς ἐγίγνετο, βραχεῖα μὲν καὶ οὐχ οἵα τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπῆλθε,
earth happened slight indeed and not such-as the beginning came
ἱκανὴ δὲ ὅμως τὰ λειπόμενα διακυκῆσαι· τερατεῖαί τε
sufficient and nevertheless the remaining(-things) to-confound marvel-tales and
ἐνεδήμουν εὐθὺς καὶ προαγορεύσεις παράλογοι, ὡς αὐτίκα
were-rife at-once and predictions strange as at-once
μάλα καὶ τοῦ παντὸς κόσμου ἀπολουμένου· ἀπατεῶνες
very even the whole world going-to-perish cheats
γάρ τινες καὶ οἷον θεοπρόποι αὐτόματοι περιφοιτῶντες,
for some and as-it-were prophets self-made going-about

ἅττα ἂν ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς, ἐχρησμῴδουν, καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι
whatever — seemed to-them prophesied and more still
τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐξεδειμάτουν, τῷ ἤδη κατεπτηχέναι
the many terrified by-the already to-cower
ῥᾳδίως ἀναπειθομένους· οὗτοί τε οἱ μαίνεσθαι εἰκῇ
easily persuaded these and the(-ones) to-rave at-random
καὶ δαιμονᾶν ὑποκρινόμενοι, δεινότερα ἐπεφήμιζον,
and to-be-possessed pretending more-terrible(-things) proclaimed
ὡς δὴ ὑπὸ τῶν προσπεφυκότων αὐτοῖς φασμάτων τὰ
as indeed by the attached to-them phantoms the
ἐσόμενα δεδιδαγμένοι, καὶ μάλα ἐπὶ τῇ κακοδαιμονίᾳ
future(-things) having-been-taught and very in the wretchedness
μεγαλαυχοῦντες. ἄλλοι δὲ ἀστέρων φορὰς καὶ σχήματα
boasting others and of-stars courses and figures
ἐκλογιζόμενοι, μείζονας συμφορὰς καὶ κοινὴν μονονουχὶ
calculating greater calamities and common all-but
ἀνατροπὴν τῶν πραγμάτων ἐδήλουν καὶ ὑπῃνίττοντο.
overturning of-the affairs declared and hinted
εἴωθε γὰρ ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς ἀεὶ ὁ τῶν τοιούτων ἀνθρώπων
is-wont for in the terrors always the of-the such men
ἐσμὸς ἀναφύεσθαι. ἐψεύσατο δὲ ὅμως εὖ ποιοῦσα
swarm to-spring-up was-false and nevertheless well doing
ἑκατέρα μαντεία. ἐχρῆν γάρ, οἶμαι, καὶ ἀσεβείας
each prophecy it-was-needful for I-think also of-impiety
φεύγειν γραφὴν τοὺς τὰ τοιάδε ὀνειροπολοῦντας,
to-defend indictment the(-ones) the such(-things) dreaming
καὶ μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν πλέον γνώσεως πέρι τῷ κρείττονι
and nothing whatever more knowledge about the higher
καταλιμπάνοντας. ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὐδεὶς ὅστις ἦν ἐν τῷ
leaving but for no-one who was in the
τότε ὁ μὴ λίαν δεδιὼς καὶ ἐκπεπληγμένος. λιταὶ
then the(-one) not very fearing and dismayed litanies

τοιγαροῦν ἑκασταχοῦ καὶ ᾠδαὶ ἱκετήριοι ἠκούοντο,
therefore everywhere and hymns suppliant were-heard
ἁπάντων εἰς τοῦτο ἀγειρομένων· τά τε λόγῳ μὲν
all to this gathering the(-things) both in-word indeed
ἀεὶ ἐπαινούμενα, ἔργῳ δὲ σπανιώτερον βεβαιούμενα,
always praised in-deed and more-rarely confirmed
τότε δὴ προθυμότατα ἐπράττετο· δίκαιοί τε γὰρ ἀθρόον
then indeed most-eagerly were-done just both for suddenly
ἀπεδείκνυντο ἅπαντες ἐς τὰ συμβόλαια τὰ πρὸς ἀλλήλους,
were-shown all in the dealings the with one-another
ὡς καὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας τὸ κερδαλέον ἀποβεβληκότας μετὰ
so-that even the magistrates the greed having-cast-off with
τῶν νόμων τὰς δίκας ποιεῖσθαι· τούς τε ἄλλως δυνατοὺς
the laws the trials to-conduct the and otherwise powerful
ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτῶν ἠρεμοῦντας, ὅσιά τε δρᾷν καὶ ἀπέχεσθαι
by themselves keeping-quiet holy(-things) both to-do and to-abstain
τῶν αἰσχίστων. ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ παντάπασι τὴν δίαιταν
from-the most-shameful some and also altogether the way-of-life
ἐξαλλάξαντες, μονήρη τινὰ καὶ ὄρειον ἠσπάσαντο βίον,
having-changed solitary some and mountain embraced life
καὶ τιμὰς καὶ χρήματα καὶ ὁπόσα ἥδιστα παρ᾽ ἀνθρώποις
and honors and money and as-many-as sweetest among men
μεθέντες καὶ ἀνηνάμενοι. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἱεροῖς
having-let-go and having-renounced many and also to-the churches
προσήγετο δῶρα, καὶ νύκτωρ οἱ κράτιστοι τῶν ἀστῶν,
were-brought gifts and by-night the most-powerful of-the citizens
περινοστοῦντες τὰς λεωφόρους, ἐδωδῇ τε ἀφθόνῳ καὶ
going-round the highways with-food both abundant and
περιβολαίοις ἐφιλοφρονοῦντο τούτους δὴ τοὺς ἀχρείους
with-clothes befriended these indeed the useless
καὶ οἰκτροτάτους, ὁποῖοι πολλοὶ τὰ σώματα πεπηρωμένοι
and most-piteous such-as many the bodies maimed

ἐπὶ τοῦ ἐδάφους ἐῤῥίφαται, τὰ ἀναγκαῖα ἐρανιζόμενοι.
on the ground lie-flung the necessities begging
ταῦτα δὲ ἅπαντα ῥητῷ τινι χρόνῳ ἀνεμετρεῖτο, ἕως
these(-things) and all by-stated some time were-measured while
ἔναυλον ἔτι τὸ δέος ὑπῆρχεν· ἐπεὶ δὲ λώφησίς τις καὶ
fresh still the fear was when and abatement some and
ἀνακωχὴ τοῦ κινδύνου ὑπεφαίνετο, αὐτίκα οἱ πλεῖστοι
respite of-the danger appeared at-once the most
ἐπανῄεσαν εἰς τὰ εἰθισμένα. καλοῖτο δὲ ἂν ἡ τοιαύτη
returned to the accustomed(-ways) might-be-called and — the such
ὁρμὴ οὐ δικαιοσύνη ὡς ἀληθῶς, οὐδὲ εὐσέβεια στερῤῥά
impulse not justice as truly nor piety solid
τε καὶ ἐνεργός, ὁποία ὑπὸ δόξης ὀρθῆς καὶ προθυμίας
both and active such-as by belief right and zeal
ἐμβριθεστάτης τῷ λογισμῷ πέφυκεν ἐντυποῦσθαι, ἀλλὰ
weightiest in-the reason is-wont to-be-imprinted but
μηχανή τις ἄτακτος καὶ οἷον ἐμπορία σφαλερωτάτη,
device some disorderly and as-it-were trade most-precarious
ἐφ᾽ ᾧ τὸ παρὸν δῆθεν ἐκφυγεῖν καὶ παρακρούσασθαι.
on which the present forsooth to-escape and to-parry
τῶν μὲν οὖν ἀγαθῶν ἔργων οὕτω δή τι πρὸς
the indeed then good deeds so indeed somewhat by
ἀνάγκης ἀπογευόμεθα ἔστ᾽ ἂν τὸ δεδιέναι παρῇ.
necessity we-taste as-long-as — the to-fear be-present

6 Πάλιν δὲ ἐν τῷ τότε οἱ περὶ τῶν ἀναθυμιάσεων λόγοι
again and in the then the about the exhalations arguments
ἐλέγοντό τε καὶ ἀντελέγοντο· καὶ ἦν πολὺς ἀνὰ τοὺς
were-spoken both and were-contradicted and was much in the
ξυλλόγους ὁ Σταγειρίτης ὀνομαζόμενος, νῦν μὲν ὡς
gatherings the Stagirite named now indeed as
ὀρθότατα εἴη περὶ τούτων φυσιολογήσας καὶ διαγνοὺς
most-rightly he-had about these explained-nature and discerned

τὰς αἰτίας, νῦν δὲ ὡς ἥκιστα τοῦ ἀληθοῦς ἐστοχασμένος.
the causes now and as least the truth having-aimed-at
ἔνιοι δὲ τὴν ἐκείνου βεβαιοῦν οἰόμενοι δόξαν, ὅτι δὴ
some and the his to-confirm thinking opinion that indeed
πνεῦμα παχὺ καὶ καπνῶδες ὑπὸ τοὺς σήραγγας τῆς γῆς
vapor thick and smoky under the caverns of-the earth
περιειργόμενον τὰς τοιάσδε ποιεῖται κινήσεις, προὐτίθεσαν
confined the such makes movements put-forward
ἐν τῷ λόγῳ τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ὑπὸ Ἀνθεμίου πρότερον
in the argument this indeed the by Anthemius before
μεμηχανημένον. οὗτος γὰρ δὴ ὁ Ἀνθέμιος, πατρὶς μὲν
contrived this for indeed — Anthemius fatherland indeed
αὐτῷ ὑπῆρχεν αἱ Τράλλεις ἡ πόλις, τέχνη δὲ τὰ τῶν
to-him was — Tralles the city craft and the of-the
μηχανοποιῶν εὑρήματα, οἳ δὴ τὴν γραμμικὴν θεωρίαν
engineers inventions who indeed the geometrical theory
ἐπὶ τὴν ὕλην κατάγοντες, μιμήματά τινα καὶ οἷον εἴδωλα
to the matter bringing-down imitations some and as-it-were images
τῶν ὄντων δημιουργοῦσι. γέγονε δὲ ἄριστος ἐν αὐτοῖς
of-the things-that-are fashion he-was and best among them
εἰς τὰ μάλιστα καὶ εἰς ἄκρον ἥκων τῆς μαθηματικῆς
in the most and to summit having-come of-the mathematical
ἐπιστήμης, καθάπου καὶ ἐν τοῖς καλουμένοις γραμματικοῖς
science just-as also among the so-called grammarians
ὁ ἀδελφὸς τούτου Μητρόδωρος. καὶ μακαρίσαιμι ἂν ἔγωγε
the brother his Metrodorus and would-call-blessed — I
αὐτῶν τὴν μητέρα, οὕτω ποικίλης παιδείας ἀνάπλεων
their the mother so manifold learning full
γονὴν ἀποκυήσασαν. τούτω τε γὰρ τὼ ἄνδρε τέτοκε, καὶ
offspring having-borne these both for the two-men she-bore and
Ὀλύμπιον, νόμων τε ἀσκήσει καὶ ἀγώνων δικαστικῶν
Olympius of-laws both by-practice and of-trials judicial

ἐμπειρίᾳ προσεσχηκότα· καὶ πρός γε Διόσκορον καὶ
by-experience having-applied-himself and besides at-least Dioscorus and
Ἀλέξανδρον, ἄμφω ἰατρικῆς δαημονεστάτω. τούτων δὲ
Alexander both in-medicine most-skilled of-these and
Διόσκορος μὲν ἐν τῇ πατρίδι κατεβίω, τὰ ἐκ τῆς τέχνης
Dioscorus indeed in the fatherland lived the from the art
μάλα εὐστόχως ἐπιδεικνύμενος ἔργα· ἄτερος δὲ ἐν τῇ
very skillfully displaying works the-other and in the
πρεσβύτιδι Ῥώμῃ κατῴκησεν ἐντιμότατα μετακεκλημένος.
elder Rome settled most-honorably summoned
Ἀνθεμίου δὲ καὶ Μητροδώρου τὸ κλέος ἁπανταχοῦ
of-Anthemius and and of-Metrodorus the fame everywhere
περιαγόμενον, καὶ εἰς αὐτὸν ἀφῖκται τὸν βασιλέα.
carried-round also to very has-come the emperor
τοιγάρτοι μετάπεμπτοι ἐν Βυζαντίῳ παραγενόμενοι, καὶ
therefore summoned in Byzantium having-arrived and
αὐτοῦ τὸν λειπόμενον διανύσαντες βίον, μέγιστα ἑκάτερος
there the remaining having-spent life greatest each
τῆς ἰδίας ἀρετῆς γνωρίσματα παρεστήσατο· ὁ μὲν
of-the own excellence tokens displayed the(-one) indeed
νέους πολλοὺς τῶν εὐπατριδῶν ἐκπαιδεύσας, καὶ τῆς
young many of-the well-born having-educated and of-the
παγκάλης ἐκείνης μεταδοὺς διδασκαλίας, ὡς καὶ πόθον
all-beautiful that having-shared teaching so-that even longing
ἅπασι τὸ μέρος ἐμβαλεῖν τῆς ἀμφὶ τοὺς λόγους ἐπιμελείας·
into-all the part to-cast of-the about the letters study
ὁ δὲ θαυμάσια ἥλικα δημιουργήματα κατά τε τὴν
the(-other) and wondrous how-great works in both the
πόλιν καὶ ἄλλοθι πολλαχοῦ τεκτηνάμενος, ἅπερ οἶμαι,
city and elsewhere in-many-places having-built which-very I-think
εἰ καὶ μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν περὶ αὐτῶν λέγοιτο, πλὴν ἀποχρήσει
if even nothing whatever about them were-said yet will-suffice

οἱ ἐς ἀείμνηστον δόξαν ἔστ᾽ ἂν ἑστήκοι καὶ σώζοιτο.
for-him for ever-remembered glory as-long-as — they-stand and be-preserved
ἀλλὰ γὰρ ὅτου ἕνεκα τοῦδε τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐπεμνήσθην,
but for what for-the-sake this the man I-mentioned
ἐκεῖνό μοι καὶ δὴ αὐτίκα λελέξεται. ἀνήρ τις ἐν
that by-me also indeed at-once will-be-told man some in
Βυζαντίῳ Ζήνων ὄνομα, τῷ μὲν τῶν ῥητόρων καταλόγῳ
Byzantium Zeno by-name in-the indeed of-the rhetors roll
ἀναγεγραμμένος, ἄλλως δὲ διαφανὴς καὶ βασιλεῖ
enrolled otherwise and distinguished and to-(the)-emperor
γνωριμώτατος, κατῴκει ἀγχοῦ που τοῦ Ἀνθεμίου, ὡς
best-known lived near somewhere — Anthemius so-that
δοκεῖν ἑκατέρῳ ἡνῶσθαι τὼ οἴκω, καὶ ὑφ᾽ ἑνὶ τέρματι
to-seem for-each to-be-united the two-houses and under one boundary
διαμετρεῖσθαι. προελθόντος δὲ χρόνου, ἔρις αὐτοῖς
to-be-measured having-passed and time strife between-them
ἐνέπεσε καὶ δυσκολία ἢ τοῦ διοπτεύεσθαι χάριν, τυχὸν
fell and peevishness either the to-be-overlooked for-the-sake perhaps
οὐ πρότερον εἰθισμένον, ἢ νεωτέρας οἰκοδομίας πέρα τοῦ
not before customary or newer building beyond the
μετρίου ἐς ὕψος ἀρθείσης καὶ τῷ φωτὶ λυμαινομένης,
measure to height raised and the light harming
ἢ ἄλλου του πέρι, ὁποῖα πολλὰ τοῖς πλησιαίτατα
or other something about such-as many for-the(-ones) nearest
προσοικοῦσι διαφιλονεικεῖσθαι ἀνάγκη.
dwelling to-quarrel necessity

Agathias tells how the engineer Anthemius, out-talked by his neighbor Zeno, frightened him with a contrived earthquake. He describes the repair of the great church's dome, and then the return of the plague in spring. Zabergan leads the Kotrigur Huns across the frozen Ister into Thrace. Agathias describes the Chersonese and its wall, and the Huns plunder unopposed, carrying off women and other captives.

7 Τότε δὴ οὖν ὁ Ἀνθέμιος ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐναντίου ἅτε δικηγόρου
then indeed then — Anthemius by the opponent as advocate
καταρητορευόμενος, καὶ οὐχ οἷός τε ὢν τῇ δεινότητι τῶν
being-out-talked and not able — being the cleverness of-the
ῥημάτων ἐκ τῶν ὁμοίων ἀντιφέρεσθαι, ὁ δὲ ἐκ τῆς
words from the like to-oppose he and from the
οἰκείας αὐτὸν ἀντελύπησε τέχνης τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. δόμον
own him vexed-in-return art in-way such room
τινὰ ὑπερῷον ὁ Ζήνων ἐκέκτητο, εὐρύν τε λίαν καὶ
some upper — Zeno possessed broad both very and
διαπρεπῆ καὶ περιεργότατα πεποικιλμένον, ἐν ᾧ δὴ τὰ
splendid and most-elaborately decorated in which indeed the
πολλὰ ἐμφιλοχωρεῖν εἰώθει καὶ ἑστιᾶν τοὺς φιλτάτους.
most(-part) to-linger he-was-wont and to-entertain the dearest
τούτου δὲ τὰ πρὸς τῷ ἐδάφει ἐνδιαιτήματα τῆς Ἀνθεμίου
of-this and the at the ground rooms of-the of-Anthemius
ὄντα ἐτύγχανε μοίρας, ὡς τὸ μεταξὺ τέγος τῷ μὲν
being happened portion so-that the between floor for-the(-one) indeed
ἐς ὀροφήν, τῷ δὲ ἐς βάσιν παρατετάσθαι. ἐνταῦθα
as ceiling for-the(-other) and as base to-be-stretched there
δὴ οὖν λέβητας μεγάλους ὕδατος ἐμπλήσας, διακριδὸν
indeed then cauldrons great with-water having-filled separately
ἔστησε πολλαχοῦ τοῦ δωματίου, αὐλοὺς δὲ αὐτοῖς
he-set in-many-places of-the room pipes and to-them

ἔξωθεν σκυτίνους περιβαλών, κάτω μὲν εὐρυνομένους
outside leather having-put-round below indeed widening
ὡς ἅπασαν τὴν στεφάνην περιβεβύσθαι· ἑξῆς δὲ
so-that all the rim to-be-enclosed next and
καθάπερ σάλπιγγα ὑποστελλομένους, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἀναλογοῦν
like trumpet narrowing and to the proportionate
τελευτῶντας, ἐνέπηξε ταῖς δοκοῖς καὶ ταῖς σανίσι τὰ
ending he-fixed into-the beams and the planks the
ἀπολήγοντα, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἐνεπερόνησεν, ὡς καὶ τὸν
ends and to the exact pinned so-that also the
ἐν αὐτοῖς ἀπειλημμένον ἀέρα ἀφετὸν μὲν ἔχειν τὴν ἄνω
in them enclosed air free indeed to-have the upward
φοράν, διὰ τῆς κενότητος ἀνιόντα καὶ γυμνῇ προσψαύειν
course through the emptiness rising and bare to-touch
τῇ ὀροφῇ κατὰ τὸ παρεῖκον καὶ τῇ βύρσῃ περιεχόμενον,
the ceiling by the available and by-the hide enclosed
ἥκιστα δὲ ἐς τὰ ἐκτὸς διαῤῥεῖν καὶ ὑπεκφέρεσθαι. ταῦτα
least and to the outside to-leak and to-escape these(-things)
δὴ οὖν ἐκ τοῦ ἀφανοῦς καταστησάμενος, πῦρ ἐνῆκε
indeed then from the unseen having-set-up fire put-in
σφοδρὸν ὑπὸ τοὺς τῶν λεβήτων πυθμένας, καὶ φλόγα
strong under the of-the cauldrons bottoms and flame
ἐξῆψε μεγάλην· αὐτίκα δὲ τοῦ ὕδατος διαθερομένου καὶ
kindled great at-once and the water being-heated and
ἀνακαχλάζοντος, ἀτμὸς ἐπῆρτο πολὺς καὶ ἀνεῤῥιπίζετο
boiling-up steam rose much and was-fanned-up
παχύς τε καὶ πεπυκνωμένος· οὐκ ἔχων δὲ ὅπη διαχυθείη,
thick both and dense not having and where it-might-spread
ἐπὶ τοὺς αὐλοὺς ἀνεῖρπε, καὶ τῇ στενότητι πιεζόμενος,
into the pipes crept-up and by-the narrowness compressed
βιαιότερον ἀνεπέμπετο, ἕως τῇ στέγῃ προσπταίων
more-violently was-sent-up until the roof striking

ἐνδελεχέστατα, ἐδόνησεν ἅπασαν καὶ διέσεισεν, ὅσον
most-constantly shook all and agitated so-much-as
ὑποτρέμειν ἠρέμα καὶ διατετριγέναι τὰ ξύλα. οἱ
to-tremble gently and to-creak the timbers the(-ones)
δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸν Ζήνωνα ἐταράττοντο καὶ ἐδείμαινον, καὶ
and about — Zeno were-confounded and were-afraid and
ἀμφὶ τὴν λεωφόρον ἐξέπιπτον ποτνιώμενοι καὶ βοῶντες,
about the street rushed-out wailing and shouting
καὶ τῷ δεινῷ καταπεπληγμένοι· φοιτῶν τε ἐκεῖνος
and by-the terror stricken going and he
ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις, ἀνεπυνθάνετο τῶν γνωρίμων, ὅπως
in the palace inquired-of the notables how
αὐτοῖς τὰ τοῦ σεισμοῦ κατεφάνη, καὶ μή τι
to-them the(-things) of-the earthquake appeared and whether-not anything
σφᾶς ὁτῳδηοῦν τρόπῳ διεδηλήσατο. τῶν δὲ "εὐφήμει"
them in-any way harmed they and hush
λεγόντων, "ὦ τᾶν" καὶ "ἄπαγε" καὶ "μήποτε γένοιτο",
saying O good-sir and away and never may-it-be
καὶ πρός γε νεμεσώντων αὐτῷ ὡς δὴ τοιαῦτα φευκτὰ
and besides at-least blaming him as indeed such to-be-shunned
καὶ ἀπαίσια τερατευομένῳ, οὐκ εἶχεν ὅ, τι καὶ
and ill-omened(-things) telling-marvels not he-had what ever even
διανοηθείη. οὔτε γὰρ ἀπιστεῖν ἑαυτῷ οἷός τε ἦν ἐφ' οἷς
he-should-think neither for to-disbelieve himself able — he-was in what
ἠπίστατο ἀρτίως γεγενημένοις, καὶ διαμάχεσθαι κατῃδεῖτο
he-knew just happened and to-contend he-was-ashamed
ἐπιπολὺ τοσούτοις ἀνδράσι καὶ οὕτω καταμεμφομένοις.
for-long with-so-many men and so blaming
8 Τούτῳ δὴ οὖν πολλῷ τῷ λόγῳ ἐχρῶντο οἱ
this indeed then much the argument used the(-ones)
τὰς ἀναθυμιάσεις καὶ τὰ λιγνυώδη πνεύματα γένεσιν
the exhalations and the smoky vapors origin

τῶν σεισμῶν ἀποκαλοῦντες. "καὶ γὰρ ὁ μηχανοποιὸς"
of-the earthquakes calling and for the engineer
ἔφασαν "τὴν αἰτίαν διαγνοὺς ὅθεν τὴν γῆν κινεῖσθαι
they-said the cause having-discerned whence the earth to-be-moved
συμβαίνει, παραπλήσια ἔδρασε, καὶ τῇ τέχνῃ τὴν φύσιν
it-befalls similar(-things) did and by-the art the nature
ἀπεμιμήσατο." καὶ ἔλεγον μέν τι, οὐ μέντοι γε
imitated and they-said indeed something not however at-least
ὅσον ᾤοντο. ἐμοὶ γὰρ τὰ τοιαῦτα πιθανὰ μὲν εἶναι
as-much-as they-thought to-me for the such(-things) plausible indeed to-be
δοκεῖ καὶ κομψότερόν πως ἐξευρημένα, οὔπω δὲ ἐναργῆ
seem and rather-cleverly somehow devised not-yet and clear
γνωρίσματα τῶν ὡς ἀληθῶς γιγνομένων. οὐ γὰρ ὅτι
tokens of-the(-things) as truly happening not for because
τὰ κυνίδια ταῦτα δήπου τὰ Μελιταῖα ἐπὶ ταῖς στέγαις
the lapdogs these surely the Maltese on the roofs
διέρποντα, σείουσί τε αὐτὰς καὶ ἀνακινοῦσι, καὶ ταῦτα ἐπὶ
creeping shake both them and stir-up and that by
βαδίσματι κουφοτάτῳ, ἤδη που ὅμοιον φήσειεν ἄν τις
step lightest already somewhere like would-say — anyone
εἶναι τὸ χρῆμα, καὶ τούτῳ καθάπερ ἱκανῷ παραδείγματι
to-be the thing and this as sufficient example
χρέοιτο. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνα μὲν παίγνια τῆς μηχανοποιΐας, οὐ
would-use but those indeed toys of-the engineering not
φαῦλα μέντοι οὐδὲ ἀτερπῆ νομιστέον, τῶν δὲ τῆς ὕλης
paltry however nor unpleasing must-be-thought of-the and of-the matter
ἁμαρτημάτων ἄλλα ἄττα, (εἴπερ ἄρα καὶ δεῖ,) ζητητέον
errors other some if-indeed then also it-is-needful one-must-seek
τὰ αἴτια. ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ τοῦτο μόνον Ἀνθέμιος ἐπὶ Ζήνωνι
the causes since not-even this only Anthemius against Zeno
ἐμηχανήσατο, ἀλλ' ἄρα ὅγε κατήστραψέν γε αὐτοῦ καὶ
contrived but then he lightened-on at-least his and

κατεβρόντησε τὸ δωμάτιον. δίσκον μὲν γάρ τινα ἐσόπτρου
thundered-on the room disk indeed for some of-mirror
δίκην ἐσκευασμένον, καὶ ἠρέμα ὑποκοιλαινόμενον ταῖς
in-manner made and slightly hollowed against-the
τοῦ ἡλίου ἀντερείδων ἀκτῖσιν ἐνεπίμπλα τῆς αἴγλης·
of-the sun setting rays he-filled with-the glare
καὶ εἶτα μετάγων ἐφ' ἕτερα, πολλὴν ἀθρόον αὐτῷ
and then turning to other(-ways) much suddenly at-him
κατηκόντιζε λαμπηδόνα, ὡς ἁπάντων ἐφ' οὓς ἂν
he-darted brightness so-that of-all on whom —
φέροιτο ἀμβλύνεσθαι τὰς ὄψεις καὶ σκαρδαμύττειν·
it-might-be-borne to-be-dulled the eyes and to-blink
συντρίψεις δέ τινας καὶ ἀντιτυπίας σωμάτων ἐπινοῶν
crashings and some and collisions of-bodies devising
βαρυηχοτάτων, κτύπους ἀπετέλει σφοδροὺς καὶ βροντώδεις,
deepest-sounding noises he-produced violent and thunderous
καὶ οἵους ἐκπλῆξαι τὴν αἴσθησιν, ὡς ἐκεῖνον μόλις
and such-as to-stun the perception so-that him scarcely
γοῦν διαγνόντα ὅθεν ἕκαστα γίγνεται, προκαλινδεῖσθαι
at-any-rate having-discerned whence each-thing happens to-grovel
ἀναφανδὸν ἀμφὶ τὼ πόδε τοῦ βασιλέως, καὶ κατηγορεῖν
openly about the two-feet of-the emperor and to-accuse
τοῦ γείτονος, ὡς κακοῦ καὶ ἀδικωτάτου· ὥστε ἀμέλει
the neighbor as wicked and most-unjust so-that certainly
καὶ χαριέν τι ὑπ' ὀργῆς ἐπεφθέγγετο. ποιητικὰ γὰρ
even witty something from anger he-uttered poetic for
παρῴδει ῥημάτια καὶ ἀνεβόα ἐπὶ τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς
he-parodied phrases and cried-out before the senate council
ὥσπερ εἰρωνευόμενος, ὡς οὐχ οἷόν τε αὐτῷ μόνῳ γε
as being-ironical that not able — for-him alone at-least
ὄντι ἀνθρώπῳ κατὰ ταὐτὸν ἅμα πρός τε Δία τὸν
being man at the-same(-time) together against both Zeus the

ἀστεροπητὴν καὶ ἐρίγδουπον, καὶ πρός γε Ποσειδῶνα
lightener and loud-thunderer and besides at-least Poseidon
τὸν ἐννοσίγαιον διαμάχεσθαι. καλὰ μὲν οὖν τῆσδε τῆς
the earth-shaker to-fight fine indeed then of-this the
τέχνης καὶ αὐτὰ δήπου τὰ ἀθύρματα· οὐ μὴν ἀνάγκη τὴν
art even very surely the playthings not truly necessity the
φύσιν ἕπεσθαι τούτοις καὶ ἐξισοῦσθαι. πλὴν ἀλλ᾽ ἕκαστος
nature to-follow these and to-be-equaled except but each
μὲν ἐχέσθω καὶ τῶνδε πέρι ὁποίας ἂν καὶ βούλοιτο
indeed let-hold also these about of-whatever — even be-might-wish
γνώμης· ἐμοὶ δὲ ἐς τὸν πρότερον λόγον ἐπανιτέα.
opinion for-me and to the former account one-must-return
Ἐκείνου μὲν γὰρ τοῦ χειμῶνος ἐν τοῖσδε ἡ πόλις 9
that indeed for the winter in these the city
ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα, καὶ ἅπασιν ἐπὶ πλείστας ἡμέρας σείεσθαί
happened being and to-all for most days to-be-shaken
πως ἐδόκει τὸ ἔδαφος, καὶ ταῦτα ἀτρεμοῦν ἤδη καὶ
somehow seemed the ground and that motionless already and
πεπαυμένον. ἔναυλον γὰρ ταῖς ψυχαῖς ὑπῆρχε τὸ πάθος, καὶ
having-ceased fresh for in-the souls was the experience and
ὑποψία ἐνέκειτο ὑποθολοῦσα τὸ λογιζόμενον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
suspicion lay muddying the reasoning the and emperor
πολλὰ τῶν οἰκοδομημάτων τὰ μὲν σαθρὰ καὶ ἀσθενῆ
many of-the buildings some indeed rotten and weak
γεγενημένα, ἔνια δὲ ἤδη καὶ καταπεπτωκότα, ἐπανορθοῦν
having-become some and already even fallen-down to-restore
ἐπειρᾶτο. ἐπεφρόντιστο δέ οἱ ἐς τὰ μάλιστα ὁ μέγιστος
tried had-been-cared-for and by-him in the most the greatest
τοῦ Θεοῦ νεώς· τοῦτον δὲ πρότερον ἐμπρησθέντα ὑπὸ
— of-God church this and before burned by
τοῦ δήμου, σφόδρα περιφανῆ καὶ θαυμάσιον ἡλίκον ἐκ
the people very splendid and wondrous how-great from

βάθρων αὐτῶν καὶ κρηπίδων ἀνεδομήσατο, μεγέθους τε
foundations very and footings he-rebuilt of-size both
ὑπερβολῇ καὶ σχήματος εὐπρεπείᾳ καὶ ποικιλίᾳ μετάλλων
by-excess and of-form by-comeliness and by-variety of-marbles
ἐπικοσμήσας· ἤρεψε δὲ αὐτὸν ἐκ πλίνθου ὀπτῆς καὶ
having-adorned he-roofed and it from brick baked and
τιτάνου, πολλαχοῦ καὶ σιδήρῳ συνδήσας, ξύλοις τε ἥκιστα
lime in-many-places also with-iron having-bound timbers and least
χρησάμενος, ὡς ἂν μηκέτι εὐκολώτατα πυρπολοῖτο.
having-used so-that — no-longer most-easily it-might-burn
Ἀνθέμιος δὲ ἦν οὗτος ἐκεῖνος, οὗ δὴ ἀρτίως ἐπεμνήσθην,
Anthemius and was this that whom indeed just-now I-mentioned
ὁ ἕκαστα μηχανησάμενος καὶ δημιουργήσας. τότε δὲ
the(-one) each-thing having-devised and having-built then and
αὐτὸν ὑπὸ τοῦ κλόνου τὸ μεσαίτατον μέρος τῆς ὀροφῆς
it by the shaking the very-middle part of-the roof
καὶ ἅπαντα ὑπερβάλλον ἀποβεβληκότα, ἐπεσκεύασέ τε
and all overtopping having-lost repaired both
αὖθις ὁ βασιλεὺς βεβαιότερον, καὶ ἐπὶ μεῖζον ὕψος ἐξῆρε·
again the emperor more-securely and to greater height raised
καίτοι Ἀνθέμιος μὲν ἐκπλείστου ἐτεθνήκει, Ἰσίδωρος
although Anthemius indeed from-longest had-died Isidore
δὲ ὁ νέος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι μηχανοποιοὶ τὸ πρότερον ἐν
and the young and the other engineers the former in
ἑαυτοῖς ἀναθεωρήσαντες σχῆμα, καὶ τῷ σωζομένῳ τὸ
themselves having-reviewed form and by-the surviving the
πεπονθὸς ὁποῖόν τε ἦν καὶ ἐς ὅ, τι δήπου ἡμάρτητο
damaged of-what-sort both it-was and in what ever surely it-had-erred
ἐπιφρασάμενοι, τὴν μὲν ἑῴαν τε καὶ ἑσπερίαν ἀψῖδα
having-considered the indeed eastern both and western arch
οὕτω μένειν κατὰ χώραν ἐφῆκαν· τῆς δὲ ἀρκτῴας
so to-remain in place let of-the and northern

τε καὶ νοτίας τὴν ἐπὶ τοῦ κυρτώματος οἰκοδομίαν
both and southern the on the curve building
πρὸς τὰ ἔνδον παρατείναντες, καὶ εὐρυτέραν ἠρέμα
to the inside having-extended and wider slightly
ποιησάμενοι ὡς μᾶλλον ἁρμοδιώτατα ταῖς ἄλλαις
having-made so-as more most-fittingly with-the others
συννενευκέναι, καὶ ὁμολογεῖν τὴν ἰσόπλευρον ἁρμονίαν,
to-converge and to-agree the equilateral fitting
περιστεῖλαι ταύτῃ δεδύνηνται τὴν τοῦ κενώματος
to-contract in-this-way they-have-been-able the of-the void
ἀμετρίαν, καὶ ὑποκλέψαι βραχύ τι τῆς ἐκτάσεως μέρος,
disproportion and to-steal-away small some of-the extent part
ὁπόσον ἑτερόμηκες ἀπετελεῖτο σχῆμα, οὕτω τε ἐπ᾽
as-much-as oblong was-made form so and on
αὐτῶν ἥδρασαν πάλιν τὸν ἐν μέσῳ ὑπερανέχοντα,
them they-set again the(-one) in middle towering
εἴτε κύκλον, εἴτε ἡμισφαίριον, εἴτε ὁτῳδηοῦν ὀνόματι
whether circle or hemisphere or by-whatever name
παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἐπικεκλημένον. καὶ γέγονεν ἐντεῦθεν εἰκότως
among them called and it-became thence reasonably
ἰθύτερος μὲν καὶ εὐεπίστροφος, καὶ πανταχόθεν τῇ
straighter indeed and well-curved and from-every-side in-the
γραμμῇ ἐξισάζων, στενώτερος δὲ καὶ ὀξυτενής, καὶ οἷος
line matching narrower and and steeper and such-as
οὐχ οὕτω λίαν ἐκπλήττειν τοὺς θεωμένους ὡς πάλαι,
not so very to-astound the viewers as of-old
πολλῷ δὲ ὅμως πλέον ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ βεβηκέναι.
by-much and nevertheless more in the safety to-stand
ὧν μὲν οὖν ἔδει ἐν ξυγγραφῇ τοῦ νεὼ πέρι
of-what indeed then it-was-needful in history the church about
ἐπιμνησθῆναι, καὶ ἐφ᾽ ᾗ ἡ τοῦ λόγου φορὰ ἵκετο
to-mention and to which the of-the account course came

ἀκολούθως περιαγομένη, ταῦτα ἔμοιγε ἀποχρώντως
in-sequence carried-round these(-things) by-me-at-least sufficiently
ἐκδεδιήγηται. ἐγκωμιάζειν γὰρ ἕκαστα τῶν τοῦδε
have-been-related to-praise for each of-the of-this
θαυμάτων καὶ ἐπιδεικνύειν τῷ λόγῳ, περιττὸν ἂν εἴη
marvels and to-display in-the account superfluous — would-be
καὶ οὐ τοῦ παρόντος ἴδιον ἔργου. εἰ δέ τις ἐθέλοι
and not of-the present proper work if and anyone should-wish
πόῤῥω που τυχὸν τῆς πόλεως ἀπῳκισμένος ἔπειτα
far somewhere perhaps from-the city living-away yet
γιγνώσκειν σαφῶς ἅπαντα, καθάπερ παρὼν καὶ θεώμενος,
to-know clearly all as-if present and viewing
ἀναλεγέσθω τὰ Παύλῳ τοῦ Κύρου τοῦ Φλώρου ἐν
let-him-read the(-things) by-Paul the of-Cyrus the of-Florus in
ἑξαμέτροις πεπονημένα, ὃς δὴ ταπρῶτα τελῶν ἐν
hexameters worked who indeed the-first ranking among
τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν βασιλέα σιγῆς ἐπιστάταις, γένους τε
the about the emperor of-silence masters of-family both
κοσμούμενος δόξῃ καὶ πλοῦτον ἄφθονον ἐκ προγόνων
adorned with-repute and wealth abundant from ancestors
διαδεξάμενος, ὅμως παιδείᾳ γε αὐτῷ καὶ λόγων
having-inherited nevertheless learning at-least by-him and of-letters
ἄσκησις διεσπούδαστο· καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσδε μᾶλλον ηὔχει
practice had-been-pursued and in these more he-boasted
καὶ ἐσεμνύνετο. καὶ τοίνυν πεποίηταί οἱ καὶ ἄλλα ὡς
and prided-himself and therefore have-been-made by-him also other as
πλεῖστα ποιήματα μνήμης τε ἄξια καὶ ἐπαίνου, δοκεῖ δέ
most poems of-memory both worthy and of-praise seem and
μοι τὰ ἐπὶ τῷ νεῷ εἰρημένα μείζονός τε πόνου καὶ
to-me the(-things) on the church said of-greater both toil and
ἐπιστήμης ἀνάπλεα καθεστάναι, ὅσῳ καὶ ἡ ὑπόθεσις
skill full to-be by-as-much-as also the subject

θαυμασιωτέρα. εὑρήσεις γὰρ ἂν ἐν αὐτοῖς τὴν ὅλην
more-wondrous you-will-find for — in them the whole
τῆς θέσεως εὐκοσμίαν, καὶ τὰς τῶν μετάλλων φύσεις
of-the arrangement order and the of-the marbles natures
λεπτότατα κατεξητασμένας, τῶν τε προτεμενισμάτων τὸ
most-finely examined of-the both forecourts the
εὐπρεπὲς ἅμα καὶ ἀναγκαῖον, μεγέθη τε καὶ ὑψώματα,
comeliness together and necessity sizes both and heights
καὶ ὅσα ἰθύγραμμα σχήματα καὶ ὅσα κυκλικά, καὶ
and as-many-as straight-lined figures and as-many-as circular and
ὅσα ἐκκρεμῆ καὶ προτεταμένα. γνοίης δὲ ἂν ἐκ
as-many-as overhanging and projecting you-would-learn and — from
τῶν ἐπῶν καὶ ὅπως ἀργύρῳ τε καὶ χρυσῷ τὸ ἱερώτερον
the verses also how with-silver both and gold the holier
χωρίον καὶ τοῖς ἀπορρήτοις ἀποκεκριμένον, πολυτελέστατα
place and for-the mysteries set-apart most-lavishly
καταπεποίκιλται, καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο πρόσεστι μέγα ἢ
has-been-adorned and if any other belongs great or
ἐλάχιστον γνώρισμα, οὐ μεῖον ἢ οἱ θαμὰ ἐν αὐτῷ
least token not less than the(-ones) often in it
περιπάτους ποιούμενοι καὶ ἅπαντα διασκοποῦντες. ἀλλὰ
walks making and all examining but
γὰρ ἥδε μὲν ἡ δευτέρα τοῦ νεὼ ἐπισκευὴ καὶ ἀνόρθωσις
for this indeed the second of-the church repair and restoration
ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον χρόνῳ ἀπείργασται καὶ ξυνετελέσθη.
by-little later time was-completed and finished
Ἐκείνου δὲ τοῦ ἔτους ἅμα ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ ἡ λοιμώδης 10
that and the year with spring beginning the pestilent
νόσος αὖθις τῇ πόλει ἐνέπεσε, καὶ μυρία διέφθειρε
disease again on-the city fell and countless destroyed
πλήθη, λήξασα μὲν ἐς τὸ παντελὲς οὐδ' ὁπωστιοῦν,
multitudes having-ceased indeed to the full not-even in-any-way

ἐξ οὗ δὴ τὴν ἀρχήν, φημὶ δὴ κατὰ τὸ πέμπτον ἔτος
since which indeed the first I-mean indeed in the fifth year
τῆς Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλείας, ἐν τῇ καθ' ἡμᾶς εἰσήῤῥησεν
of-the of-Justinian reign into the in us burst
οἰκουμένῃ. μεταβᾶσα δὲ πολλάκις μεταξὺ ἄλλοτε ἄλλοθι,
world having-moved and often between at-one-time elsewhere
καὶ τόπον ἐκ τόπου λυμηναμένη, καὶ ταύτῃ τοῖς
and place from place having-ravaged and in-this-way to-the
λειπομένοις ἀνακωχῆς τινος μεταδοῦσα, τότε δὴ οὖν
remaining respite some having-given then indeed then
πάλιν ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐπανῆκεν, ὥσπερ, οἶμαι, τὸ πρότερον
again to — Byzantium returned as I-think the former(-time)
ἐξηπατημένη, καὶ θᾶττον δήπου τοῦ δέοντος ἐνθένδε
cheated and sooner surely than-the needful thence
ἀπαλλαγεῖσα. ἔθνησκον τοιγαροῦν πολλοὶ ἐξαπιναίως
having-departed died therefore many suddenly
καθάπερ ἀποπληξίᾳ ἰσχυρᾷ κάτοχοι γεγενημένοι· οἱ δέ
as-if by-apoplexy strong seized having-become others and
γε πλεῖστον διαρκοῦντες μόλις πεμπταῖοι ἀπώλλυντο. ἡ
at-least longest lasting scarcely on-the-fifth-day perished the
δὲ τῆς νόσου ἰδέα παραπλησία τῇ πρεσβυτέρᾳ ἐτύγχανεν
and of-the disease form similar to-the earlier happened
οὖσα. πυρετοὶ γὰρ ἐπὶ βουβῶσιν ἀνήπτοντο συνεχεῖς
being fevers for upon buboes were-kindled continuous
καὶ οὐκ ἐφήμεροι, οὐδὲ μετρίως γοῦν ὑποχαλῶντες,
and not one-day nor moderately at-any-rate abating
μόνῃ δὲ τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ ἁλόντος ἀποπαυόμενοι. ἔνιοι
alone and by-the death of-the stricken ceasing some
δὲ μήτε θέρμης ἡγησαμένης, μήτε ἄλλου ἀλγήματος,
and neither heat having-preceded nor other pain
ἀλλὰ δρῶντες ἔτι τὰ εἰθισμένα, οἴκοι τε καὶ ἀνὰ
but doing still the accustomed(-things) at-home both and in

τὰς λεωφόρους οὕτω παρασχὸν κατέπιπτον, καὶ ἀθρόον
the streets so it-having-chanced fell-down and suddenly
ἄπνοι ἐγίγνοντο, ὥσπερ τὸν θάνατον σχεδιάσαντες· καὶ
breathless became as the death having-improvised and
ἅπασα μὲν ἡλικία χύδην ἐφθείρετο, μάλιστα δὲ τὸ
every indeed age pell-mell perished most and the
ἀκμάζον τε καὶ ἡβάσκον, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ πλέον οἱ ἄῤῥενες·
prime both and youthful and in this more the males
τὸ γὰρ δὴ θῆλυ οὐ μάλα ὅμοια ἔπασχε. τὰ μὲν
the for indeed female not very like suffered the indeed
οὖν παλαίτατα τῶν Αἰγυπτίων λόγια, καὶ οἱ παρὰ
then most-ancient of-the Egyptians oracles and the(-ones) among
Πέρσαις ἔτι τῆς τῶν μετεώρων κινήσεως δαημονέστατοι,
Persians still of-the of-the heavenly(-bodies) motion most-skilled
χρόνων τινῶν περιόδους ἐν τῷ ἀπείρῳ αἰῶνι συμφέρεσθαι
of-times some cycles in the boundless age to-come-round
λέγουσι· νῦν μὲν ἀγαθὰς καὶ εὐδαίμονας, νῦν δὲ μοχθηρὰς
say now indeed good and fortunate now and wretched
καὶ ἀποφράδας, εἶναί τε τὴν παροῦσαν περιφορὰν ἐκ
and unlucky to-be and the present revolution of
τῶν κακίστων ἐκείνων καὶ ἀπαισίων· ἐντεῦθεν τοιγαροῦν
the worst those and ill-omened thence therefore
πολέμους τε ἁπανταχοῦ ξυνίστασθαι καὶ στάσεις ταῖς
wars both everywhere to-arise and factions in-the
πόλεσι, καὶ τὰ λοιμώδη πάθη μόνιμά τε εἶναι καὶ
cities and the pestilent afflictions lasting both to-be and
συνημμένα. ἕτεροι δὲ ὀργὴν τοῦ κρείττονος αἰτίαν εἶναί
continuous others and wrath of-the higher cause to-be
φασι τῆς φθορᾶς, μετιοῦσαν ἀξίως τὰ τοῦ ἀνθρωπείου
say of-the destruction pursuing worthily the of-the human
γένους ἀδικήματα, καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ὑποτεμνομένην. ἐμοὶ δὲ
race crimes and the multitude cutting-down for-me and

διαιτᾶν ἑκατέρᾳ δόξῃ καὶ ἀποφαίνεσθαι τὴν ἀληθεστάτην
to-arbitrate for-each opinion and to-declare the truest
οὐκ ἐγχειρητέα, τυχὸν μὲν οὐδὲ ἐπισταμένῳ, τυχὸν
not one-must-undertake perhaps indeed not-even knowing perhaps
δέ, εἰ καὶ εἰδείην, ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον τοῦτό γε εἶναι
and if even I-should-know but not necessary this at-least to-be
δοκοῦν, οὐδὲ τῷ παρόντι λόγῳ προσῆκον· μόνου γάρ
seeming nor to-the present account fitting alone for
μοι τοῦ συμβεβηκότος εἰ καὶ διὰ βραχέων ἐπιμνησθέντι,
by-me the event if even through brief having-mentioned
ὁ τῆς ἱστορίας ἐκτεθεράπευται νόμος.
the of-the history has-been-satisfied law

11 Τούτων δὲ οὕτω ξυνενεχθέντων, ἐπεγένετο καὶ ἄλλα
these and so having-happened came-on also other
ἄττα τῇ πόλει κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο τοῦ καιροῦ, ταραχῆς τε καὶ
things to-the city at that of-the time of-disturbance both and
θορύβου ἀνάμεστα, καὶ οὐχ ἧσσον τῶν εἰρημένων
of-uproar full and not less than-the(-things) said
ἀνιαρότατα. ὁποῖα δὲ ταῦτά ἐστιν, αὐτίκα ἐρῶ,
most-grievous of-what-sort and these(-things) are at-once I-will-tell
βραχύ τι πρότερον διεξελθὼν τῶν ἀρχαιοτέρων.
short some first having-gone-through of-the older(-things)
οἱ Οὖννοι τὸ γένος, τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν κατῴκουν τῆς
the Huns the race the indeed ancient inhabited of-the
Μαιώτιδος λίμνης τὰ πρὸς ἀπηλιώτην ἄνεμον, καὶ
Maeotic lake the(-parts) toward east wind and
ἦσαν τοῦ Τανάϊδος ποταμοῦ ἀρκτικώτεροι, καθάπερ καὶ
were than-the Tanais river more-northern just-as also
τὰ ἄλλα βάρβαρα ἔθνη, ὁπόσα ἐντὸς Ἰμαίου ὄρους ἀνὰ
the other barbarian nations as-many-as within (the)-Imaus mountain in
τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐτύγχανον ἱδρυμένα. οὗτοι δὲ ἅπαντες κοινῇ
— Asia happened settled these and all in-common

μὲν Σκύθαι καὶ Οὖννοι ἐπωνομάζοντο· ἰδίᾳ δὲ κατὰ
indeed Scythians and Huns were-named separately and by
γένη, τὸ μέν τι αὐτῶν Κοτρίγουροι, τὸ δὲ Οὐτίγουροι,
races the indeed some of-them Kotrigurs the and Utigurs
ἄλλοι δὲ Οὐλτίζουροι, καὶ ἄλλοι Βουρούγουνδοι· καὶ
others and Ultizurs and others Burugundi and
ἄλλοι ὡς ἂν αὐτοῖς πάτριόν τε ἦν καὶ εἰθισμένον.
others as — for-them ancestral both was and customary
γενεαῖς δὲ πολλαῖς ὕστερον διέβησαν ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην,
by-generations and many later they-crossed into — Europe
εἴτε ὡς ἀληθῶς ἐλάφου τινὸς κατὰ τοῦτο δὴ τὸ
whether as truly hind some according-to this indeed the
θρυλλούμενον ταπρῶτα ἡγησαμένης, εἴτε καὶ ἀλλοίᾳ
much-told(-story) at-first having-led or also other
χρησάμενοι τύχῃ, καὶ τὴν ἐκροὴν τῆς λίμνης τὴν ἐς τὸν
having-used fortune and the outflow of-the lake the into the
Εὔξεινον Πόντον φερομένην, ἄπορον τέως δοκοῦσαν, τότε
Euxine Pontus running impassable till-then seeming then
δὴ ὁτῳοῦν τρόπῳ διαπεραιωθέντες, ἀλώμενοι δὲ ὅμως
indeed by-any way having-crossed wandering and nevertheless
ἀνὰ τὴν ὀθνείαν, πλεῖστα ὅσα τὸ ἰθαγενὲς ἐλυμήναντο,
through the foreign(-land) most as the native(-folk) harmed
ἀπροσδόκητα προσπεσόντες, ὡς καί, τοὺς προτέρους
unexpectedly having-fallen-upon so-that even the former
οἰκήτορας ἀπελάσαντες, αὐτοὶ τὴν ἐκείνων κατέχειν.
inhabitants having-driven-out themselves the their(-land) to-hold
ἤμελλον δὲ ἄρα οὐκ ἐπὶ μακρότατον διαμένειν, ἀλλὰ
they-were-going and then not for longest to-remain but
πρόῤῥιζοι τὸ λεγόμενον ἀπολεῖσθαι. αὐτίκα γοῦν
root-and-branch the saying to-perish at-once at-any-rate
Οὐλτίζουροί τε καὶ Βουρούγουνδοι μέχρι μὲν Λέοντος τοῦ
Ultizurs both and Burugundi until indeed Leo the

αὐτοκράτορος καὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ τότε Ῥωμαίων γνώριμοί
autocrat and the in the then Romans known
τε ὑπῆρχον καὶ ἄλκιμοι εἶναι ἐδόκουν· ἡμεῖς δὲ οἱ
both were and stout to-be seemed we and the(-ones)
νῦν οὔτε ἴσμεν αὐτούς, οὔτε, οἶμαι, εἰσόμεθα, τυχὸν μὲν
now neither know them nor I-think will-know perhaps indeed
διαφθαρέντας, τυχὸν δὲ ὡς πορρώτατω μεταναστάντας.
destroyed perhaps and as farthest migrated
ἐκείνου γε μὴν τοῦ ἔτους, ἐν ᾧ δὴ ἔφην τὴν λοιμώδη
that at-least truly the year in which indeed I-said the pestilent
νόσον τῇ πόλει ἐνσκῆψαι, τὰ λοιπὰ τῶν Οὔννων
disease on-the city to-fall the remaining of-the Huns
γένη ἐσώζετο, καὶ ἦσαν ἔτι ὀνομαστότατα. κατιόντες
races survived and were still most-renowned coming-down
δὲ ὅμως οἱ Οὖννοι ἐς τὰ πρὸς νότον ἄνεμον, οὐ
and nevertheless the Huns to the(-parts) toward south wind not
πόρρω τῆς ὄχθης τοῦ Ἴστρου ποταμοῦ ηὐλίζοντο, ἡνίκα
far-from the bank of-the Ister river encamped whenever
ἦν αὐτοῖς βουλομένοις. τότε δὴ οὖν τοῦ χειμῶνος
it-was to-them wishing then indeed then the winter
ἐπιλαβομένου, τὰ μὲν ῥεῖθρα τοῦδε τοῦ ποταμοῦ κατὰ
having-come-on the indeed streams of-this the river according-to
τὸ εἰωθὸς ὑπὸ τοῦ κρύους ἐπήγνυτο ἐς βάθος, καὶ ἦσαν
the custom by the frost were-frozen to depth and were
ἤδη σκληρὰ καὶ βάσιμα καὶ ἱππήλατα. Ζαβεργὰν δὲ ὁ
already hard and passable and fit-for-horses Zabergan and the
τῶν Κοτριγούρων Οὔννων ἡγεμὼν σὺν πλείστοις ὅσοις
of-the Kotrigur Huns leader with most as
ἱππόταις ἐπιδραμὼν καθάπερ χέρσον τὰς δίνας, ἐς τὴν
horsemen having-run-over like dry-land the eddies into the
Ῥωμαίων ἐπικράτειαν εὐκολώτατα διαβαίνει· ἔρημά τε
of-Romans dominion most-easily crosses empty both

εὑρὼν τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία, καὶ μηδενὸς αὐτῷ κωλύματος
having-found the there places and no to-him hindrance
γιγνομένου ἀνὰ τὰ πρόσω πορευομένῳ, αὐτίκα ὅγε Μυσίαν
coming to the forward marching at-once he Moesia
τε καὶ Σκυθίαν παραμειψάμενος, τῇ Θρᾴκῃ προσέβαλεν.
both and Scythia having-passed — Thrace attacked
ἐνταῦθα δὲ διελὼν τὸν οἰκεῖον στρατόν, ἀπόμοιραν
there and having-divided the own army part
μέν τινα ἔστειλεν ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καταδραμουμένους
indeed some sent into — Greece going-to-overrun
τὰ ἀφύλακτα τῶν τῇδε χωρίων καὶ λεηλατήσοντας·
the unguarded of-the there places and going-to-plunder
ἑτέρους δὲ ἐς τὴν Χερρόνησον τὴν Θρᾳκίαν.
others and to the Chersonese the Thracian
Τῆσδε δὲ τῆς Χερρονήσου τὰ μὲν πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα 12
of-this and the Chersonese the(-parts) indeed toward rising
ἥλιον νενευκότα καὶ εὐρόνοτον ἄνεμον, καὶ μέχρι τοῦ
sun inclining and southeast wind and as-far-as the
μεσημβρινοῦ κέντρου τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ παρατείνεται.
southern point along-the Hellespont stretch
περιῤῥεῖ γὰρ σχεδόν τι ἅπασαν, καὶ ταῖς καμπαῖς
it-flows-round for nearly somewhat all and with-the bends
τῶν ἠϊόνων συμπεριάγεται βραχεῖ τινι μέρει τῆς ἠπείρου,
of-the shores turns-round by-small some part of-the mainland
καὶ μόνοις τεσσαράκοντά που σταδίοις εἰργόμενος τοῦ
and only forty about stades prevented from-the
νῆσον αὐτὴν ἀπεργάσασθαι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ ἰσθμῷ
island it to-make in this and the isthmus
τεῖχος ἐκταδὸν ἵδρυται ξυνεχὲς ἐφ᾽ ἑκατέρᾳ θαλάττῃ
wall at-length is-set continuous to each sea
προβεβλημένον· πόλεις τε ἔνδοθεν αὐτῷ προσπεπηγυῖαι
extended cities and within it fixed

τυγχάνουσιν, Ἀφροδισιάς τε καὶ Θῆσκος καὶ Κίβηρις.
happen Aphrodisias both and Theskos and Kiberis
τούτων δὲ ὡς ἀπωτάτω ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν δήπου τὸν πορθμὸν
from-these and as farthest about very surely the strait
καὶ τοὺς παρακτίους ἀγκῶνας Σηστός γέ ἐστι πόλις ἡ
and the coastal bends Sestos at-least is city the
περιλάλητος τῇ ποιήσει καὶ ὀνομαστοτάτη, οὐκ ἄλλου του
much-talked-of in-the poetry and most-renowned not other any
ἕνεκα, οἶμαι, ἢ μόνον ἐπὶ τῷ λύχνῳ τῆς Ἡροῦς ἐκείνης
for-the-sake I-think than only for the lamp — of-Hero that
τῆς Σηστίδος, καὶ τῷ Λεάνδρου ἔρωτι καὶ θανάτῳ.
the Sestian and to-the of-Leander love and death
οὐ πόῤῥω δὲ αὐτῆς καὶ ἕτερόν τι κεῖται πολίχνιον,
not far and from-it also other some lies town
ἐλάχιστον μὲν καὶ ἀκαλλές, καὶ οὐδὲν ὁτιοῦν ἐπέραστον
smallest indeed and unlovely and nothing whatever lovely
ἔχον, Καλλίπολις δὲ ὅμως ἐπονομαζόμενον· τάς γε μὴν
having Callipolis and nevertheless named the at-least truly
περιοικίδας κοσμοῦσιν ἀγροί τε καὶ ἐπίνεια καὶ δένδρων
neighborhoods adorn fields both and harbors and of-trees
ποικίλων ἐσμὸς καὶ ῥείθρων ποτίμων, γῆ τε εὐαρδὴς
varied swarm and of-streams drinkable land both well-watered
ἄγαν καὶ κάρπιμος, κἀν τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις διαρκεστάτη.
very and fruitful and-in the necessities most-sufficient
τοσαῦτα ἄρα πολίσματα καὶ χώραν ὡς πλείστην ἔνδον
so-many then towns and land as most within
ἐναπολαμβάνει τὸ ἔρυμα, ὡς μὴ πολεμίοις εὐέφοδα
encloses the wall so-that not for-enemies easy-of-approach
εἶναι. τότε δὴ οὖν ὁ Ζαβεργὰν εὐωχούμενος τῶν ἐλπίδων,
to-be then indeed then — Zabergan feasting on-the hopes
διενοεῖτο καθ᾽ αὑτόν, ὡς εἴγε τὸ τεῖχος καθέλοι, καὶ
thought by himself that if-indeed the wall he-should-take-down and

τοῖς ἔνδον ὁμιλήσει χωρίοις, δυνήσεται θᾶττον καὶ τῆς
with-the within will-deal places he-will-be-able sooner also the
θαλάττης κρατῆσαι· ἐντεῦθέν τε ὠνειροπόλει νηῶν αὐτῷ
sea to-master thence and dreamed of-ships to-him
παρέσεσθαι πλῆθος, καὶ ὅτι διαβήσεται κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν,
to-be-present multitude and that he-will-cross to — Asia
τὸν μεταξὺ πόρον στενώτατον ὄντα καὶ οὐ μάλα τραχεῖ
the between strait narrowest being and not very by-rough
κύματι χαρασσόμενον εὐκολώτατα διαπλεύσας, καὶ ὡς
wave furrowed most-easily having-sailed-across and how
εὐθὺς τὴν Ἄβυδον λυμανεῖται, καὶ τὸ ἐν αὐτῇ πορθήσει
at-once — Abydos he-will-ravage and the in it will-sack
δεκατευτήριον. τούτοις δὴ οὖν μάτην τοῖς βουλεύμασιν
customs-house by-these indeed then in-vain the plans
ἐξηρεθισμένος, ἔστειλε δύναμιν ἀνὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον,
excited sent force into the Chersonese
ὁπόσην ἀποχρήσειν ἐς τόδε τὸ ἔργον ἡγεῖτο· αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν
as-great-as to-suffice for this the work he-thought himself and with
ἑπτακισχιλίοις ἱππόταις ἰθὺ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως
seven-thousand horsemen straight-for — Constantinople
πορευόμενος, τούς τε ἀγροὺς ἐδῄου, καὶ τῶν πολισμάτων
marching the both fields ravaged and the towns
ἐπειρᾶτο, καὶ ἅπαντα ἐκίνει χύδην καὶ ξυνετάραττεν.
attempted and all disturbed pell-mell and confounded
αἰτία δὲ ἦν τῆς ἐφόδου τῷ μὲν ἀληθεστάτῳ λόγῳ
cause and was of-the attack by-the indeed truest account
ἀδικία βαρβαρικὴ καὶ πλεονεξίας ἐπιθυμία. σκῆψιν δὲ
injustice barbarian and of-greed desire pretext and
ὅμως τινὰ καὶ προκάλυμμα ἐποιεῖτο τὴν πρὸς τοὺς
nevertheless some and screen he-made the toward the
Οὐτιγούρους δυσμένειαν· Σάνδιχλος γάρ τις ὄνομα Οὖννος
Utigurs hostility Sandilch for some by-name Hun

ἀνὴρ ἡγεῖτο μὲν ἐκείνου τοῦ γένους, εὔνους δὲ ἐς
man led indeed that the race well-disposed and in
τὰ μάλιστα καὶ ἔνσπονδος ὑπῆρχεν Ῥωμαίοις. τοιγάρτοι
the most and allied was to-Romans therefore
βασιλεὺς ἔστεργέ τε αὐτὸν καὶ ἐγέραιρε, καὶ δώροις
(the)-emperor loved both him and honored and with-gifts
θαμὰ ἐφιλοφρονεῖτο. οἱ δὲ Κοτρίγουροι ἅτε δὴ οὐ τῶν
often courted the and Kotrigurs as indeed not the
ὁμοίων μετέχοντες, ἀλλὰ παντάπασι περιπεφρονημένοι
like sharing but altogether despised
καὶ περιφανῶς προπηλακιζόμενοι, τήνδε ποιεῖσθαι τὴν
and openly insulted this to-make the
ἐκστρατείαν ᾠήθησαν χρῆναι, ὡς ἂν καὶ αὐτοὶ δῆθεν
expedition thought it-needful so-that — also they forsooth
φοβεροί τε καὶ λόγου ἄξιοι ἀποδειχθεῖεν, καὶ οἷοι μὴ
fearsome both and of-account worthy might-be-shown and such-as not
ἐφιέναι τῷ ἀτιμάζοντι.
to-give-way to-the(-one) dishonoring

13 Καὶ τοίνυν, οὐδὲν γὰρ ὁτιοῦν αὐτοῖς ἀντίπαλον ἐμποδὼν
and therefore nothing for whatever to-them hostile in-the-way
εἱστήκει οὐδὲ ὑπηντίαζε, κατέτρεχον ἀφειδῶς καὶ
stood nor met they-overran unsparingly and
ἐλεηλάτουν τὴν χώραν, λείαν τε ἄφθονον περιβαλλόμενοι,
plundered the land booty both abundant getting
καὶ αἰχμαλώτων ἀθροίζοντες πλήθη· ἐν τοῖς καὶ
and of-captives gathering multitudes among which also
γύναια πολλὰ τῶν εὖ γεγονότων καὶ σώφρονα δίαιταν
women many of-the well born and chaste life
ᾑρημένων ὠμότατα ἤγοντο, καὶ συμφορὰν πασῶν
having-chosen most-cruelly were-carried-off and misfortune than-all
μείζονα ἐδυστύχουν, εἰς ἀκολασίας ἀμετρίαν ὑπηρετεῖν
greater suffered to of-licentiousness excess to-serve

ἀναγκαζόμενα· ἔνιαι δὲ καὶ ἀπειρηκυῖαι ἤδη ἐκ παίδων
being-compelled some and also having-renounced already from childhood
γάμοις τε καὶ φιλοκοσμίᾳ καὶ ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ περὶ τὸν βίον
marriages both and love-of-finery and this indeed the about the life
ἀναστροφῇ καὶ ὁμιλίᾳ, ἐν ἀποκεχριμένῳ τινὶ καὶ τῇ πρὸς
conduct and society in set-apart some and to-the to
τὸ θεῖον ἱκετείᾳ προσήκοντι ὑπεκρύπτοντο δωματίῳ, τὸ
the divine supplication belonging were-bidden room the
ἀμιγές τε καὶ ἐλεύθερον καὶ παντάπασιν ἀκοινώνητον τῆς
unmixed both and free and altogether without-share of-the
μετ᾽ ἀνδρῶν συνουσίας περὶ πλείστου ποιούμεναι, καὶ μόνῳ
with men intercourse of most(-account) holding and to-alone
τῷ ἠρεμεῖν ἀνειμέναι. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐς ταύτας ἐξύβριζον
the to-be-quiet devoted they and even against these committed-outrage
ἀφαιρούμενοι τοῦ ἱεροῦ παρθενῶνος, καὶ ἀπρεπῶς αὐταῖς
taking-away from-the sacred maidens'-chamber and unseemly with-them
πρὸς βίαν ξυγκαλινδούμενοι· ἄλλαι δὲ πολλαὶ τῶν
by force wallowing others and many of-the(-ones)
ἄῤῥεσιν ἐς ταὐτὸ ἰέναι οὐκ ἀνηναμένων, κύουσαι ἐν τῷ
with-males into the-same to-go not having-refused pregnant in the
τότε οὕτω παρασχὸν εἵλκοντο, καὶ εἶτα, ἐπειδὴ παρῆν ἡ
then so it-having-chanced were-dragged and then when came the
τοῦ τόκου ἀνάγκη, οὕτω δή τι ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πορείᾳ
of-the birth necessity so indeed somewhat in middle the march
ἐμφανέστατα ἔτικτον, οὔτε τὰ αἰσχυντηλὰ τῶν ὠδίνων
most-openly gave-birth neither the shameful(-things) of-the pangs
ἐπικαλύπτειν δυνάμεναι, οὔτε περιστεῖλαι, ὡς θέμις, καὶ
to-cover able nor to-swaddle as lawful and
ἀνελέσθαι τὰ βρέφη· ἀλλ᾽ αἱ μὲν καὶ ὡς ἐσύροντο,
to-take-up the babes but they indeed even so were-dragged
μηδὲ ἀλγῆσαι αὐταῖς, εἰ οἷόν τε φάναι, ξυγκεχωρημένον,
not-even to-grieve to-them if able — to-say having-been-allowed

τὰ δὲ δείλαια ἐκεῖνα ἐπ᾽ ἐρημίας ἐλείπετο κυσί τε καὶ
the and wretched those in desolation were-left by-dogs both and
οἰωνοῖς σπαραττόμενα, ὥσπερ τοῦδε ἕνεκα μόνου ἐς
birds torn as this for-the-sake only to
φῶς προαχθέντα, καὶ μάτην τοῦ φῦναι ἀπογευσάμενα.
light brought-forth and in-vain of-the to-be-born having-tasted
ἐς τοῦτο γὰρ τύχης τὰ Ῥωμαίων πράγματα ἠληλάκει,
to this for of-fortune the of-Romans affairs had-come
ὡς ἐν αὐτῇ δήπου τῇ περιοικίδι τῆς βασιλίδος πόλεως
that in very surely the neighborhood of-the imperial city
τοιαῦτα δεινὰ πάσχειν ὑπὸ βαρβάρων σφόδρα ὀλίγων.
such terrors to-suffer from barbarians very few
τοῖς δὲ οὐ μέχρι τούτων ἐτελεύτα τὸ θράσος, ἀλλ᾽
for-them and not at these ended the boldness but
ὁδῷ ἰόντες, εἴσω τῶν μακρῶν ὀνομαζομένων τειχῶν
on-their-way going within the long named walls
ῥαδίως παρῆλθον, καὶ τοῖς ἔνδον φρουρίοις ἐπέλαζον.
easily passed and the inside fortresses approached
πολλαχοῦ γὰρ ὑπὸ χρόνου καὶ ἀτημελείας ἐπεπτώκει
in-many-places for by time and neglect had-fallen
καὶ διελέλυτο ἡ τοῦ μεγίστου ἐρύματος οἰκοδομία· ἔνια
and had-come-apart the of-the greatest wall building some
δὲ μέρη καὶ αὐτοὶ καταβεβλήκασιν ἀδεῶς οὕτω καὶ
and parts also themselves threw-down fearlessly so and
ἀταλαιπώρως, ὥσπερ οἰκίας καταστρεφόμενοι. καὶ οὐδὲν
without-pains as houses overturning and nothing
ἦν τὸ ἀπεῖργον τῷ μηδὲ φρουρὰν στρατιωτικὴν ἐνθάδε
was the hindering by-the not-even garrison military there
ἱδρύσθαι, μήτε ἀμυντήρια μηχανήματα, καὶ τοὺς ταῦτα
to-be-stationed nor defensive engines and the(-ones) these(-things)
κινεῖν ἐπισταμένους, ἀλλὰ μήτε κυνῶν ὑλακὴν ἀκούεσθαι,
to-work knowing but not-even of-dogs barking to-be-heard

εἰ μὴ λίαν καταγέλαστον εἰπεῖν, ὡς γοῦν ἐν συφεῶσι
if not very ridiculous to-say as at-any-rate in pigsties
καὶ μάνδραις. τὰ γὰρ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατεύματα, οὐ
and folds the for of-the Romans armies not
τοσαῦτα διαμεμενηκότα ὁπόσα τὴν ἀρχὴν ὑπὸ τῶν
so-many having-remained as-many-as the beginning by the
πάλαι βασιλέων ἐξεύρηται, ἐς ἐλαχίστην δέ τινα μοίραν
of-old emperors were-devised to smallest and some part
περιελθόντα, οὐκέτι τῷ μεγέθει τῆς πολιτείας ἐξήρκουν.
having-come-down no-longer to-the greatness of-the state sufficed
δέον γὰρ ἐς πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ ἑξακοσίας
it-being-needful for to five and forty and six-hundred
χιλιάδας μαχίμων ἀνδρῶν τὴν ὅλην ἀγείρεσθαι δύναμιν,
thousands of-fighting men the whole to-be-gathered force
μόλις ἐν τῷ τότε εἰς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν περιειστήκει.
scarcely in the then to fifty and hundred had-come-round
καὶ τούτων αἱ μὲν ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ ἐτετάχατο, αἱ δὲ κατὰ
and of-these some indeed in Italy were-posted others and in
τὴν Λιβύην, ἕτεραι δὲ ἐν Ἱσπανίᾳ, καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ τοὺς
— Libya others and in Spain and others among the
Κόλχους, καὶ ἄλλαι κατὰ τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρου καὶ Θήβην
Colchians and others in the(-city) of-Alexander and Thebes
τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν. ἐκάθηντο δὲ ὀλίγοι καὶ πρὸς τὰ ἑῷα τῶν
the Egyptian sat and few also at the eastern of-the
Περσῶν ὅρια· οὐ γὰρ δήπου ἔδει ἐκεῖσε πλειόνων
Persians borders not for surely there-was-need there of-more
διὰ τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τὸ βέβαιον τῆς ἐκεχειρίας. ὧδέ
because-of the treaty and the security of-the truce thus
πως ἄρα ἐς βραχύτατον μέρος περιέσταλτο τὰ πλήθη
somehow then to smallest part had-been-contracted the multitudes
καὶ ὑπετέτμητο τῇ τῶν κρατούντων ὀλιγωρίᾳ.
and had-been-cut-down by-the of-the rulers neglect

Agathias blames the city's danger on Justinian's neglect of the army in his old age. The Huns camp at Melantias, by the river Athyras, and the city panics. The aged Belisarius is called out, camps at the village of Chettus, and speaks to his men. With an ambush on the flanks and the rustics' clatter of timbers behind him, he routs the Huns, and the barbarians, pelted from every side, are driven off.

14 Ὁ γὰρ βασιλεὺς ἐπειδὴ πρότερον Ἰταλίαν ξύμπασαν
the for emperor since before Italy all
ἐχειρώσατο καὶ Λιβύην, καὶ τοὺς μεγίστους ἐκείνους
subdued and Libya and the greatest those
πολέμους διήνυσε, καὶ πρῶτος ὡς εἰπεῖν ἐν τοῖς
wars accomplished and first so-to to-speak among the(-ones)
κατὰ τὸ Βυζάντιον βεβασιλευκόσι Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτωρ
at — Byzantium having-reigned of-Romans autocrat
ὀνόματί τε καὶ πράγματι ἀπεδέδεικτο· ἐπειδὴ οὖν αὐτῷ
in-name both and in-fact had-been-shown since then by-him
ταῦτά τε καὶ ἄλλα ὅμοια τούτοις νεάζοντι ἔτι καὶ
these(-things) both and other like to-these being-young still and
ἐῤῥωμένῳ ἐξείργαστο, τότε δὴ ἀμφὶ τὴν ἐσχάτην τοῦ
strong had-been-done then indeed about the last of-the
βίου πορείαν, (ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ἐγεγηράκει,) ἀπειρηκέναι
life course already for also he-had-grown-old to-have-tired
τοῖς πόνοις ἐδόκει, καὶ μᾶλλόν τι αὐτὸν ἤρεσκε
of-the toils he-seemed and more somewhat him pleased
ξυγκρούειν ἐν σφίσι τοὺς πολεμίους, δώροις τε
to-set-against among themselves the enemies with-gifts and
αὐτούς, εἴπη δεήσοι, καταθωπεύειν, καὶ ταύτῃ
them if-anywhere it-should-need to-flatter and in-this-way
ἀμωσγέπως ἀποκρούεσθαι, ἢ ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ πεποιθέναι καὶ
somehow to-repel than in himself to-trust and

μέχρι παντὸς διακινδυνεύειν. τοιγάρτοι καὶ περιεώρα τὰς
till all to-run-risks therefore also he-overlooked the
τάξεις διαφθειρομένας, ὡς δὴ τολοιπὸν ἥκιστά γε
units decaying as indeed the-rest least at-least
αὐτῶν προσδεησόμενος. καὶ τοίνυν ταύτης ἐπιλαβόμενοι
them going-to-need and therefore this having-seized
τῆς ῥᾳθυμίας οἱ τὴν δευτέραν ἀρχὴν τῶν σκήπτρων
the indolence the(-ones) the second office of-the scepters
διέποντες, οἷς δὴ φορολογεῖν τὴν ὑπήκοον καὶ εἶτα
administering by-whom indeed to-levy-tax-on the subject(-land) and then
διανέμειν τοῖς στρατεύμασι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκπεφρόντισται,
to-distribute to-the armies the provisions has-been-charged
οὗτοι δὴ τὰ μὲν περιφανῶς ἀπεστέρουν, τὰ
these indeed the(-things) indeed openly withheld the(-things)
δὲ καὶ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἢ ὁπηνίκα ἐχρῆν ἀπεδίδοσαν·
and also much later than when it-was-due paid
δοθέντος δὲ ὅμως ὀψὲ γοῦν τοῦ ὀφλήματος, εὐθὺς
having-been-given and nevertheless late at-any-rate the debt at-once
οἱ τὴν πανοῦργον ταύτην καὶ δημώδη λογιστικὴν
the(-ones) the knavish this and vulgar accounting
ἠσκημένοι, ἐφίσταντο τοῖς καταλόγοις καὶ ἀνεκαλοῦντο
practiced stood-over the rolls and reclaimed
τὰ πεπορισμένα. τοῦτο γὰρ αὐτοῖς γέρας τε ὑπῆρχε
the(-things) provided this for for-them prize both was
καὶ ἀξίωμα, τὸ τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπικλήματα ἐπάγειν
and dignity the on-the soldiers charges to-bring
ἄλλοτε ἄλλα, καὶ τῆς ἐδωδῆς αὐτοὺς ἀφαιρεῖσθαι·
at-one-time others and of-the food them to-deprive
καὶ καθάπερ ἐν παλιῤῥοίᾳ ὑδάτων αὐτὸ δήπου τὸ
and as-if in ebb of-waters very surely the
μέτρον τῆς παρασχεθείσης τοῖς τάγμασι δασμοφορίας,
measure of-the granted to-the units revenue

οὐκ οἶδα ὅντινα τρόπον, ἐς τοὔμπαλιν μετωχετεύετο,
not I-know what way to the-reverse was-diverted
καὶ ἐπανῄει ὅθεν ἐῤῥύη· καὶ οὕτω μὲν τὸ ὑπερμαχοῦν
and returned whence it-flowed and so indeed the defending
καὶ παραταττόμενον κατημέλητο, καὶ τροφῆς ἀπορίᾳ
and fighting(-force) was-neglected and of-food by-lack
πιεζόμενοι κατελίμπανον τοὺς ἀγῶνας, οἷς ἐτύγχανον
pressed they-abandoned the contests in-which they-happened
ἐντεθραμμένοι· καὶ ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι ἀπεχώρουν, ὡς ἕτερόν
brought-up and others elsewhere withdrew as other
τινα μετελευσόμενοι βίον· εἰς δὲ γυναῖκας ἀκόσμους ὡς
some going-to-pursue life on and women disorderly as
τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ἡνιόχους καὶ ἄνδρας ἀγεννεῖς μὲν ἐν τοῖς
the most(-part) and charioteers and men ignoble indeed in the
ἀναγκαίοις καὶ ἁβροδιαίτους μόνον δὲ πρὸς τὰς ἐμφύλους
necessary(-things) and soft-living only and toward the civil
ταραχὰς καὶ τὴν περὶ τὰ χρώματα ἔριν ἐμμανεῖς καὶ
disturbances and the about the colors strife frenzied and
θαῤῥαλέους, καὶ ἄλλους ἔτι τούτων ἀχρειοτέρους, τὰ
bold and others still than-these more-useless the
στρατιωτικὰ ἐσκεδάννυντο χρήματα. ταῦτά τοι ἥ τε
military were-squandered money for-this surely the both
ἄλλη Θρᾴκη καὶ τὰ πρὸς αὐτῇ τῇ βασιλίδι πόλει χωρία
other Thrace and the at very the imperial city places
ἔρημά τε ἦν καὶ ἀφύλακτα, ἐς ὅσον καὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις
empty both were and unguarded to as-far-as also for-the barbarians
βατὰ εἶναι καὶ εὐεπίδρομα· εἰς τοῦτο γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι
passable to-be and easy-to-overrun to this for they
ἤρθησαν ἀλαζονείας, ὡς καὶ ἀμφὶ Μελαντιάδα τὴν κώμην
were-raised of-arrogance that even about Melantias the village

στρατοπεδεύσασθαι, οὐ πολλῷ τῆς πόλεως διεστηκυῖαν,
to-encamp not by-much from-the city distant
ὅτι μὴ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν που σταδίους.
except — forty and hundred about stades
παραῤῥεῖ δὲ αὐτὴν Ἀθύρας ποταμός, ὃς δὴ ὀλίγον
flows-past and it (the)-Athyras river which indeed little
τι προελθὼν καὶ ἐπὶ ἄνεμον καικίαν ἠρέμα ἐκκλίνας,
somewhat having-gone and toward wind northeast slightly having-turned
ἐς τὴν Προποντίδα τὸν ῥοῦν ἀπερεύγεται· ὅθεν δὴ καὶ τὸ
into the Propontis the stream discharges whence indeed also the
πρὸς τῇ ἀκτῇ καὶ ταῖς ἐκβολαῖς παρατεταμένον ἐπίνειον,
at the shore and the mouths stretched port
τὴν ἐκείνου φέρεται προσηγορίαν. οὕτω δὲ τῶν πολεμίων
the its bears name so and the enemies
ὡς ἐγγύτατα αὐλιζομένων, εὐθὺς ἀνὰ τὸ Βυζάντιον τὰ
as nearest camping at-once in — Byzantium the
πλήθη τῶν ἀστῶν ἐδεδίει καὶ κατεπέπληκτο, καὶ τὰ
multitudes of-the citizens feared and were-stricken and the
δεινὰ οὐ μόνον ὁποῖα παρῆν, ἀλλ᾽ ἔτι μείζονα διενοοῦντο,
terrors not only such-as were-present but still greater imagined
πολιορκίας τε ὀνειροπολοῦντες καὶ ἐμπρήσεις καὶ σπάνιν
sieges both dreaming and burnings and scarcity
τῶν ἀναγκαίων, καὶ διαῤῥήξεις τοῦ περιβόλου. τοιγάρτοι
of-the necessities and breaches of-the circuit-wall therefore
πολλάκις καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἐνδοτέρω λεωφόροις φυγαὶ ἀθρόοι
often even in the further-inside streets flights sudden
τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ὁμίλου ἐγίγνοντο, καὶ ὠθισμοὶ καὶ πτοῖαι
of-the(-ones) from the throng happened and jostlings and panics
παράλογοι, ὥσπερ ἤδη τῶν βαρβάρων εἰσβεβληκότων.
strange as-if already the barbarians having-broken-in
πάταγός τε πολὺς ἤρετο ἐν τοῖς πωλητηρίοις, τῶν θυρῶν
clatter and much was-raised in the shops the doors

βιαιότερον προσαρασσομένων. οὐ μόνον δὲ τοῖς πολλοῖς
more-violently being-slammed not only and to-the many
καὶ ἠγνοημένοις τὸ ἀνιᾶσθαι προσῆν καὶ δειμαίνειν,
and unknown the to-be-grieved belonged and to-fear
ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ ἅπασι τοῖς ἐν τέλει· καὶ βασιλεὺς
but for also to-all the(-ones) in authority and emperor
δέ, οἶμαι, αὐτὸς οὐ μάλα τὰ ξυνενεχθέντα περιεφρόνει.
too I-think himself not very the events disregarded
ἀπεκοσμοῦντο τοιγαροῦν, πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἐπιτετραμμένον,
were-stripped therefore by him it-having-been-ordered
τὰ ἱερὰ ὁπόσα ἐκτὸς τοῦ ἄστεος ἵδρυται κατὰ τὰ
the churches as-many-as outside the town are-set in the
Εὐρωπαῖα μέρη καὶ τὸν παράκτιον χῶρον, ὃς δὴ
European parts and the coastal region which indeed
ἄρχεται μὲν ἐκ τῶν καλουμένων Βλαχερνῶν καὶ τοῦ
begins indeed from the so-called Blachernae and the
Κέρως, μέχρι δὲ τοῦ Εὐξείνου Πόντου παρατεινόμενος,
Horn as-far-as and the Euxine Pontus extending
τῷ Βοσπόρῳ συναπολήγει. τούτων δὴ οὖν ἁπάντων τά
with-the Bosporus ends-together of-these indeed then all the
τε ἔντιμα τῶν ἀναθημάτων καὶ τὴν ἄλλην ἀφαιρούμενοι
both precious of-the offerings and the other taking-away
κατασκευὴν οἷς ταῦτα ἀνεῖτο, τὰ μὲν ἐφ᾽
furniture to-whom these(-things) were-assigned the(-things) indeed on
ἁμαξῶν φέροντες, εἴσω τῆς πόλεως ἀπετίθεντο, τὰ
wagons carrying within the city stored others
δὲ ἀκάτοις ἐμβάλλοντες καὶ τὸν μεταξὺ πορθμὸν
and in-boats putting and the between strait
διαπεραιούμενοι, ἐς τὴν καταντικρὺ ἤπειρον ἀπεκόμιζον.
crossing to the opposite mainland carried-off
καὶ ἦν ἐν τῷ τότε θεάσασθαι τοὺς ἐκείνῃ νεὼς
and it-was-possible in the then to-see the there churches

γυμνοὺς καὶ ἀπηγλαϊσμένους, ὥσπερ οὔπω τῆς ἁγιστείας
bare and stripped-of-splendor as-if not-yet the consecration
μετειληχότας, ἀλλ᾽ ἄρτι καθίστασθαι ἀρχομένους.
having-received but just to-be-established beginning
Οὕτω δὲ φοβεροί τε καὶ μέγιστοι κίνδυνοι ἐπίδοξοι ἦσαν 15
so and fearful both and greatest dangers expected were
ὡς πάντως ἐσόμενοι, ὥστε ἀμέλει τῷ τε ἐν Συκαῖς
as surely going-to-be so-that certainly at-the both in Sycae
τείχει καὶ τῇ χρυσῇ καλουμένῃ πύλῃ λοχαγοί τινες καὶ
wall and at-the golden called gate captains some and
ταξίαρχοι καὶ ὁπλῖται πολλοὶ ἐφειστήκεισαν, ὡς δὴ
taxiarchs and hoplites many were-posted as indeed
προθύμως ἀμυνόμενοι τοὺς δυσμενεῖς, εἴπου ἐπίοιεν.
eagerly repelling the enemies if-anywhere they-should-attack
ἦσαν δὲ οὐ μάχιμοι ὡς ἀληθῶς, οὐδὲ μετρίως γοῦν
they-were and not fighters as truly nor moderately at-any-rate
τὰ τοιαῦτα πεπαιδευμένοι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ τῶν ταγμάτων
the such(-things) trained but from the units
ἐκείνων, οἳ ἐς τὸ διημερεύειν τε καὶ διανυκτερεύειν ἐν
those which for the to-spend-the-day both and to-spend-the-night in
τῇ αὐλῇ ἀπεκέκριντο, οὓς δὴ σχολαρίους ἀποκαλοῦσιν.
the court had-been-set-apart whom indeed scholarii they-call
οὗτοι δὲ στρατιῶται μὲν ὀνομάζονται, καὶ ἐγγεγράφαται
these and soldiers indeed are-named and are-enrolled
τοῖς τῶν καταλόγων βιβλίοις· εἰσὶ δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ ἀστικοί
in-the of-the rolls books they-are and the most townsmen
τε καὶ φαιδροείμονες, καὶ μόνον, οἶμαι, ὄγκου τοῦ
both and bright-clad and only I-think of-pomp the
βασιλείου ἕνεκα καὶ τῆς ἐν ταῖς προόδοις μεγαλαυχίας
imperial for-the-sake and of-the in the processions grandeur
ἐξευρημένοι. καὶ τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν οὐκ ἄλλους τινὰς ἐν
devised and the indeed ancient not other any among

τοῖσδε θεμιτὸν ἦν κατατάττεσθαι, ἢ τοὺς αὐτουργεῖν
these lawful was to-be-enrolled than the(-ones) to-do-with-own-hands
τὰ πολέμια ἠσκημένους. καὶ τοίνυν οὐδὲ χρήματα
the warlike(-things) trained and therefore not-even money
εἰσῆγον ἐφ' ᾧ ἐνστρατεύσασθαι, ἀλλὰ χαριστηρίαν
brought-in on which to-enlist but as-a-reward
διαφανῶς καὶ ἀζήμιον ἐδέχοντο τὴν τιμήν, ἅτε δὴ
clearly and free received the honor as indeed
ἄξιοι ἐκ τῶν προηγωνισμένων ἀναδειχθέντες. Ζήνων δὲ
worthy from the former-contests having-been-shown Zeno and
φαίνεται πρῶτος ὁ Ἴσαυρος μετὰ τὴν τῆς βασιλείας
appears first the Isaurian after the of-the throne
ἀνάκτησιν πολλοὺς τῶν ὁμοφύλων τοῖσδε τοῖς τάγμασιν
recovery many of-the kinsmen in-these the units
ἐναριθμήσας, ἥκιστα μὲν ἐν συμπλοκαῖς ἀριστεύσαντας ἢ
having-enrolled least indeed in engagements having-excelled or
ὅλως ἐμπείρους γεγενημένους, ἄλλως δέ πως γνωρίμους
at-all experienced having-been otherwise and somehow known
αὐτῷ καὶ ξυνήθεις. εἶτα δοθέντος ἐν τῷ τότε καὶ
to-him and intimate then having-been-granted in the then and
παρειλημμένου τοῦ ἐξεῖναι οὐ μόνον ἀντὶ μόχθων τε
having-been-adopted the to-be-allowed not only in-return-for toils both
καὶ ἀγώνων καὶ τῆς ἐν μάχαις ἀρετῆς, ὡς ἐν ἀμοιβῆς
and contests and the in battles valor as in of-recompense
τρόπῳ καὶ γέρως ἐγκαταλέγεσθαι τοὺς ἀξίους, ἀλλὰ καὶ
manner and of-prize to-be-enrolled the worthy but also
τοὺς παντάπασιν ἀπολέμους τῶν ὁμοίων μεταλαγχάνειν
the(-ones) altogether unwarlike of-the like(-things) to-share
οὐ πρὸς ἀξίαν, ἀλλὰ πρὸς χάριν· δοθέντος δὴ
not by merit but by favor having-been-granted indeed
οὖν τούτου τὴν ἀρχήν, παρῆλθεν εἰκότως εἰς μέσον ἐξ
then this the beginning came reasonably into middle from

ἐκείνου καὶ ἐκ τῶν λημμάτων ἐπικουρία, ἣ πασῶν,
that(-time) also from the receipts help which than-all
ὡς ἔοικε, τῶν ἄλλων ἐγκρατεστέρα, καὶ τολοιπὸν ἐς
as it-seems the others more-powerful and the-rest to
ἐμπορίαν μετέστη τὸ χρῆμα, ὡς μηκέτι ἄλλως ἐν
trade changed the thing so-that no-longer otherwise in
τοῖσδε τοῖς στρατεύμασι καταλέγεσθαι τοὺς βουλομένους,
these the armies to-be-enrolled the(-ones) wishing
πρὶν ἂν χρυσίου τι μέτρον καταθεῖναι· τοῦτο δὲ
before — of-gold some measure to-pay-down this and
ἀποτίσαντες, εὐθὺς ἐγχαράττονται ἀνεξετάστως, καὶ τῇ
having-paid at-once are-enrolled unexamined and with-the
ἄλλῃ δυνάμει ἐναριθμοῦνται, εἰ καὶ παντάπασι πολεμικῶν
other force are-counted if even altogether of-warlike
ἔργων ἀνεπιστήμονες τύχοιεν ὄντες. οὕτω τε τῆς
deeds ignorant they-happen being so and the
κρίσεως ἠμελημένης, εἰκότως ἄρα ἥκιστα διαπονεῖσθαι
judgment having-been-neglected reasonably then least to-toil
καταναγκάζονται, ὡς δὴ ὤνιον ἑλόντες τὸ γέρας, καὶ
are-compelled as indeed bought having-taken the prize and
πλείστου ὅσου πριάμενοι τὴν ἀργίαν. τοιοῦτοι δὴ οὖν
for-most as having-bought the idleness such indeed then
ἄνδρες ἀπορίᾳ τῶν ἐν πολέμοις ἀνατεθραμμένων τοῖς
men by-lack of-the(-ones) in wars reared on-the
τείχεσιν ἐφεδρεύοντες, φυλάσσειν ἐδόκουν. ὡς δὲ ἐπιπολὺ
walls stationed to-guard seemed when and for-long
ἡ μὲν πόλις ἐν θορύβῳ ὑπῆρχεν, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι
the indeed city in uproar was the and barbarians
οὐκ ἀνίεσαν τὰ ἐν ποσὶ ληϊζόμενοι, τότε δὴ
not ceased the(-things) at feet plundering then indeed
Βελισάριος ὁ στρατηγὸς κεκμηκὼς ἤδη ὑπὸ τοῦ γήρως,
Belisarius the general worn-out already by the old-age

στέλλεται ὅμως ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἐκ βασιλέως. καὶ τοίνυν ὁ
is-sent nevertheless against them by (the)-emperor and therefore the
πρεσβύτης διὰ μακροῦ αὖθις χρόνου θώρακά τε ἐνδὺς
old-man after long again time breastplate both having-put-on
καὶ κράνος ἀναδησάμενος, καὶ ἅπαν τὸ ἐκ παίδων
and helmet having-bound-on and all the from childhood
αὐτῷ ξυνειθισμένον περιβαλόμενος σχῆμα, ἀνενεοῦτο
to-him accustomed having-put-on dress renewed
τῇ μνήμῃ τὰ φθάσαντα, καὶ ἐνέαζε τῇ προθυμίᾳ.
in-the memory the past(-things) and grew-young in-the eagerness
τοῦτον γὰρ τὸν ἀγῶνα ὕστατον ἐν τῷ οἰκείῳ βίῳ
this for the contest last in the own life
ἀπεργασάμενος, οὐχ ἧσσον ἀπηνέγκατο κλέος, ἢ ὁπότε
having-accomplished not less won fame than when
τὰ κατὰ Βανδίλων τε καὶ Γότθων ἀνεστήσατο τρόπαια.
the over Vandals both and Goths he-set-up trophies
ἡ γὰρ τῶν προσυμβεβηκότων ἀνάγκη καὶ ἡ περὶ τοῦ
the for of-the preceding(-events) necessity and the about the
μέλλοντος ἀμηχανία τήν τε ἐγχείρησιν μείζονα ἔδειξε
future helplessness the both undertaking greater showed
καὶ γαυροτέραν καὶ τὴν νίκην ἀσμενεστάτην. εἰρήσεται
and prouder and the victory most-welcome will-be-told
δέ μοι αὐτίκα ἐς τὸ ἀκριβές, ὅπως ἕκαστα διηνύσθη.
and by-me at-once to the exact how each-thing was-done
16 Ὑπεξελθὼν γὰρ ὁ στρατηγὸς ὀλίγον τοῦ ἄστεος,
having-gone-out for the general little from-the town
καὶ ἐν Χέττου κώμῃ τῷ χωρίῳ στρατοπεδευσάμενος,
and in of-Chettus village the place having-encamped
ἐμπειρίαν τε ἐς τὰ μάλιστα ἐπεδείκνυτο καὶ τόλμαν
experience both in the most displayed and daring
πολλῷ κρείττονα τῆς ἡλικίας. γηραιὸς μὲν γὰρ ἦν
much greater than-the age aged indeed for he-was

ἤδη, καὶ ἀσθενείᾳ ὥσπερ εἰκὸς εἴχετο πολλῇ· οὔτε δὲ
already and by-weakness as likely was-held much neither and
ἐνδιδοὺς τοῖς πόνοις ἐφαίνετο, οὔτε ἄλλως φιλοψυχήσας.
giving-in to-the toils he-appeared nor otherwise having-been-cowardly
εἵποντο δὲ ὁπλῖται μὲν ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ἐς ἀλκὴν καὶ ξὺν
followed and hoplites indeed men good at prowess and with
αὐτῷ ἔνια τῶν ἀγώνων πεπονηκότες, ὁπόσα δὴ ἐν
him some of-the contests having-toiled as-many-as indeed in
Ἑσπέρᾳ ἐτύγχανε διανύσας, οὐ πολλῷ πλείους τῶν
the-West he-happened having-accomplished not much more than-the
τριακοσίων· τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἅπαν πλῆθος ἄνοπλόν τε ἦν
three-hundred the and rest all multitude unarmed both was
περιφανῶς καὶ ἀπόλεμον, καὶ μόνῳ τῷ ἀπείρως ἔχειν
plainly and unwarlike and by-alone the inexperienced to-be
ἡδίστους ἡγούμενοι τοὺς κινδύνους, θέας τε ἕνεκα
sweetest thinking the dangers of-spectacle both for-the-sake
μᾶλλον ἢ παρατάξεως ἀφιγμένοι. συνέῤῥει δὲ ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν
rather than of-battle having-come flocked and about him
καὶ ὁ τῶν πλησιοχώρων ἀγροίκων ὅμιλος. πεπορθημένων
also the of-the neighboring rustics throng having-been-sacked
γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἤδη τῶν ἀγρῶν ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων, οὐκ
for for-them already the fields by the barbarians not
ἔχοντες ὅποι τραπεῖεν, ὡς Βελισάριον αὐτίκα ἠθροίζοντο.
having whither they-might-turn to Belisarius at-once gathered
ὁ δὲ τῷ πλήθει τῶν ἀγροίκων ἐν δέοντι προσχρησάμενος,
he and the multitude of-the rustics in need having-employed
τάφρον εὐρεῖαν περιεβάλετο, καὶ κατασκόπους θαμὰ
ditch broad threw-round and scouts often
ἔστελλε, τὰς τῶν ἐναντίων δυνάμεις εἰκάσοντας ὡς οἷόν
sent the of-the opponents forces going-to-estimate as able
τε καὶ ἐξαριθμησομένους, καὶ εἴ τι ἕτερον ἑλεῖν δυνηθεῖεν
— and going-to-count and if any other to-take they-could

ἀπαγγελοῦντας. οὕτω τε διετέλει ἕκαστα γνωματεύων καὶ
to-report so and he-continued each-thing judging and
διανοούμενος· νυκτὸς δὲ ἐπιγιγνομένης, φρυκτωρίας ἀνῆπτε
considering night and coming-on watch-fires he-kindled
πολλὰς ἐπὶ μέγα τοῦ πεδίου σκεδαννυμένας, ἵνα δὴ οἱ
many over great of-the plain scattered so-that indeed the
πολέμιοι ὁρῶντες οἰηθεῖεν μέγιστον εἶναι τὸ στράτευμα,
enemies seeing might-think greatest to-be the army
ταῖς πυραῖς ἀναμετροῦντες· καὶ τοίνυν οὕτω δὴ ᾤοντο,
by-the fires measuring and therefore so indeed they-thought
καὶ δεδιότες ἠρέμουν. ἀτὰρ οὐκ ἐπιπλεῖστον ταῖς τοιαύταις
and fearing kept-quiet but not for-very-long by-the such
ἀπάταις καταστρατηγούμενοι, ἡσυχίαν ἦγον· ἠκηκόεσαν
deceits outgeneraled quiet kept they-had-heard
γὰρ ἤδη ὡς ἐλάχιστος εἴη ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατός,
for already that smallest was the of-the Romans army
καὶ ἥκιστα αὐτοῖς ἀξιόμαχος· πλὴν ἀλλ᾽ οἱ στρατιῶται
and least for-them a-match except but the soldiers
πολλῆς εἴχοντο προθυμίας, περιφρονοῦντες μὲν τοὺς
much were-held-by eagerness despising indeed the
ἀντιπάλους, εἰ καὶ μυρίοι ὅσοι ἐπιφοιτήσαιεν, τῇ σφετέρᾳ
opponents if even countless as should-come-on in-the their-own
δὲ ἀρετῇ μάλιστα πεποιθότες, ἅτε δὴ Ῥωμαῖοί γε
and valor most trusting as indeed Romans at-least
ὄντες, καὶ ἐμπειρίᾳ μεγάλων ἤδη κινδύνων τὰ πολέμια
being and by-experience of-great already dangers the warlike(-things)
ἐκμελετήσαντες. συναισθόμενος δὲ ὁ Βελισάριος τῆς τῶν
having-mastered having-perceived and — Belisarius the of-the
ἀνδρῶν μεγαλοφροσύνης, καὶ ὅτι, μειζόνως ἢπερ ἐχρῆν
men pride and that more-greatly than was-fitting
ἐπὶ τοῖς φθάσασι πόνοις βρενθυόμενοι, τῶν ἐν ποσὶ
at the past toils swaggering the(-things) at feet

κατολιγωροῦσιν, ἐδεδίει μήποτε ἄρα ἐντεῦθεν μεγίστην
they-make-light-of he-feared lest-ever then thence greatest
εὐρυχωρίαν ταῖς ἐλπίσι παράσχοιεν, παρεισδῦναί τε
room to-the hopes they-should-give to-slip-in both
αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀπάγειν ὅποι καὶ βούλονται τῷ ῥᾳδίας καὶ
them and to-lead-off wherever even they-wish by-the easy and
προσηνεῖς ὑποφαίνειν τὰς τῶν ἐγχειρημάτων ἐκβάσεις.
pleasant to-show the of-the undertakings outcomes
ὡς ἂν οὖν μὴ οὕτω ταῦτα συμβαῖεν, ἤθροισεν
so-that — then not so these(-things) might-happen he-gathered
ἅπαντας ἐς ταὐτό, ὥσπερ ἤδη τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἐφεστηκότος·
all into the-same as-if already the contest being-at-hand
καὶ φανεὶς ἐς μέσον, ἔλεξε τοιάδε.
and having-appeared into middle said such(-things)
"Οὐχ ὡς ἐκ δέους ὑμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες, πρὸς τὸ θαῤῥεῖν 17
not as from fear you O men to the to-take-courage
ἀναστήσων, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ πρὸ τῶν κινδύνων γιγνόμενον,
going-to-rouse this indeed the before the dangers customary
ἥκω τοῖς εἰωθόσι χρησόμενος λόγοις· ἦ γὰρ ἂν καὶ
I-have-come the accustomed going-to-use words truly for — even
ἐπιλελῆσθαι τῶν πρότερόν μοι τῇ πείρᾳ γνωσθέντων
to-have-forgotten the(-things) before by-me by-the trial learned
δόξαιμι ἄν, εἴγε στρατιώταις Ῥωμαίοις, ἐν συμπλοκαῖς
I-would-seem — if-indeed to-soldiers Roman in engagements
ἀεὶ τεθραμμένοις, καὶ πολιτείας ὡς εἰπεῖν μεγίστων ἐθνῶν
always reared and states so-to to-speak of-greatest nations
καθελοῦσιν, εἶτα νῦν παραταττομένοις πρὸς βαρβάρους
having-destroyed then now drawn-up against barbarians
ἀλήτας, καὶ τούτους Οὔννους καὶ Κοτριγούρους, παραίνεσίν
vagrant and these Huns and Kotrigurs exhortation
τινα πρὸς τὸ μὴ δεδιέναι προθήσειν. ἀλλ' ὁρῶν ἐν
some to the not to-fear to-set-forth but seeing in

ὑμῖν πολὺ τὸ ὑπερφρονοῦν καὶ θρασυνόμενον, καὶ πέρα
you much the disdain and arrogance and beyond
τοῦ καθεστῶτος ἠρμένον, οὐκ ἄλογον εἶναι τὸ δεῖν
the established raised not unreasonable to-be the to-need
ἀναμνῆσαι τῆς ἀρχαίας ὑμῶν εὐκοσμίας ᾠήθην. τὸ γὰρ
to-remind of-the ancient your discipline I-thought the for
ἔκμετρον πανταχοῦ φυλακτέον τοῖς ἔμφροσιν, εἰ
excessive everywhere must-be-guarded-against by-the sensible if
καὶ πρός τι τῶν ἐπαινουμένων φερόμενον τύχοι·
even to some of-the(-things) praised tending it-happen
καὶ τὸ μεγαλαυχεῖν ἐς τοσοῦτον τοῖς προϋπηργμένοις ἐς
and the to-boast to so-much in-the former-exploits to
ὅσον τῶν ὁμοίων διὰ παντὸς τυγχάνειν πεπεῖσθαι,
as-much-as the like through all to-obtain to-be-convinced
τὴν ἐκ τοῦ λογισμοῦ προμήθειαν ἀποβάλλειν φιλεῖ,
the from the reasoning forethought to-cast-away is-wont
καὶ πρὸς ἀλαζονείαν ἐξάγειν. τοῖς δὲ πρὸς τοῦτο
and to arrogance to-lead-out for-the(-ones) and to this
παρανοίας ἐληλακόσιν, ὡς μηδὲν ὁτιοῦν ἐν νῷ τίθεσθαι
of-madness having-come as nothing whatever in mind to-take
τῶν μετρίων, κἂν αὐτὸ τὸ κρεῖττον ἀντιτάττεσθαι
of-the moderate(-things) even-if itself the higher to-oppose
προαχθείη· καίτοι κἀκεῖνο σκοπεῖσθαι χρεών, ὡς εἰ
would-be-led and-yet and-that to-consider needful that if
καὶ πολλῷ τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀνδρείας ἠττώμενοι τύχοιεν,
even by-much than-the your courage inferior they-happen
ἀλλὰ τῷ πλήθει κρατοῦσι. καὶ εἴπερ τὸ ἑκατέρωθεν
but in-the number they-prevail and if-indeed the on-each-side
πλεονάζον ἀντεξετάσοιμεν, πρὸς ἰσότητα χωρήσει τὰ
excess we-should-compare to equality will-go the(-things)
τῆς ἀμετρίας. πῶς οὖν οὐκ αἰσχρὸν ἡμᾶς ἐξ ἀγχωμάλου
of-the disproportion how then not shameful us from evenly-matched

παρασκευῆς ἀγωνιζομένους, οὕτω λίαν ἔχειν τὸ προπετὲς
preparation contending so very to-have the rashness
καὶ ἀκάθεκτον, ὡς μηδὲ καιρὸν ἢ τάξιν ἢ τὰς ἀτάκτους
and unrestraint as not-even occasion or order or the disorderly
τῆς τύχης ῥοπὰς ἐν λόγῳ ποιεῖσθαι; δυνάμει γὰρ χειρῶν
of-the fortune turns in account to-take by-strength for of-hands
οὐκ ἄν τις, οἶμαι, περιέσοιτο πολεμίων, ἢν μὴ προσῇ
not — anyone I-think would-prevail-over enemies if not be-present
τὸ κρίνον ὀρθῶς καὶ λογιζόμενον. ἐπεὶ πῶς ἂν οἷόν
the judging rightly and reasoning since how — able
τε ἦν ἔμοιγε ἐς τόδε πολιᾶς ἥκοντι, καὶ
— would-it-be for-me-at-least to this of-gray-hair having-come and
οἷον ἐξώρῳ τὰ πολέμια γεγενημένῳ, παρατάξεσιν
as-it-were past-age the warlike(-things) having-become with-battles
ὁμιλεῖν καὶ κινδύνοις, εἰ μὴ τοῖς τῆς εὐβουλίας ἀγαθοῖς
to-deal and dangers if not in-the of-the good-counsel goods
ἐνῆν ἁμωσγέπως πεποιθέναι; εἰ τοίνυν καὶ γήρως
it-were-possible somehow to-trust if therefore even of-age
ἀσθένειαν γνώμη στερρὰ καὶ τῶν προσηκόντων ἐφιεμένη
weakness judgment firm and the fitting aiming-at
κρατύνει καὶ διανίστησι πρὸς τὸ συνοῖσον, ἀναπληροῦσα
strengthens and rouses to the advantageous filling-up
τῇ προμηθείᾳ τὸ ἐκ τῆς ἡλικίας ἐνδέον, πῶς οὐ
with-the forethought the from the age lacking how not
μᾶλλον ὑμᾶς ὀνήσει νεότητι συμπαροῦσα καὶ τῇ τοῦ
more you will-help to-youth joined and to-the of-the
σώματος ῥώμῃ; τὰς μὲν γὰρ ἐκ τύχης τινὸς ἢ χειρὸς
body strength the indeed for from fortune some or of-hand
ἀγεννοῦς ἀποτεύξεις ἴσως ἂν λογισμὸς ἀσφαλής, καὶ
ignoble failures perhaps — reasoning secure and
οἷος τοῖς προσπεσοῦσιν ἁρμόσασθαι, μετασκευάσειε πρὸς
such-as to-the events to-adapt could-reshape to

τὸ συμφέρον, καὶ θεραπεύσειε τὸ ἡμαρτημένον. ἔνθα δὲ
the advantageous and could-heal the error where and
γνώμης σφαλείσης, τῷ μὴ τὰ δέοντα διανοηθῆναι, τῶν
judgment having-failed by-the not the needful to-have-planned of-the
ἀβουλήτων τι συνενεχθείη, πόθεν ἂν ληπτέον τὸ σῶζον
unwished any should-happen whence — must-be-taken the saving
καὶ ἀνακαλούμενον, εἴγε πρῶτον ἐκεῖνο τὸ ταῦτα
and recalling if-indeed first that the these(-things)
τίκτειν πεφυκὸς παρατραπείη; καίτοι θαυμάσειεν ἴσως ἄν
to-bear disposed should-be-perverted and-yet would-marvel perhaps —
τις ἐμοῦ τῆς ἐπὶ τῇ παραινέσει καινοτομίας. δέον
anyone at-me for-the in the exhortation novelty it-being-needful
γὰρ προσεξαίρειν καὶ διανιστᾷν τὸ πεποιθὸς ἐν ὑμῖν καὶ
for to-heighten and to-rouse the confident in you and
προθυμούμενον, ἀλλ' ἔγωγε κοιλαίνω ταῦτα τοὐναντίον
eager but I deflate these(-things) on-the-contrary
καὶ παραιροῦμαι, καὶ λογισμοὺς ἐμβάλλων καὶ ὄκνους,
and take-away and reckonings throwing-in and hesitations
καὶ ἀμφιβόλους ποιῶν τὰς ἐλπίδας.
and doubtful making the hopes

18 "Πλὴν ἀλλ' ἔμοιγε μὲν καὶ τοῦτο θυμῆρες εἶναι δοκεῖ,
except but to-me-at-least indeed even this agreeable to-be seems
καὶ πρὸς τὸ εὔελπι φέρον, εἴγε τοιούτοις ἀνδράσιν
and to the hopeful tending if-indeed with-such men
ἥκω συμπολεμήσων, οὓς εἰ πείσαιμι βραχὺ γοῦν
I-have-come going-to-fight-alongside whom if I-should-persuade little at-any-rate
ὑφελεῖν τοῦ δραστηρίου, δεινὸς ἂν ἐν λόγοις, οἶμαι,
to-abate of-the vigor clever — in words I-think
κριθείην. ἴστω δὲ πᾶς τις ὑμῶν, ὡς ἀνδρείας ὁρμαῖς
I-would-be-judged let-know and every one of-you that of-courage to-impulses
οὐκ ἀναθετέον τὰς ἄνευ φρονήσεως ἐγχειρήσεις, ἀλλὰ
not one-must-ascribe the without wisdom attempts but

θρασύτητι καὶ προπετείᾳ καὶ παρατροπῇ τοῦ καθήκοντος
to-rashness and to-recklessness and to-perversion of-the fitting
τρόπου· ὥστε τὸ μὲν πρόθυμον τῆς ψυχῆς μενέτω παρ᾽
way so-that the indeed eager of-the soul let-remain with
ὑμῖν, καὶ κατὰ τὸ μᾶλλον ἐνακμαζέτω· λογισμῷ δὲ
you and by the more let-flourish by-reasoning and
σώφρονι καὶ τῶν προσηκόντων ἐχομένῳ τὸ ὑπερβάλλον
sober and to-the fitting holding the excess
τῆς τόλμης καὶ πρὸς αὐθάδειαν ἀνάγον ὑποτεμνέσθω.
of-the daring and to arrogance leading let-be-cut-back
οὐ γὰρ ὄκνον ἐντίθησι καὶ δειλίαν τὸ λογίζεσθαι καὶ
not for hesitation instills and cowardice the to-reason and
σκοπεῖν ὅπως τοῖς παροῦσι χρηστέον, ἀλλὰ σεμνότητα
to-consider how the present(-things) one-must-use but dignity
καὶ παῤῥησίαν. οὕτω γὰρ τῶν ὠφελίμων διαγνωσθέντων,
and boldness so for the useful(-things) having-been-discerned
ἕπεται πάντως τὸ δικαίως θαῤῥεῖν, ὡς οὐ πρὸς ἀδήλους
follows altogether the justly to-be-confident as not to uncertain
τύχας εἰκῇ προηγμένον, ἀλλὰ τῇ κρίσει τὸ βέβαιον
fortunes at-random led-on but by-the judgment the security
ἔχειν καταληφθὲν καὶ πεπιστευμένον. ἀλλ᾽ ἴσως ἐρεῖ τις
to-have grasped and trusted but perhaps will-say one
ὑμῶν, ὡς οὐχ οἷόν τε φύσιν γενναίαν εὐλόγως ὁρμῶσαν,
of-you that not able — nature noble reasonably rushing
καὶ τοῦ μοχθεῖν διαπαντὸς ἐφιεμένην, εἶτα νῦν ἀθρόον
and the to-toil always desiring then now suddenly
ἐπέχειν καὶ βιάζεσθαι πρὸς τὸ ἠρεμοῦν καὶ ὑφειμένον,
to-check and to-force to the quiet and slackened
καὶ πέρα τῆς ἀνάγκης μέλλον καὶ βουλευόμενον,
and beyond the necessity delaying and deliberating
μάλιστα δυσανασχετοῦσαν ἐφ᾽ οἷς καθ᾽ ἡμῶν οἱ βάρβαροι
most chafing at what against us the barbarians

παροινοῦσι, φέροντες ἀνέδην ἅπαντα, καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτὴν δήπου
outrage carrying-off freely all and to very surely
τὴν βασιλίδα πόλιν τὰς ἐκδρομὰς ποιεῖσθαι τολμῶντες.
the imperial city the sallies to-make daring
ἔχει μὲν οὖν οὕτω ταῦτα, καὶ βεβαιοῦται τῇ πείρᾳ τὸ
is indeed then so these(-things) and is-confirmed by-the trial the
προσηκόντως ὑμᾶς τοῖς πολεμίοις ὀργίζεσθαι. οἷς γὰρ
fittingly you with-the enemies to-be-angry what for
συνεκεχώρηντο πρότερον, οὐ μετρίως ἐχρήσαντο· πλὴν
had-been-allowed-them before not moderately they-used except
ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν ἐφικτόν, οἶμαι, τοῖς ἔμφροσιν, περιελεῖν
but also very attainable I-think for-the sensible to-strip-away
μὲν τοῦ θυμοῦ τὸ μεμηνὸς καὶ ταραχῶδες, καὶ τοῖς
indeed of-the passion the raving and turbulent and the(-things)
προστυχοῦσιν ἐγχειρεῖν ἀνεξετάστως ἱέμενον, κατέχειν
at-hand to-undertake unexamined eager to-keep
δὲ μόνον αὐτοῦ τὸ μεγαλουργόν τε καὶ ἄτρεπτον, καὶ
and only of-it the high-achieving both and unswerving and
πρὸς τὰς ἐναντιώσεις ἀντέχον. τῶν γὰρ τῆς ψυχῆς
against the oppositions holding-out of-the for of-the soul
κινημάτων τὰ μὲν ὅσα πεφύκασι καθαρὸν ἔχειν
motions those indeed as-many-as are-disposed pure to-have
καὶ ἀκραιφνὲς τὸ αἱρετὸν καὶ καθῆκον, τούτων ἐντελῶς
and unmixed the choiceworthy and fitting to-these completely
καὶ δὴ ἀνθεκτέον. οἷς δὲ μέτεστι καὶ τῆς πρὸς
also indeed one-must-cling in-which and there-is-share also of-the to
τἀναντία τροπῆς καὶ ἐκνεύσεως, τούτοις οὐ διὰ πάντων
the-contrary turning and swerving these not through all
χρηστέον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐς ὅσον ἔχουσι τὸ συμφέρον. τὸ μὲν
one-must-use but to as-far-as they-have the advantageous the indeed
οὖν φρονοῦν ἀμιγὲς ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἀνόθευτον ἅπαντες εἶναι
then thinking unmixed good and unadulterated all to-be

φήσοιτε ἄν. τῆς δὲ ὀργῆς τὸ μὲν δραστήριον εὐκλεές, τὸ
would-say — of-the and anger the indeed vigorous glorious the
δὲ θράσος φευκτὸν καὶ ἀσύμφορον. οὐκοῦν τὸ μὲν ὅλον
and rashness to-be-shunned and unprofitable therefore the indeed whole
*** τῆς δὲ τὸ βέλτιστον ἐξαιρούμενοι, καὶ φρονήσει
(lacuna) of-the and the best choosing and with-wisdom
τὸ κατορθοῦν ἀναμιγνύντες, ἴωμεν οὕτω σὺν παῤῥησίᾳ
the succeeding mixing let-us-go so with boldness
κατὰ τῶν δυσμενῶν, ὡς οὐδενὸς ἡμῖν τῶν δεόντων
against the enemies as nothing by-us of-the needful
περιοφθέντος. γινώσκειν γὰρ μόνον χρεών, ὡς ἀγωνιστέον
having-been-overlooked to-know for only needful that one-must-fight
πρὸς ἄνδρας βαρβάρους, ἐπιέναι μὲν λῃστρικώτερον
against men barbarian to-attack indeed more-like-robbers
εἰθισμένους, καὶ λαθραίας ἐφόδους ποιεῖσθαι, πρὸς δὲ
accustomed and secret attacks to-make for and
παρατάξεις ἐμφανεῖς οὐ μάλα γεγυμνασμένους, οὐδὲ ταῖς
battles open not very trained nor in-the
συμπλοκαῖς ἐγκαρτερεῖν παιδευθέντας. ὁρῶντες δὲ νῦν
engagements to-endure taught seeing and now
σταδίαν μαχὴν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν παρεσκευασμένην, ἐρυμάτων
pitched battle against them prepared of-strongholds
τε καὶ περιβόλων ἐκτὸς τὸ ἀντιστατοῦν καὶ ἀμυνόμενον
both and circuit-walls outside the opposing and defending
ἐπὶ στρατοπέδου συντεταγμένον, ἀποβαλοῦσι μὲν κατὰ τὸ
in camp drawn-up they-will-cast-off indeed by the
εἰκὸς τὰ συνειθισμένα· περιαχθήσονται δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἐμμῖξαι
likely the accustomed(-ways) will-be-brought-round and to the to-engage
καὶ προσπελάσαι καὶ συστάδην διαγωνίζεσθαι, διδασκούσης
and to-approach and hand-to-hand to-contend teaching
αὐτοὺς τῆς ἀνάγκης· πλὴν ἀλλὰ σωφρονούντων ἡμῶν
them the necessity except but being-sensible us

καὶ τῇ πατρίῳ τάξει χρωμένων, καὶ μετ᾽ εὐβουλίας ἐπὶ
and the ancestral order using and with good-counsel to
τὰ πρακτέα χωρούντων, εἴσονται διὰ τῆς πείρας,
the(-things) to-be-done going they-will-know through the trial
ὡς τῷ παντὶ κρεῖττον ἀεὶ τὸ προησκημένον καὶ τὸ
that by-the all better always the practiced-beforehand and the
αὐθαίρετον τοῦ αὐτοσχεδίου καὶ ἠναγκασμένου."
self-chosen than-the improvised and compelled

19 Τοσαῦτα μὲν ὁ Βελισάριος εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται
so-much indeed — Belisarius said the and soldiers
μεταμαθόντες τὸ λῷον, εἴχοντο μὲν καὶ ὡς τῆς
having-learned-better the better held indeed even so to-the
ἀνδρίας, πλέον δέ τι ἦν ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῦ γαυρουμένου
courage more and somewhat was in them than-the exulting
τὸ εὐλαβούμενον. τοιούτου τε, οἶμαι, φρονήματος
the caution such and I-think spirit
μετ᾽ εὐκοσμίας ἐνεπίμπλαντο, ὡς ἐλάχιστα μεγάλοις
with discipline they-were-filled-with as small(-things) to-great
εἰκάσαι, ὁποίῳ δὴ πάλαι φασὶ τοὺς ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδαν
to-liken such-as indeed of-old they-say the about Leonidas
Λακεδαιμονίους ἐν Θερμοπύλαις, προσβάλλοντος ἤδη τοῦ
Lacedaemonians at Thermopylae attacking already —
Ξέρξου, ἐγκαλλωπίσασθαι. ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν πανωλεθρίᾳ
Xerxes to-have-prided-themselves but they indeed with-utter-ruin
διεφθάρησαν, μόνῳ τούτῳ εὐδοκιμήσαντες τῷ μὴ
perished alone in-this having-won-repute the not
ἀγεννῶς ἀπολέσθαι, ἀλλὰ πολλοὺς πρότερον τῶν Περσῶν
ignobly to-perish but many first of-the Persians
ἀποκτείναντες· οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Βελισάριον Ῥωμαῖοι παῤῥησίᾳ
having-killed the and about Belisarius Romans boldness
μὲν ἐχρῶντο Λακωνικῇ· πάντας δὲ τοὺς πολεμίους
indeed used Laconian all and the enemies

ἐτρέψαντο ἀνὰ κράτος, καὶ πλείστους ὅσους διεχειρίσαντο,
routed by force and most as dispatched
οὐδὲν αὐτοὶ ἄχαρι πρὸς αὐτῶν ὅ, τι καὶ λόγου
nothing themselves unpleasant from them what ever even of-account
ἄξιον πεπονθότες. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἀθρόον ἐκ τοῦ σφετέρου
worthy having-suffered when for suddenly from the their-own
στρατοπέδου οἱ βάρβαροι ἐς διςχιλίους ἱππότας
camp the barbarians up-to two-thousand horsemen
ἀποκεκριμένοι ἔθεον σὺν βοῇ, ὡς ῥᾷστα τοὺς ἐναντίους
picked ran with shouting as most-easily the opponents
ἀναρπασόμενοι, αὐτίκα ὁ Βελισάριος, ὡς οἱ κατάσκοποι
going-to-carry-off at-once — Belisarius when the scouts
ἦκον ἐπιδεικνύντες αὐτοὺς μονονουχί, καὶ ὅσον οὔπω
came showing them all-but and as-much not-yet
παρέσσεσθαι διεξιόντες, ἀντεξῆγε τοὺς ἀμφ' αὐτόν,
to-arrive relating led-out-against the(-ones) about him
σοφιζόμενος ὡς οἷόν τε τὴν ὀλιγότητα καὶ ἐπικρύπτων.
disguising as able — the fewness and concealing
ἀπολεξάμενος γὰρ διακοσίους ἱππότας πελτοφόρους τε
having-picked for two-hundred horsemen targeteers both
καὶ ἀκοντιστάς, εἰς ἐνέδρας ἐμέριζεν ἑκατέρωθεν ὑπὸ τῇ
and javelin-men into ambushes divided on-each-side under the
νάπῃ, ὅθεν ᾤετο τὴν προσβολὴν ἔσεσθαι τῶν βαρβάρων·
glen whence he-thought the attack to-be of-the barbarians
προειρημένον, ὥστε, ἐπειδὰν αὐτοῖς ἐγκελεύσηται καὶ
it-having-been-told so-that when to-them he-should-call and
σημήνῃ, τοὺς δὲ εὐθὺς ἐπιέναι ἀκοντίζοντας τὴν φάλαγγα
signal them and at-once to-attack hurling-at the phalanx
τῶν πολεμίων, ὅπως δὴ πιεζομένη ὑποστέλλοιτο,
of-the enemies so-that indeed pressed it-might-contract
ἄχρηστόν τε αὐτοῖς ἔοι τὸ πλῆθος, παρατείνεσθαι
useless and for-them might-be the number to-extend

μὴ δυνάμενον, ἀλλ' εἰς ἑαυτὸ περιελιττόμενον. τοὺς δὲ
not able but into itself rolling-in the and
ἀγροίκους ἐκέλευε καὶ τῶν ἀστῶν τοὺς [πολλοὺς τοῖς]
rustics he-bade and of-the citizens the many at-the
πολεμίοις ἐπιβοῶντας τορόν τι καὶ ἐπικροτοῦντας,
enemies shouting piercing something and clattering
ἕπεσθαι αὐτῷ ἔνθα καὶ ἴοι. ἅμα γὰρ τοῖς λοιποῖς
to-follow him wherever even he-might-go with for the rest
ἐς μέσον εἰστήκει, ὡς τὴν ἐσβολὴν ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς
in middle he-stood as the charge from the open
ἐκδεξόμενος. ὡς δὲ ἦκον ἤδη, καὶ ἐς τὰ πρόσω
going-to-receive when and they-came already and to the forward
χωροῦντες εἴσω τῶν λόχων οἱ πλεῖστοι ἐγίγνοντο, αὐτίκα
going within the ambushes the most came at-once
Βελισάριος ἅμα τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἀντιμέτωπος ὑπαντιάσας
Belisarius with the(-ones) about him face-to-face having-met
συνέῤῥαξέ σφισιν ἐῤῥωμενέστατα· οἵ τε ἄγροικοι καὶ τὸ
clashed with-them most-vigorously the both rustics and the
λοιπὸν ἅπαν πλῆθος ἐμβοῶντες, καὶ ἐπικτυποῦντες τοῖς
rest all multitude shouting and clattering with-the
ξύλοις, ἃ δὴ ἐς τοῦτο ἔφερον, παρεθάρσυνον τοὺς
timbers which indeed for this they-carried encouraged the
μαχομένους. δοθέντος δὲ τοῦ συνθήματος, καὶ δὴ οἱ
fighters having-been-given and the signal also indeed the
ἄλλοι ἐκ τῶν κρυπτίων ἀναθορόντες, τοὺς καθ' αὑτοὺς
others from the hiding-places having-leapt-up the(-ones) opposite themselves
ἑκάτεροι κατὰ τὸ ἐγκάρσιον ἔβαλλον· βοή τε ἐγίγνετο
each in the flank pelted shouting both arose
καὶ ταραχὴ μείζων ἢ κατὰ τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ πολέμου.
and confusion greater than for the size of-the war

οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι πάντοθεν ἀκοντιζόμενοι, τοῦτο δὴ
the and barbarians from-all-sides being-pelted this indeed
ὅπερ Βελισάριος διενοήθη, εἰς ἑαυτοὺς ἀνεχώρουν, καὶ
which-very Belisarius intended into themselves withdrew and
εἰς στενότητα συνεσπειραμένοι, ἀμύνασθαι οὐκ ἠδύναντο·
into narrowness massed to-defend-themselves not they-could
οὔτε γὰρ τοξεύειν αὐτοῖς εὐπετὲς ὑπῆρχε τῷ μηδὲ
neither for to-shoot for-them easy was by-the not-even
χώραν εἶναι τοῖς βέλεσιν, ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὔτε ἐκδρομὰς τοῖς
room to-be for-the missiles but for nor sallies with-the
ἵπποις καὶ ὑπερκερώσεις ποιεῖσθαι· κύκλῳ τε ἐδόκουν
horses and outflankings to-make in-a-circle and they-seemed
ἔχεσθαι ὡς δὴ μεγίστῳ στρατεύματι ἀπειλημμένοι. οἵ
to-be-held as indeed by-greatest army caught the
τε γὰρ ὄπισθεν σὺν ἀλαλαγμῷ ἐπιφερόμενοι καὶ πατάγῳ,
both for behind with war-cry charging and clatter
ἔκπληξιν παρεῖχον· ὅ τε κονιορτὸς εἰς ὕψος αἰρόμενος οὐ
dismay caused the and dust to height rising not
ξυνεχώρει διαγιγνώσκεσθαι τοὺς συμπλεκομένους, ὁπόσοι
allowed to-be-discerned the(-ones) engaging how-many
ἐτύγχανον ὄντες. πρῶτος δὲ Βελισάριος πολλοὺς τῶν
happened being first and Belisarius many of-the
ἀντιπαραταττομένων διαφθείρας, καὶ τὸ οἰκεῖον μέρος
opposing having-killed and the own part
ἀπωσάμενος, φεύγειν ἠνάγκασεν. ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
having-thrust-back to-flee compelled then and also the others
ἁπάντων ἐγκειμένων, στρέψαντες τὰ νῶτα οἱ βάρβαροι
all pressing having-turned the backs the barbarians
ᾤχοντο ξὺν ἀκοσμίᾳ, σποράδην σκεδαννύμενοι καὶ ἥκιστα
went-off with disorder here-and-there scattering and least
ἀλλήλους ὀπισθοφυλακοῦντες, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἂν αὐτῶν ἕκαστος
one-another guarding-the-rear but as — of-them each

ᾤετο ὠκύτατα ἀποδράσειν. ἐπισπόμενοι δὲ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι
thought most-swiftly to-escape having-followed and the Romans
ἐν τάξει, τοὺς ἐν χερσὶν εὐκολώτατα διεχρῶντο.
in order the(-ones) in hands most-easily dispatched
φόνος τε ἐγίγνετο τῶν βαρβάρων πολὺς ἀμεταστρεπτὶ
slaughter and happened of-the barbarians much without-turning
ἀπελαυνόντων· τά τε γὰρ ἡνία τοῖς ἵπποις ἅπαντα
riding-off the both for reins to-the horses all
μεθίετο· καὶ πρός γε αἱ μάστιγες κατεπείγουσαι
were-slackened and besides at-least the whips urging-on
προανέστελλον τοῦ τάχους τὸ ἐνδόσιμον· ἐπελελοίπει
drove-ahead of-the speed the signal had-failed
δὲ αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ δέους καὶ αὐτὸ δὴ ἐφ' ὅτῳ μέγα
and them from the fear even very indeed on which greatly
φρονοῦσι τὸ ἐπιτήδευμα· φεύγοντες γὰρ οἵδε οἱ βάρβαροι
pride-themselves the practice fleeing for these the barbarians
μᾶλλον ἀμύνονται τοὺς ἐς τὴν δίωξιν ἐγκειμένους,
rather repel the(-ones) in the pursuit pressing
μεταστροφάδην ἐπιτοξεύοντες. τότε γὰρ καὶ βιαιότερον
turning-round shooting-at then for also more-violently
κατὰ σκοποῦ φερόμενα τὰ βέλη ἐμπήγνυται, ἡνίκα τὰ μὲν
at mark carried the missiles are-fixed when they indeed
πολλῇ τῇ ῥύμῃ φέρεται ἰθὺ τῶν διωκόντων, οἱ δέ,
with-much the rush are-carried straight-at the pursuers they and
ἀντίξοι καταθέοντες, ἀντεμπίπτουσι καὶ ἀντεπιφέρονται,
opposite running-down fall-against and charge-against
σφοδροτέραν τε τὴν πληγὴν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐκτελοῦσι
more-violent and the blow for-them selves make
τῷ ὑπαντιάζειν καὶ ὡς πλησιαίτατα ὑποδέχεσθαι.
by-the to-meet and as nearest to-receive

Belisarius is recalled through envy, and the Huns slip back out of the Long Walls. Those at the Chersonese fail to scale its wall; they build rafts of reeds and put out to sea, and the Roman boats under Germanus cut them apart and drown them. Germanus sallies and is wounded. The Huns threaten their captives, take the emperor's gold, and withdraw. Justinian writes to Sandilch of the Utigurs, and the two Hunnic peoples destroy each other.

Ἀλλὰ τότε γε ἅπαντα τοῖς Οὔννοις ἀμήχανα εἶναι 20
but then at-least all to-the Huns helpless to-be
ἐδόκει, καὶ οὐδὲ ἐς πεῖραν ἐλθεῖν τέχνης τινὸς ἠβούλοντο
seemed and not-even to trial to-come of-art any they-wished
ἀμυντηρίας. ἐτεθνήκεσαν δὲ αὐτῶν μὲν ἀμφὶ τοὺς
defensive had-died and of-them indeed about the
τετρακοσίους, Ῥωμαίων δὲ ὅστις οὐδείς· μόνον δὲ
four-hundred of-Romans and whoever no-one only and
τραυματίαι ὀλίγοι ἐγεγένηντο. μόλις δὴ οὖν Ζαβεργάν
wounded few had-been scarcely indeed then Zabergan
τε ὁ ἡγεμὼν καὶ οἱ ἐκφυγόντες ἄσμενοι ἐς
both the leader and the(-ones) having-escaped glad to
τὸ στρατόπεδον ἵκοντο· οἱ γὰρ δὴ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
the camp came the for indeed of-the Romans
ἵπποι πρὸς τὴν δίωξιν ἀπειρηκότες, αἰτιώτατοι αὐτοῖς
horses to the pursuit tired most-responsible for-them
τοῦ περιεῖναι γεγένηνται, ἐπεὶ ἂν αὐτοβοεὶ ἅπαντας
of-the to-survive became since — at-the-first-shout all
κατειργάσαντο. νῦν δὲ οἱ μὲν τοῖς χαρακώμασι σὺν
they-would-have-destroyed now and they indeed into-the stockades with
πλείστῳ θορύβῳ ἐμβαλόντες, συνεκύκησαν ἅπαν τὸ λοιπὸν
greatest uproar having-burst confounded all the remaining
στράτευμα, ὑποτοπήσαντας αὐτίκα μάλα διαφθερεῖσθαι.
army having-supposed at-once very to-perish

οἰμωγή τε ἠκούετο μακρὰ βαρβαρική· τοῖς γὰρ ξιφιδίοις
wailing and was-heard long barbarian with-the for daggers
τὰς παρειὰς καταξαίνοντες, ὠλοφύροντο κατὰ τὸν
the cheeks gashing they-lamented according-to the
πάτριον νόμον. Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ σὺν Βελισαρίῳ ἀπεχώρουν ἐς
ancestral custom Romans and with Belisarius withdrew to
τὰ ὀπίσω, κρείττονα μὲν ἐλπίδος ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων
the rear better(-things) indeed than-hope as from the present(-means)
διαπραξάμενοι, ἄξια δὲ ὅμως τῆς τοῦ στρατηγοῦ
having-accomplished worthy and nevertheless of-the of-the general
προμηθείας. τούτου δὲ τοῦ πάθους τοῖς βαρβάροις
forethought this and the misfortune to-the barbarians
ξυνενεχθέντος, αὐτίκα οἵγε ἄραντες ἐκ Μελαντιάδος,
having-befallen at-once they having-set-out from Melantias
ᾤχοντο ἐς τὰ ὀπίσω πεφοβημένοι. Βελισάριος δὲ
went to the rear frightened Belisarius and
καίτοι κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς οἷός τε ὢν αὐτοὺς πορευομένους
although by the likely able — being them marching
μᾶλλόν τι διαχειρίσασθαι καὶ πημῆναι, ἐπισπόμενος
more somewhat to-dispatch and to-harm having-followed
ἀνθρώποις ἤδη κατεπτηχόσι, καὶ οἷον φυγὴν τὴν
men already cowering and as-it-were flight the
ἀναχώρησιν ποιουμένοις· ὁ δὲ εὐθὺς ὅμως ἀνὰ τὴν
retreat making he and at-once nevertheless to the
πόλιν ἐπανῄει οὐ μάλα ἑκών, ἀλλ' ἐκ βασιλέως αὐτῷ
city returned not very willing but by (the)-emperor to-him
προστεταγμένον. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἅπας ὁ δῆμος, τοῦ ἔργου
it-having-been-ordered since for all the people the deed
σφίσιν ἀπηγγελμένου, ᾖδον τε αὐτὸν καὶ ἀνύμνουν κατὰ
to-them having-been-reported sang-of both him and extolled in
ξυλλόγους, ὡς ὑπ' ἐκείνου περιφανέστατα σεσωσμένοι,
gatherings as by him most-conspicuously saved

τοῦτο δὴ ἔδακε πολλοὺς τῶν ἐν τέλει καὶ ἠνίασε
this indeed stung many of-the(-ones) in authority and grieved
φθόνῳ ληφθέντας καὶ βασκανίᾳ, πάθεσιν οὕτω δεινοῖς καὶ
by-envy seized and malice passions so terrible and
ἀεὶ τὰ κάλλιστα λυμαινομένοις. τοιγάρτοι διέβαλλον τὸν
always the finest(-things) ruining therefore they-slandered the
ἄνδρα ὡς μεγαλαυχοῦντα καὶ διαθρυπτόμενον ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ
man as boasting and preening at the of-the
ὁμίλου εὐνοίᾳ καὶ ἐς ἄλλας ὁρῶντα ἐλπίδας. ὧν δὴ
throng goodwill and to other looking hopes for-which indeed
ἕνεκα τάχιστά τε ἀφῖκται, ὡς μὴ τελεώτατον ἄροιτο
sake most-quickly and has-come so-that not most-complete he-might-win
κλέος. καὶ οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἤδη πεπονημένοις τιμῆς
glory and not-even for the(-things) already accomplished honor
ἀπώνατο τῆς προσηκούσης· ἀλλὰ διέῤῥει αὐτῷ τὰ
enjoyed the fitting but slipped-away for-him the(-things)
τῆς νίκης, τόγε ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνοις, φροῦδα καὶ ἄμισθα καὶ
of-the victory the(-part)-at-least as-to them vanished and unrewarded and
παντάπασι σεσιγημένα. ὡς μὲν οὖν τῶν ἀρίστων ψυχῶν
altogether passed-over-in-silence how indeed then of-the best souls
ἀμβλύνεται τὸ δραστήριον, ἡνίκα μὴ ἐπαινοῖντο, μηδὲ τοῦ
is-dulled the vigor when not they-are-praised nor the
πρέποντος ἀπολαύοιεν, καὶ ὅπως ἐνθένδε τὰ κοινὰ
fitting enjoy and how thence the public(-affairs)
καταδεέστερα γίγνεται τῷ μὴ ὀρθῶς ἀσκεῖσθαι τὰ
inferior become by-the not rightly to-be-practiced the(-things)
ἀτιμαζόμενα, εἴτε πολέμων εἶεν ἀγῶνες εἴτε λόγων
dishonored whether of-wars be contests or of-letters
παιδεῖαι εἴτε ἄλλο τι τῶν οὕτω καιριωτάτων, εἴρηται
studies or other any of-the so most-vital(-things) has-been-said
μὲν ἤδη τοῖς πάλαι σοφοῖς καὶ ἀποδέδεικται, ῥᾴδιον δέ,
indeed already by-the of-old wise and has-been-shown easy and

οἶμαι, καὶ παντὶ τῷ προστυχόντι διαγιγνώσκειν ἐκ τῶν
I-think also for-every the chance(-person) to-discern from the
ὁσημέραι ξυμφερομένων. οἱ δὲ Οὖννοι τὰ μὲν πρῶτα
daily happenings the and Huns the indeed first
δίωξίν τινα ὑποτοπήσαντες, καὶ ξὺν θορύβῳ πολλῷ τῶν
pursuit some having-suspected and with uproar much from-the
μακρῶν καλουμένων τειχῶν ὑπεκβάντες, ἐπειδὴ ἔγνωσαν,
long called walls having-slipped-out when they-learned
ὡς Βελισάριος μετάπεμπτος ἐγεγόνει, καὶ οὐδὲ ἕτερός
that Belisarius recalled had-been and not-even other
τις αὐτοῖς ἐπεφοίτα, πάλιν σχολαίτερον ἐπορεύοντο.
any against-them came again more-leisurely marched
21 Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἄτερος τῶν βαρβάρων ἀποδασμός, οἳ δὴ
in this and the-other of-the barbarians detachment who indeed
ἐτύγχανον ἐφεδρεύοντες τῇ Χερρονήσῳ, πολλάκις μὲν τῷ
happened besieging the Chersonese often indeed the
περιβόλῳ προσέβαλλον, κλίμακάς τε προσάγοντες καὶ
circuit-wall attacked ladders both bringing-up and
τὰς μηχανὰς τὰς ἑλεπόλεις· πολλάκις δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν ἔνδον
the engines the city-taking often and by the within
ὄντων Ῥωμαίων ἀπεκρούοντο σθένει παντὶ ἀμυνομένων.
being Romans were-beaten-off with-strength all defending
ἡγεῖτο δὲ τούτων Γερμανὸς ὁ Δωροθέου, νέος μέν γε
led and these Germanus the of-Dorotheus young indeed at-least
ὢν κομιδῇ, καὶ πρῶτος ἤδη ὑπηνήτης, φρονήματι δὲ
being quite and first already bearded in-spirit and
στρατηγικῷ διαπρέπων καὶ πολλῷ πλέον τῆς ἡλικίας
generalship excelling and much more than-the age
τὸ μεγαλουργὸν κεκτημένος. πατρὶς δὲ ἦν αὐτῷ πόλις
the high-achieving possessing fatherland and was to-him city
Ἰλλυρική, Βεδερίανα μὲν ἐκ παλαιοῦ ὀνομαζομένη,
Illyrian Bederiana indeed from of-old named

ὕστερον δὲ Πρώτη Ἰουστινιανὴ μετακληθεῖσα· Ἰουστινιανὸς
later and Prima Justiniana renamed Justinian
γὰρ ὁ βασιλεύς, ἅτε δὴ κατ᾽ αὐτὴν εἰς φῶς προηγμένος,
for the emperor as indeed in it into light brought
ἐκόσμησέ τε εἰκότως τὴν πατρίδα ἔργοις ποικίλοις, καὶ
adorned both naturally the fatherland with-works varied and
ἐξ ἀφανοῦς εὐδαίμονα ἐξειργάσατο, καὶ τῆς οἰκείας αὐτῇ
from obscure prosperous made and the own to-it
μεταδέδωκεν προσηγορίας. ἐκ τούτου δὲ τὸ γένος ἕλκων
gave-a-share name from this and the family drawing
ὁ Γερμανός, σφόδρα οἱ ἐπεφρόντιστο. τοιγάρτοι ὀκταετῆ
— Germanus greatly by-him was-cared-for therefore eight-year
χρόνον ἐκ γενετῆς διανύων, ἤχθη πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἐς πόλιν
time from birth completing was-brought by him to city
τὴν βασιλίδα, καὶ τημελείας ἀπώνατο πάσης. τοῖς δὲ γὰρ
the imperial and of-care enjoyed all the and for
τῶν γραμματιστῶν ὡμίλει διδασκαλείοις, καὶ πρός γε
of-the schoolmasters he-frequented schools and besides at-least
ἀνὰ τὰ φροντιστήρια φοιτῶν, τὴν τῶν Λατίνων μετέσχε
in the lecture-halls going the of-the Latins shared
παιδείας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐς ἥβης μέτρον ἀφίκετο, ἔστειλέ γε
learning when and to of-youth measure he-came sent at-least
αὐτὸν αὐτίκα ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, ἄρχοντα τοῦ τῇδε στρατοῦ
him at-once in (the)-Chersonese commander of-the there army
καταστησάμενος, ὡς ἂν αὐτῷ εὐθὺς τὸ τῆς νεότητος
having-appointed so-that — for-him at-once the of-the youth
ὀξὺ καὶ ταχύῤῥοπον καὶ πρὸς τὰς δόξας ἠρμένον ἐν
keen and quick-swaying and to the glories raised in
τοῖς προσήκουσι καὶ ἀναγκαίοις ἀποπιμπλάνοιτο, ἀλλὰ
the fitting and necessary(-things) might-be-satisfied but
μὴ προθέοι καὶ ἀνασκιρτῴη πρὸς κινήσεις ἀλόγους
not run-ahead and frisk to movements unreasoning

καὶ δημώδεις ὁρμάς, καὶ ἵππων ἀμίλλας τοῖς χρώμασι
and vulgar impulses and of-horses races by-the colors
μεμερισμένας, ἐν οἷς ὡς ταπολλὰ τὸ νέον, εἰ μὴ ἐς
divided in which as the-most(-part) the young if not into
ἕτερόν τι τῶν χρησίμων ἐνασχοληθείη, ῥᾳδίως ῥέπει καὶ
other any of-the useful(-things) it-be-occupied easily inclines and
ἐκταράττεται. τότε δὴ οὖν τῶν Οὔννων τῇ Χερρόνήσῳ
is-disordered then indeed then the Huns the Chersonese
προσκαθημένων καὶ ἐνοχλούντων, οὐκ ἀνίει ὁ νεανίας τάς
besieging and troubling not ceased the youth the
τε προσβολὰς ἀνακόπτων καὶ πᾶσαν βουλὴν ἀμυντηρίαν
both attacks checking and every plan defensive
διανοούμενος. αὐτός τε γὰρ οἴκοθεν τῷ ἐπιβόλῳ τῆς
devising he both for of-himself by-the aptness of-the
φύσεως εὐστοχώτατα διεγίγνωσκε τὸ συνοῖσον, καὶ τοῖς
nature most-shrewdly discerned the advantageous and the
πρεσβυτέροις τῶν ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν καὶ πολλοῖς ἤδη
older of-the(-ones) about him and by-many already
πρότερον πόνοις τοὺς τῶν πολέμων ἀγῶνας ἐκμεμελετηκόσι
before toils the of-the wars contests having-mastered
μάλα σὺν εὐκολίᾳ ἐπείθετο τὰ πρακτέα ὑφηγουμένοις.
very with readiness obeyed the(-things) to-be-done advising
ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδέν τι πλέον εἶχον ἀνύειν οἱ βάρβαροι, οὔτε
when and nothing at-all more could achieve the barbarians neither
ὡς ἐν πολιορκίᾳ ἐφεδρεύοντες τῷ ἐρύματι, οὔτε πρὸς
as in siege besieging the wall nor to
τειχομαχίαν ἐγκείμενοι, ἔγνωσαν τρόπου ἑτέρου αὐθάδους
wall-fighting pressing they-resolved way other bold
τε καὶ γενναίου καὶ λίαν πρὸς τὸ φιλοκίνδυνον ἄγοντος
both and noble and very to the danger-loving leading
ἀποπειραθῆναι, οὕτω τε ἢ θᾶττον ἑλεῖν τὸ χωρίον, ἢ
to-try so and either sooner to-take the place or

μεθεῖναι τολοιπὸν καὶ ἀποπαύσασθαι καὶ ἐς τὰ σφέτερα
to-let-go the-rest and to-stop and to the their-own
ἤθη ἀπονοστῆσαι. καὶ τοίνυν καλάμους ὡς πλείστους
haunts to-return and therefore reeds as most
ἀθροίσαντες εὐμήκεις τε ἄγαν καὶ ἐς ὅ, τι στερρόὺς
having-gathered long both very and to what ever stiff
καὶ παχίστους, καὶ τούτους ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἐναρμοσάμενοι καὶ
and thickest and these on them having-fitted and
ξυνδήσαντες καλωδίοις τε καὶ τολύπαις, κώμυθας πολλὰς
having-bound with-cords both and with-balls bundles many
ἀπειργάσαντο. τότε δὲ ξύλα ἰθυτενῆ καθάπου ζυγὰ
made then and timbers straight like crossbeams
καὶ ἐγκαινίδας ὕπερθεν κατὰ τὸ ἐγκάρσιον ἐνθέντες, οὐ
and bracings above on the transverse having-put not
διαπαντός, ἀλλὰ μόνον ἀμφὶ τὰ ἄκρα καὶ τὸ μεσαίτατον,
throughout but only about the ends and the very-middle
καὶ μείζοσι δεσμοῖς περισφίγξαντες, ξυνῆπτον ἀλλήλαις
and with-greater bonds having-bound-round they-joined to-one-another
αὐτὰς καὶ ξυνεμίγνυον, λίαν ἐν χρῷ πεπιεσμένας, ὡς
them and mingled very at close-quarters pressed so-that
τρεῖς τυχὸν ἢ καὶ πλείους ἐς μίαν ἀποτελεῖσθαι σχεδίαν,
three perhaps or even more into one to-be-made raft
εὖρος ἔχουσαν ἀρκοῦν πρὸς ἀνδρῶν τεττάρων ὑποδοχὴν
breadth having sufficient for of-men four reception
καὶ ἐπίβασιν, καὶ τῷ βάθει ἐς τοσοῦτον διϊκνουμένην, ἐς
and boarding and in-the depth to so-much reaching to
ὅσον φέρειν βεβαίως τὰ ἄχθη, καὶ τῇ λεπτότητι μὴ
as-much-as to-bear securely the loads and by-the thinness not
καταδύεσθαι. τοιαύτας δὴ οὖν οὐ μεῖον ἢ πεντήκοντα
to-sink such indeed then not less than fifty
καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐτεκτήναντο σχεδίας. ὡς ἂν δὲ αὐτοῖς
and hundred they-built rafts so-that — and for-them

πλωϊμώτεραι εἶεν, οἱ δὲ τὰ ἐμπρόσθια τούτων ἠρέμα
more-seaworthy they-might-be they and the fronts of-these slightly
πρὸς τὸ μετέωρον ἐς πρῴρας τύπον περιαγαγόντες καὶ
to the upward into of-prow shape having-bent and
ὑποκάμψαντες καὶ ὥσπερ ἀκροστόλια καὶ προέμβολα
having-curved and as-if figureheads and beaks
ἐκμιμησάμενοι, κωπητῆρας ἐφ' ἑκατέρᾳ πλευρᾷ καὶ οἷον
having-imitated oarlocks on each side and as-it-were
παρεξειρεσίας αὐτομάτους ἐμηχανήσαντο.
outriggers improvised contrived

22 Καὶ τοίνυν οὕτως ἕκαστα ὡς οἷόν τε ἦν αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ
and therefore so each-thing as able — it-was for-them in the
ἀσφαλεῖ καταστησάμενοι, ἐνῆκαν ἁπάσας τῇ θαλάττῃ
safety having-set launched all into-the sea
λαθραίως ἀμφὶ τὴν ἑσπερίαν τοῦ κόλπου ἀκτήν, τοῦ πρὸς
secretly about the western of-the gulf shore of-the by
τῇ Ἄϊνῳ τῇ πόλει περιαγνυμένου· ἐμβάντες δὴ οὖν
— Aenus the city bending having-embarked indeed then
ἐν αὐταῖς ἄνδρες ἐς ἑξακοσίους, καὶ πτύα ὡς πλεῖστα
in them men up-to six-hundred and shovels as most
ταῖς ἐπικαλαμίσιν ἐντροπωσάμενοι, καὶ ἀμαθέστερόν
to-the reed-rafts having-fastened and rather-clumsily
πως ταύτῃ ἐρέττοντες, ἀνήγοντο ὡς ἀπωτάτω τῆς
somehow with-these rowing put-out as farthest from-the
χέρσου, ἐξωπλισμένοι τε εὖ μάλα καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἐνεργὸν
land armed both well very and for the action
ἑστηκότες. οὕτω γὰρ ᾤοντο πελάγιοι ἠρέμα γιγνόμενοι,
standing so for they-thought at-sea gradually becoming
ῥᾳδίως ὑπερβαλέσθαι καὶ περιπλεῦσαι τὸν ἀγκῶνα
easily to-get-past and to-sail-round the angle
τοῦ τείχους τὸν μέχρι τοῦ βάθους ἐκτεταμένον, καὶ
of-the wall the as-far-as the deep extended and

τολοιπὸν ἀδεῶς ἐπιβήσεσθαι τῶν ἐνδοτέρω χωρίων,
the-rest fearlessly to-land-on the further-inside places
ὡς δὴ οὐδαμῶς ἐρύμασι περιεχομένων ἢ μόνῳ
as indeed in-no-way by-walls enclosed than alone
τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ. ταῦτα δὴ ὁ Γερμανὸς ἐκ τῶν
by-the Hellespont these(-things) indeed — Germanus from the
κατασκόπων πυθόμενος, καὶ γινώσκων, ὡς οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν
scouts having-learned and knowing that not to long
ὁ τῶν καλάμων στόλος ἐπιφοιτήσει, ἐπεκερτόμησε μὲν
the of-the reeds fleet will-come-on mocked indeed
τοὺς πολεμίους τῆς ἀβουλίας, μάλα δὲ ἥσθη ἐπ᾽ αὐτῇ,
the enemies for-the folly very and rejoiced at it
ὡς δὴ πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἐσομένη. αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐπακτρίδας
as indeed for him going-to-be at-once for light-boats
εἴκοσι πολυήρεις τε καὶ ἀμφιπρύμνους ἀνδρῶν ἐμπλήσας
twenty many-oared both and double-sterned with-men having-filled
σιδήρῳ τεθωρακισμένων, ἀσπίδας τε φερόντων καὶ
in-iron corseleted shields both carrying and
τόξα καὶ πρός γε δορυδρέπανα, τούς τε ἐρέττοντας
bows and besides at-least scythe-spears the both rowers
ἐμβαλών, καὶ τοὺς τοῖς πηδαλίοις ἐφεστηκότας ὑπὸ τὴν
having-put-in and the(-ones) at-the rudders standing under the
ἔνδον παρατεινομένην τῆς θαλάττης γλωχῖνα καθάπερ
inner stretching of-the sea point as-if
εἰς ἐνέδραν καθορμίσας, ἐνέκρυψεν, ὡς ἂν μὴ πόῤῥωθεν
into ambush having-moored hid so-that — not from-afar
προοφθεῖεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι ἤδη ὑπερβάντες τὸ
they-might-be-seen-first when and the barbarians already having-passed the
προπετὲς τοῦ τείχους καὶ ἀπολῆγον καὶ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ
projecting of-the wall and ending and from-the shore
προεξέχον, ἐνέκλινον πρὸς τὰ εἴσω, καὶ ἐπεφέροντο
jutting turned toward the inside and pressed-on

φρονήματι σὺν πολλῷ καὶ παῤῥησίᾳ, τότε δὴ καὶ τῶν
spirit with much and boldness then indeed also of-the
Ῥωμαίων ὁλκάδες ἀντανήγοντο καὶ ἀντεπῄεσαν· καί πως
Romans vessels put-out-against and attacked and somehow
αὐταῖς τοῦ ῥοῦ συλλαμβανομένου ἀντίπρωροι κατιοῦσαι,
them the current assisting prow-on coming-down
βιαιότερον προσπίπτουσι ταῖς ἐκ τῶν καλάμων σχεδίαις.
more-violently fall-upon the of the reeds rafts
καὶ δῆτα αἱ μὲν τῇ προσκρούσει περιετρέποντο ἐς
and indeed they indeed by-the collision were-overturned to
τοὔμπαλιν ὑπὸ τοῦ σάλου, καὶ ἐκαλινδοῦντο ὡς μηκέτι
the-reverse by the surge and rolled so-that no-longer
ἀσφαλῆ τὴν βάσιν παρέχεσθαι τοῖς ἐφεστηκόσιν, ἀλλὰ
secure the footing to-provide to-the(-ones) standing but
τοὺς μὲν ἐν τοῖς κύμασιν ἀποβληθέντας ἀπόλλυσθαι,
the(-ones) indeed in the waves cast-off to-perish
τοὺς δὲ συνιζάνειν ἐν αὐταῖς πρὸς ἀνάγκης καὶ διαπορεῖν
others and to-crouch in them by necessity and to-be-at-a-loss
ὅ, τι καὶ δράσαιεν. οἵ γε μὴν ἔτι ἑστηκότες
what ever even they-might-do those at-least truly still standing
διεταράττοντο ὑπὸ τοῦ κλυδωνίου, μετρίου μὲν ὄντος
were-confounded by the swell moderate indeed being
καὶ ἐλαχίστου ὡς ἐς νηῶν κίνησιν καὶ ἀκάτων, τοῖς δὲ
and least as for of-ships motion and of-boats for-the and
καλάμοις διὰ τὴν κουφότητα καὶ μάλα χαλεπωτάτου.
reeds because-of the lightness also very most-severe
τοιγάρτοι μετέωροί τε θαμὰ ἐγίνοντο ὑπὸ κυρτῷ αἰρόμενοι
therefore aloft both often they-were by curving being-lifted
τῷ ῥοθίῳ, καὶ συγκαθείλκοντο αὖθις κοιλαινομένῳ. καὶ
the surge and were-dragged-down again hollowing and
τοίνυν οἱ ἄνδρες διαμάχεσθαι μὲν οὐδὲ ἐπειρῶντο, ἦν δὲ
therefore the men to-fight indeed not-even tried was and

αὐτοῖς οὐδέν τι ἕτερον εὐκτόν τε καὶ ἐσπουδασμένον,
for-them nothing at-all other desirable both and striven-for
ἢ ὅπως ἂν ἑστάναι γοῦν μόνον δύναιντο καὶ
than how — to-stand at-any-rate only they-might-be-able and
βεβηκέναι. οὕτω δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν θορύβῳ τε
to-keep-footing so and the barbarians in confusion both
καὶ ἀφασίᾳ καθεστηκότων, οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι διέκπλους, ὅποι
and speechlessness being the Romans breakthroughs where
παρείκοι, ποιούμενοι, ὠθισμοῖς τε ἐχρῶντο καθάπερ ἐν
it-allowed making shovings both used as-if in
πεζομαχίᾳ, καὶ ταύτῃ πολλοὺς τῶν ἐναντίων κατέβαλλον,
land-battle and in-this-way many of-the opponents threw-down
ἅτε δὴ αὐτοὶ βεβαιότατα ἐν ταῖς ὁλκάσιν ἐρηρεισμένοι·
as indeed themselves most-firmly in the vessels planted
ἐνίους δὲ τοῖς ξίφεσιν ἐκ χειρὸς πλήττοντες ἔκτεινον.
some and with-the swords from hand striking they-killed
ἐπεὶ δέ γε αὐτῶν πολλαχοῦ καὶ ἀφειστήκεσαν, καὶ
when and at-least of-them in-many-places both they-stood-apart and
οὔπω ἐπέλαζον, ἐνταῦθα τοῖς δορατίοις ἐφικνούμενοι καὶ
not-yet approached there with-the spears reaching and
τὰς δρεπανώδεις τούτων αἰχμὰς ταῖς μηρίνθοις ἐκείναις,
the sickle-like of-these points into-the cords those
αἷς δὴ οἱ κάλαμοι ἐτύγχανον συμπεπλεγμένοι,
with-which indeed the reeds happened bound-together
ἐμβάλλοντες, ἐξέτεμνον στοιχηδὸν ἁπάσας, καὶ διέλυον τὴν
thrusting cut-through in-order all and undid the
συνέχειαν. τότε δὴ οὖν οἱ μὲν δόνακες ἀποτμηγέντες
coherence then indeed then the indeed reeds cut-off
ἀλλήλων, καὶ σποράδην ἐπινηχόμενοι, ἄλλος ἄλλοθι
from-one-another and scattered floating one elsewhere
ἀπεπτύετο. οἱ δὲ Οὖννοι, τῆς βάσεως αὐτοὺς ἐπιλειπούσης,
were-spat-out the and Huns the footing them failing

ἀθρόον κατεδύοντο ἐν τῷ βάθει καὶ ἔθνησκον ἀχρήστου
suddenly sank in the deep and died with-useless
ποτοῦ ἐμπιπλάμενοι. οὕτω τε ἅπαντες διεφθάρησαν, καὶ
drink being-filled so and all perished and
οὐδεὶς ὅστις αὐτῶν ἀνὰ τὴν ἤπειρον ἐπανῆκεν.
no-one who of-them to the mainland returned

23 Αὐτίκα δὲ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὰ ὅπλα τῶν δυσμενῶν ἀνελόμενοι,
at-once and the Romans the arms of-the enemies having-picked-up
ὁπόσα γε ἄνω ἔτι ἐφέρετο καὶ ἐπέπλει, καὶ ἐς
as-many-as at-least above still were-carried and floated and to
τὰ πρότερα χωρία κατάραντες, μεγίστης ἡδονῆς καὶ
the former places having-put-in with-greatest pleasure and
θυμηδίας ἅπαντα ἔπλησαν τὸν στρατόν, γεγηθότας ἐπὶ
delight all filled the army rejoicing at
τοῖς ξυνενεχθεῖσι. καὶ οὖν ἀθροισθέντες ἅπαντες ἐς ταὐτό,
the events and then having-gathered all into the-same
ἀποχρήσασθαι ᾤοντο χρῆναι κἀν τοῖς ἐφεξῆς τῷ καιρῷ
to-exploit they-thought it-needful also-in the following the moment
καὶ τῇ τάξει τοῦ προτερήματος. τοιγάρτοι ὀλίγαις ὕστερον
and the order of-the advantage therefore few later
ἡμέραις εὖ μάλα καθοπλισθέντες, ἐκδρομὴν ἀθρόον ἐκ
days well very fully-armed sally suddenly from
τοῦ περιβόλου πεποίηνται, καὶ προσβάλλουσι τῷ λοιπῷ
the circuit-wall they-made and attack the remaining
πλήθει τῶν ἐφεδρευόντων βαρβάρων ἀνιωμένων ἔτι ἐπὶ τῇ
multitude of-the besieging barbarians grieving still at the
ξυμφορᾷ καὶ κατεπτηχότων. τότε δὴ οὖν ὁ Γερμανός,
misfortune and cowering then indeed then — Germanus
ἅτε δὴ νεώτατος ὢν καὶ οὔπω ἐντελῶς τὰς τῆς φύσεως
as indeed very-young being and not-yet completely the of-the nature
ἐπέχειν ὁρμὰς καὶ ἐγκατείργειν δυνάμενος, ἀλλὰ πλέον τοῦ
to-check impulses and to-restrain able but more than-the

προμηθοῦς καὶ βεβηκότος τῷ φιλοδοξοῦντι τοῦ τρόπου καὶ
provident and steady to-the glory-loving of-the temper and
προθυμουμένῳ πέρα τοῦ μετρίου ἐγκείμενος, ἀφειδῶς ἐπῄει
eager beyond the measure devoted unsparingly attacked
τοῖς πολεμίοις καὶ προὐκινδύνευε, οὐ στρατηγικῶς ἐπείγων
the enemies and fought-in-front not like-a-general urging
καὶ διατάττων, ἀλλὰ στρατιωτικώτερον συμπλεκόμενος·
and arranging but more-like-a-soldier grappling
τῷ τοι ἄρα καὶ πλήττεται βέλει τὸν μηρόν, ὡς
for-that surely then also is-struck by-missile the thigh so-that
μικροῦ δεῖν μελλῆσαι ἀπόμαχος ἔσεσθαι· πλὴν ἀλλ᾽
of-little to-lack to-have-been-about out-of-the-fight to-be except but
ἡ τῶν ἐφεστηκότων πραγμάτων ἀνάγκη, καὶ τὸ μέγεθος
the of-the pressing affairs necessity and the greatness
τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος ἐγκρατέστερα τῆς ὀδύνης γεγένηται·
of-the undertaking stronger than-the pain became
καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἀνῆκεν αὐτός τε μοχθῶν καὶ τοῖς
and not sooner he-let-up himself both toiling and the
ἄλλοις ἐγκελευόμενος, πρὶν σφόδρα πημῆναι τὸ δυσμενὲς
others urging-on before greatly to-harm the hostile
καὶ πολλοὺς ὅσους διαχειρίσασθαι. τότε μὲν οὖν διελύετο
and many as to-dispatch then indeed then was-broken-off
ἡ μάχη· καὶ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι αὖθις εἴσω τοῦ ἐρύματος
the battle and the Romans again within the wall
ἐπανῆλθον, γινώσκοντες ὡς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ
returned knowing that not safe for-them nor
εὔβουλον κατὰ πολὺ τῷ πλήθει ἐλαττουμένοις, εἶτα
wise by much in-the number being-inferior then
μέχρι παντὸς συστάδην διαγωνίζεσθαι. εἰς τοῦτο δὲ
till all hand-to-hand to-fight to this and
ὅμως οἱ βάρβαροι ἦλασαν ἀπορίας ἐπί τε τῇ ἐκ τῶν
nevertheless the barbarians came of-perplexity at both the from the

ναυαγίων φορᾷ, καὶ ὅτι ἀθρόον οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
shipwrecks loss and because suddenly the Romans against them
προσβολὴν ἐποιήσαντο, ὡς μεθεῖναι αὐθημερὸν τὰ ἀμφὶ
attack made that to-let-go the-same-day the about
τὴν Χερρόνησον πέδια, καὶ πρὸς τὸν Ζαβεργάν τε καὶ τὸν
the Chersonese plains and to — Zabergan both and the
ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν ὅμιλον ἀφικέσθαι, ἡττημένοι πρὸς ἡττημένους.
about him throng to-come beaten to beaten
οἱ δὲ ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα πρότερον ἐσταλμένοι, οὐδέν
the(-ones) and into — Greece before sent nothing
τι ἀξιαφήγητον ἔδρασαν, μήτε τῷ Ἰσθμῷ προσβαλόντες,
at-all worth-telling did neither the Isthmus having-attacked
μηδέ γε τὴν ἀρχὴν τὰς Θερμοπύλας παραμειψάμενοι
nor at-least the beginning — Thermopylae having-passed
διὰ τὴν φρουρὰν τῶν ἐκεῖσε ἱδρύσθαι τεταγμένων
because-of the garrison of-the there to-be-stationed ordered
Ῥωμαίων. τοιγάρτοι ἀποχωρήσαντες καὶ οἵδε, τῆς ἐπὶ
Romans therefore having-withdrawn also these the to
τὴν Θρᾴκην εἶχοντο πορείας, ὡς ἐν αὐτῇ κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς
— Thrace kept-to route as in it by the likely
τοῖς ὁμοφύλοις προστεθησόμενοι, καὶ κοινῇ τολοιπὸν ἐς
to-the kinsmen going-to-be-joined and in-common the-rest to
τὰ σφέτερα ἐπανήξοντες. οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸν Ζαβεργὰν
the their-own(-lands) going-to-return the(-ones) and about — Zabergan
οὐ πρότερον ἀποστήσεσθαι ἔφασαν, πρὶν ἂν χρήματα
not sooner to-depart said before — money
ὡς πλεῖστα παρὰ Ῥωμαίων κομίσαιντο, καθάπερ οἱ
as most from Romans they-should-get just-as the
Οὐτίγουροι· τούς τε αἰχμαλώτους, εἰ μὴ θᾶττον πρίαιντο
Utigurs the both captives if not sooner should-buy
οἱ ἐπιτήδειοι, ἀποσφάττειν αὐτίκα ἠπείλουν. ὁ δὲ
the kinsfolk to-slaughter at-once they-threatened the and

βασιλεὺς χρυσίον αὐτοῖς ἔστειλεν, ὁπόσον ἀποχρῆν ᾠ̓ετο
emperor gold to-them sent as-much-as to-suffice he-thought
ἔς τε τὰ λύτρα τῶν ξυνειλημμένων, καὶ ὅπως εἰρηναῖοι
for both the ransoms of-the captured and so-that peaceful
τολοιπὸν ἀπαλλαγεῖεν τῆς χώρας. καὶ δὴ ἄλλους τε
the-rest they-might-depart from-the land and indeed others both
πολλοὺς ἀπέδοντο, καὶ δὴ Σέργιον τὸν Βάκχου τὸν
many they-sold-back and indeed Sergius the of-Bacchus the
στρατηγόν· ἑαλώκει γὰρ ὀλίγου ἔμπροσθεν καὶ αὐτὸς
general he-had-been-taken for little before also himself
ἀπαισίᾳ τινὶ χρησάμενος τύχῃ, καὶ ἐν τοῖς αἰχμαλώτοις
ill-omened some having-met fortune and among the captives
ἐτέλει. οὕτω τε μόλις ἐπαύοντο λεηλατοῦντες, καὶ τῆς
he-ranked so and scarcely they-ceased plundering and the
οἴκαδε εἴχοντο πορείας, ἀναλαβόντες οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν καὶ
homeward kept-to route having-taken-up not to long also
τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀφικομένους.
the(-ones) from — Greece having-come

Τοῖς μὲν οὖν τῆς πόλεως τῆς βασιλίδος ἀστοῖς αἱ 24
to-the indeed then of-the city of-the imperial citizens the
τοιαῦται ξυνθῆκαι ἀγεννεῖς εἶναι ἐδόκουν καὶ αἰσχραὶ
such agreements ignoble to-be seemed and shameful
καὶ ἀνελεύθεροι· εἴγε ὥσπερ οὐ φορητὸν ὑπάρχον, ὅτι
and servile if-indeed as-if not bearable being that
δὴ πλησιαίτατα τῆς πόλεως οἱ πολέμιοι ἀφιγμένοι καὶ
indeed nearest to-the city the enemies having-come and
ἐγγελάσαντες, οὐκ αὐτοὶ πανωλεθρίᾳ διεφθάρησαν, ἀλλ᾽
having-mocked not themselves by-utter-ruin were-destroyed but
ἔτι καὶ χρυσίον ἐκομίσαντο χαριστήριον, ὥσπερ ἡμῶν
still also gold carried-off as-thank-offering as-if us
ἐς αὐτοὺς πεπλημμεληκότων. ἡ δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως
against them having-offended the and of-the emperor

γνώμη ἐς ἄλλο τι μεῖζον ἑώρα, ὅπερ οὐκ ἐς
judgment to other something greater looked which-very not to
μακρὰν ἀποβὰν ἔπεισε τοὺς πρότερον νεμεσῶντας
long having-turned-out persuaded the(-ones) earlier resenting
ὑπεράγασθαι αὐτὸν ὡς ἄγαν προμηθῆ καὶ ἀγχινούστατον·
to-admire-greatly him as very provident and most-shrewd
ἔγνω γὰρ χρῆναι μᾶλλον ἁπάσῃ μηχανῇ ξυγκρούεσθαι
he-judged for to-be-needful rather by-every device to-be-dashed-together
τὸ βάρβαρον ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτὸ καὶ ἐκπολεμοῦσθαι. ὡς
the barbarian(-race) against itself and to-be-set-at-war so-that
ἂν δὲ τοῦτο συμβαίη, αὐτίκα, ἕως οἱ ἀμφὶ
— and this might-come-about at-once while the(-men) about
Ζαβεργὰν μαλθακώτερον ἐπορεύοντο, ἔστελλε γράμμα
Zabergan more-slackly were-marching he-sent letter
παρὰ Σάνδιλχον τὸν ἕτερον ἡγεμόνα ἔνσπονδόν τέ
to Sandilch the other leader allied both
οἱ ὄντα καὶ μισθοφόρον. ἐδήλου δὲ τοιάδε ἄττα
to-him being and mercenary showed and such(-things) some
τὸ γράμμα· “Εἰ μὲν ἐπιστάμενος τὰ παρὰ τῶν
the letter if indeed knowing the(-things) by the
Κοτριγούρων ἐφ᾽ ἡμᾶς μεμελετημένα εἶτα ἑκὼν ἠρεμεῖς,
Kotrigurs against us planned then willingly you-keep-still
θαυμάσαιμι ἂν εἰκότως σοῦ μὲν τῆς ἀπιστίας, ἡμῶν δὲ
I-would-wonder — reasonably of-you indeed the faithlessness of-us and
αὐτῶν τοῦ μὴ τῆς σῆς γνώμης ὀρθότατα ἐστοχάσθαι,
ourselves the not of-the your mind most-rightly to-have-guessed
ἀλλὰ περὶ τὴν κρίσιν διαμαρτεῖν· εἰ δὲ οὔπω μεμαθηκώς,
but in the judgment to-have-erred if and not-yet having-learned
συγγνωστέον μέν, ἐπιδείξῃς δὲ ἂν οὐκ ἄλλως τὴν ἐπὶ
pardonable indeed you-would-show and — not otherwise the in
τοῦ φθάσαντος ἄγνοιαν, ἢ μόνῳ τῷ μὴ μετὰ ταῦτα
the preceding(-time) ignorance than only by-the not after these(-things)

μελλῆσαι. παραγεγόνασι γὰρ ἐνθάδε, οὐ τοῦτο μέλον
to-delay they-have-come for here not this being-a-care
αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐσπουδασμένον, ὅτι μὴ ὡς ὁδοῦ πάρεργον, τὸ
to-them and being-striven-for except — as of-road by-work the
δεῖν λυμήνασθαι τὰ ἡμέτερα, ἀλλὰ διὰ τῶν ἔργων
to-be-needful to-ravage the ours but through the deeds
δηλώσοντες, ὅτι δὴ τοὺς μείζονάς τε καὶ ἀρίστους
going-to-show that indeed the greater both and best
παρέντες ἐξηπατήμεθα, τὸ ἐπὶ σοὶ πεποιθέναι προὔργου
having-passed-over we-have-been-deceived the in you to-have-trusted of-use
ποιούμενοι. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀνεκτὸν εἶναι ἡγοῦνται, ἤν τις
making not-even for bearable to-be they-think if anyone
αὐτοὺς ἴσους τε καὶ ἀμφηρίστους τοῖς Οὐτιγούροις
them equal both and evenly-matched to-the Utigurs
ἀποκαλέσοι, οὐδὲ εἰ μετρίῳ τινὶ ὑπερβάλλειν, μόλις δὲ
should-call not-even if by-moderate some to-surpass scarcely and
εἴγε σφόδρα πολλῷ. καὶ τοίνυν οὐκ ἀνῆκαν ἀνὰ τὴν
if-indeed very by-much and therefore not they-let-up throughout —
Θρᾴκην ἀλώμενοι, πρὶν τὸ χρυσίον ἅπαν, ὁπόσον σοι
Thrace wandering before the gold all as-much-as to-you
ἀν᾽ ἔτος ἕκαστον μισθοῦ χάριν δωρεῖσθαι εἰώθαμεν,
throughout year each of-pay for-the-sake to-give we-are-accustomed
αὐτοὶ ἐκομίσαντο· καίτοι ῥᾴδιον ἦν ἡμῖν, ἢ ἄρδην
themselves carried-off although easy it-was for-us either utterly
ἅπαντας ἀποκτεῖναι, ἤ, τὸ γοῦν ἔλαττον, ἀπράκτους
all to-kill or the at-any-rate less unsuccessful
σφᾶς ἀποπέμψασθαι. ἐφήκαμεν δὲ ὅμως ἑκάτερα τῆς
them to-send-away we-allowed(-it) and nevertheless both-ways of-the
σῆς πειρώμενοι δόξης. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀνδρειότερος
your testing opinion if indeed for as truly braver
εἰ καὶ φρενήρης, καὶ οἷος μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν τοῖς τὰ
you-are and sensible and such-as not to-yield to-the(-men) the

σὰ σφετεριζομένοις, οὐδὲ νῦν ἔλαττον ἕξεις. πάρεστι
yours appropriating not-even now less you-will-have it-is-possible
γάρ σοι ἐν καιρῷ τὸ δυσμενὲς ἀμύνασθαι, καὶ τῇ μάχῃ
for for-you in season the hostile to-repel and in-the battle
κεκρατηκότι τοὺς οἰκείους μισθοὺς ἀπολαβεῖν, ὥσπερ
having-prevailed the own wages to-recover as-if
δι᾽ αὐτῶν σοι ἀπεσταλμένους. εἰ δὲ καὶ τοιαῦτα
through them to-you sent if and even such(-things)
πρὸς αὐτῶν ὑβρισμένος ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν ἐθέλεις, δεδιώς,
by them having-been-outraged quiet to-keep you-wish having-feared
οἶμαι, καὶ τὴν αἰσχίστην ἑλόμενος ἀπραγμοσύνην, σὺ
I-think and the most-shameful having-chosen inaction you
μέν, ὦ γενναῖε, ἀπόμισθος ἔσῃ, ἐκείνοις δὲ τὰ παρ᾽
indeed O noble(-sir) unpaid will-be to-those and the(-things) from
ἡμῶν δεδωρήσθω· καὶ τολοιπὸν μέθες, εἰ δοκεῖ, τὸ
us let-be-given and the-rest let-go if it-seems(-good) the
φρόνημα, καὶ τοῖς κρείττοσιν εἴκειν διδάσκου. εὖ γὰρ
pride and to-the stronger to-yield be-taught well for
ἴσθι, ὦ φέριστε, ὡς καὶ τὰς συνθήκας μεταθετέον ἡμῖν
know O best(-sir) that also the agreements one-must-change by-us
ἐπ᾽ αὐτούς, ἃς δὴ πρὸς σὲ καὶ τὸ σὸν ἐθέμεθα γένος.
to them which indeed with you and the your we-made race
ἀνόητον γὰρ καὶ ἄλλως τοῖς ἡττωμένοις συναδοξεῖν,
foolish for and otherwise with-the defeated to-share-disgrace
παρὸν τὸ κρατοῦν οἰκειώσασθαι."
it-being-possible the prevailing(-side) to-make-one's-own

25 Ταῦτα ὁ Σάνδιχλος διὰ τῶν ἑρμηνέων ἀναλεξάμενος,
these(-things) — Sandilch through the interpreters having-read
εὐθὺς ἐχαλέπαινε καὶ ἐλύττα καὶ κατέχειν οὐ μάλα οἷός
at-once was-angry and raged and to-restrain not very able
τε ἦν τὴν ὀργήν, ἀλλ᾽ αὐθημερὸν ἵετο τίσασθαι
— he-was the anger but the-same-day he-was-eager to-punish

τοὺς Κοτριγούρους τῆς ἐς αὐτὸν παροινίας. πῶς δὲ
the Kotrigurs for-the toward him insult how and
οὐκ ἔμελλεν ῥᾳδίως τοῖσδε τοῖς ῥήμασι διαταραχθῆναι
not was-going easily by-these the words to-be-thrown-into-confusion
ψυχὴ βάρβαρος καὶ αὐθάδης, καὶ ἀεὶ κερδῶν γλιχομένη;
soul barbarian and self-willed and always for-gains striving
τοιγάρτοι κινήσας τὸν οἰκεῖον στρατόν, πρῶτα μὲν
therefore having-moved the own army first indeed
ἐμβάλλει ἀθρόον τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων χωρίοις· καταπλήξας
he-falls-upon in-mass the of-the enemies places having-terrified
τε τοὺς αὐτοῦ μεμενηκότας τῷ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ, γύναια
and the(-ones) there having-stayed by-the unexpectedness women
πολλὰ καὶ παῖδας ἠνδραποδίσατο. ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τοῖς
many and children he-enslaved then and also the(-men)
ἐκ Θρᾴκης ἐπανερχομένοις ἄρτι τὸν Ἴστρον ποταμὸν
from Thrace returning just the Ister river
διαπεραιωθεῖσιν ὑπαντιάζει ἐξαπιναῖα· καὶ πολλοὺς ὅσους
having-crossed he-meets suddenly and many as
ἀποκτείνας, τά τε χρήματα αὐτοὺς τὰ παρὰ βασιλέως
having-killed the both money them the from (the)-emperor
καὶ ἅπασαν τὴν λείαν ἀφαιρεῖται. μόλις δὲ οἱ
and all the booty he-takes-away scarcely and the(-men)
σεσωσμένοι ἐς τὰ σφέτερα ἤθη ἀπονοστήσαντες καὶ
saved to the their-own haunts having-returned and
κατ᾽ αὐτὸ τοῖς ἄλλοις γενόμενοι, ἐς πόλεμον
at the-same(-time) with-the others having-come to war
τοῖς ἐναντίοις καθίσταντο· οὕτω τε ἐξ ἐκείνου
against-the opponents they-set-themselves thus and from that(-time)
ἐπιπλεῖστον ἑκάτεροι διετέλουν κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων τρεπόμενοι,
for-very-long both-sides continued against one-another turning
καὶ τὴν δυσμένειαν ἐμπεδοῦντες. νῦν μὲν γὰρ ἐφόδους
and the enmity confirming now indeed for attacks

καὶ λεηλασίας ἐποιήσαντο, νῦν δὲ ἐς ἐμφανῆ μάχην
and plunderings they-made now and into open battle
παρετάττοντο, ἕως ἑκατέρωθεν αἱ δυνάμεις διαῤῥυεῖσαι
they-drew-up until on-both-sides the forces having-dissolved
ἀνάστατοι ἄρδην γεγένηνται, ὡς καὶ αὐτὴν δήπου
uprooted utterly have-become so-that even the-very surely
τὴν πάτριον ἐπωνυμίαν ἀποβεβληκέναι. ἐς τοῦτο γὰρ
the ancestral name to-have-cast-off to this for
συμφορᾶς τάδε τὰ Οὐννικὰ ἔθνη ἐξώκειλεν, ὡς εἴπερ
of-misfortune these the Hunnic nations ran-aground that if-indeed
ἄρα τι αὐτῶν καὶ μεμένηκεν μέρος, σποράδην ἑτέροις
then some of-them even has-remained part scattered to-others
δουλεύειν, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἐκείνων ὄνομα μεταβεβλῆσθαι. οὕτω
to-be-slaves and into the of-those name to-have-been-changed so
δή τι αὐτοὺς ἐνεργότατα μετῆλθον αἱ ποιναὶ τῶν
indeed somehow them most-effectively pursued the penalties of-the
προτέρων ἀσεβημάτων. ἀλλ᾽ ἡ μὲν παντελὴς τοῖνδε τοῖν
former impieties but the indeed complete of-these the
γενοῖν ἀνατροπὴ καὶ κατάλυσις χρόνῳ ὕστερον ξυνηνέχθη,
two-races overturning and dissolution in-time later came-about
καί μοι εἰρήσεται ἕκαστα προσηκόντως ἁρμοζομένῳ ὡς
and by-me will-be-told each-thing fittingly fitting(-them) as
οἷόν τε τῇ τῶν χρόνων ὁμολογίᾳ. τῆς δὲ στάσεως ἔτι
able — to-the of-the times agreement the and strife still
ἀκμαζούσης καὶ κατὰ τὸ Βυζάντιον ἀπαγγελλομένης, τότε
being-at-its-height and in — Byzantium being-reported then
δὴ ἅπασιν ἀνωμολόγητο καὶ διαδηλοτάτη ἐδείκνυτο
indeed by-all it-was-agreed and most-evident was-shown
ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως προμήθεια καὶ εὐβουλία, ὅτι δὴ τῶν
the of-the emperor foresight and good-counsel that indeed the
βαρβάρων ὑπὸ σφῶν διαφθειρομένων, αὐτὸς ὅπλα μὴ
barbarians by themselves being-destroyed he-himself arms not

κινῶν πάντως ἐνίκα τῇ γνώμῃ ἐφ᾽ ἑκατέρᾳ ῥοπῇ
moving wholly was-winning by-the judgment on each turn
τοῦ πολέμου, καὶ ἀπήλαυε τῆς ἐλπίδος. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ
of-the war and enjoyed the hope since for
ἐμόχθουν ἑκάστοτε τοῖς οἴκοι δεινοῖς ἐνησχολημένοι,
they-toiled each-time with-the at-home troubles being-occupied
οὐκέτι κατὰ Ῥωμαίων χωρεῖν διενοοῦντο· ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅποι
no-longer against Romans to-advance they-intended but even where
γῆς ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, τοῖς πλείστοις ἠγνόηντο.
of-earth they-happened being to-the most were-unknown
